# WORKSHOP MANUAL



# FOREWORD

This workshop manual contains essential information regarding the construction, disassembly/reassembly procedures and servicing methods of the power train, suspension, brake system, steering system, body and electrical system of the DAIHATSU CHARADE.

We hope that this workshop manual is consulted to the fullest extent, in combination with the workshop manual of the Type CB Engine, Type CL Engine, and Trouble shooting for Engine control system of Type CB-80 Engine so that quality servicing may be assured at all times.

Furthermore, due to continuing improvements in the design, contents and specifications in this workshop manual may be partly revised without advance notice and without incurring any obligation to us.

Published In April, 1987

DAIHATSU MOTOR CO., LTD.

WR-00000

. .

# SECTION INDEX

	· ·
NAME	SECTION
GENERAL INFORMATION	1
CLUTCH	2
MANUAL TRANSMISSION	3
AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION	4
FRONT AXLE & SUSPENSION	5
REAR AXLE & SUSPENSION	6
STEERING	_ 7
BRAKES	8_
BODY	9
BODY ELECTRICAL	10
APPENDIX	11
	wF-C



# SECTION 1 GENERAL INFORMATION

HOW TO READ THIS BOOK	1-2
CONTENTS OF EXPLANATION	1-2
1. Schematic Diagram of Components	
2. Servicing Procedure	
3. Trouble Shooting	1-3
4. Table of SSTs Used	1-3
5. Table of Service Specifications	1-3
6. Table of Tightening Torque	1-3
7 Wiring Diagrame	1-3
DEFINITIONS OF TERMS	1-3
ABBREVIATION CODES	1-4
SERVICING OPERATIONS	
JACKING POINTS AND SUPPORTING	
POINTS OF SAFETY STANDS	1-6
SUPPORTING POINTS OF TWO-POST LIFT	1-6
	9-01001

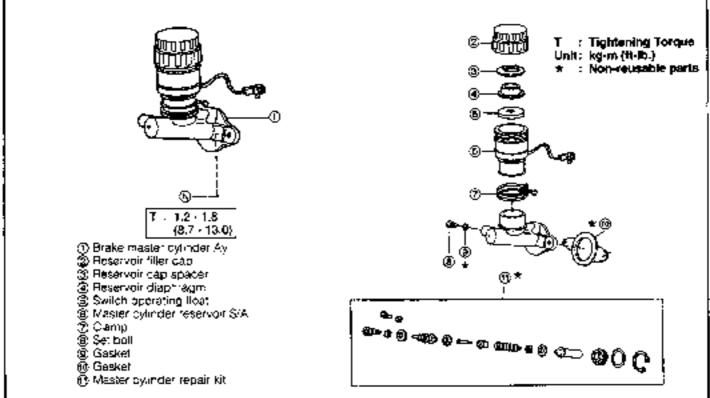
# HOW TO READ THIS BOOK

# CONTENTS OF EXPLANATION

# 1. Schematic Diagram of Componants

- (1) The schematic diagram of components that appears at the beginning of each section describes the nomenclature and installed conditions of each component. Furthermore, the lightening torque is posted in the liquite.
- (2) Those parts whose reuse is not permitted bear a "\*" mark for an identification purpose. Be certain to replace these parts with new ones during the assembly.

# (Example)

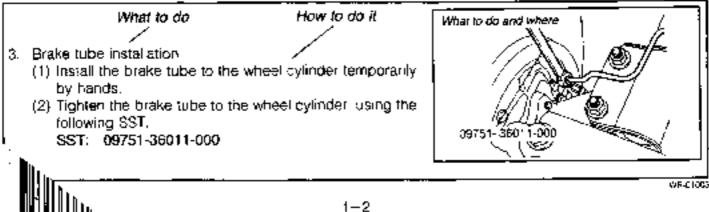


WR-DICOP

# 2. Servicing Procedure

- (1) In principle, the servicing procedure is described in the following sequence given below: Removal ightarrowInspection  $\rightarrow$  Installation, and Disassembly  $\rightarrow$  Inspection  $\rightarrow$  Assembly.
- (2) The explanation covers detailed servicing methods, specifications and notes.
- (3) The main point of each item explains the servicing section and servicing procedure, using illustrations.

# (Example)



(4) The inspection section in this manual describes only checking operation. Therefore, if you find any mulfunction, replace any defective parts with new ones.

# 3. Trouble Shooting

 As for the thrae-speed automatic transmission, the trouble shooting table is provided in this book so that you may readily tocate causes of troubles.

# 4. Table of SSTs Used

(1) The SSTs appearing in this book are listed in the appendix of the book.

# 5. Table of Service Specifications

(1) The service specifications necessary for the service are summarized in the appendix of this book.

# 6. Table of Tightening Torque

 As for those sections where their tightening torque must be controlled during the service, the tightening torque is specified in the appendix of this book.

### 7. Wiring Diagrams

 The vehicle wiring diagrams are posted in the appendix of this book separately for Type CB and Type CL engines.

# DEFINITIONS OF TERMS

Specified Value ..... A value which represents the allowable range during the inspection and adjustment.

WR-01004

# ABBREVIATION CODES

The abbreviation codes that appear in this workshop manual stand for the following, respectively.

notaivenddA code	Original word	. Meaning
RH	¦ Rigt≺ Hane	Fefers is right side
P.H.D.	Right-Hand Drive	Flight hand drive vehicle.
ы	Left Hand	Refers to loit aide.
LH.D	Loft-Hand Drive	Left-hand drive vehicle
STD	Standard	When referring to automotive pans "standard" represents those parts which have been installed originally by the manufacturer and which have standard dimensions
0.\$	Over Size	In instances where titting becomes too loose due to wear resulting from use for a long period of time or due to fraquent removal installation operations, it filling part (e.g. piston) in replaced with a part having larger dimensions, the other mating part may be put into use again. "Over sized" parts denote thos parts having larger dimensions compared standard parts.
US	Under Size	In the same manner as with the "oversized" parts it fitting part (e.g. bush an bearing) is replaced with a part having smaller bore dimensions, the other making part may be out mid use again "Under sized" parts denote those parts having smaller dimensions compared with standard parts.
PR	Ply Pating	Represents strength of tires The larger the ply racing number, the stronger the tire strength
SAE	Society of Automotive Engineers	For example, actomotive oils are designated as SAE so and so number. These designation numbers have been set forth by the Society of Automotiv Engineers in the United States of America (SAE). The larger the SAE number the higher the oil viscosity. Conversely, the smaller the SAE number, the lower the oil viscosity.
API	American Pakoleum nstituta	The standards set forth by the American Perroleum Institute (abbreviated as API Classification) have been employed to evaluate and classify properties various oils. Engine oils for gasoline engines are classified as SD. SE ISF and so ch. whereas engine oils for diese-lengines are classified as CC, CD and so on.
SST	Special Service Tool	Refers to a loci designed for a specific purpose.
т	Torque	Refers to tightening lorque
S/A	Sup-Assembly	Refers to a component composing more than two single parts which are welded, staked, or studded to each other to form a single component.
Ay	Assembly	Refers to an assembled component comprising more than two single parts sub-assembly parts.
W//	With	Denotes that the following part is attached
U	Less	Denotes that the following part is not affached
ΓM	Menual Transmission	Refers to manual transmission
AЛ	Automatic Transmission	Refers to automatic transmission
ISO	International Organization for Stancardization	The standards set forth by the international Organization for Standardizatio (abbrev ated as ISO classification) have been employed to evaluate and classify properties of various component parts and oils etc.

The appreviation codes that appear in the figure stand for the following, respectively.

۲		Boll	İ	6	Scréw	
1		Nut		0	Wesher	

WFI-01005



# SERVICING OPERATIONS

# 1. Jacking up

- (1) When only the front section or rear section of the vehicle is jacked up, be sure to place chocks at the whees so as to insure safe operations.
- (2) When the vehicle has been jacked up, be sure to support the vehicle at the specified sections using safety stands.

# 3. Repairing fuel system of Type CB-80 engine

Type C8-80 engine employs a high fuel pressure. Therefore, the following notes should be observed

- When the union bost is removed, take a measure to prevent the fuel from splashing with a croth or the like. S acken the union bolt gradually.
- (2) Tighten each connecting section to the specified torque.
- (3) Attach the specified chip to each connecting section.
- For increased work efficiency and improved accuracy, be sure to utilize the SSTs (Special Service Tools) effectively.

### 5. Removal and disassembly

- (1) When disassembling complicated components, put stamped marks or making marks on those sections where such marks do not affect their functions so that the assembling operation may be performed easily.
- (2) Each time a part is removed, check the part for the assembled condition, deformation, breakage, roughness and scratches.
- (3) Arrange the disassembled parts in the disassembling order. In addition, separate and arrange those parts to be replaced and those parts to be reused.
- (4) Thoroughly clean and wash those parts to be reused.
- (5) Inspection and measurement of part
- Perform thorough inspection and measurement on those parts to be reused, as required.

### 6. Installation and assembly

- Assemble those satisfactory parts, following the proper procedure and specified standards (adjusting values and hightening torque etc.).
- (2) Ensure that seal packings and grease are applied to those sections where such application is needed.
- (3) Be sure to use new packings, gaskets, cotter pins and so forth.
- (4) Ensure that the specified bolts and nuts only be used. Moreover, where specified, make sure to employ a torque wrench to tighten bolts and nuts to the specified torque.

Make sure to use only genuine parts for every replacement.

### 7. Adjustment and operation check

Adjust the reassembled or replaced components to the servicing specifications, using gauges and testers, as required.

### 8. Handling of hose, etc.

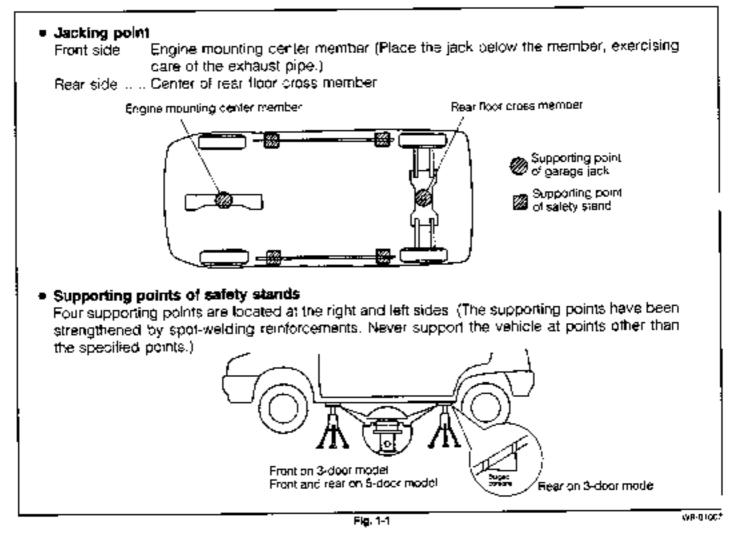
- (1) Connect fuel hoses and water hoses, etc. securely so that they exhibit no leakage
- (2) When disconnecting fuel noses, make sure that no fuel is spiashed around the hose. (Special care must be exercised as to the engine mount rubber, etc., for there is a possibility that the rubber is deteriorated by the petrol-based liquid.)

### 9. Touch-up painting

If paint finish surfaces of the body and polls should be scratched when bolts, etc. are removed during the body alignment, etc. touch up the scratch with a paint having the same color as that of the body.

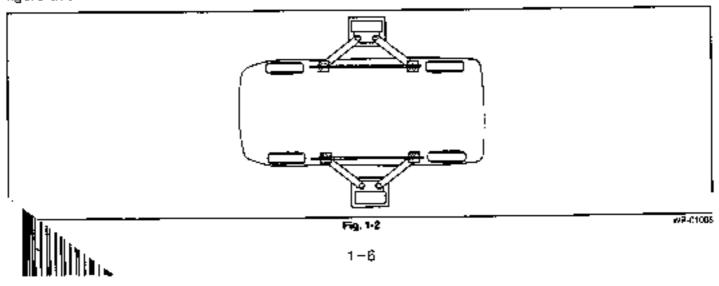
X9-01005

# JACKING POINTS AND SUPPORTING POINTS OF SAFETY STANDS



# SUPPORTING POINTS OF TWO-POST LIFT

Align the supporting pads of a two-post lift with the supporting points of safety stands, as indicated in the figure above.





# SECTION 2 CLUTCH

DESCRIPTION	2-	2
TROUBLE SHOOTING	2-	2
CLUTCH PEDAL ADJUSTMENT	2	2
CLUTCH PEDAL AND		
CLUTCH RELEASE CABLE		
COMPONENTS	2-	4
REMOVAL		
INSPECTION ,	2-	5
INSTALLATION	2-	6
CLUTCH UNIT	2-	7
COMPONENTS	2-	7
REMOVAL	2-	7
INSTALLATION		
••••		

W5-02001

# DESCRIPTION

TROUBLE SHOOTING

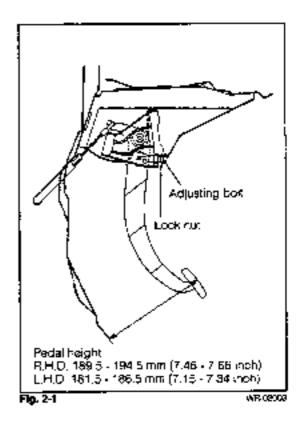
Symptom	Possible causes	Remedies	Page
Gear shifting is hard or impossible.	<ul> <li>Excessive clutch pedal frae travel.</li> <li>Excessive clutch disc runout, or damaged lining.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Adjust clutch pedal free 1:avel.</li> <li>Check clutch disc.</li> </ul>	2-3
	<ul> <li>Input shaft or disc splined section centaminated or sticking.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Repeir, as required.</li> </ul>	2-8
	<ul> <li>Faulty clutch pressure plate.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Replace clutch cover.</li> </ul>	2-8
Slipping ciut <b>ch</b>	Improper clutch pecal free travel	<ul> <li>Adjust clutch pedal free travel.</li> </ul>	2-3
	<ul> <li>Warn or ally clutch aise linings.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Replace clutch disc.</li> </ul>	2-7
	<ul> <li>Faulty pressure plate</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Replace clutch cover.</li> </ul>	2-7
	<ul> <li>Flatlened diaphragm spring.</li> </ul>	Replace clutch cover.	2-7
Grabbing and chattering outch	Worn or only clutch disc linings.	<ul> <li>Check clutch disc and replace, as required.</li> </ul>	2-8
SDCO	<ul> <li>Faulty pressure plate.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Replace clutch cover.</li> </ul>	2-7
	<ul> <li>Flattened disc forsion spring.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Replace clutch disc.</li> </ul>	2-7
	<ul> <li>Bent diaphragm spring.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Replace clutch cover</li> </ul>	2-7
Clutch noises	Parts in housing loose.	! • Repair, as required.	<b>-</b> /-
QUILLET HORSE	<ul> <li>Worn or contaminated release bearing</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Replace release bearing.</li> </ul>	2-7
	<ul> <li>Release fork and linkage seized.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Repair, as required.</li> </ul>	
Dragging clutch (Poor clutch d sengage-	<ul> <li>Clutch pedal free travel improperly adjusted</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Adjust clutch pedal free travel.</li> </ul>	2-3
(Foor cloich o serigage- ment)	<ul> <li>Flattened disphragm spring, or worn tip end of spring.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Replace clutch cover.</li> </ul>	<sup>2-7</sup>

CLUTCH PEDAL ADJUSTMENT

 Check the clutch pedal for the installation height.
 Pedal installation height (Distance between pedal pad upper surface's center and dash panei)

R.H.D. vehicle 189.5 - 194.5 mm (7.46 - 7.66 inch) L.H.D. vehicle 181.5 - 186.5 mm (7.15 - 7.34 inch)

- 2. Adjust the pedal installation height, as required.
  - (1) Slacken the lock nut. Turn the stopper bolt until the installation height conforms to the specification.
  - (2) Tighten the lock nut.



WR-02002

# CLUTCH

- 3. Clutch cable adjustment
  - Pull the outer cable lightly with a force of 2 5 kg (4.4 -11.0 lb). Check the clearance.
  - (2) Ensure that the stopper (protruding portion) is fitted securely in the adjusting groove.
  - (3) Adjusting position of clutch outer cable
     3 6 mm (0.12 0.24 inch)
- 4. Adjust the clutch pedal free travel
  - (1) Decress the clutch pedal gradually until you feel a resistance from the clutch. Measure the depressing distance up to this point.

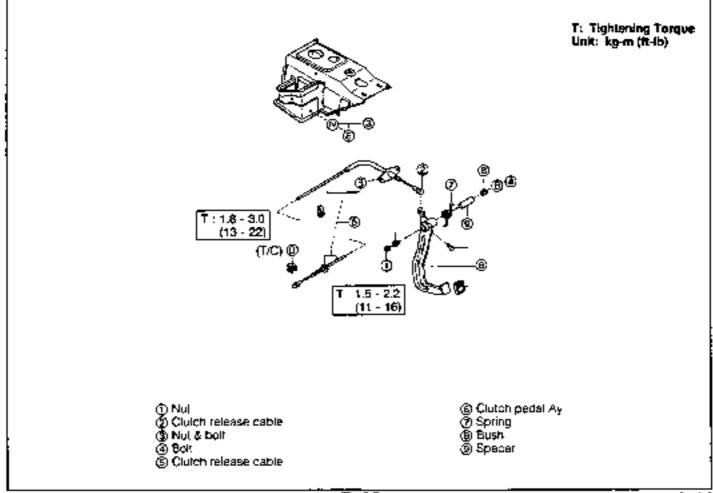
Pedal Free Travel: 15 - 30 mm (0.59 - 1.18 Inch)

- 3 6 mm (0.12 0.24 inch) Ensure that stopper (protructing portio is fitted in adjusting ring groove WB-32304 Fig. 2-2 5 - 30 mm (0.58 - 1 18 inch) WR 02005 Fg.2-3 Clearance between clutch pedal and floor. WR-03006 Fig. 2-4
- Adjust the clearance between the clutch pedal and the floor with the pedal fully depressed. (Minimum clearance between the dash panel and the pedal arm)

c)

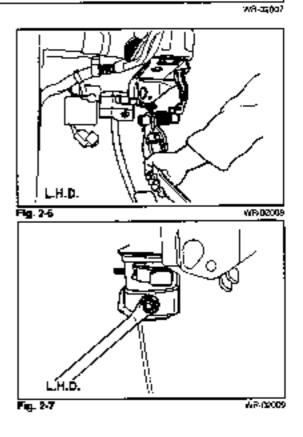
Vehicles mounted with Type CB-80 engine: not less than 20 mm (0.79 inch) Vehicle other than those mounted with Type CB-80 engine: not less than 25 mm (0.98 inch)

# CLUTCH PEDAL AND CLUTCH RELEASE CABLE COMPONENTS



### REMOVAL

- Fig. 2-5
- Remove the brake pedal Ay. (Only for L.H.D. vehicles. See page 8-7)
- Remove the nut located at the clutch pedal installation section. Separate the end section of the clutch release cable.
- 3 Remove the adjusting bolt.



ь.

Remove the polt with washer

 Remove the cable bracket attaching bolt. Remove the clutch cable.

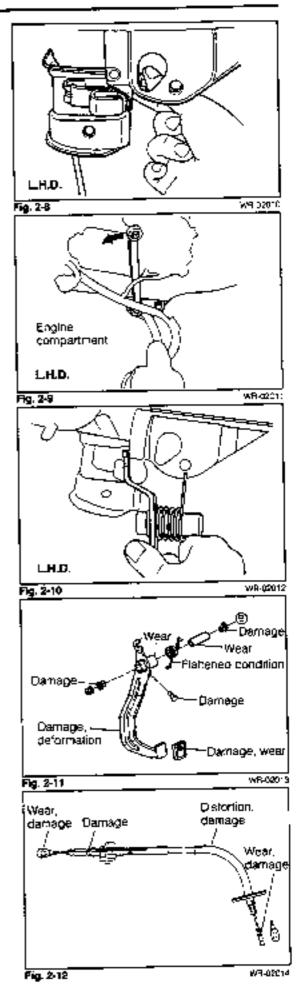
 Remove the clutch pedal assembly. Remove the spring, bush and spacer.

# INSPECTION

Inspect the following parts.

- 1. Bush for wear or damage.
- 2. Pedal spacer for wear or damage
- 3. Pedal for damage or deformation
- 4. Pedal pad for wear or damage.
- 5. Spring for flattened condition.

Each section of clutch cable



# CLUTCH

# INSTALLATION

- 1 Apply MP grease to the following points.
  - (1) Inside of bush and spacer
  - (2) Connecting section of clutch pedal and release cable

- 2 Install the spring, bush and spacer to the clutch pedal assembly. Then, install the assembly to the pedal bracket.
- 3. Install the bolt with washer in position.

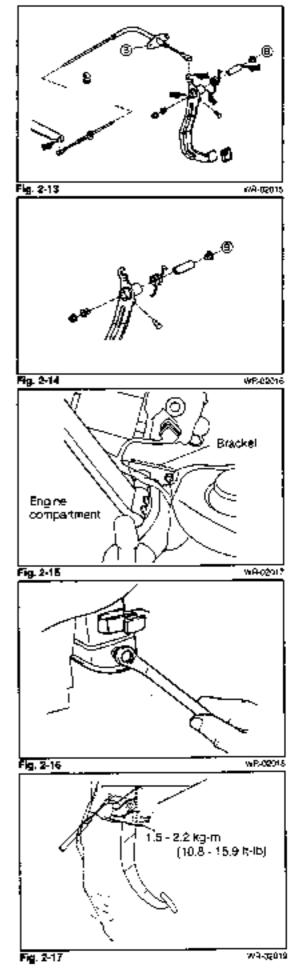
4 Install both ends of the clutch cable. Tighten the bracket with the botts.

Tightening Torque: 0.4 - 0.7 kg-m (2.9 - 5.1 lb)

5. Install the adjusting boll,

- Tighten the nut.
   Tightening Torque: 1.5 2.2 kg-m (11 16 lb).
- Depress the clutch pedal two or three times. Proceed to adjust the clutch pedal, following the procedure at page 2-2
- Install the brake pedal Ay. (Only for L.H.D. vehicles. See page 8-8)





# CLUTCH UNIT COMPONENTS

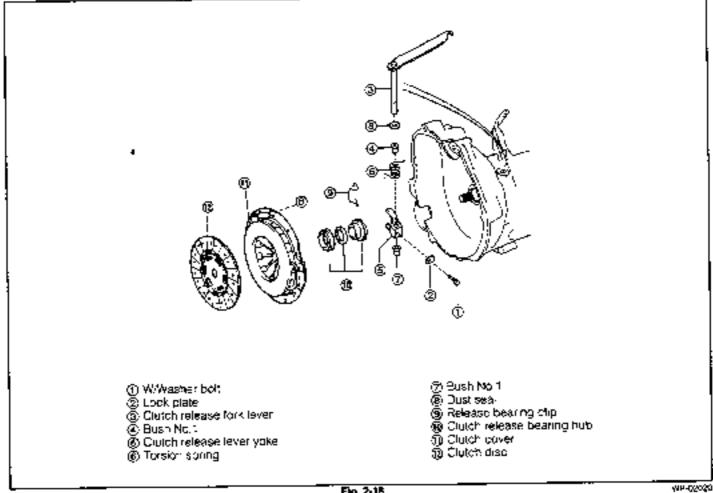
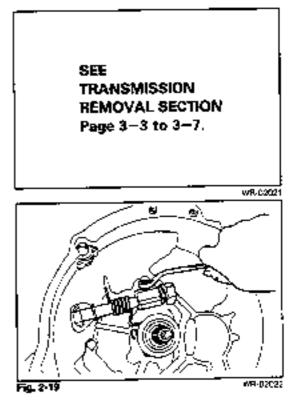


Fig. 2-18

# REMOVAL

1. Remove the transmission assembly from the vehicle. (See page 3-3)



2. Release the lock plate. Proceed to remove the lock plate along with the boll.

# CLUTCH

INSPECTION

cracks and discoloration.

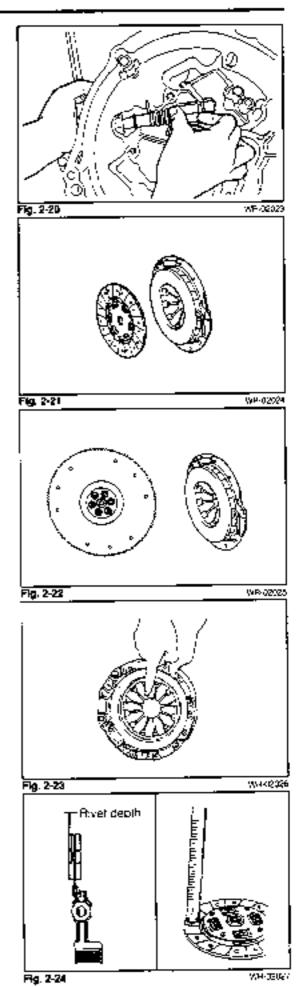
 Pull out the clutch release fork lever. Remove the bush, release lever yoke, spring, release bearing clip and release bearing hub

 Remove the clutch cover from the flywheel. Take out the clutch disc.

 Check the diaphragm spring tips for wear, rust and breakage.

1. Check the pressure plate and flywheel surface for scores,

 Check the clutch disc for wear and runoul. Allowable Wear Limit (Rivet Depth): 0.3 mm (0.012 inch)





Allowable Limit of Lateral Runout: 1.34 mm (0.0528 inch) Clutch disc NOTE: Measure the lateral runout with the clutch disc assembled onto a new input shaft. NO-07028 Fig. 2-25 Check to see if the release bearing rotates smoothly. Rotate the release bearing by your hand, while applying a pressure to the bearing in a thrust direction. Check to see if the bearing rotates without any abnormal feeling or binding. WP.02029 Fig. 2-26 5 Check the release bearing hub, clip-contacting surface and hub-to-housing sliding section for damage and wear. AB-02778 Fig. 2-21 Check to see if the clip has the configuration as shown in the figure in its horizontal plane Abnormal conliguration --- replace <Criteria> Musl be lower the horizonteeochus

Fig. 2-28 AB 02231

# CLUTCH

# INSTALLATION

- Install the clutch disc and clutch cover, using the following SST
  - SST: 09301-87202-000

Bolt Tightening Torque: 1.5 - 2.2 kg-m (11 - 16 ft-lb) NOTE:

- Assemble the clutch disc in the direction as shown in the figure.
- (2) Tighten the bolts evenly, starting with those bolts provided near the locating pin.
- (3) Apply long-life chassis grease to the clutch disc splined section.
- Check the clutch cover diaphragm spring tips for variation in height. Adjust the diaphragm spring tips, as required. Check

Allowable Limit of Variation in Height:

0.7 mm (0.028 inch) SST: 09302-<del>97701</del>-000 8<del>17</del>-02,

### Adjustment

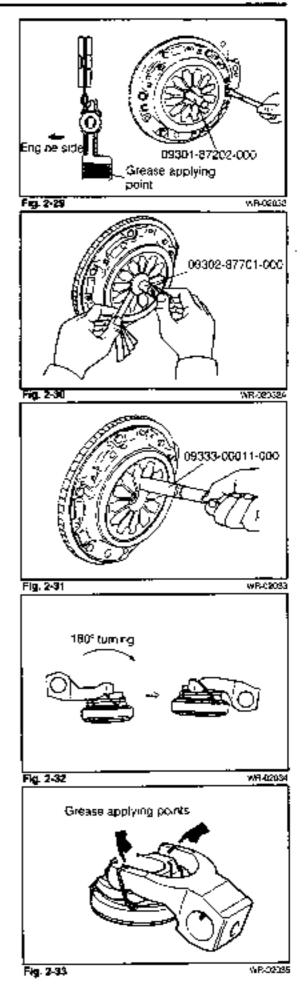
Align the diaphragm spring tips at such a height that makes the number of tips to be adjusted at a minimum number.

SST: 09333-00011-000

- Assemble the clutch release bearing hub and release bearing clip to the clutch release lever yoke.
  - Bring the cut-out section of the release lever yoke in contact with the clip.
  - (2) Under the condition described in (1), assemble the iever yoke by turning it 180 degrees.

NOTE:

Apply long-life chassis grease to the yoke-to- hub sliding section and bearing-to-housing case sliding section.

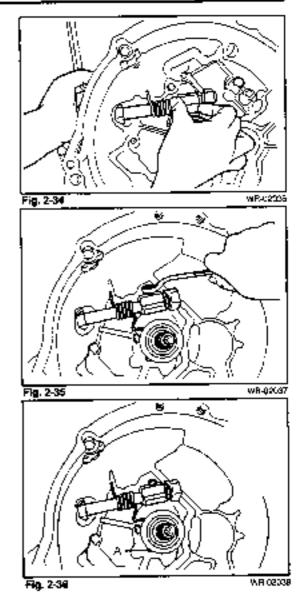


 Assemble the bush, dust seal, torsion spring and clutch release lever in position.

Assemble the bolt with washer, with the lock plate interposed.

Tightening Torque: 3.0 - 4.9 kg-m (22 - 29 ft-lb)

- 6 Check the release hub and yoke for proper operation. Operate the clutch release lever about 50 times. Check the section A of the clip. If the clip exhibits excessive spread and there is a tikelihood that the clip may be detached, replace it with a new clip.
- Install the transmission assembly to the vehicle. (See page 3-7.)





# SECTION 3 MANUAL TRANSMISSION

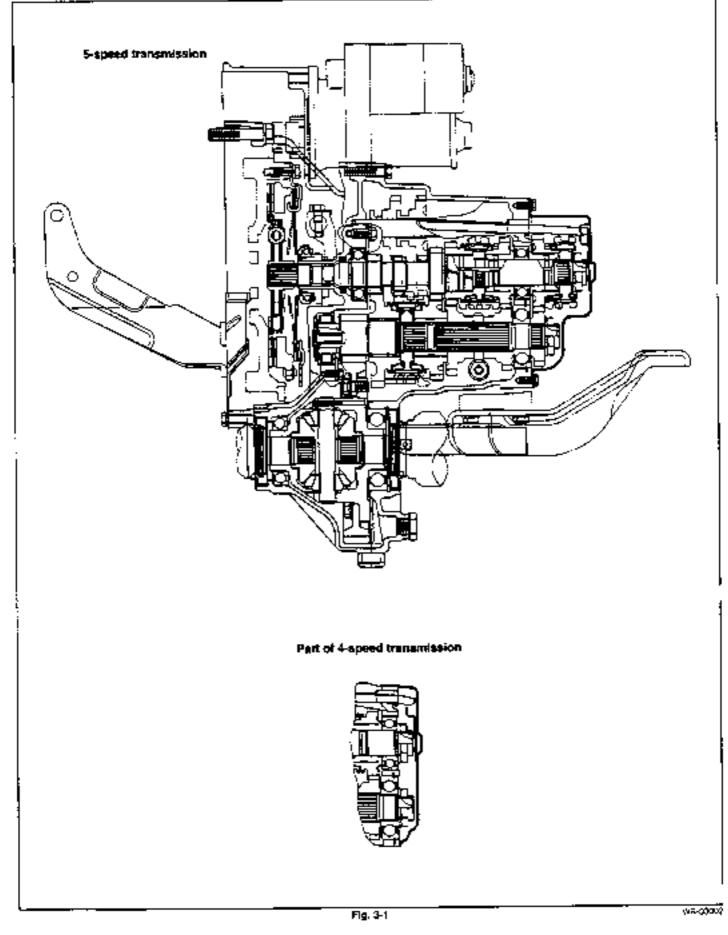
SECTIONAL VIEW	. 3 - 2
MANUAL TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY	
REMOVAL ,	3-3
INSTALLATION	
DISASSEMBLY, INSPECTION AND ASSEMB	LY OF
TRANSMISSION HOUSING, CASE S/A AND	
CASE COVER	
COMPONENTS	
DIŞAŞSEMBLY	3-14
REPLACEMENT	
INSPECTION	
ASSEMBLY	
APPLICATION POINTS OF GREASE & BONI	
AND APPLICATION PROCEDURE	. 3–22
DISASSEMBLY, INSPECTION AND ASSEMB	
DISASSEMBLY, INSPECTION AND ASSEMB OF INPUT SHAFT	
	. 3–24
OF INPUT SHAFT	3-24 3-24 3-25
OF INPUT SHAFT	3-24 3-24 3-25 3-28
OF INPUT SHAFT	3-24 3-24 3-25 3-28
OF INPUT SHAFT COMPONENTS DISASSEMB_Y INSPECTION ASSEMBLY DISASSEMBLY, INSPECTION AND ASSEMB	. 3–24 . 3–24 . 3–25 . 3–26 . 3–26 . 3–26
OF INPUT SHAFT	. 3–24 . 3–24 . 3–25 . 3–26 . 3–26 . 3–26
OF INPUT SHAFT COMPONENTS DISASSEMBLY INSPECTION ASSEMBLY, INSPECTION AND ASSEME OF OUTPUT SHAFT COMPONENTS	3-24 3-25 3-26 3-28 3-28 1LY 3-31 3-31
OF INPUT SHAFT COMPONENTS DISASSEMB_Y INSPECTION ASSEMBLY DISASSEMBLY, INSPECTION AND ASSEME OF OUTPUT SHAFT COMPONENTS DISASSEMBLY	3-24 3-25 3-28 3-28 3-28 1LY 3-31 3-31 3-32
OF INPUT SHAFT COMPONENTS DISASSEMBLY INSPECTION ASSEMBLY, INSPECTION AND ASSEME OF OUTPUT SHAFT COMPONENTS	3-24 3-25 3-28 3-28 3-28 12 3-28 12 3-31 3-31 3-32 3-34

DISASSEMBLY, INSPECTION AND ASSEMBI	LY
OF 5TH GEAR	
COMPONENTS	
D'SASSEMBLY	
INSPECTION	
ASSEMBLY	
DISASSEMBLY, INSPECTION AND ASSEMBI	LY
OF DIFFERENTIAL CASE	
COMPONENTS	
DISASSEMBLY	
INSPECTION	
ASSEMBLY	
DISASSEMBLY, INSPECTION AND ASSEMB	
CONTROL LINKAGE-RELAIGU PARIS	3-50
CONTROL LINKAGE-RELATED PARTS	
COMPONENTS	3-50
COMPONENTS DISASSEMBLY	3-50 3-52
COMPONENTS DISASSEMBLY	3-50 3-52 3-54
COMPONENTS DISASSEMBLY INSPECTION	3-50 3-52 3-54 3-55
COMPONENTS DISASSEMBLY INSPECTION ASSEMBLY SHIFT LEVER & SELECTING ROD	3-50 3-52 3-54 3-55 3-59
COMPONENTS DISASSEMBLY INSPECTION ASSEMBLY SHIFT LEVER & SELECTING ROD COMPONENTS	3-50 3-52 3-54 3-55 3-59 3-69
COMPONENTS DISASSEMBLY INSPECTION ASSEMBLY SHIFT LEVER & SELECTING ROD COMPONENTS REMOVAL	3-50 3-52 3-54 3-55 3-59 3-59 3-60
COMPONENTS DISASSEMBLY INSPECTION ASSEMBLY SHIFT LEVER & SELECTING ROD COMPONENTS REMOVAL	3-50 3-52 3-54 3-55 3-59 3-69 3-60 3-60
COMPONENTS DISASSEMBLY INSPECTION ASSEMBLY SHIFT LEVER & SELECTING ROD COMPONENTS REMOVAL INSPECTION DISASSEMBLY	3-50 3-52 3-54 3-55 3-59 3-69 3-60 3-61 3-61
COMPONENTS DISASSEMBLY INSPECTION ASSEMBLY SHIFT LEVER & SELECTING ROD COMPONENTS REMOVAL INSPECTION DISASSEMBLY INSPECTION	3-50 3-52 3-54 3-55 3-59 3-69 3-60 3-61 3-61 3-63
COMPONENTS DISASSEMBLY INSPECTION ASSEMBLY SHIFT LEVER & SELECTING ROD COMPONENTS REMOVAL INSPECTION DISASSEMBLY	3-50 3-52 3-54 3-55 3-59 3-69 3-60 3-61 3-61 3-63 3-64

WR-62004

3

# SECTIONAL VIEW



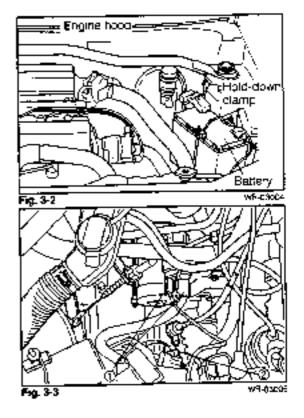
 Item	Kind `	4-speed		5-sp	eed	
Engine typ	:e	CB-23	CB-23	CL-11	CB-61 CL-61	¢B-80
Transmiss	ion type	Forv	verd gears. Consta	nt mesn. Reverse	gear Selective st	ring
	ls: gear	3.090 (34/11)	3 090 (34/11)	3 090 (34/11)	3.090 (34/11)	3.090 (34/11)
	2nd gear	1.842 (35/19)	1.842 (35/19)	1.842 (35/19)	1.842 (35/19)	1.750 (35/20)
Gear ratio	3rd gear	1,230 (32/26)	1.230 (32/26)	1.230 (32/26)	1 230 (32/26)	1 230 (32/26)
(Tooth )	4th gear	0.864 (32/27)	0.864 (32/37)	0.864 (32/37)	0.864 (32/37)	0 916 (33/36)
. Inumber	5th gear		0 707 (29/41)	0.707 (29/41)	0.707 (29/41)	0.750 (30/40)
:	Reverse gear	3.142 (44/30/14)	3 142 (44/30/14)	3 142 (44/30/14)	3,142 (44/30/14)	3,142 (44/30/14)
Final reduct (Tools nun	stion gear ratio oper)	* <sup>1</sup> 4.500 (72/16)	* <sup>3</sup> 4 500 (72/16)	4.933 (74/15)	4 642 (65/14)	· 4.642 (65/14)
Number ( mater get (driven/d)	of speedo- ar teeth ive)	- <sup>2</sup> 16/4		• <sup>-5</sup> 18/4	21:5	21/5
Trans- mission. pil	Kind	SAE 80. GL-3	SAE-RO. GL-3	SAE-80. GL-3	SAE-80. GL-3	SAE-80, GL-3
	Capacity £ (Imp. cts U.S. qts)	1.9 - 2.0 (1.67 - 1.76, 2.9 - 2.1)	2.1 - 2.2 (1.85 - 1.94, 2.2 - 2.3)	21-2.2 (185-1.94, 22-2.3)	2.1 · 2.2 (1.85 · 1.94, 2.2 · 2.3)	2.1 · 2.2 (1.85 · 1.94, 2.2 · 2.3)

\*14.923 (74/15), \*218/4 for Swedish specifications \*24.923 (74/15), \*418/4 for Swiss & Swedish specifications \*517/4. When 155/83 R13 tires are used:

W9-00300

# MANUAL TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY REMOVAL

- 1. Remove the engine hood assembly.
- 2. Remove the hold-down clamp and pattery.
- 3. Remove the battery carrier stay.
- Disconnect the following harnesses:
  - (1) Harness to starter ①
  - (2) Transmission earth
  - (3) Backup lamp harness (2)



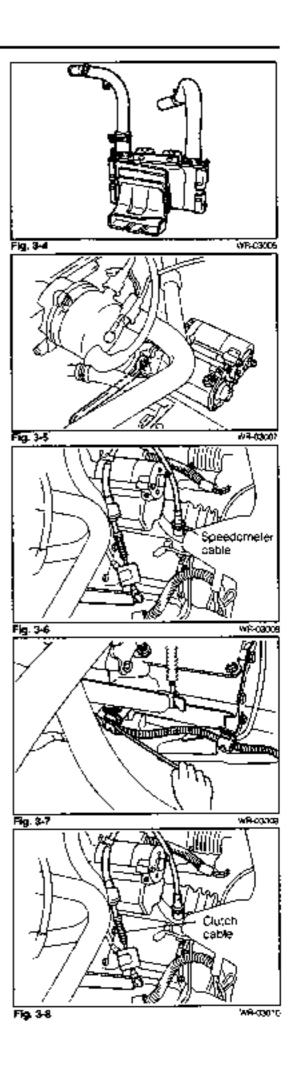
 Remove the intercooler assembly. (Vehicles mounted with Type CB-80 engine only).

6. Remove the starter assembly.

7. Disconnect the speedometer cable

8. Detach the three harness clamps.

9. Disconnect the clutch cable



 Remove the two bolts that directly attach the transmission assembly to the engine.

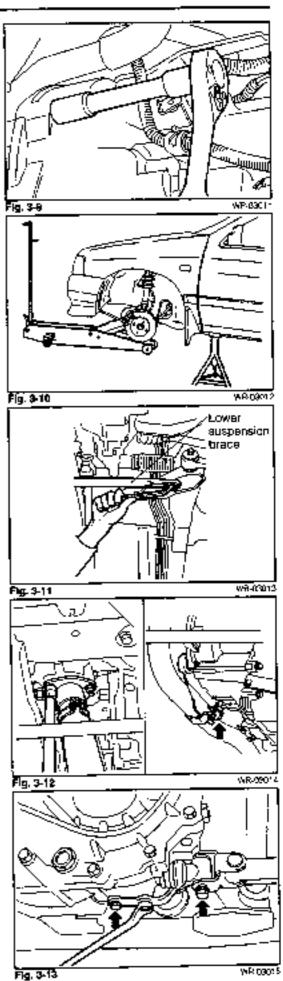
 Jack up the vehicle. Remove the front tires at the right and left sides of the vehicle.
 NOTE:
 Be sure to support the vehicle securely by means of safety.

Be sure to support the vehicle securely by means of safety stands.

- 12. Drain the transmission oil.
- Detach the engine undercover (Type CL engine only)
- 14. Remove the lower suspension brace. (Types CB-61 and CB-80 engines cn<sup>3</sup>y)

 Disconnect the front exhaust pipe at the bracket support No.1 and manifold sides.

- Disconnect the following control linkage-related parts from the transmission housing
  - (1) Shift & select shaft S/A
  - (2) Extension rod S/A



- 17. Remove the stabilizer bar
  - (1) Remove the stabilizer bar end nut and retainer.
  - (2) Remove the stabilizer bar installing nuts.

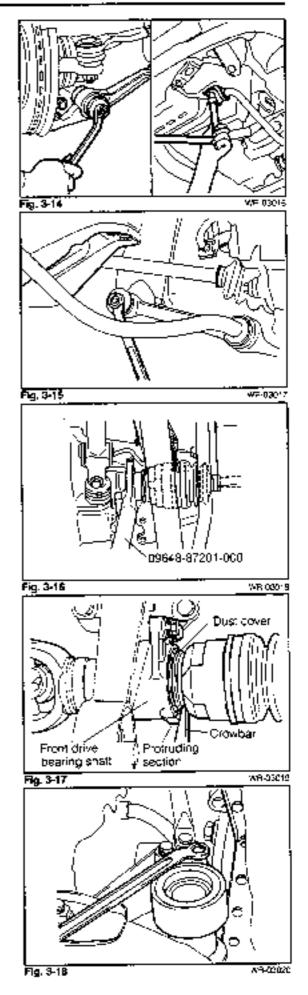
18. Disconnect the lower arm at the bracket side.

 Remove the drive shafts at the right and left sides, using the following SST.

SST: 09648-87201-000

NOTE:

- No stopper is provided at the Inboard side of the drive shaft. Hence, be sure to support the inboard joint section during the removal.
- Be very careful not to damage the lip section of the oil seal during the removal.
- 3. As for the right side of vehicles mounted with Type CB-80 engine, insert a crowbar into between the protruding section of the bearing shaft and the drive shaft. Then take out the front drive shaft, being very careful not to deform the dust cover of the drive shaft.
- 20. Remove the front drive bearing shaft assembly.
  - (Vehicles mounted with Type CB-80 engine only)
     (1) Remove the two bolts and pull out the front driveshaft bearing shaft from the transmission assembly



21. Remove the transmission assembly attaching boils. NOTE: Be sure to leave the one bolt located at the front central

part.

22. Lightly support the lower part of the transmission, using a jack. Then, remove the engine mounting lower/left bracket attaching bolts.

Turn the engine mounting lower/left insulator 90 degrees so that it may point upward.

23. Remove the one bolt located at the front central part of the transmission assembly. Slowly jack down the transmission assembly and take it out from below the vehicle.

٩.,

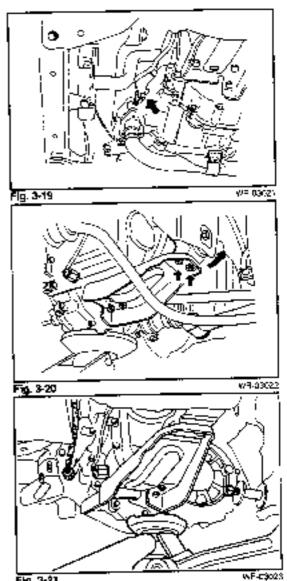
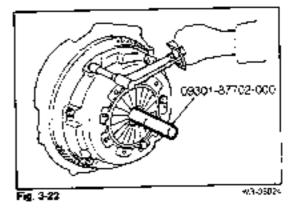


Fig. 3-21

# INSTALLATION

- 1. Install the transmission assembly to the engine assembly as follows:
  - (1) Ensure that the clutch disc is centered in position, using the SST given below. SST: 09301-87702-000
  - (2) Install the transmission, making sure that the clutch disc may not be bried. Temporarily tighten the attaching bolts.



Tighten the transmission assembly attaching bolts securely.

Tightening Torque: 5.0 - 7.0 kg-m (36 - 51 ft-lb)

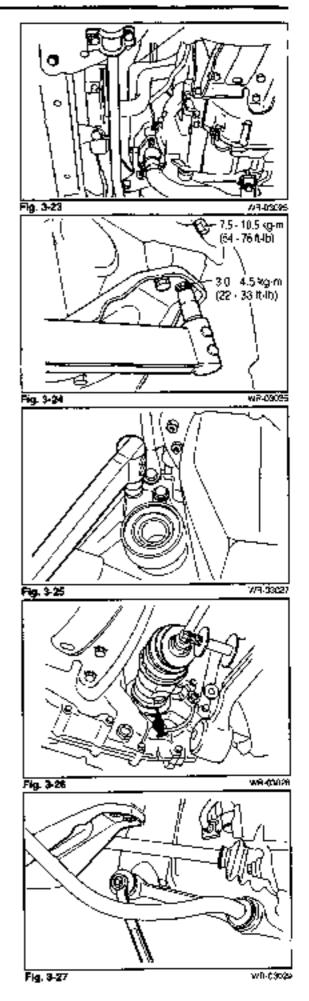
 Install the engine mounting lower/left insulator and engine mounting lower/left bracket.

> Bracket Tightening Torque: 3.0 - 4.5 kg-m (22 - 33 h-lb) Insulator Tightening Torque: 7.5 - 10.5 kg-m (54 - 76 ft-lb)

- Install the front drive bearing shaft assempty as follows: (Vehicles mounted with Type CB-60 engine only)
  - (1) Slowly install the bearing shaft assembly to the differential case, making sure that no carnage is made to the lip section of the oil seal.
  - (2) Tighten the two attaching bolts. Tightening Torque: 3.0 - 4.5 kg-m (22 - 33 ft-fb).
- Instal: the drive shafts at the right and left sides. NOTE:

Slowly install the drive shaft to the differential case, making sure that no damage is made to the lip section of the oil seal.

Install the lower arm (at the bracket side). Temporarily tighten the attaching bolts



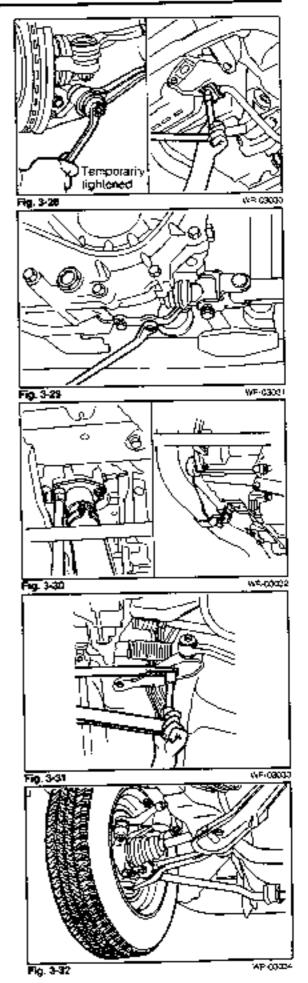
- 7 Install the stabilizer bar.
  - (1) Temporarily tighten the stabilizer bar end nut.
  - (2) Tighten the cushion and stabilizer bar bracket Tightening Torque: 4.0 - 6.0 kg-m (29 - 43 ft-lb)

- Install the following control linkage-related parts

   (1) Shift & select shall S/A
  - Tightening Torque: 1.0 1.6 kg-m (7.2 11.6 ft-lb)
  - (2) Extension rod S/A Tightening Torque: 1.0 - 1.6 kg-m (7.2 - 11.6 ft-lb).
- Install the manifold side of the front exhaust pipe. Install the bracket support No.1.
  - Manifold side Tightening Torque: 3.0 - 5.0 kg·m (22 - 36 ft-lb)
  - (2) Bracket support Nc.1 Tightening Torque: 2.0 - 3.0 kg-m (14.5 - 22 ft-lb)
- 10 Install the lower suspension brace. (Vehicles mounted with Type CB-61 and CB-80 engines only)

Tightening Torque: 4.0 - 5.5 kg-m (29 - 40 ft-lb)

- Install the engine undercover. (Vehicles mounted with Type CL engine only)
- 12 Install the front wheels at the right and left wheels. Jack down the vehicle.
- 13 Rock the vehicle in a up-and-down direction a few times so as to settle the suspension. With the vehicle in an unloaded, tighten the nuts.
  - Stabilizer bar installing nuts
     Tightening Torque: 7.5 11.0 kg-m (54 80 ft-b)
  - (2) Lower arm (bracket side) Tightening Torque: 7.0 · 10.0 kg-m (51 - 72 ft-lb)

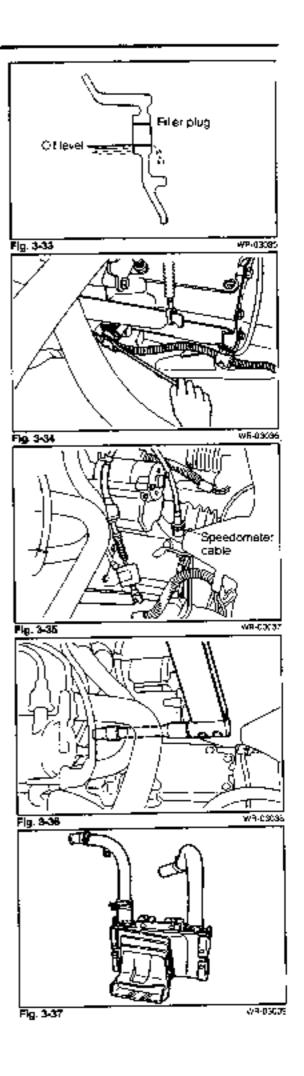


- 13. Fill the transmission oil.
  Oit capacity:
  4-speed transmission: 1.9 2.0 £ (1.7 - 1.8 Imp qts, 2.0 - 2.1 U.S. qts.)
  5-speed transmission: 2.1 - 2.2 £ (1.8 - 1.9 Imp qts, 2.2 - 2.3 U.S. qts.)
- 14. Install the clutch cable
  (See page 2-3.)
  15. Attach the three harness clamps.

16. Install the speedometer cable.

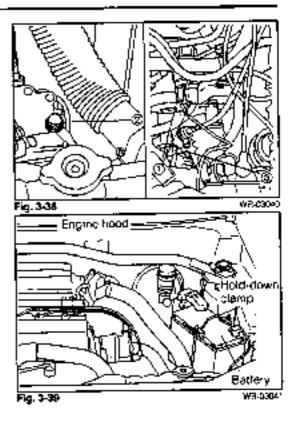
17 Install the starter assembly. Tightening Torque: 5.0 - 7.0 kg-m (36 - 51 lt-lb)

 Instal the intercooler assembly. (Vehicles mounted with Type CB-80 engine only)



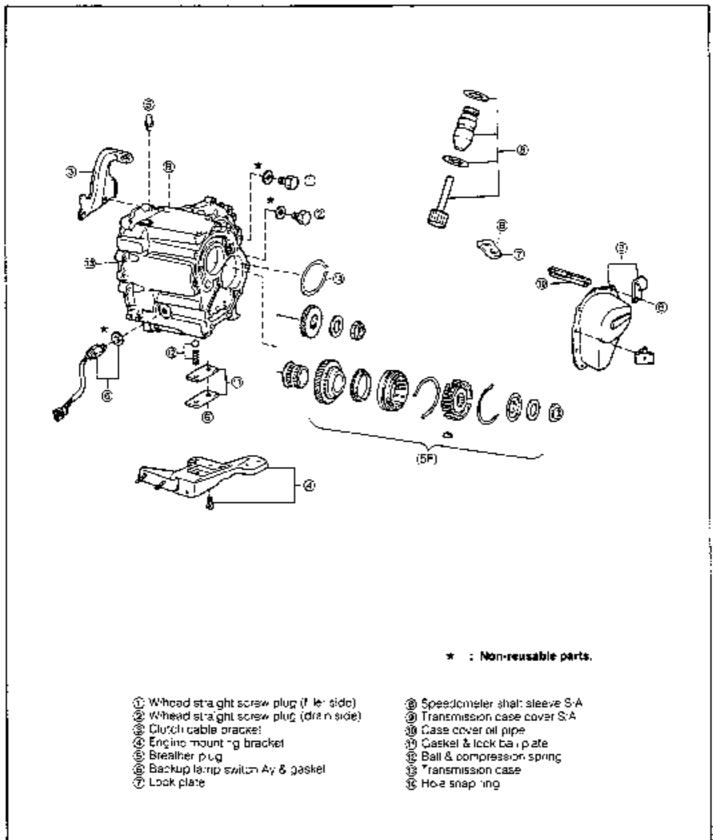
- 19 Install the following harnesses:
  - (1) Harness to starter ()
  - (2) Transmission eanh (2)
  - (3) Backup lamp harness ③

20. Install the battery carrier stay, battery, hold-down clamp and engine hood assembly.

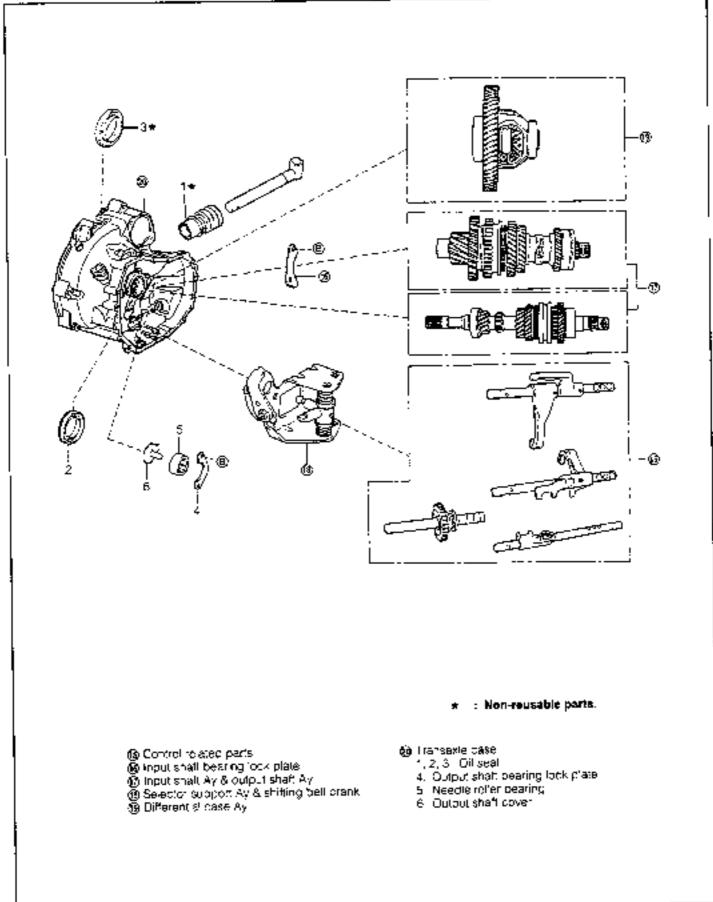


# DISASSEMBLY, INSPECTION AND ASSEMBLY OF TRANSMISSION HOUSING, CASE S/A AND CASE COVER

# COMPONENTS (PART 1)



# **COMPONENTS (PART 2)**



# DISASSEMBLY

1. Remove the screw plugs (at the drain and filler sides).

Remove the clutch cable bracket and engine mounting bracket.

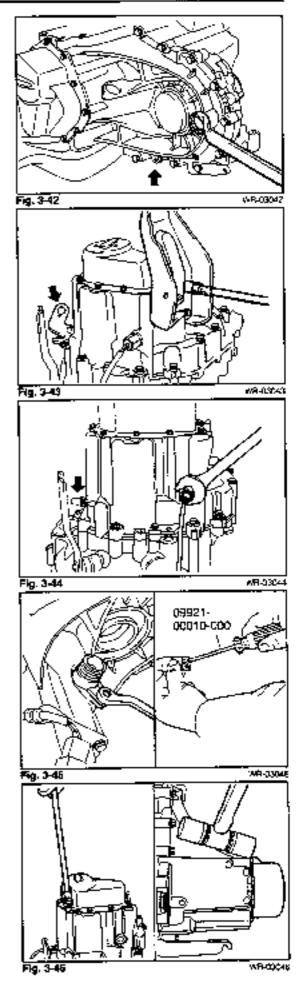
3 Remove backup lamp switch assembly and breather plug.

- Remove the took plate and speedometer shaft sleeve subassembly.
- Remove the oil seal, using the SST given below.
   SST: 09921-00010-000

- Remove the transmission case cover subassembly as follows:
  - (1) To drive out the case cover subassembly, tap the flange section lightly in the axial direction, using a plastic harmer.

### NOTE:

Never tap the case cover at its side.



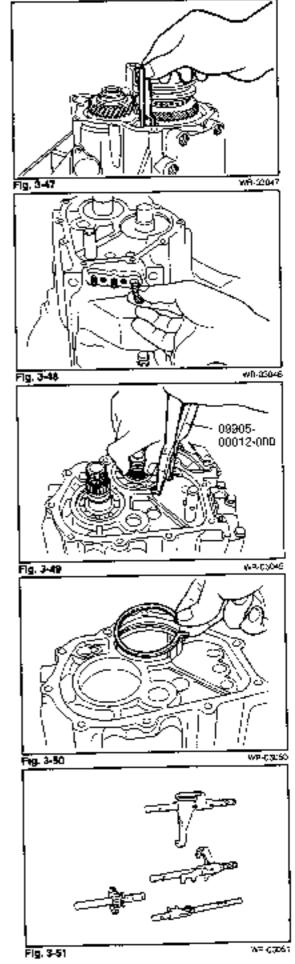
7 Remove the case cover oil pipe.

 Remove the lock bail plate and gasket. Take out the compression spring and bail.

(In the case of the 5-speed transmission, proceed to this operation after the 5th gear has been disassempled.)

- 9 Remove the transmission case as follows:
  - (1) With the hole snap ring for output shaft bearing use held in an expanded state by means of the SST, drop the shaft.
    - SST: 09905-00012-000
  - (2) To drive out the transmission case, lap the case no with a plastic hammer.
- 10. Detach the hole shap ring.

11. Remove the control linkage-related parts
 (For the disassembly procedure for each part, see page 3-50.)



12. Remove the input shaft bearing lock plate.

- 13 Remove the input shaft assembly and output shaft assembly at the same time.
  - (1) Alternately pull out both shafts a little at a time.

 Remove the selector support assembly, shifting bell crank, and magnet.

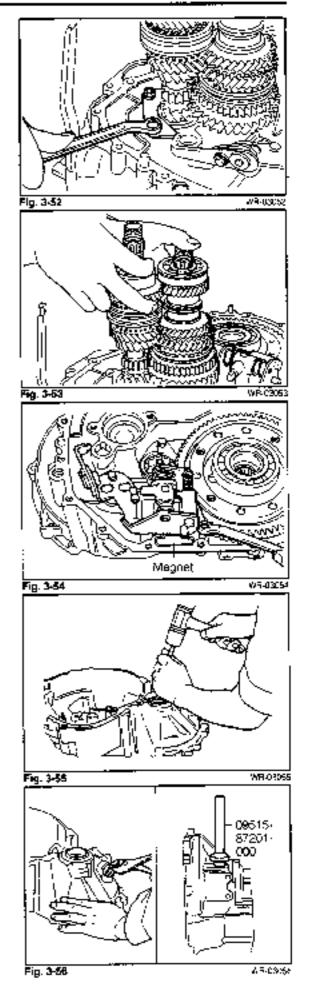
- 16. Remove the differential case as follows.
  - (1) With a brass bar placed on the inner race of the side bearing, lightly tab the bar so that the differential case may be driven out from the transaxle case.

# REPLACEMENT

inspect the following parts (See page 3-18.) Replace any parts that exhibit delects, following the procedure given below.

- 1 Oil seal for control shaft use
  - Disassembly: Remove the oil sea, by pinching its flange section with oliers.

Assembly: Drive the oil seal into position, until it comes into contact with the axle case SST: 09515-87201-000



- Qil seal for input shaft use.
  - Disassembly: Remove the or seal with a common screwdriver.
  - Assembly: Drive the oil seal nto position, until it becomes flush with the edge surface of the transaxle case.

SST: 09606-87201-000

3 Needle Roller Bearing

Disassembly: After the output shaft bearing lock plate has been removed, remove the roller bearing, using the SST given below SST: 09308-00010-000

### Assembly:

 Assemble the roller bearing, using the SST given below.

SST: 09309-87201-000

NOTE:

Visually check to see if the output shaft cover exhibits severe distortion or clogging.

- (2) Install the bearing lock plate.
   Tightening Torque: 0.7 1.0 kg-m (5.1 7.2 ft-lb).
- Oil seal for differential ase
  - Disassembly: Remove the oil seal with a common screwdriver.

Assembly: Drive the oil seal into position, until it comes into contact with the rib of the axie case.

SST: 09517-87701-000 (Case side) 09517-87702-000 (Housing side)

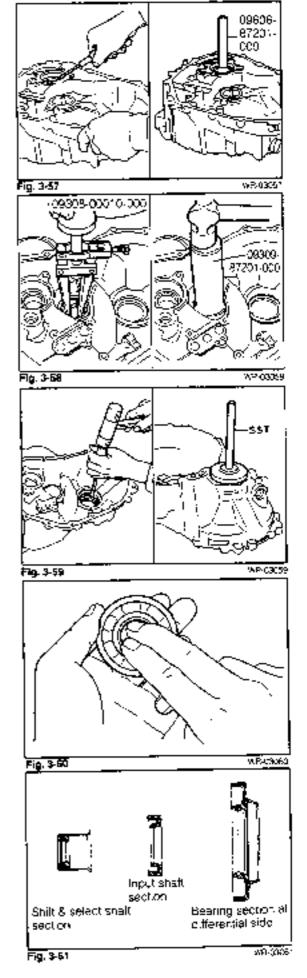
# INSPECTION

Check each bearing for wear or damage

Part	Inspection onter a
Bearing	When the inner race is rotated by your fingers, it should rotate smoothly with- out any binding.

### 2. Check each oil sea! for wear or damage

Pa1	j Inspection criteria
Lip section of oil seal	Visually inspect to see if the lip section exhibits excessive carrage or weat.



 Check the speedometer shaft sleeve subassembly for wear or damage.

Fast		Specified value mm (inch)	Limi: In:ri (i^ch)
Driven geer shaft diametar	9	6 1887 (0.3150 ‡3877)	7.96 10 313i
Shaft sleeve bore	3	0 \$5%\$ (0.3150 13,8%\$)	6 10 (0 319)
Oir seal ip section	. 0		
"O" ring	. 3	Visually inspect the dessure wear or da	
Driven gear tooth surface	<u> </u>		-

#### ASSEMBLY

1. Assemble the differential case.

(For the assembly procedure for each part, see page 3-47.)

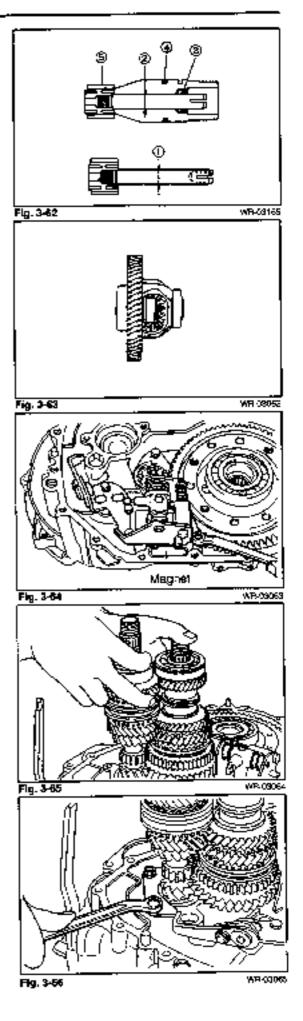
 Assemble the magnet and selecting & shifting bell crank support assembly.

(For the assembly procedure for each part, see page 3-57.)

Tightening Torque: 0.7 - 1.0 kg-m (5.1 - 7.2 it-lb)

Assemble the input shaft assembly and output shaft assembly at the same time.

 Assemble the input shaft bearing lock plate Tightening Torque: 1.5 - 2.2 kg-m (11 - 16 ft-lb).



 Assemble the control linkage-related parts. (For the assembly procedure for each part, see page 3-57.)

Install the hole snap ring in the transmission case.

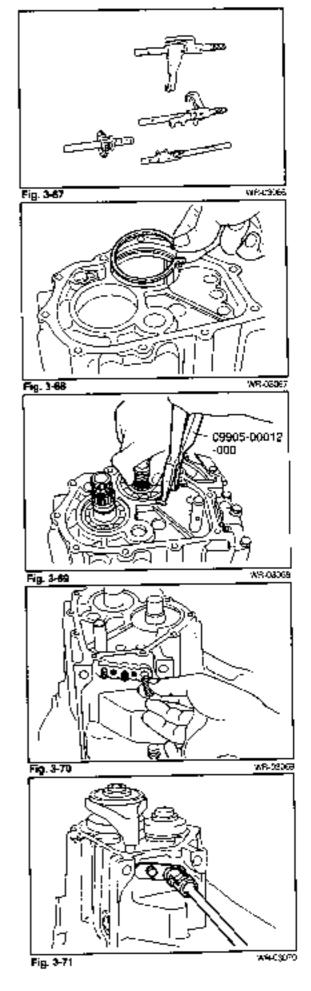
- 7. Assemble the transmission case as follows:
  - (1) Apply the Three Bond sealer 1216 to the mating surface of the nousing. While the hole snap ring of the bearing is held in an expanded state, assemble the transmission case in the axle case. SST: 09905-00012-000

#### NOTE:

Make sure that the snap ring is fitted positively in the bearing, by raising the output shaft by your hand.

- (2) Tighten the housing attaching bolts.
   Tightening Torque: 1.5 2.2 kg-m (11 16 ft-lb)
- Assemble the ball and compression spring.

Assemble the lock ball plate and gasket as follows:
 (1) Perform the assembling, using the bolls.

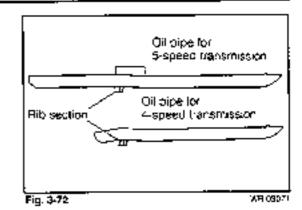


- 10 Install the case cover oil pipe as follows:
  - Insert the oil pipe, until its rib section comes into contact with the case.

NOTE:

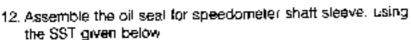
The oil pipe for the 4-speed transmission differs from that for the 5-speed transmission in its overall length and tip-end shape.

Overall length: Oil pipe for 4-speed transmission 126 mm (5.0 inch) Oil pipe for 5-speed transmission 167 mm (6.6 inch)



11. Assemble the transmission case cover as follows:

 Apply the liquid gasket sealer (Three Bond 1216) to the mating surfaces of the case, except for those hole areas (See page 3+19.)
 Tightening Torque: 0.7 - 1.0 kg·m (5.1 - 7.2 ft-lb)

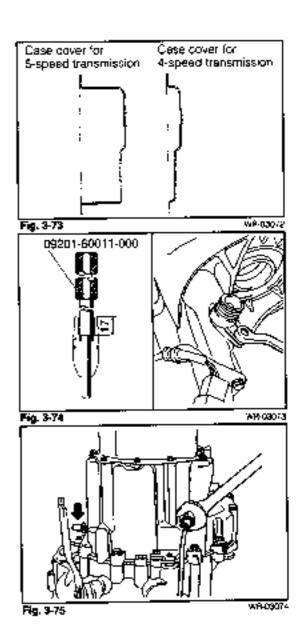


SST: 09201-60011-000

 Assempte the speedometer shaft sleeve subassembly and lock plate.

Tightening Torque: 0.7 - 1.0 kg-m (5.1 - 7.2 ft-b)

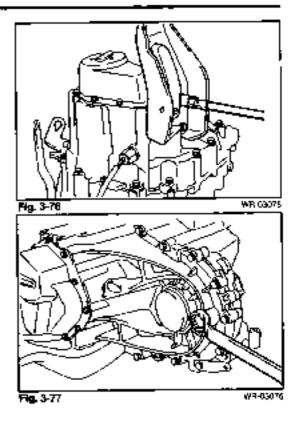
14. Instal, the backup lamp switch and oreather plug.
 Tightening Torque
 Backup Lamp Switch: 3.0 • 5.0 kg-m (22 • 36 tt-lb)
 Breather Plug: 1.0 - 1.3 kg-m (7.2 • 9.4 ft-lb)



 Install the clutch cable bracket and engine mounting bracket

> Tightening Torques Clutch Cable Bracket: 1.5 · 2.2 kg-m (11 · 16 ft-lb) Engine Mounting Bracket: 3.0 · 4.5 kg-m (22 · 33 ft-lb)

16. Install the screw plugs (at the drain and tiller sides). Tightening Torque: 3.0 - 5.0 kg-m (22 - 36 ft-lb)



### APPLICATION POINTS OF GREASE & BOND AND APPLICATION PROCEDURE

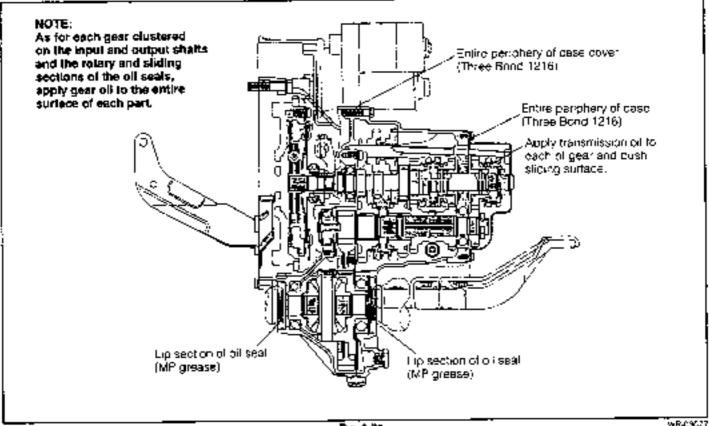
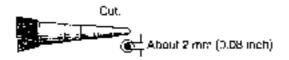


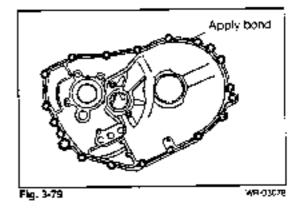
Fig. 3-75

#### Application Procedure for Liquid Gasket Sealer (Three Bond 1216 ... Part No. 999-0480-8U90-00)

 Cut the first stage of the nozzle of the Daihatsu genuine sealer (Three Bond 1216) that is furnished in accessories.



 Remove any remaining trace of the liquid gasket that may be found on the housing or the case with thinner or a scraper. Care must be exercised not to scratch the surfaces during the cleaning.



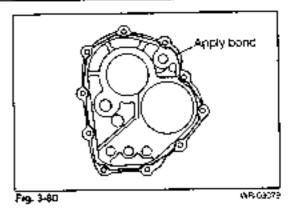
- Apply the liquid sealer to the entire periphery of the housing and case without any unapplied spot, as indicated in the illustration at the right.
   NOTE:
  - Apply the liquid sealer to the inside of each hole, excluding those bolts holes.
  - Be sure to perform the assembling within five minutes after the application of the liquid sealer.
  - 3. Make sure to dry the thinner completely.

#### NOTE:

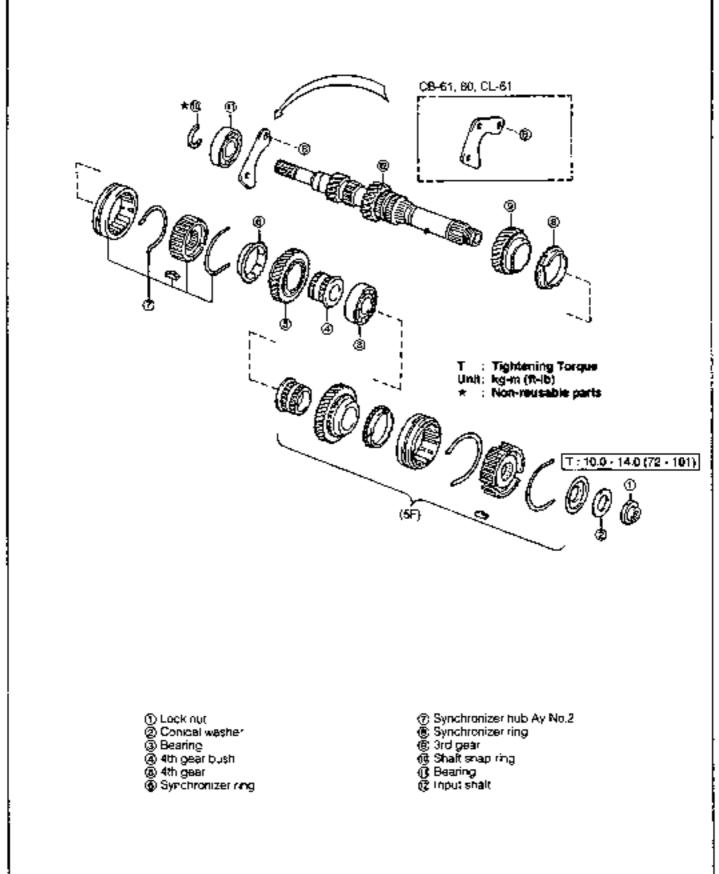
<Handling Instructions on Liquid gasket>

- The liquid gasket starts to cure when it reacts with the moisture in the atmosphere. Hence, upon completion of the work, be sure to expel any air trapped in the tube and tighten the tube cap securely.
- As regards the storage place for this liquid gasket, avoid such places where high temperature or high humidity prevails or those exposed to direct sunrays. Make sure to store it in a dry, cold and dark place.

(The allowable limit for use is approximately six months.)



## DISASSEMBLY, INSPECTION AND ASSEMBLY OF INPUT SHAFT COMPONENTS



#### **Operation Prior to Disassembly**

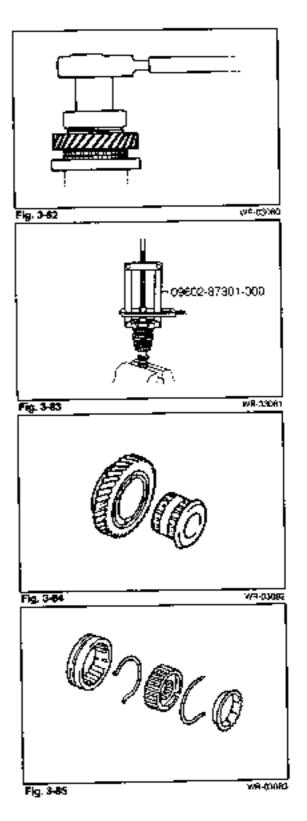
Pull out the input shaft and the output shaft at the same time from the transmission case. Proceed to the next disassembly operation (See page 3-16.)

#### DISASSEMBLY

- 1 Remove the lock nut (4-speed transmission only)
- (1) Clamp the 1st gear section of the input shaft in a vise, making sure that no scratch is made to the clamped section.
- (2) Release the staked section of the lock nul, using a chisel.
- (3) Remove the lock *nut*.
   NOTE:
   For the 5-speed transmission, see page 3-39.
- Remove the conical spring washer. Then, remove the bearing, using the SST given below. SST: 09602-87301-000

Remove the 4th gear and 4th gear bush.

- Remove the synchronizer ring. Then, remove the synchronizer hub assembly No.2.
  - Detach the two synchromesh shifting springs and three synchromesh shifting keys.

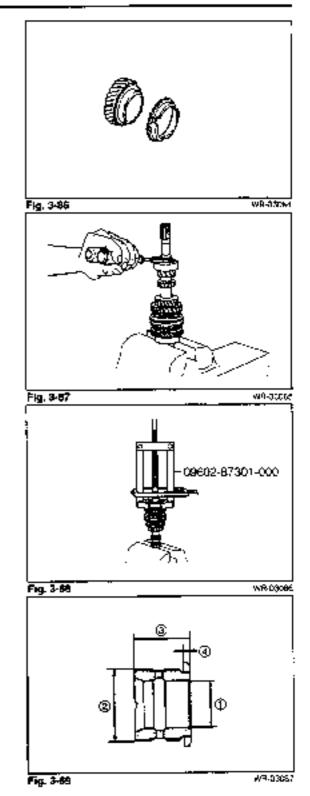


5. Remove the synchronizer ring and 3rd gear.

Detach the shaft snap ring, using two common screworivers.

NOTE:

- Special care must be exercised as to the snap ring which may jump out during the disessembly.
- Particular attention should be paid to avoid scratching the shaft.
- Remove the bearing, using the SS1 given below.
   SST: 09602-87301-000



## INSPECTION

1. Check the 4th gear bush for wear or damage

Part		Specified value mm (inch)	Limit mm (inch)
Bore	1	25 10 342 (0 9543 10 081?)	25.02 (0.985)
Outer diameter	٢	37 -0.040 0.060 (1 4567 -0.3631)	.36.6 <del>9</del> (1.452)
Overali length	ą	29 ± 0.03 (1 1417 ± 0.0012)	28.97 (1-141)
Thickness of flange section	@	3 ± 0.06 (0.1161 ± 0.0624)	2 94 (9 116)

Part	Specified value		Limt n	rm (nch)
	Bore 🛈	Wolh @	Bove 🗊	🕴 Wicth 🕲
3rd gear (incul)	37 - g azé (1 4567 - g aona) ji	27.5 :32 1.6827 :58%	37 05 (1.459)	27.2 (1.07*)
	37 -c <sup>ees</sup> (1 4567 '3 <sup>00-0</sup> ))	26 13 🖓	37.26	25.7 (1012)
Splited Section Gear Section (3) Tapered Section (2) Both edge Sui- faces of gear (4)	ivisually inspec	: lae section for e	ecessive damage	: 01 WBBF
ーーーーーーーーーーーーーーーーーーーーーーーーーーーーーーーーーーーー	Inspect the rounded ea		xcessive play	y, niak or

Check each gear for wear or damage

 Check the clutch hub and sleeve for the 3rd & 4th gear use for wear or damage.

#### **Clutch Hub**

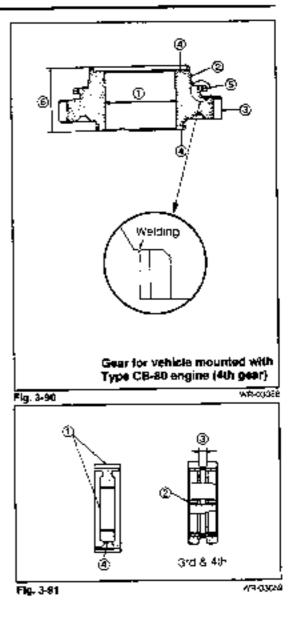
Part		Limit	
Splined section	3		
Synchromesa shifting key fitting groove	0	Visually inspect the section for excessive damage or wear	
With the hub fitted into the sleeve, check for excessive looseness in up-&-down offection and slart of the hub and sleeve.			

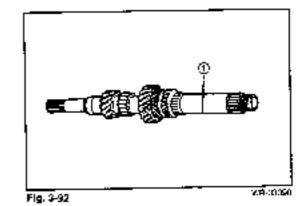
#### Siceve

Part	i	Specified value mm (inch)	i	Lmit mm (inch)
Shit, fork groove ( width	3	7.0 I 2005 (0.278 I 2006)	י !	7.3 (0.287)
Fitting section (	۹.	Visually inspect the damage, wear, nic	e seo k or	tion to/ excessive rounded edge.

4. Check the input shaft for wear or damage.

Part	Specified value mm (inct)	j Lim I mm (inch)
Outer diameter of bush bore-contract- section	25 ‡2832 (0.9843 23287)	24.99 , (0.984)
Tooth surfaces of gear and spl://8	Visually inspect the camage, wear, nick	surface for excessive k or rounded edge





Check the synchromesti shifting key and key spring for wear or damage.

Pan	Specified value mm (inch)	Limit mm (inch)
Key for 3rd & 4th gear (dimension H)	5.0 297 (0 197 268%)	4 3 (0.169)
Spring ①	Visually inspect the sp distortion.	aring for damage or

Check the synchronizer ring for wear or damage.

Part		i Specified value mm (inch)	Limit mm (inch)
Gap when synchro- nizer ring is pressed 44h ib gear gears		0.85 - 1.45 (0.034 - 0.06)	0.5 (0.320)
Damage at inner ta section	ibeleo	Visually inspect cessive damag	me section for ex-
Damage at spline		<u> </u>	- 

Check the bearing for wear or damage

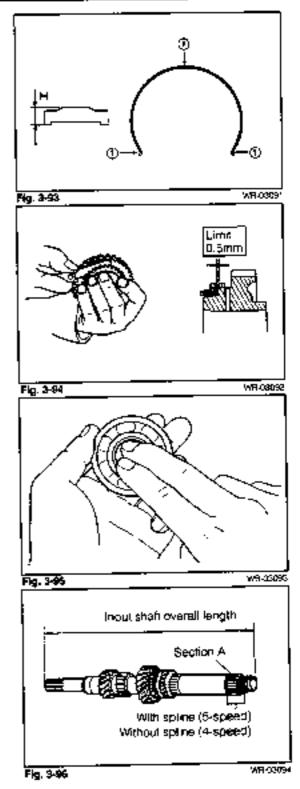
Part	Inspection criteria	
Bearing	When the inner race is rotated by your fingers, it should rotate smoothly without any binding.	



 Apoly gear oil to the entire surface of the rotary or sliding section of each gear of the input shaft NOTE;

The overall length of the input shaft differe depending upon the transmission type. Hence, special care must be exercised as to its overall length.

Transmission type	Overall length mm (inch)	Presence of splines at section A
4-Speed	269 (10.59)	No
5-Speed	3°1 (12.24)	Yes



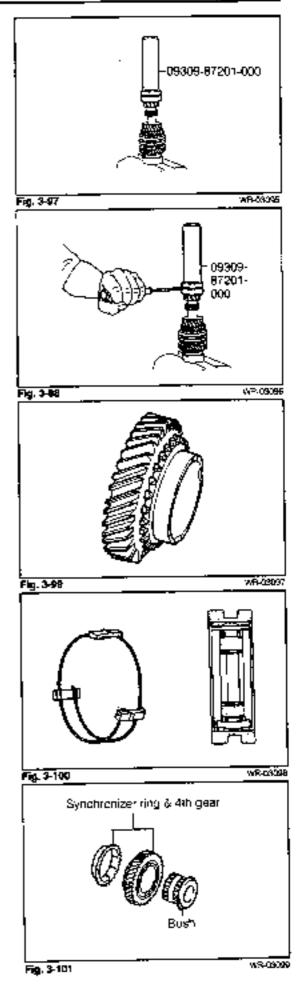
 Assemble the bearing, using the SST given below. SST: 09309-87201-000

- 3. Drive a new snap ring into position, using a common screwdriver. For easier installation, hold the snap ring with the SST given below. SST: 09309-87201-000
  - NOTE:

Be very careful not to scratch the shaft.

4. Assemble the 3rd gear.

- 5. Assemble the synchronizer ring and synchronizer hub assembly No.2.
  - Assemble the clutch and sleeve. Ensure that both parts can slide smoothly.
  - (2) Assemble the shifting keys and springs.
- 6. Assemble the synchronizer ang and 4th gear.
- 7. Assembly the 4th gear bush



 Assemble the bearing using the SST given below. SST. 09309-67201-000

#### NOTE:

On the 5-speed transmission, measure the end play of each gear after the bearing has been assembled. (See page 3-43.)

- Assemble the control spring washer and lock nut. (4-speed transmission)
  - (1) Install the conical spring in such a way that its expanded side may face toward the shaft side
  - (2) Clamp the reduction gear section in a vise, making sure that no scratch may be made to the section.
  - (3) Tighten the lock nut.
     Tightening Torque: 10.0 14.0 kg-m (72 101 ft-lb)
- Upon completion of the assembly, measure the end play of each part of the input shaft.

Para		Specified value mm(loch)	Limi; pim (inch)
2rd gear	٦	01.623	04
4th gear	2	(0.0039 - 0.0091)	(0.016)

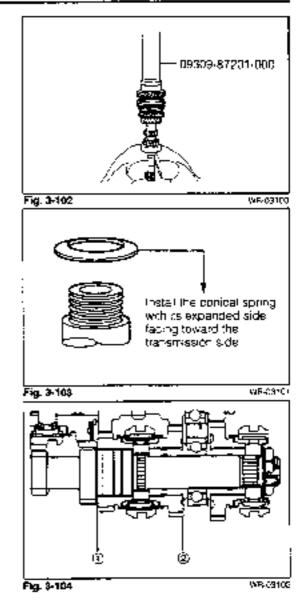
NOTE:

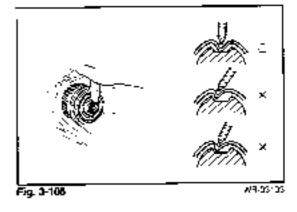
If the end play does not comply with the specification, check the gear, bush and clutch hub sliding section. Replace any parts which exhibit defects.

11. Stake the lock nut, using a chise .

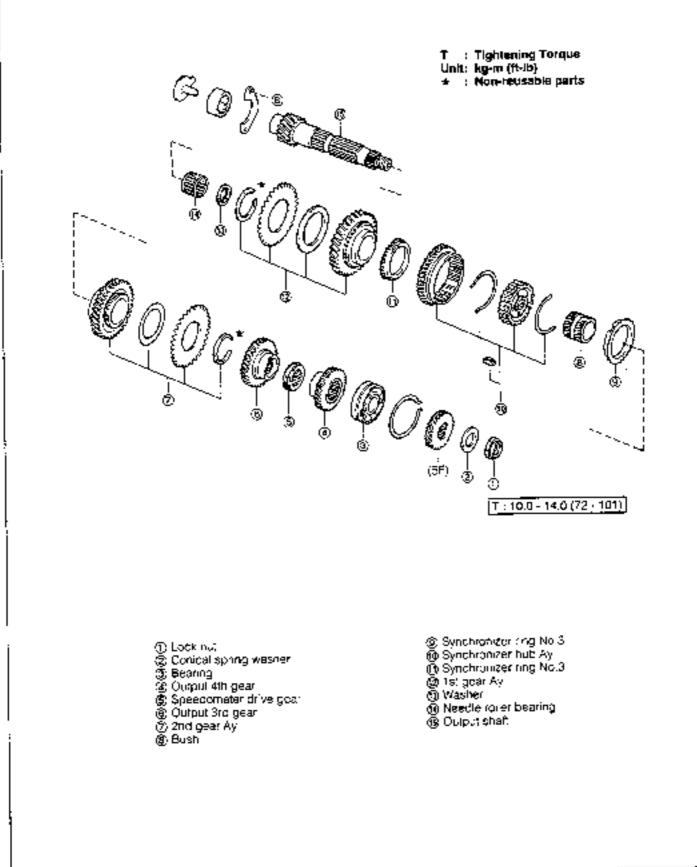
NOTE:

Be sure to stake the central part of the lock nut so as to avoid dislocation or cracks.





## DISASSEMBLY, INSPECTION AND ASSEMBLY OF OUTPUT SHAFT COMPONENTS



#### 3 + 32

## MANUAL TRANSMISSION

### Operation Prior to Disassembly

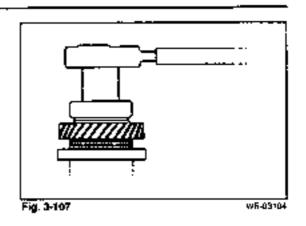
Pull out the output shaft and the input shaft at the same time. from the transmission case. Proceed to the next disassembly operation. (See page 3-53.)

## DISASSEMBLY

- 1. Remove the lock nut. (4-speed transmission only).
  - Clamp the reduction gear section of the cutput shaft in a vise, making sure that no scratch is made to the clamped section.
  - (2) Release the staked section of the lock nut, using a chise
  - (3) Remove the lock nut.

#### NOTE:

For the 5-speed transmission, see page 3-39.



2. Remove the conical spring washer. Then remove the bearing, using the SST given below. SST: 09602-87301-000

outout 3rd gear.

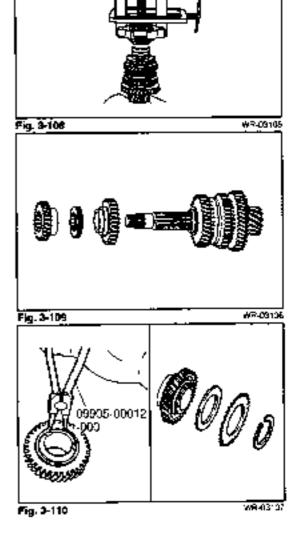
(t) Detach the shaft snap ring, using the SST given below.

3. Remove the output 4th gear, speedometer drive gear and

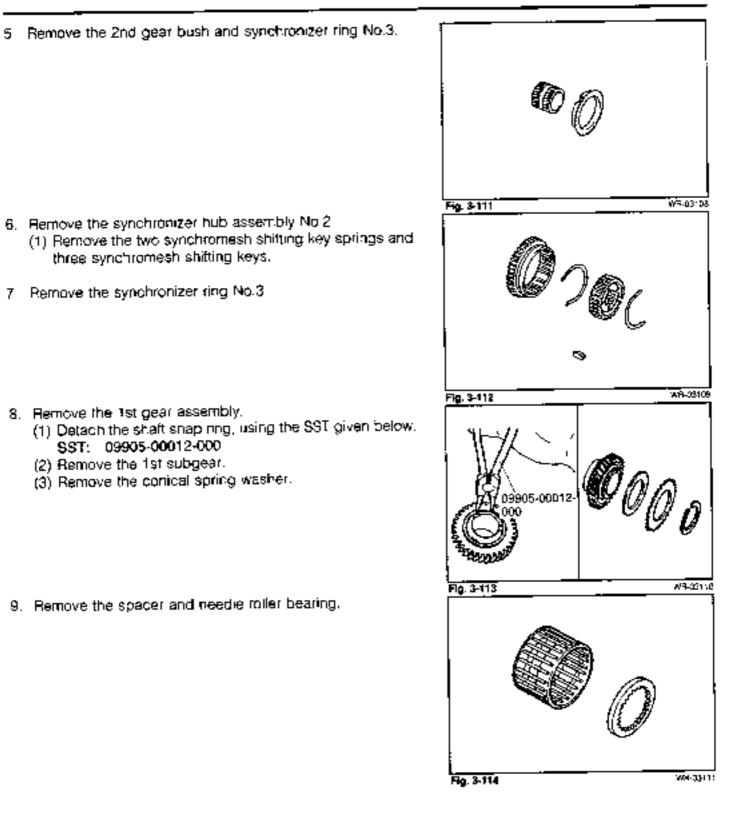
Remove the 2nd gear assembly.

SST: 09905-00012-000 (2) Remove the 2nd subgear.

(3) Remove the conical spring washer.



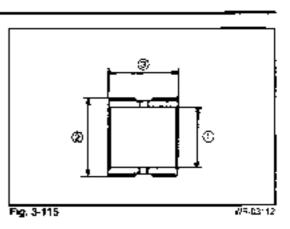
09602-87301-000



#### INSPECTION

1 Check the 2nd gear bush for wear or damage.

Рац		Specified value mm (inch)	Limi: mm (inch)
Bore	Ċ	29 =0 115 (1.1417 =0.0045 )	28.84 (1.135)
Quier d-ameter	2	37 ±0000 (1.4567 ±00015)	36.69 (1.4524)
Overall length	3	32.5 ± 0.03 (1.2795 ± 0.0012)	32 47 (1.2783)



## 2. Check each gear for wear or camage

Parc	Specified value imm (inch)		Lină mr. (nch)	
Par:	Bore ()	Wicth 🛞	🕐 Bore	i 🕲 Widit
1stigeer (output)	37 *0 <i>04</i>  1.4567 *2 <sup>€0660</sup> )	52.5 10.20 1.2795 10.079 1.2795 10.0079	37.05 († 459)	32.2 (* <b>268</b> )
2nd gear (ou!put)	37 *8 <sup>225</sup> (1.4567 *6 <sup>00*6</sup> );	32.5 1313 (1 2795 13005) (1 2795 13005)	37.05 (1.459)	32.2 (* 268)
Splined sector Tapeled sector				
Geersector இ	Visually inspect wear	t the section for s	xcessive dan	nagş or
Bich edge surfaces of gear				
Fitting section with Shub sleeve	Inspec; the sea edge.	tion for excess w	ə pláy, ліск р	bébnuos

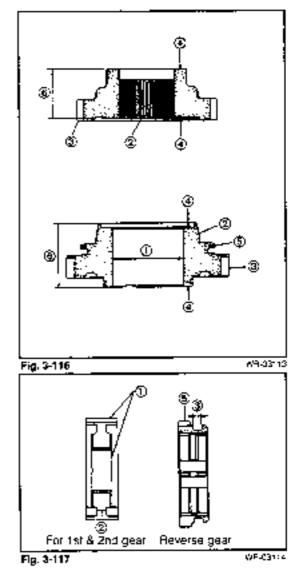
3 Check the clutch hub for the 1st & 2nd gears and reverse gear for wear or damage.

#### Clutch Hub

Part	Limit			
Splined section 🕚	the section for ex-			
Synchromesh shifting key @	Visually inspect the section for ex- cessive carnage of wear.			
With the hub litted into the steeve, check for excessive looseness in up-8 down direction and stant of the hub and steeve				

#### **Reverse Gear**

Fart		Specified value mm (inco)	Limit mm (inch)
Shift fork groove width	0	7.0 ‡363 (3.276 ISS(%)	7 3 (0.287)
Fitting section with gear		Visually inspect th pessive camage,	ie section for ex- wear, nick or
Reverse geer tooth surface	<u> </u>	rounded adge	



Check the output shaft for wear or damage.

Part	Specified value Limit mm (inch) mm (inch)
Outer clameter of the needle rollier bearing- contact-section	$ \begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $
Tooth surfaces of gear spline	and Visually inspect the surface for excessive damage, weat mick or rounded edge.

Check the synchromesh shifting key and key spring for wear or damage

Part	Specified value Limit mm (incli) mm (inc	:ከ)
Shiteng key for 1st & 2nd gears (dimension H)	$5.1 \pm 0.1$ 4.7 (0.2008 ± 0.0039); (0.165	4
Spring D	Visually inspect the spring for damage or distortion	

6 Check the 1st and 2nd subgears and conical spring washer for damage or wear. (Except for vehicles mounted with Type CB-80 engine)

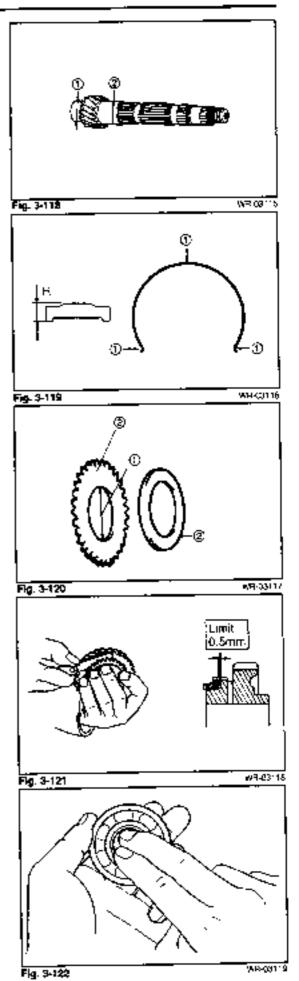
Part	, Spe	cilies value im (inch)	Limit mm (inch)
Bore of subgear	e.؛) <sup>1</sup> ک	47 10 <sup>22</sup> 504 10 <sup>22</sup>	47.5 (1.870)
Subgear-to-conical s washer sliding surface	pring Visu :e ② dam	aily inspect th lage or distort	e surlace for ion.

7. Check the synchronizer ring for wear or damage

Pad	Specified value mm (inch)	Limit rgm (inch)
Gac when synchro- , 1st and n zerring is pressed 2nd to gear gears	0.85 - 1.45 (0.0335 - 0.057*	0 5 (0.020)
Damage at inner rapered section	   Visually inspect th:   cessive damage	e section for ex-
Damage at spline	· · ·	

8. Check the bearing for wear or damage.

Part	Inspection criteria
Bearing	When the inner race is rotated by your lingers, it should rotate arboothly without any binding.



#### ASSEMBLY

#### NOTE:

Apply gear oil to the entire surface of the rolary or sliding section of each gear of the output shaft.

- 1. Assemble the needle roller bearing and spacer.
- 2. Assemble the 1st gea: assembly.
  - Install the conical spring in such a way that its expanded side may face toward the subgear side.
  - (2) Assemble the 1st subgear
  - (3) Assemble a new snap ring, using the SST given blow. SST: 09905-00012-000
- Assemble the synchronizer ring No.3.
- 4. Assemble the synchronizer hub assembly.
  - Assemble the hub clutch and reverse gear. Ensure that both parts can slide smoothly.
  - (2) Assemble the shifting keys and springs.

- 5. Assemble the synchronizer ring No 3 and 2nd gear bush.
- Fig. 3-127 Fig. 3-128 W=03'25 W=03'5 W

WB-00120

WR-03171

WR-03122

Fig. 3-123

Fig. 3-124

Fig. 3-125

**905-00**012

- 6 Assemble the 2nd gear assembly.
  - Install the conical spring in such a way that its expanded side may face toward the subgear side.
  - (2) Assemble the 2nd subgear.
  - (3) Assemble a new snap ring, using the SST given below

SST: 09905-00012-000



 Assemble the output 3rd gear, speedometer drive gear and output 4th gear. NOTE;

The number of the speedometer drive gear teeth differs depending upon the gear reduction ratio. Hence, care must be exercised as to the number of gear teeth during the assembly. (See page 3-3.)

Apply gear oil to the entire surface of the rolary or sliding section of each gear.

Assemble the bearing, using the SST given below.
 SST: 09309-87201-000

- Assemble the conical spring washer and lock nut. (4-speed transmission)
  - (1) Instal the conical spring in such a way that its expanded side may face foward the gear side.
  - (2) Clamp the reduction gear section in a vise, making sure that no scratch may be made to the section.
  - (3) Tighten the 'ock nul Tightening Torque: 10.0 - 14.0 kg-m (72 - 101 ft-lb).
- 10. Upon completion of the assembly, measure the end play of each part of the output shaft.

	art	<pre>Specified value mm(inch)</pre>	Limit mm (inch)
1st gear	0	A	0.5
3rci gear	Q	(0.0039 - 0.0145) ' I	(0.020)

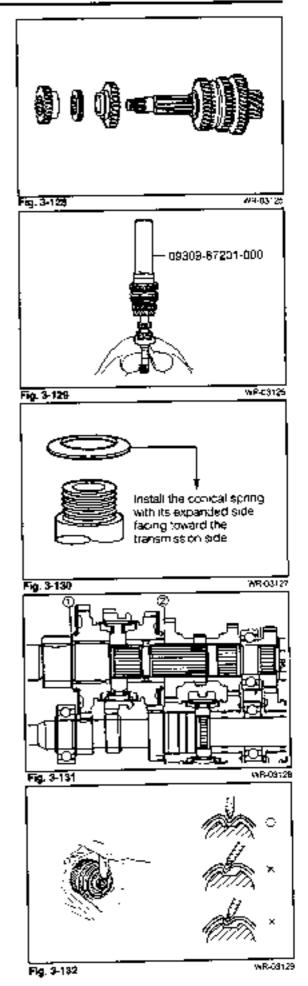
NOTE:

If the end play does not comply with the specification, check the gear, bush and clutch hub sliding section. Replace any parts which exhibit defects.

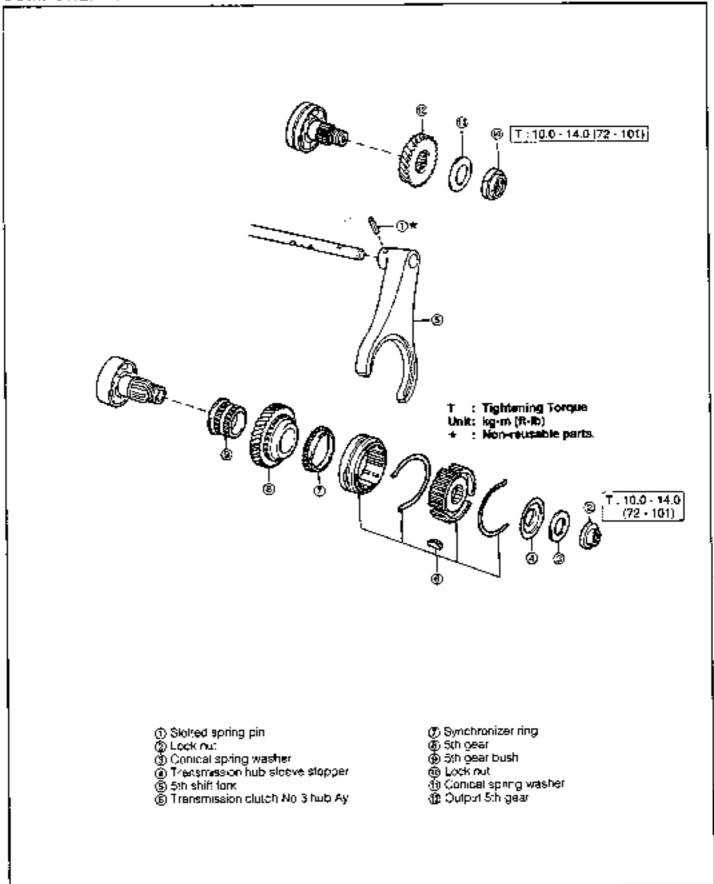
Stake the lock nut, using a chisel.

NOTE:

Be sure to stake the central part of the lock nut so as to avoid dislocation or cracks.



## DISASSEMBLY, INSPECTION AND ASSEMBLY OF 5TH GEAR COMPONENTS



#### DIŞASSEMBLY

Remove the slotted spring pin.

- 2. Remove the lock nut
  - Lock the input shaft, using the recommended tool for this application. (See page 3-66)

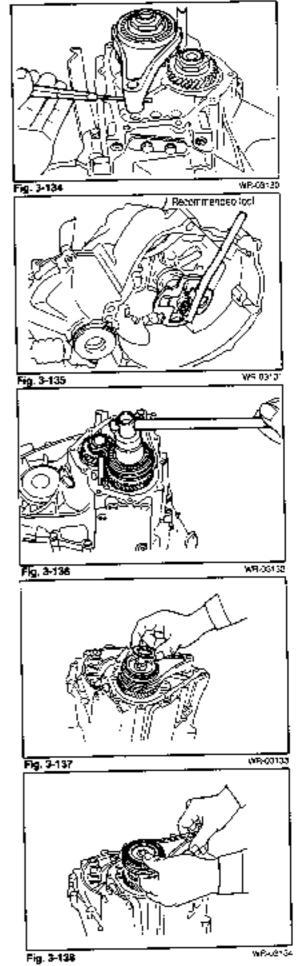
(2) Release the staked lock nut, using a chisel. NOTE:

Be very careful not to damage the threaded portion of the input shaft.

- (3) Remove the lock nut at the input shaft, using a socket whose width across flats is 32 mm.
- (4) Set the sleeve for 5th gear to the 5th gear position.
- (5) Remove the lock nut at the output shaft side.

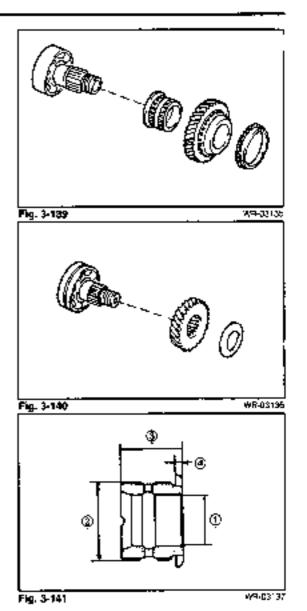
Remove the convoal spring washer at the input shaft side and transmission hub sleeve stopper

- Remove the 5th shift fork and transmission clutch hub assembly No.3.
  - (1) Remove the 5th shift fork and transmission clutch hub assembly No.3 at the same time



- 5. Remove the synchronizer ring and Sin gear.
- 6. Remove the 5th gear bush.

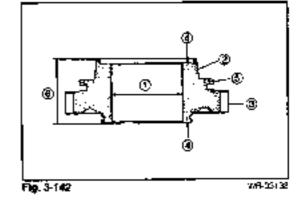
Remove the conical spring washer at the output shaft side. Remove the output 5th gear.



INSPECTION

1. Check the bush wear or damage.

Pan		Specified value mm (inch)	Limit mm (inch)
Sush bore	0	25 10.042 0.027 (0.9843 10.0017)	25.02 (0.985)
Bush outer dia- meter	8	37 =0.040 (5.4567 =8.3016) (5.4567 =8.3051)	36.89 (1.452)
Overall length	\$	29 ± 0.03 (1.1417 ± 0.0012)	. 29.97 (1.141)
Thickness of flange section	٩	$3 \pm 0.06$ (0.118° ± 0.0024)	2.94 (0 116)



2. Check the 5th gear for wear or damage.

		e mm (nch)	Limit n	am (inch)
Part	Bore 🛈	Width 🛞	Bore 🕥	Width 🛞
5lb geär (input)	37 *3 <sup>025</sup> (1 4567 *3 <sup>001</sup> )	26 1333 (* 0236 1888)	37.05 (* 459)	25.7 (1.012)
Spined section Tapered section (2				
Gen sector ()	Visually inspect the section for excessive damage or wear.			
Both edge surfaces ol year (g				
Fitag sector with rub seeve (§	nspec; the sec	t on for excessive	e play, bick of ro	undec eage

Check the clutch hub and sleeve for the 5th gear for wear or damage.

#### **Clutch Hub**

Part			
Splined section	C	Visually inspect the section for ex-	
Synchromesh shifting k fitting groove	rey ∣ ®⊺	cessive damaga or wear.	
With the hub littled into the siveve, check for excessive looseness in up-8-down direction and slant of the hub and slaeve.			

#### Sleeve

Part	ī	Specified value mm (inch)	Limit nam (soch)
Shift fork groove woth	a i	70 <sup>c.12</sup> +005 (0 276 <sup>+0003</sup> +0002)	7.3 (9.287)
Fitting section with gear	@	Visually inspect the section for ex cessive damage, wear, nick or rounded edge	
			WR-C01-38

 Check the synchromesh shifting key and key spring for wear or damage.

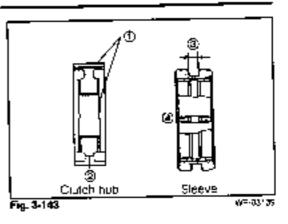
Part		Specified value mm (inch)	Limit mm (inch)
Key for 5th gear (Dimension H)		5.0 1969 100°79 (0 1969 100°79)	4 3 (0.169)
Spring	0	Visually inspect the spring for carriage or distortion.	

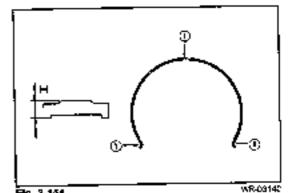
## 5 Check the synchronizer ring for wear or damage.

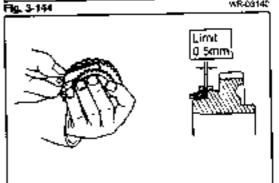
Part	Specified value mm (inch)	Lima mm (inch)
Gap when synchronizer ring is pressed to gear	0 85 - 1.45 (0.033 - 0.057)	0.5 (0.020)
Damage at inner taperen section Visually inspect the section for ex- cessive damage.		
Damage at spline	000000000000000000000000000000000000000	

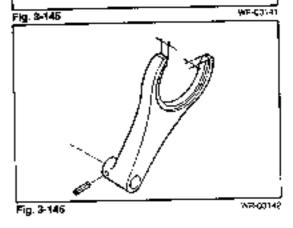
Check the shift fork for the 5th gear for damage or wear.

Part	; Specified value mm (inch)	Limi: mm. (inch)
Thickness at up-section of fork	7.0 (0.26)	6.3 (0.25)









#### ASSEMBLY

NOTE:

Apply gear oil to the entire surface of the rolary or sliding section of each gear of the output shaft.

 Assemble the output 5th gear and the conical spring washer for the output shaft. NOTE:

Tighten a new lock nut temporarily.

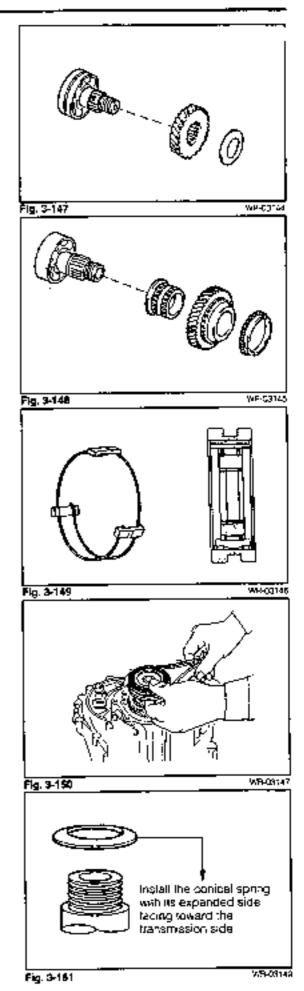
- 2. Assemble the Sthigear bush
- 3. Assemble the 5th gear and synchronizer ring.

- 4 Assemble the transmission clutch hub assembly.
  - Assemble the clutch and sleave. Ensure that both parts can slide smoothly

(2) Assemble the shifting keys and springs. NOTE:

- The hub assembly for the 3rd and 4th gear use differs from the hub essembly for the 5th gear use only in the inner diameter of the clutch hub. Other parts are shared in common.
- The sleeve and clutch do not have any installing direction to be observed during their assembly.
- Assemble the transmission clutch hub assembly and the 5th gear shift tork at the same time.

- 6. Assemble the transmission hub sleeve stopper.
- 7. Assemble the conical spring washer.
  - Install the conical spring in such a way that its expanded side may face toward the transmission side.



- 8, install a new lock nut.
  - (1) Lock the input shaft, using the recommended tool for this application. (See page 3-66.)
  - (2) Tighten the lock nut at the input shaft to the specified torque, using a socket whose width across flats is 32 mm.

Tightening Torque: 10.0 - 14.0 kg-m (72 - 101 ft-lb)

- (3) Set the transmission to the 5th gear position.
- (4) Tighten the lock null at the output shall to the specified torque.

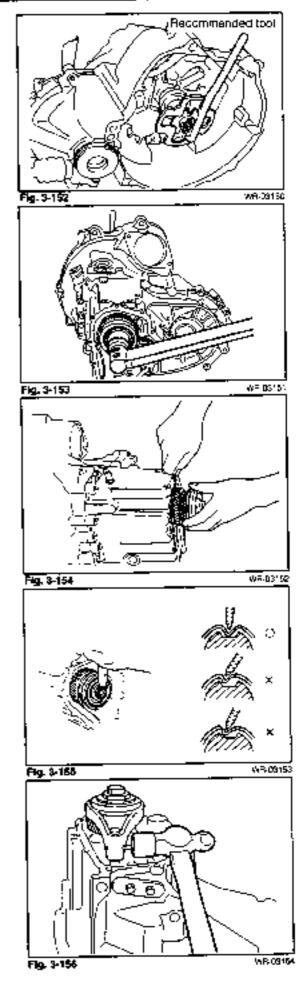
Tightening Torque: 10.0 - 14.0 kg-m (72 - 101 ft-lb)

 (5) Before the lock nut is staked, measure the end play of the 5th gear.
 Specified Value: 0.1 • 0.23 mm (0.004 • 0.009 inch) Limit: 0.4 mm (0.016 inch)

(6) Stake the lock nut, using a chisel. NOTE:

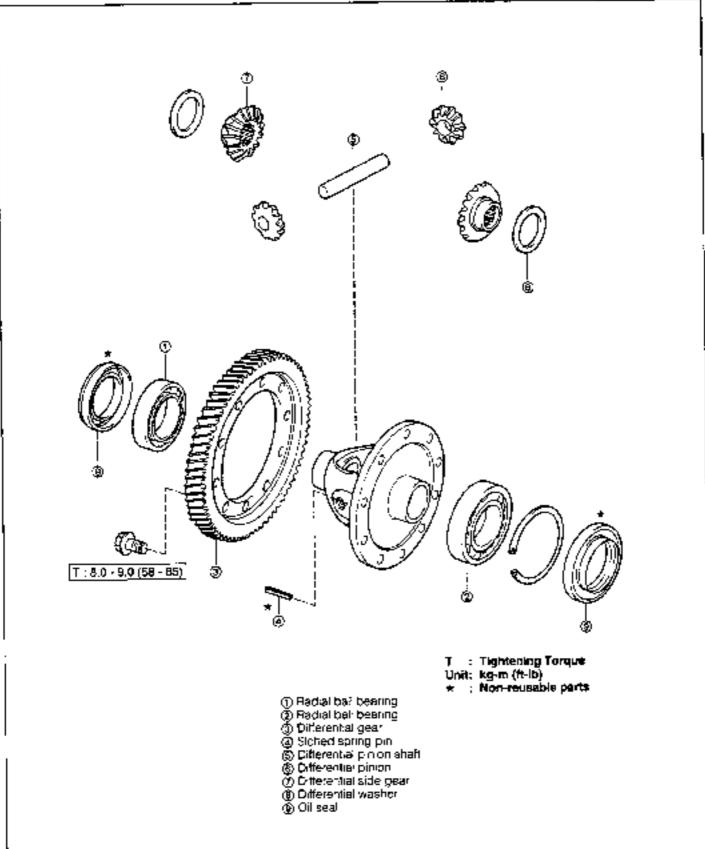
Be sure to stake the central part of the lock nut so as to avoid dislocation or cracks.

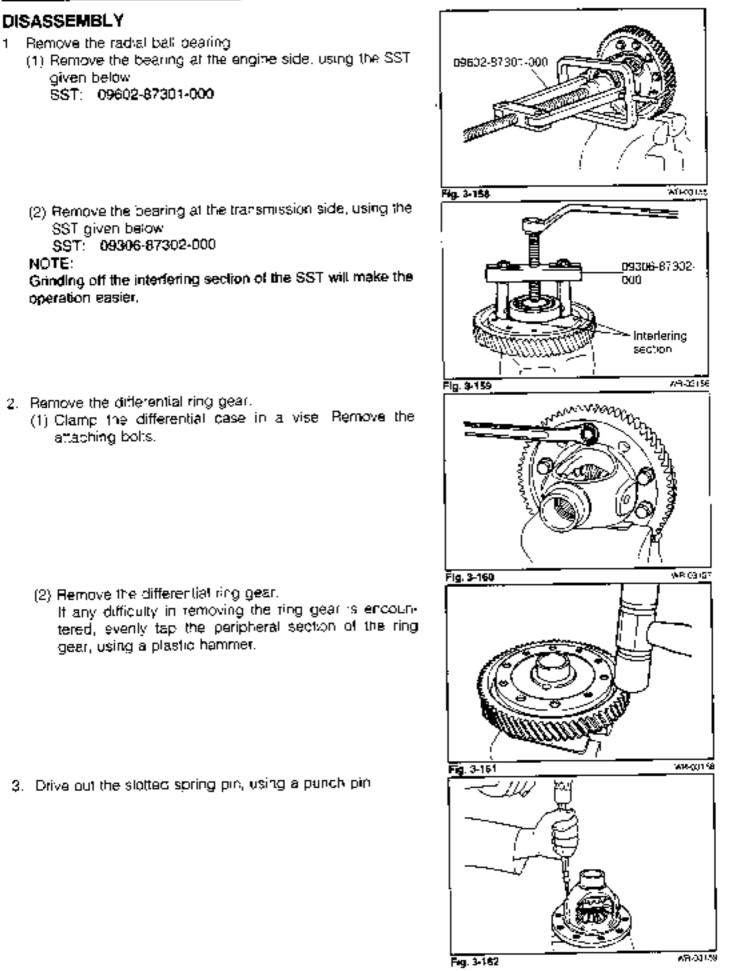
Drive the slotted spring pin into position, until it becomes flush with the edge surface of the shift fork.



# DISASSEMBLY, INSPECTION AND ASSEMBLY OF DIFFERENTIAL CASE

COMPONENTS





1

4. Pull out the differential pinion shalt.

5 Remove the differential pinton, differential side gear and differential pinton washer



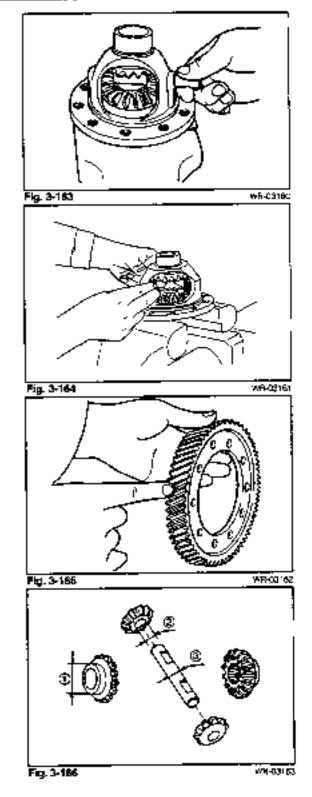
÷. .

1. Check the differential ring gear for wear or damage.

Part	Inspection criteria
Gaer tooth surface	Visually inspect the surface for wear, dam- age, nick or rounded edge

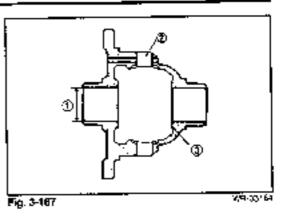
2 Check the side gear, pinion and pinion shaft for wear or damage.

	Pari	Specified value mm (inct)	Lanet arm (inch)
Cule: ciameter ol side geer	Exceptivehicles mounted wor Type CB-50 engine	32.0 - 3333 (1.2588 - 38353)	3: 97 (1 259)
boss séction 🕤	Vahicles incurred with Type CS-80 engine	35 0 2388 (1 3763 2388)	34 97 (1 377)
Price statt thing hole of price ©	Except vehicles mounted with Type CB-80 engine	15 0 78 <b>838</b> (0 5906 7 <del>8</del> 6839)	15.03 (0.592)
	Vehicles mounted with Type CB-80 engine	(0.6299 ÷3.600 (0.6299 ÷3.600	16.03 j (0.631;
Cuter ritameter of pinion shalt ③	Exceptivehicles mounted with Type CB-80 engine	15 0 7888 10 5906 28882	14 97 ; (0.589)
	Venicles recursed with Type CB-80 engine	:60 :දිංකී (C 6299 :දිංකී	15 97 (10.629)
Chock the gear tooth surface and the splined section of the side gear for wear or damage.			



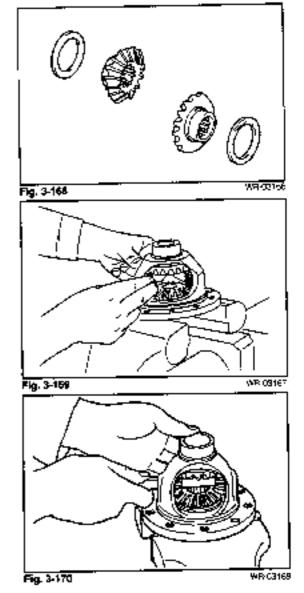
Check the differential case and thrust washer for wear or damage.

	Part	Specified value ram (inch)	Limi) mm linch)
Thickness of	Exceptiveholes mounled with Type CB-50 engine	0.6 ± 0.05 (0.0315 ± 0.020)	0.7 (0 028)
thrusi washer	Vehicles mounted with Type CS-80 engine	1.1 ± 0.05 (0.043 ± 0.0020) ,	1 0 (0.029)
Side gear boss l (Swee) vehicles meu	itting hose () red with Type (Catto engine)	32 :885 (12598 :885)	32.08 (1.253)
Orive shaft ficing hose (Carlos Carlos Carlos Carlos (Veniques mounted with Type Carlos engine)		28 \$\$ <b>85</b> (1.1024 23%\$\$)	26.08 (1 106)
Pinion gear-contact-sector. @		Viscally inspect the section for ex-	
Side gear thrust (	esner-contact-section (3)	cessive waar or damage	



### ASSEMBLY

 Assemble the differential pinion washers and differential side gears.



- 2. Assemble the differential pinions.
  - (1) Make the two pinions mesh will the side gears, working from the case side. Fiotate the side gear so that the pinion's hole may align with the pinion shaft hole provided in the case.
- 3. Assemble the offferential pinion shaft.

#### Measurement of Side Gear Backlash

- (1) Fix the side gear at one side.
- (2) Measure the backlash of each side gear at the right and tell sides at several points, using a dial gauge Spechied Backlash: 0.02 - 0.20 mm (0.001 - 0.000 inch)
- Drive a new slotted spring pin into position.
  - (1) Aligh the pin hole of the pinion shalt with the corresponding pin hole in the case
  - (2) Working from the backside of the case (ring gear side), drive a new slotted spring pin into position, until it becomes flush with the case edge surface.
- 5. Assemble the differential ring gear.
  - (1) Install the ring gear in such a way that the side having large chamter at its inner diameter comes at the case side.

NOTE:

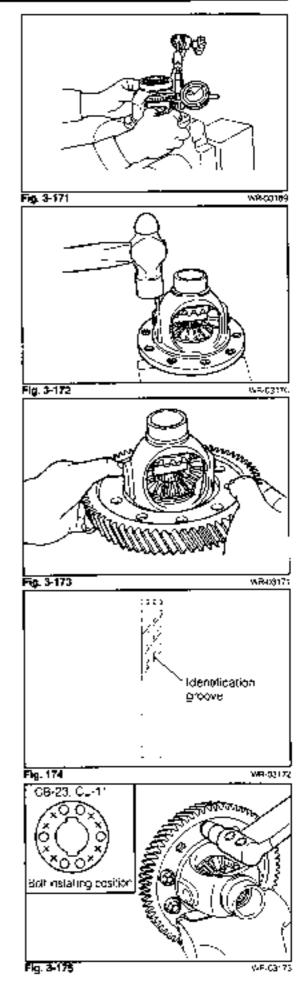
- The number of gear teeth varies depending upon each reduction ratio. Hence, it is necessary to identify the ring gear by checking the identification groove.
- Care must be exercised to ensure thet no foreign matter gets into the mating surface.

#### Identification of Ring Gear

Number ol gear teath	Identification groove	Final reduction gear ratio
72	One	4 500
74	None	4 933
65	Two	4 642
• 65	;piēa	4.642

\* For Type CB-80 engine

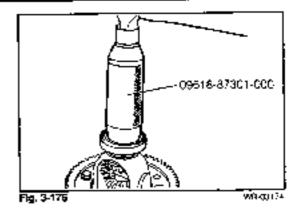
(2) Tighten the ring gear attaching bolts.
 Tightening Torque: 8.0 - 9.0 kg-m (58 - 65 ft-lb)



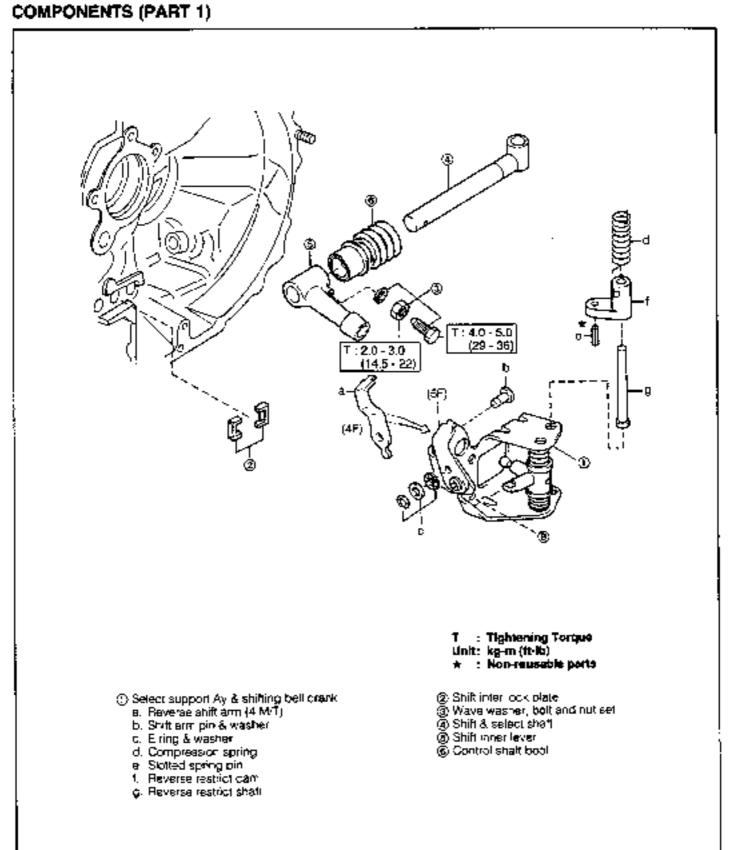
 Assemble the radial ball bearings, using the SST given below

SST: 09616-67901-000

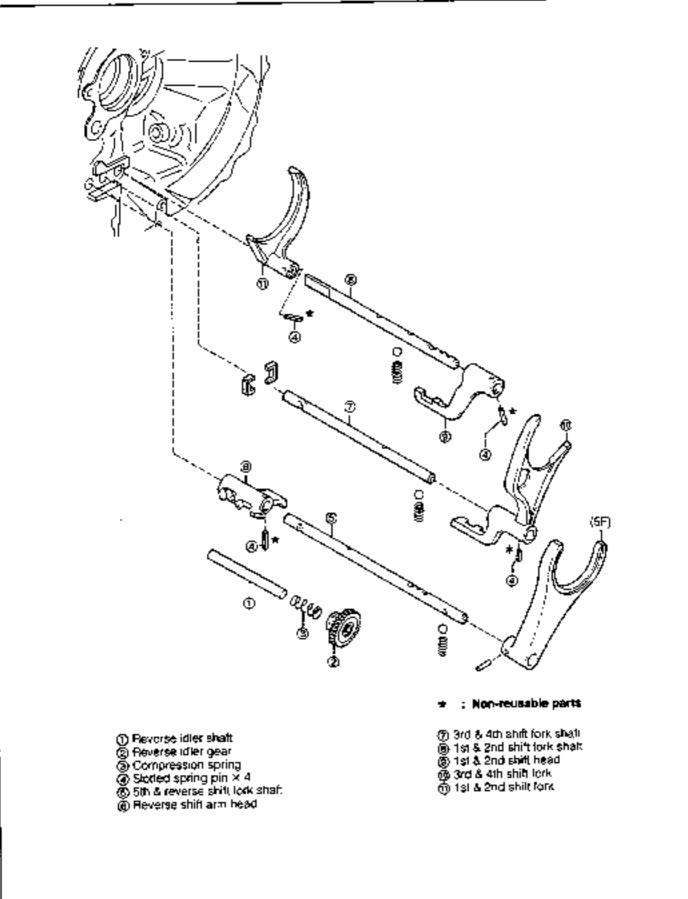
NOTE: Install the radial ball bearings with the bearing having a smaller outer diameter assembled at the ring gear side.



## DISASSEMBLY, INSPECTION AND ASSEMBLY OF CONTROL LINKAGE-RELATED PARTS



#### COMPONENTS (PART 2)



#### DISASSEMBLY

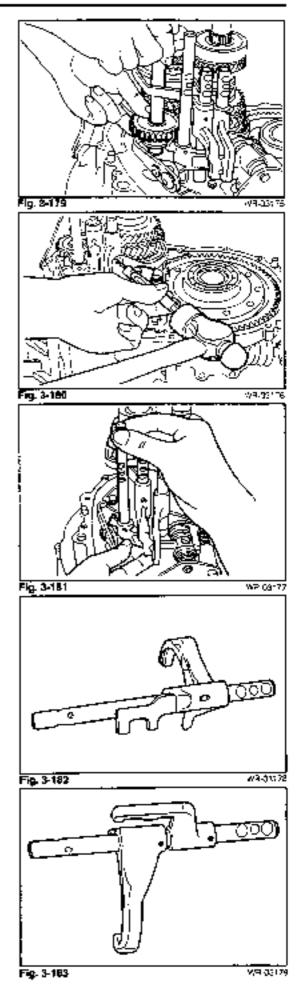
 Pull out the reverse idler gear shaft. Remove the reverse idler gear together with the compression spring

- 2 Pull out the slotted spring pin.
  - (1) Working from the arrow-headed direction in the figure drive out the slotted spring pin by means of a bunch pin. (Four points)

 Pull out the 5th & reverse shift fork shaft. Remove the reverse shift arm head.

 Remove the Bro & 4th shift fork shaft and the Brd & 4th shift fork.

5 Pull out the 1st & 2nd shift lork shaft. Remove the 1st & 2nd shift fork and the 1st & 2nd shift head.



Remove the input shaft and output shaft at the same time.

 Remove the selecting & shifting bell crark support assembly and magnet

#### NOTE:

- Be sure not to release the staked section of the bell crank.
- 2. On both the 4-speed and 5-speec transmissions, replacement parts are supplied only as those with the bell crank support assembly. (In the case of the replacement parts for the 5-speed transmission, the reverse restricting cam is excluded.)

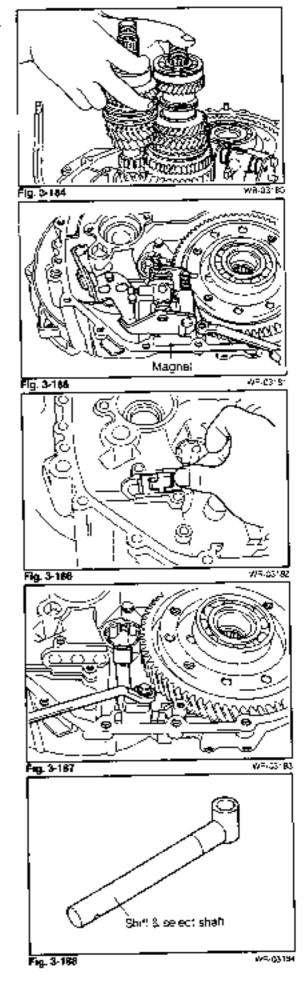
Furthermore, it should be noted that the reverse restricting cam can not be disassembled.

Remove the shift interlock plate.

 Remove the wave washer, nut and set bolt

 After the nut has been s'eckened, proceed to stacken the set bolt.

 After the differential case assembly has been removed (see page 3-16), remove the shift & select shaft.



11. Remove the shift inner lever and control shaft boot.

## INSPECTION

 Check the shift fork shafts, balls and springs for damage or wear.

Par,	Inspection criteria
Ball lock section and interlock section of fork shaft ①	Visually inspect the section for excessive damage or wear.

Check the 1st shift fork, the 2nd shift fork and the reverse shift head for damage or wear

Pari	Specified value mm (inch)	Limi; mm (inch)
Thickness at 10-section of fork (1)	7.0 (D.276)	6 3 (0 248)
Groove width of shift inner lever-contact-section	12.1 +81 (0.475 +3 <sup>004</sup> )	12 7 (0.500)
G:oove width of reverse shift arm pro-contact-section (3)	150 + 2 043 (0.5906 + 2 <sup>6017</sup> )	15.1 (0.595)

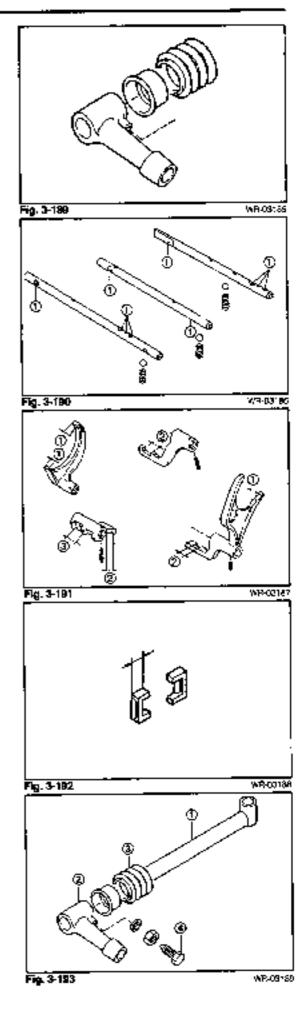
3. Check the interlock plate for damage or wear.

Part	Specified value mm (inch)	Lictút mm (in.ch)
"Length of lock plate	$\begin{array}{c} 16.3 \pm 0.15 \\ (0.642 \pm 0.006) \end{array}$	16.0 (0.630)
Raller section	Check the section fr damage or wear	prexcessive

\*Two lock plates must be replaced at the same time.

Check the control shaft and oner lever for damage or wear

Part		Inspection criteria
Control shaft	Ð	Visually inspect the following
Inner lever recessed section	on ©	<ul> <li>items given below.</li> <li>Shalt for bend</li> <li>Recessed section of inner</li> </ul>
Sliding section of dust bo and breakage	9 (P	<ul> <li>iever and shaft inserting</li> <li>section for wear or damage.</li> <li>Dust boot for cracks or wear</li> </ul>
Tip-end of lock bolt	۹	<ul> <li>Tip-end of lock polt for wear</li> </ul>



Check the selecting & shifting bell crank and the reverse shift arm for damage or wear.

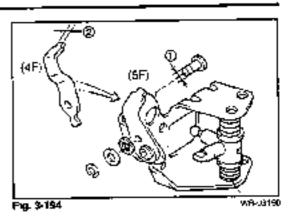
Part	Specified value mm (inch)	Limit mm (inch)
Reserve shift arm pin diameter	15.0 2388 (0.5906 -82687)	14,85 (0.585)
Tip-end width of reverse @	8.0 -0.031 -0.115 (0.3150 -0.6045)	7 8 (0.307)
Operation of selecting & shifting bell crank	Check to see if th move in up-and-o with detent felling	e bell crank can Iown direction

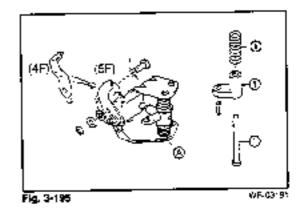
 Cneck the reverse restricting carn and shaft for damage or wear. (5-speed transmission only)

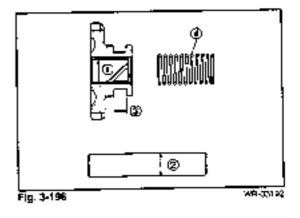
Part	Inspection criteria
Operation of restrict-	<ul> <li>Ensure that the mis-operation preventing machanism functions at the support assembly</li> <li>The cam should be raised at the same time when the section () is lifted.</li> <li>When turned to the left, ensure that the cam props and the section () is locked.</li> </ul>
Each part of reverse restricting carn and shaft	Visually inspect each pair for damage or wear

Check the reverse idler gear and shaft for wear or damage.

Parl		Specified value mm (inch)	Limit mm (inch)
Bush inner diameter	0	17 \$8 <sup>(27</sup> (0.6693 \$0 <sup>000**</sup> )	17.05 (0. <b>6</b> 71)
Shaft outer ciameter	2	17 = 0.032 (0 6693 = 0.0013) (0 6693 = 0.0023)	16.9 (0.665)
Groove width	3	8 <u>2</u> 9.856 (0.3150 <u>2</u> 0 <sup>0023</sup> )	8.2 (0.323)
Wear or gamag of spring	e đ	Visually inspect the sp condition and the wash damage.	ring for flattened her for wear or







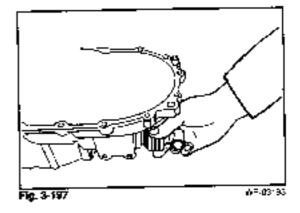
## ASSEMBLY

 Assemble the boot and shift inner lever on the control shaft.

NOTE:

Be very careful not to scretch the boot.

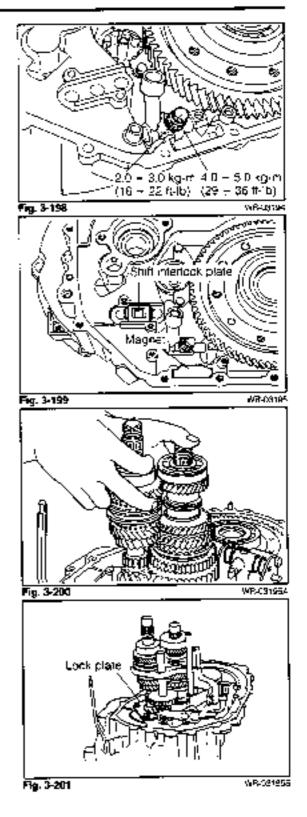
2 Assemble the shift & select shaft in the case.



- 3 After the differential case assembly has been installed assemble the wave washer, nut and setting bolt.
  - (1) Align the hole of the shift inner lever with the cut-out section of the shift & select shaft. Proceed to lighten the set bolt to the specified torque.
     Tightening Torque: 4.0 5.0 kg-m (29 36 ft-lb)
  - (2) Tighten the nul to the specified torque Tightening Torque: 2.0 - 3.0 kg-m (16 - 22 ft-lb).
- Assemble the shift interlook plate.
   (1) Assemble the plate in the Neutral position.
- 5. Install the magnet into position.

Assemble the input shaft and output shaft at the same time.

7 Install the input shaft bearing lock plate. Tighten the nuls



- Assemble the selecting & shifting bell crank support assembly.
  - (1) Working from the inside of the case, install the shift arm pin. Assemble the washer
  - (2) Drive the slotted spring pin into position, until it becomes trush with the edge surface (2) of the restricting carr.
  - (3) Assemble the restricting cam

①Assemble the restricting carn in such a way that the slotted spring pin may be inserted into the hole (B) NOTE:

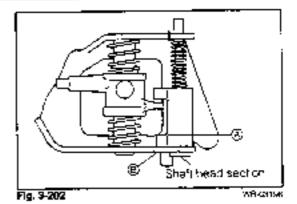
Be sure not to forget to attach the spring in place.

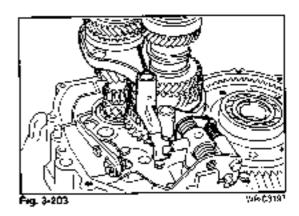
 Assemble the 1st & 2nd shift fork and the 3rd & 4th shift fork.

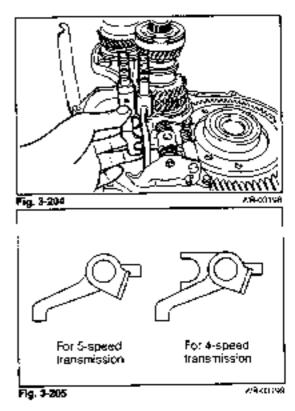
#### NOTE:

Prior to the assembling, apply gear oil to the sliding section of each shift fork.

- (1) Assemble the 1st & 2nd shift fork onto the synchronizer hub for the 1st & 2nd gear use provided at the output shaft side.
- (2) Assemble the 3rd & 4th shift tork onto the synchronizer hub for the 3rd & 4th gear use provided at the input shaft side.
- 10 Assempte the 1st & 2nd shift need, the 1st & 2nd shift fork shaft and the 3rd & 4th shift fork shaft.







11 Assemble the reverse shift arm head.

 Assemble the arm head in the direction as indicated in the right figure

#### NOTE:

It should be noted that the arm head for the 4-speed transmission differs from that for the 5-speed transmission in its shape.

12. Assemble the 5th & reverse shift fork shaft. NOTE:

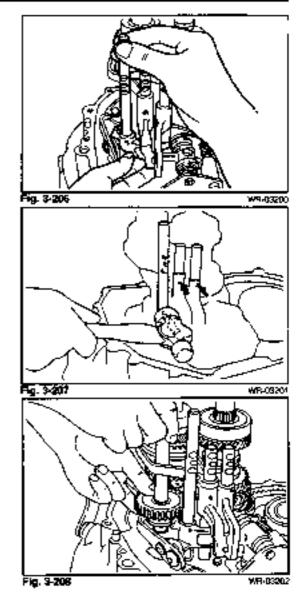
It should be noted that the tork shaft for the 4-speed transmission differs from that for the 5-speed transmission in its length.

Shaft Length

For 4-speed transmission:	175 mm (6.89 inch)
For 5-speed transmission:	223 mm (8.79 inch)

13. Working from the direction as indicated in the figure, drive the slotted spring pin into position, until it becomes flush with the edge surface of the shift fork.

14. Assemble the compression spring, reverse idler gear and reverse idler gear shaft



SHIFT LEVER & SHIFTING SELECTING ROD COMPONENTS

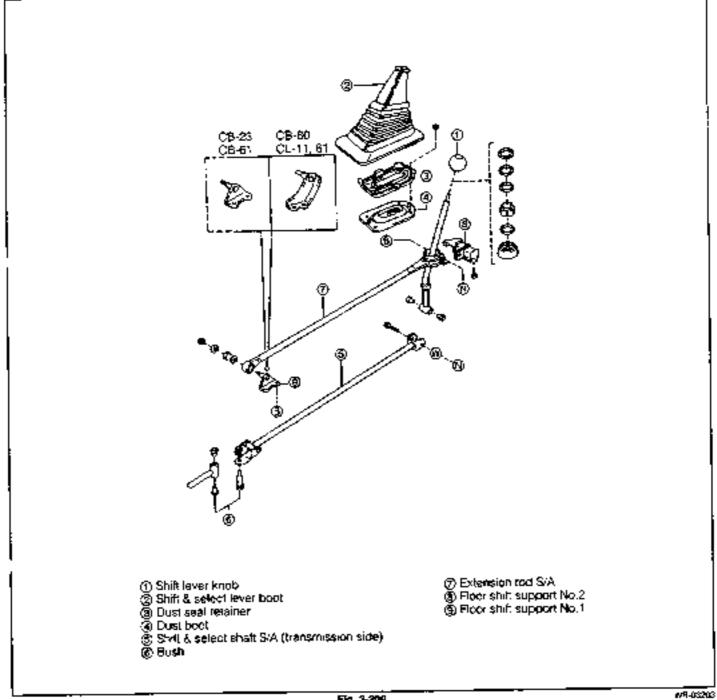


Fig. 3-208

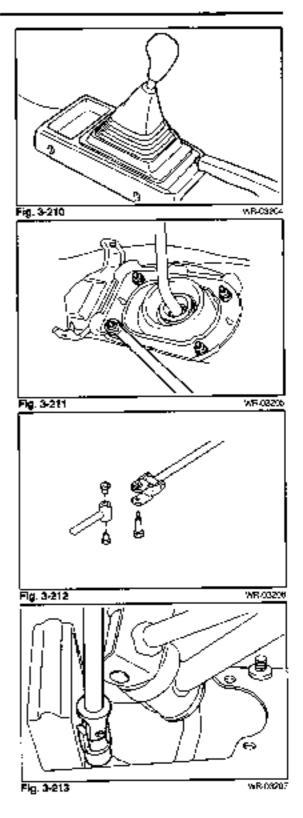
## REMOVAL

I Detach the shift lever knob and the shift & select rever boot

2 Detach the dust seal retainer and dust boot

- Disconnect the shift & select shaft subassembly at the transmission side.
- 4. Remove the bush

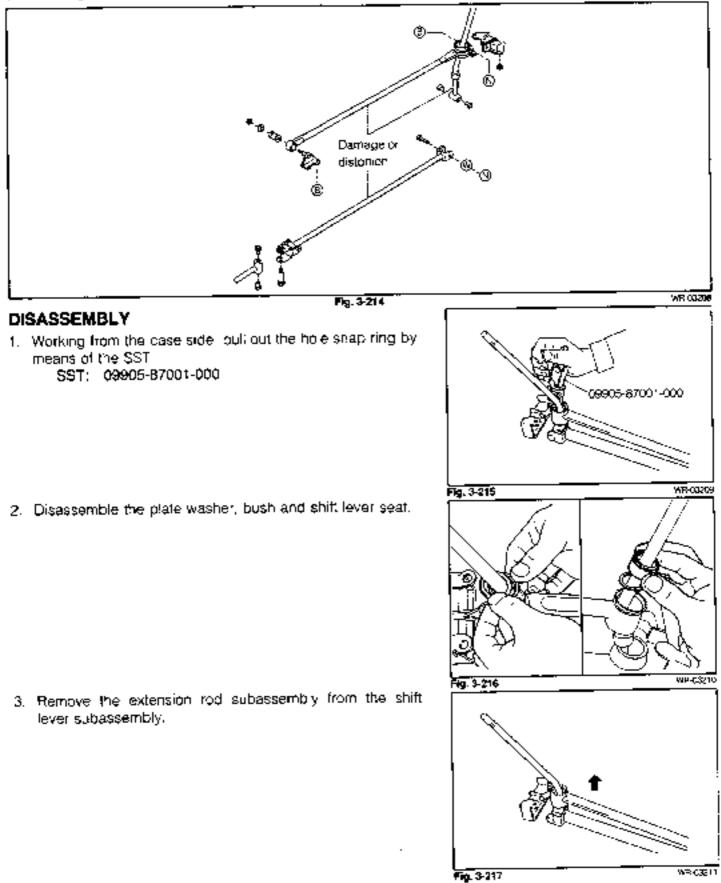
Remove the extension rod subassembly and floor shift support No.2.



## INSPECTION

Check to see if each joint section under an assembled condition rotates smoothly without any binding.

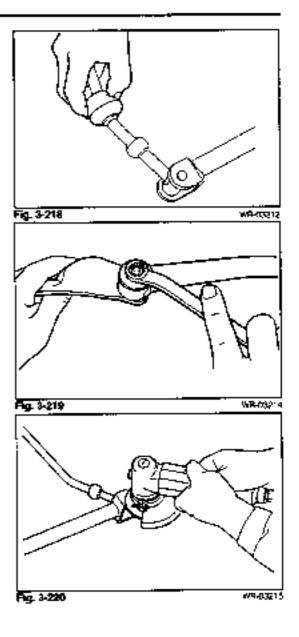
(See the figure below.)



 Disassemble the plate washer and shift lever retainer dust boot.

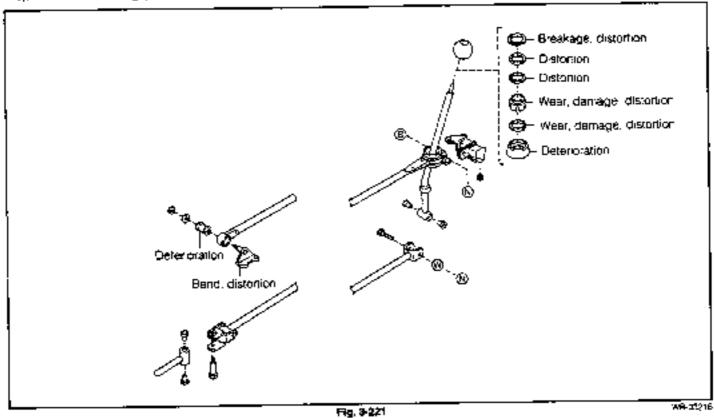
Disassemble the bush, hut, plate washer and floor shift support No.1.

- Grind off the staked section of the extension rod subassembly. Lsing a grinder.
- 7. Grind off the staked section of the shift & select subassembly, using a grinder.

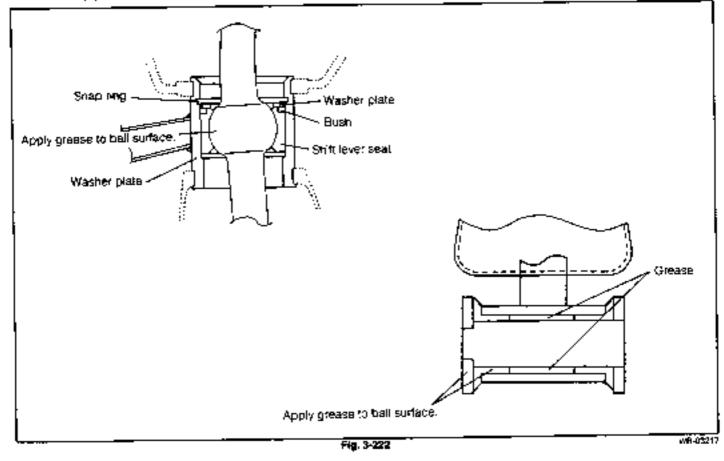


## INSPECTION

Inspect the following parts. Replace any parts which exhibit defects.



## **Grease Application Points**



## ASSEMBLY

 Assemble the extension rod. NOTE:

On replacement parts, the connecting method with the support employs a bolt. Hence, care must be exercised to ensure that the assembling is carried out in the correct direction.

 Insert the bush into position. NOTE:

If any difficulty is encountered in inserting the bush, apply soap water to the case side for easier installation.

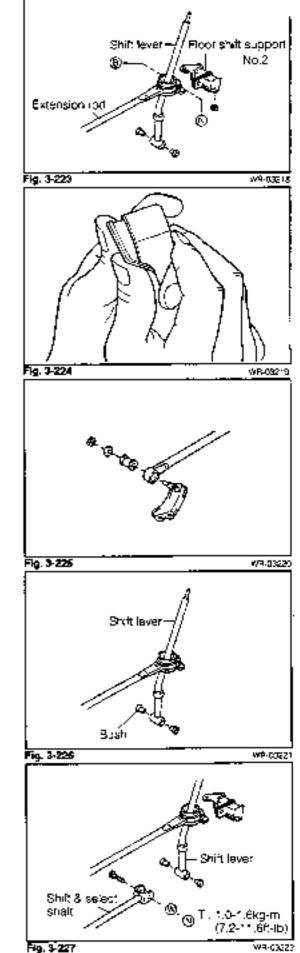
Assemble the floor shift support No.1. Install the nut and washer.

4. Assemble the bush in the shift lever subassembly.

 Assemble the shift & select shaft NOTE:

On replacement parts, the connecting method with the shift lever employs a bolt. Hence, care must be exercised to ensure that the assembling is carried out in the correct direction.

Tightening Torque: 1.0 - 1.6 kg-m (7.2 - 11.6 ft-lb)



Assemble the shift lever retainer dust boot and plate washer onto the extension rod.

 After the shift lever subassembly has been installed, assemble the shift lever seat, bush and plate washer.

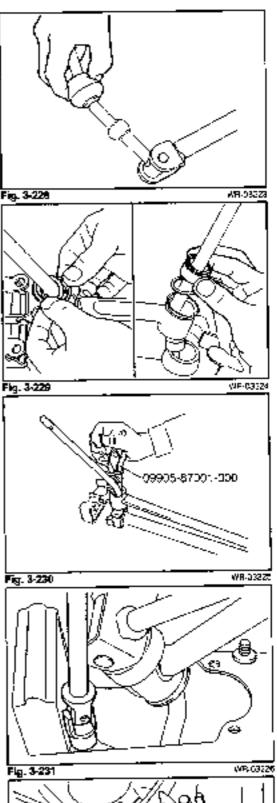
Assemble the hole snap ring, using the SST given below.
 SST: 09905-67001-000

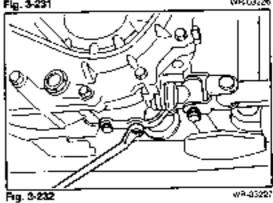
- INSTALLATION
- Install the 'loor shift support No.2, shift lever and extension rod as a set on the vehicle.

 Install the extension roo subassembly, onto the transmission

Tightening Torque: 1.0 - 1.6 kg-m (7.2 - 11.6 ft-lb)



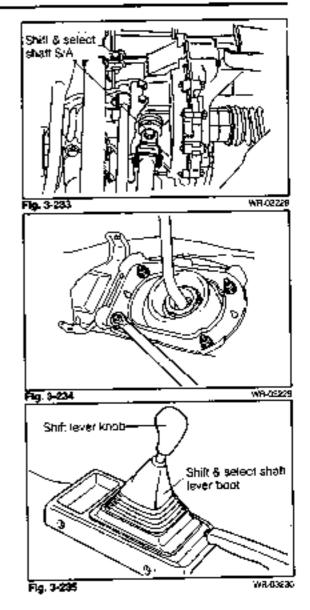




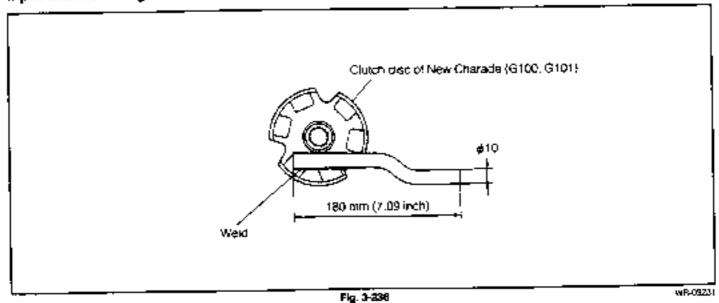
 Assemble the bush in the shift & select shaft. Install the transmission side of the shift & select shaft subassembly.

4. Install the dust boot and dust seal retainer.

5. Install the shift & select lever boot and the shift lever knob.



## input Shaft Locking Tool



Make the input shaft 'ocking tool with clutch disc of new Charade (G100, G101) as shown in the above illustration.



# SECTION 4 AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

GENERAL INFORMATION SECTIONAL VIEW SPECIFICATIONS	4- 4- 4- 4-1 4-1 4-2 4-2	23567151923
EACH PART	4-3	35
OIL PUMP	4-3	35
FORWARD CLUTCH	4-3	37
DIRECT CLUTCH	4-4	10
VALVE BODY	4-4	13

ASSEMBLY OF TRANSMISSION	4-50
APPENDIX	4-70
SHIFT LEVER CONSTRUCTION	
CONTROL CABLE CONSTRUCTION	4-71
ASSEMBLING POSITION AND DIRECTION	
OF THRUST BEARING	4-72
LIST OF SPRINGS	4-73
LIST OF "O" RINGS	4-73
LIST OF BOLTS USED	4-74

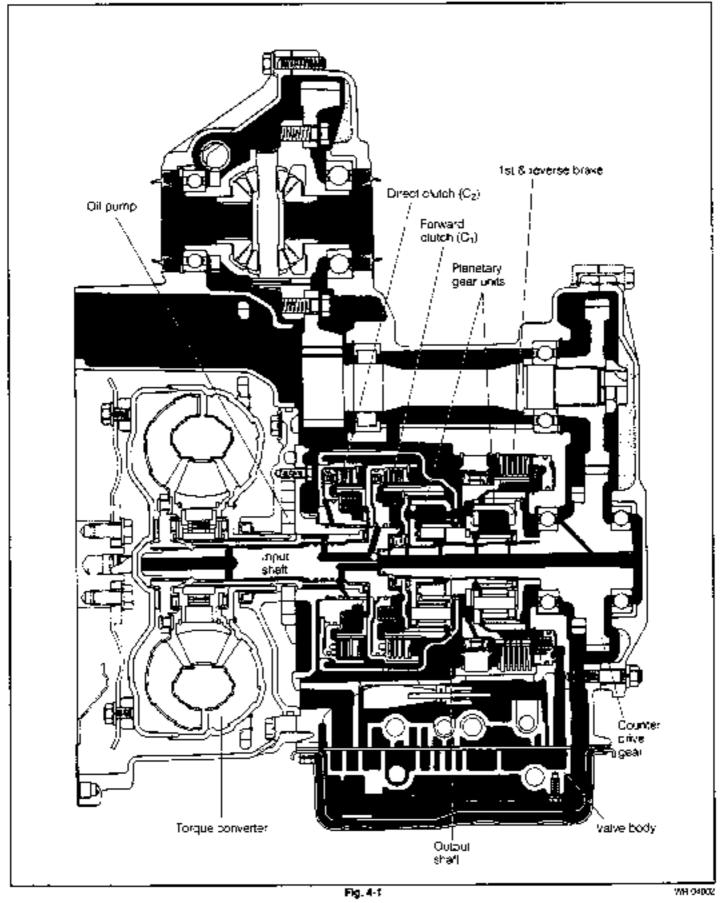
4/9.04001

4

## AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

## **GENERAL INFORMATION**

SECTIONAL VIEW



## **SPECIFICATIONS**

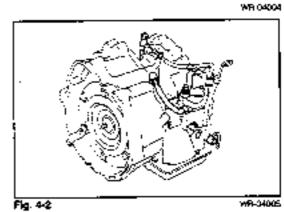
	Engine type	CB-23	
_	Туре	Three-element, one-stage, two-phase type	
Torque con	Stall torque ratio	2.26	
verter	i One-way clutch typ∉	Sprag type	
	i Type	Spiral gear (ype planetary gear (two-row)	
		Wet type multiple clutch	2 sets
		Band type brake	1 set
	Control element	Wet type multiple brake	1 set
		Cne-way clutch	1 piece
Trans	Gear rátio	1st gear: 2.810. 2nd gear: 1.549; 3rd gear: 1.000 reverse gear: 2.296	
mission type	Reduction gear ratio	Reduction gear ratio: 3.980; final gear ratio: 3.872	
	Speedometer	: Number of drive gear teath 27. Number of driven gear tee	∺h: 24
	Oii pump	Internal gear type	
	Fluid to be used	Automatic fluid Dexron-II	
	Fund capacity liter (Imp. qts, US qts)	Approx 5 (4.4, 5.3)	
	Cooling method	Water-cooled (radiator built-in type)	
	Gear shift control method	Electronic hydraulic pressure control method	
Control system	Automatic gear shift	Three forward spaces, full automatic shift	
5,000	Manual control pattern	i PP	

WR 04003

## AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

## OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS ON VEHICLE EQUIPPED WITH 3-SPEED AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

- When the transmission is downshifted from the D or 2 range to the L range during running, as a precautionary measure perform the downshift at a vehicle speed below 50 km/h. The transmission has such function that, even if the transmission is downshifted to the L range, no downshift to the first gear will take place at a vehicle speed above 56 km/h.
- 2. When the automatic transmission-equipped vehicle is towed, set the change lever to the N position and tow the vehicle at a speed below 30 km/h. Towing distance is to be limited to 80 km. If troubles seem to exist inside the transmission, move the vehicle with front wheels raised by a wrecker. If the engine is not running, no oil circulates in the transmission. Hence, there is a possibility that the gear, clutch and so forth may get seized.
- 3. If the electronic control system, such as the computer should be encountered with abnormality, resulting in malfunctioning gear shift, and yet you must perform emergency running you may operate the vehicle, following the procedure given below.
  - Disconnect the 2-pole connector (elliptical and white) leading to the solenoid of the transmission Secure the disconnected harness leading to the solenoid so that it may not be caught by the drive shaft.
  - 2) When the shift lever is selected to the [], [2] and [], ranges progressively in this order, upshift occurs as follows: the 1st gear in the [] range, the 2nd gear in the [2] range and the 3rd gear in the [] range.

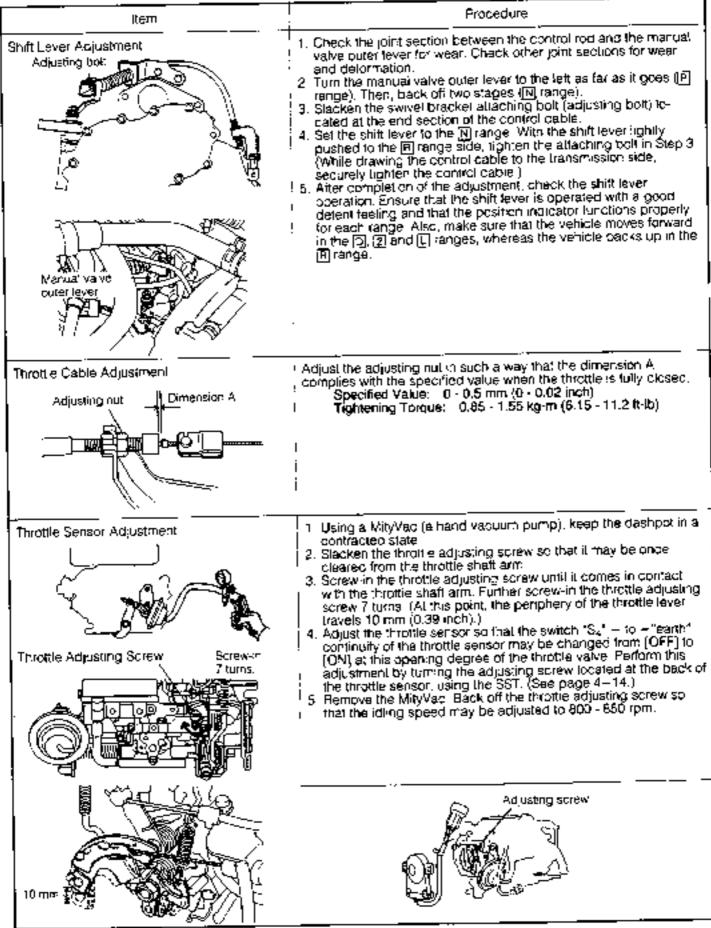


## BASIC CHECKS

liem	Procedure
Preparation of check	<ol> <li>Park the vehicle on a flat road.</li> <li>Ensure the safety at the forward and rear areas of the vehicle. Perform the following checks.</li> </ol>
Neutral Start Switch Check	<ol> <li>Apply the parking braxe.</li> <li>Ensure that the engine can start when the shift lever is set to the IN or IP range. Also ensure that the engine will not start when other ranges are selected.</li> <li>Check each continuity specified in the connection table, using a circuit tester.</li> <li>Connection Table</li> </ol>
Shift Lever Positor Check	<ul> <li>engine key switch to the [ON] position. Ensure that the position indicator in the combination mater functions properly</li> <li>4. Set the engine key switch to the [ON] position. Switch the shift lever from the P or N range to the P range. Ensure that the</li> </ul>
Engine Idling Space Check Specified Value: 600 - 850 rpm	<ol> <li>Apply the parking brake</li> <li>Attach an engine tachometer.</li> <li>With the M range selected, warm up the engine.</li> <li>Ensure that the engine idling speed complies with the specification</li> </ol>
Automatic Transmission Fuid Level Check When oil is warmed up (approx. 75°C (167°F)) (approx. 20°C (56°F)) U Total fluid capacity: Approx. 5.02 (including torque converter)	·  ·
Solenoid Vaive Connector Check Computer Connector Check	1. Check to see if any connector is disconnected.
Spesdometer Check	<ol> <li>Check to see if the speedometer pointer is moving</li> <li>Check to see if the vehicle speed indicator is normal</li> <li>Check to see if the vehicle speed sensor is producing an output (See page 4+15.)</li> </ol>

W9-04006

## ADJUSTMENTS



## TESTS

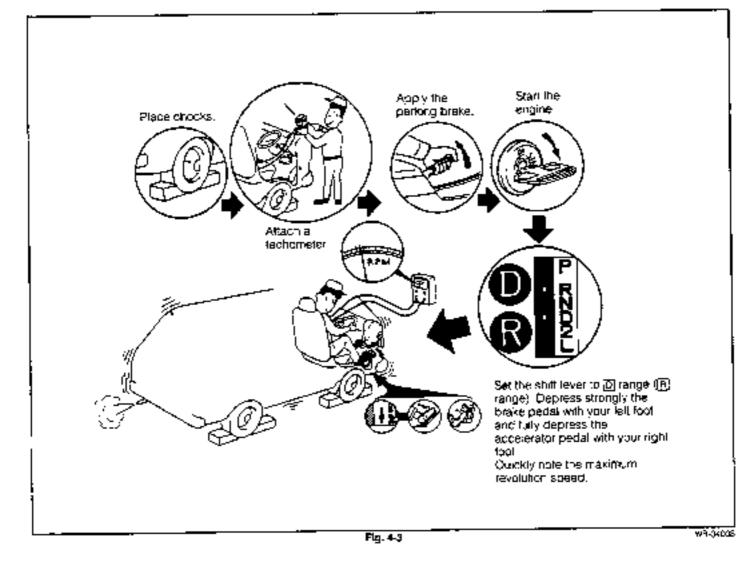
Prior to the following tests, be sure to perform basic checks and adjustments

#### 1. STALL TEST

This test checks the total performance of the transaxle and engine, by measuring the maximum engine revolution speed at each range.

#### NOTE:

- 1. Perform this test when the fluid temperature is 70 80°C (158 176°F), which is the normal operating temperature.
- Never perform this test continuously for more than six seconds.



#### Specified stall revolution speed:

2100 · 2300 rpm

Reference: If the measured value does not conform to the specification, the following are possible causes.

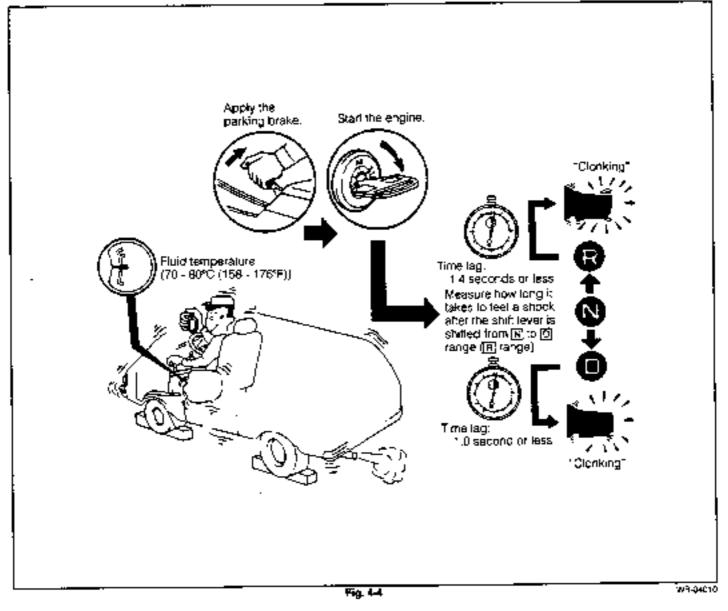
Case where stall revolution speeds for both ranges are the same, but lower than the specified value	. 1. Lack of engine output 2. Torque converter malfunctioning
Case where stall revolution speed for D range is greater than the specified value	<ol> <li>Forward clutch slipping</li> <li>One-way clutch of torque converter malfunction πg</li> <li>Line pressure too low</li> </ol>
Case where stall revolution speed for R range is greater than the specified value	1 Direct clutch slipping 2 1st & reverse brake slipping 3 Line pressure too low

#### 2. TIME LAG TEST

When the shift lever is shifted while the engine is idling, a certain time elapses before a shock is felt. This time is called the time lag. This time lag test evaluates the conditions of the clutch, brake and line pressure.

NOTE:

- Perform this test when the fluid temperature is 70 80°C (158 176°F), which is the normal operating temperature.
- If the time lag is to be measured consecutively, be sure to put an one-minute interval between the tests.



#### Specified time lag

- N → D Range: 1.0 Second or Less
- N → R Range: 1.4 Seconds or Less

Reference. If the measured value does not conform to the specification, the following are possible causes.

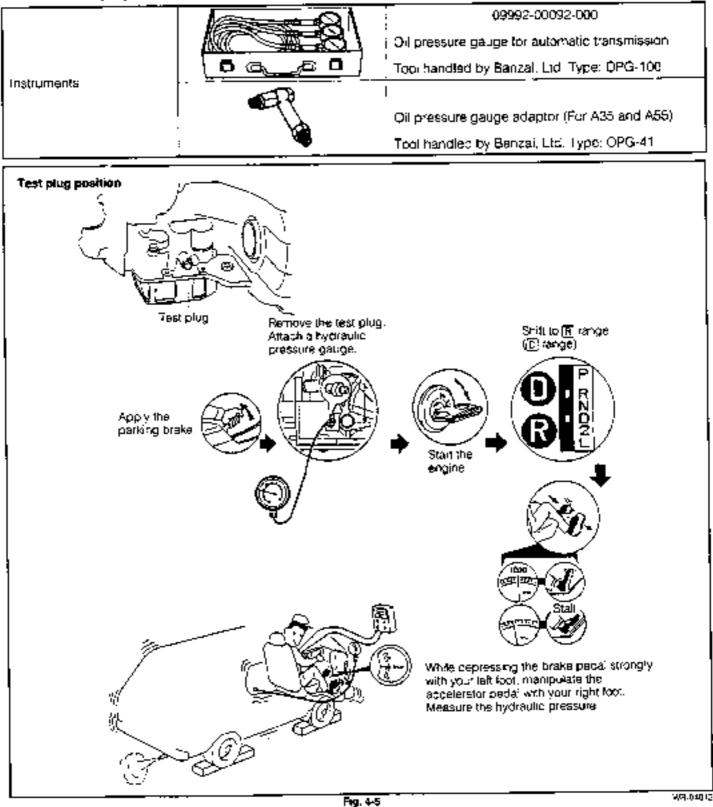
Case where time lag for N to D shift is greater than the specified value	Forward clutch worn     Z. Line pressure too 'ow
Case where time lag for (N) to (F) shift is greater than the specified value	Orrect clutch worn     Z. First & reverse brake worn     J. Line pressure too low

#### 3. HYDRAULIC PRESSURE TEST

This test checks operating condition of each section by measuring the fluid line pressure. NOTE:

- Perform this test when the fluid temperature is 70 80°C (158 176°F), which is the normal operating temperature.
- 2. Be sure to replace the test plug with a new one.

#### Articles to be prepared



## AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

#### Specified hydraulic pressure

<b>-</b>	Hydraulic press	sure kg/cm² (psi)
Engine running condition	D range	A range
ldling revolution	2 - 4 (28 - 57)	5 - 8 (71 - 114)
Ştali revolution	4 - € (57 - 85)	B - 12 (114 - 171)

Reference: If the measured value does not conform to the specification, the following are possible causes.

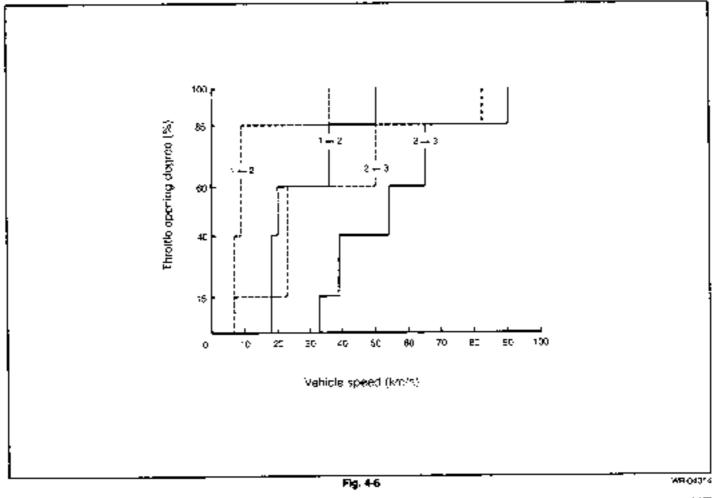
Case where hybraulic pressure for each range is greater than the specified value	Regulator valve maltunctioning     Torottle valve maltunct cning     Torottle cable improperly adjusted
Case where hypraulic pressure for each range is lower than the specified value	<ol> <li>Oil pump faulty</li> <li>Regulator valve malfunctioning</li> <li>Throttle valve malfunctioning</li> <li>Throttle cable improperly adjusted</li> </ol>
Case where hydrau ic pressure for D range is lower than the specified value	1. Forward clutch malfunctioning 2. Oil leakage at [] range dircuit
Case where hydraulic pressure for I range is lower than the specified value	<ol> <li>Direct clutch malfunctioning</li> <li>First &amp; reverse brake malfunctioning</li> <li>Oil leakage at Prange circuit</li> </ol>

W9-04013

#### 4. SYSTEM CHECKS ON TEST VEHICLE

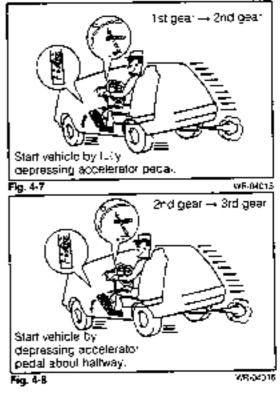
#### (1) Aunning test

Check the gear shift at each shift point in accordance with the shift point characteristics diagram. Determine whether or not the gear shift occurs by your body feeling.



#### 🖸 range test

- From the standstill state, start the vehicle by fully depressing the accelerator pedal (in C range). Ensure that the upshift from 1st gear to 2nd gear occurs at a vehicle speed of approx. 50 km/h.
- From the standstill state, start the vehicle by depressing the accelerator pedal about halfway. Ensure that the upshift from the 2nd gear to the 3rd gear occurs at a vehicle speed of approx, 54 km/h.



## AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

3. While running in the 3rd gear of the D range at a vehicle speed of 80 km/h or less, depress the accelerator pedal fully. Ensure that the downshift from the 3rd gear to the 2nd gear occurs.

4. While running in the 2nd gear of the ③ range at a vehicle speed of 36 km/h or less, depress the accelerator pedal fully. Ensure that the downshift from the 2nd gear to the 1st gear populas.

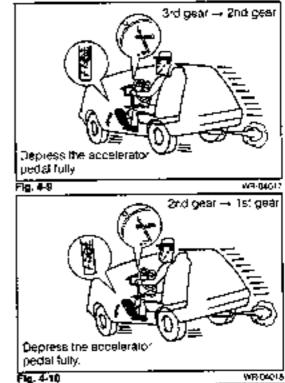
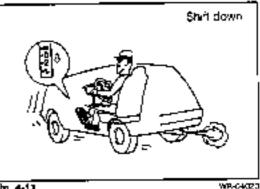


	Fig. 4-10	1-10-4-10
Trouble symptom	Possible causes	
No upshift from 1st gear to 2nd gear takes place.	<ol> <li>1. 1 – 2 shift valve malfunctioning</li> <li>2. Solenoid valve No. 2 malfunctioning</li> <li>3. Shift control system malfunctioning</li> </ol>	_
No upshift from 2nd gear to 3rd gear takes place.	<ol> <li>2 – 3 shift valve malfunctioning</li> <li>2. Solenoid valve No. 1 mellunctioning</li> <li>3. Shift control system malfunctioning</li> </ol>	
Incorrect shift points	<ul> <li>1.1 – 2 and 2 – 3 shift valves malfunctioning</li> <li>2. Shift control system malfunctioning</li> </ul>	
Excessive shocks	<ol> <li>Idling speed too high</li> <li>Line pressure too high</li> <li>Accumulator malfunctioning</li> </ol>	

WR-04015

#### (2) Engine brake test

While running in the 3rd gear of the D range, shill to the 2 or D range. Check the engine brake operation in each range.



Flg. 4-11

Reference: If the engine brake does not work effectively, the following are possible causes.

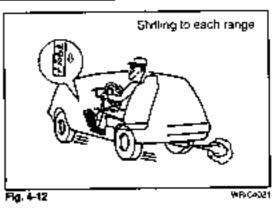
Case where engine brake will not work in 2 range	2nd brake malfunctioning
Case where engine brake will not work in 🗔 range	First & reverse brake malfunctioning

#### (3) Manual running test

Remove the harness of the solenoid valves No. 1 and No. 2 at its connector section (white, 2-pole). But the vehicle by manually shifting the shift lever to each range. Check to see if the gear shifts occur in accordance with each range.

#### NOTE:

Secure the disconnected harness, using vinyl tape or the like, so that it may not be caught by the rotating sections.



#### Specifications

Shift lever position	 Þ	2	L
Gear position	Зıф	2nd	1st

#### (4) [P] range test

- Place the vehicle on a grade (about 5 degraes or more) with the vehicle in an uprul state. Set the lever to the P range and release the parking brake lever
  - Ensure that the vehicle will not move by the operation of the parking lock mechanism.
- 2. Repeat this test in the same procedure for the vehicle facing downhill.
- 3 Check to see if the vehicle moves when the shift lever is changed from the P range to other ranges.

w9-04022

## 5. ELECTRICAL SYSTEM CHECK

#### Articles to be prepared

	Skape	Number and nomenclature of parts	Ųse .
	S. S. S.	09842-87702-000 Transmission control computer check subharness	For checking computer input/out- put voltages
SST 6	B	09843 87702-000 A*X computer check (amp	Diagnosis d'splay
losirument	Digital lester		

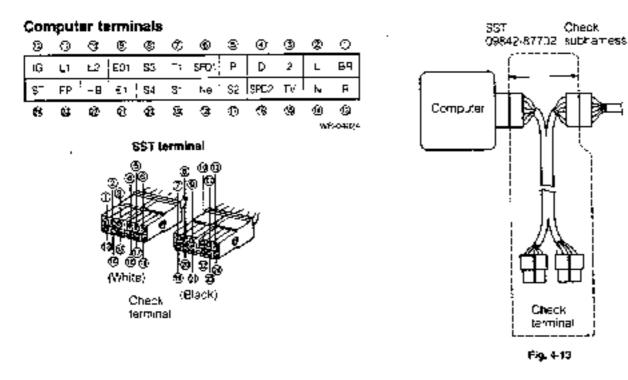
How to use SST

WF-64023

Connect the transmission control computer check subharness between the computer and the connector of the harness at the vehicle side. This subharness is used for checking input/output voltages of each terminal-

When measuring the connector terminal voltage, use a circuit tester with adequate internal resistance of more than 40 k $\Omega$ . If a circuit tester with small internal resistance is used, no correct voltage is indicated After completion of the connection, confirm the following items and periorm the check.

- 1 Continuity exists between the body earth and each of the earth terminals (and (3).
- 2. Regardless of the key switch position, the battery voltage is applied across 2 and (9) (earth).
- 3 When the key switch is set to the (LOCK) and [ACC] position, no voltage is applied across @ and @ (earth); when set to the (ON) position, the battery voltage is applied.



#### Diagnosis display

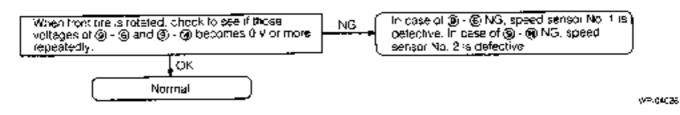
This system is provided with a diagnosis function. Therefore, if the vahicle is encountered with any abnormality, first check to see if any abnormality code indication is present. If any abnormality code is displayed, check the corresponding item according to the table below. (For display method, see page 3-50 of the Technica Information No. 9331-GE.)

Code No.	Lamp liash- ing number	Dragnosis item	Page to be referred to
1	1	Normal	<u> </u> –
+	2	Abnormality in pulse signal of vehicle speed sensor No. 1	P 4-15
3	3	Open wre or short in solenoid valve No. 1	P 4+17
4		Open wire or shart in solehold valve No. 2	P 4-17
- 5	5	Aphormality in signal input of throthe sensor	P 4-17
6	· 6	Abnormality in shift position signal	P 4-16
		Abnormality in pulse signal of vehicle speed senser No. 2	P 4-15

WR-04025

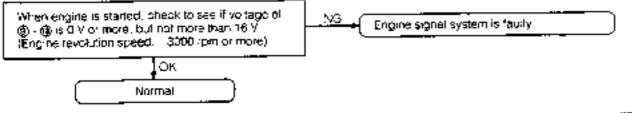
## UNIT INSPECTION

 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR CHECK (Refer to page 3-47 of the Technical Information No. 9331-GE) Perform this check with the key switch set to the (ON) position, but without starting the engine.



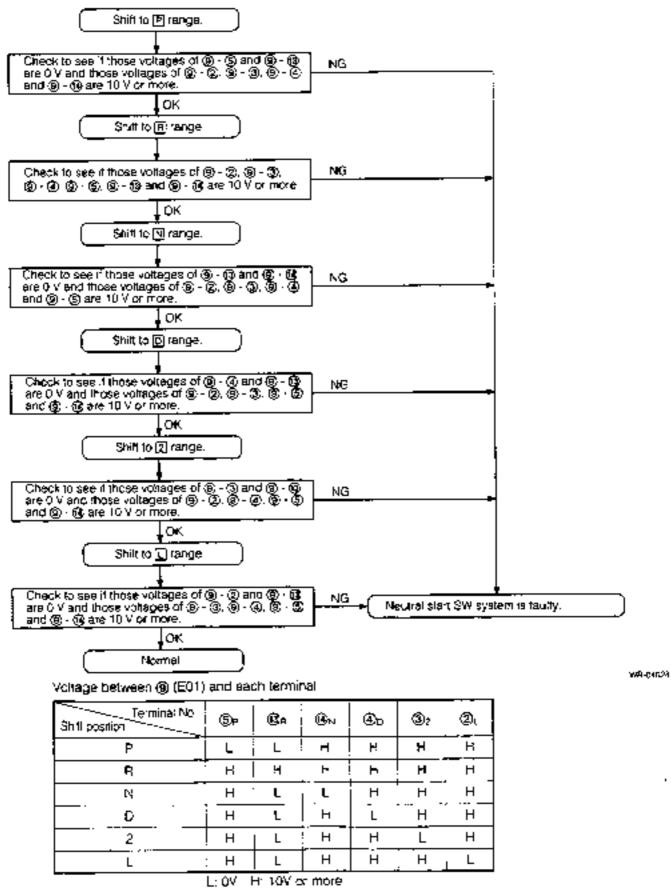
2. IG PULSE CHECK

Perform this check after starting the engine.



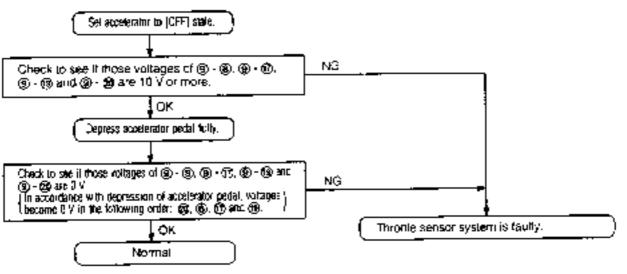
WR-04:07

 NEUTRAL START SW CHECK (Refer to page 3-47 of the Technical Information No. 9331-GE) Perform this check with the key switch set to the [ON] position, but without starting the engine.



WR-04029

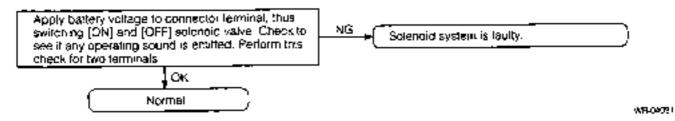
 THROTTLE SENSOR CHECK (Refer to page 3-46 of the Technical Information No. 9331-GE) Perform this check with the key switch set to the [ON] position, but without starting the engine.



WR-64090

5. SOLENOID VALVE CHECK (2 POINTS) (Refer to page 3-48 of the Technical Information No. 9331-GE)

With the connector of the solenoid harness disconnected, apply the battery voltage to the connector at the transaxle side. Check to see if any operating sound occurs.



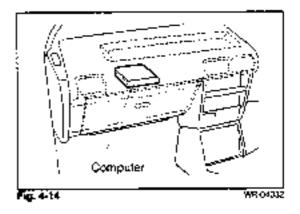
## 6. THANSMISSION CONTROL COMPUTER

The computer itself can not be checked

- (1) Be very careful not to apply impacts (e.g. drooping) to the transmission control computer
- (2) The connector should be connected, while paying attention to the locking direction. Furthermore, the connector should be disconnected with the lock button being depressed, making sure that the connector is not livisted.
- (3) Be certain to turn OFF the engine switch before the connector is connected or disconnected.
- (4) When the computer is mounted onto the body, be sure to tighten the two altaching bolts evenly and alternately in order that the bracket may not be distorted.
- (5) Never open the sealing of the computer proper. Also, be sure not to modify the computer.
- (6) Prior to the removal/installation of the battery terminals, make sure to turn OFF the engine switch.
- (7) Under no circumstances should the battery be connected reversely.
- (8) Care must be exercised to ensure that no water or dust gets to the computer proper. If the computer proper should be soaked by water or the like, do not reuse the computer proper.

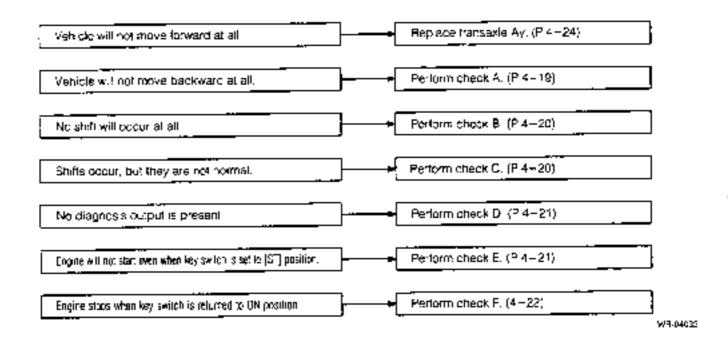
NOTE:

The computer is installed on the upper side of the glove compartment box.

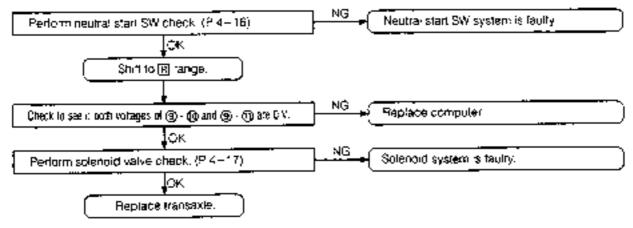


## TROUBLE SHOOTING

When checks and repairs have been made on abnormal codes, set the key switch to the [OFF] position. Remove the (use (tail) or bettery negative () terminal, thus canceling the memory.



#### 1. CHECK A

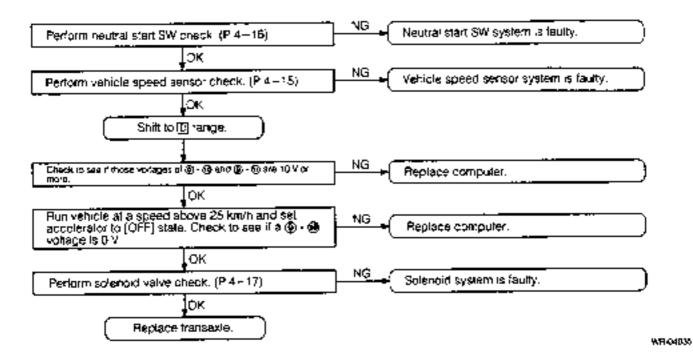


NOTE:

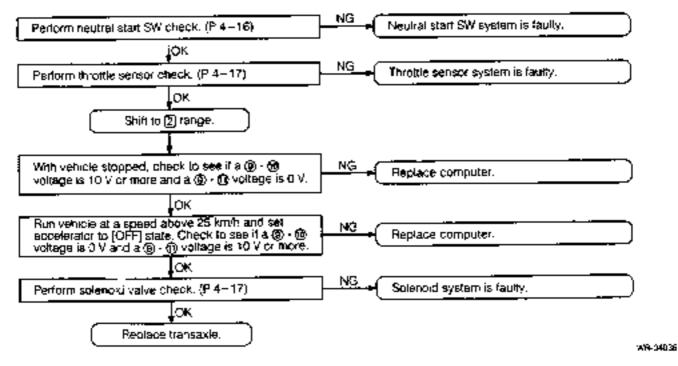
Here, "So-and-so system is faulty" means not only that sensors are faulty but also that there are disconnected connector, open wire, short and so forth at the vehicle side, as viewed from the computer side.

## AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

#### 2. CHECK B

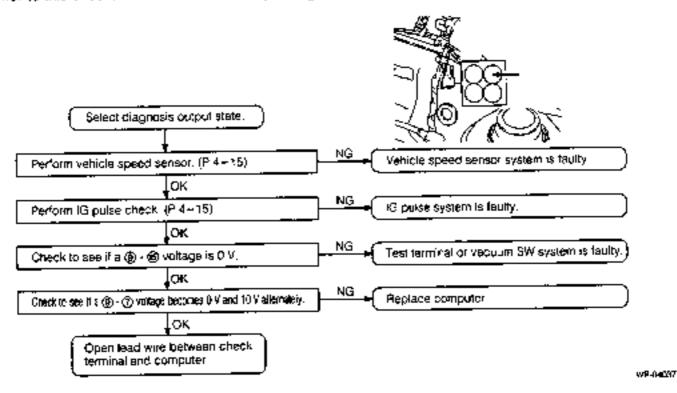


#### 3. CHECK C



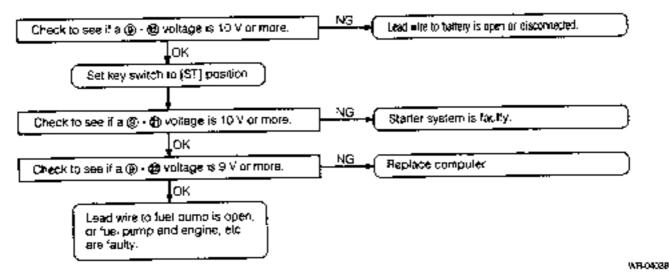
#### 4. CHECK D

Prior to this check, ensure that the battery voltage is applied to the terminal shown in the figure.



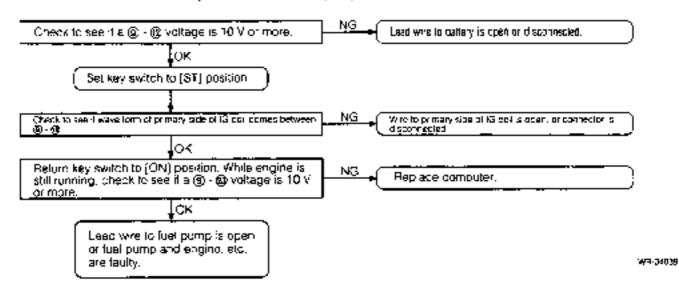
#### 5. CHECK E

Perform this check with the key switch set to the [ON] position, but without starting the angine.



#### 6. CHECK F

Perform this check with the key switch set to the [ON] position, but without starting the engine



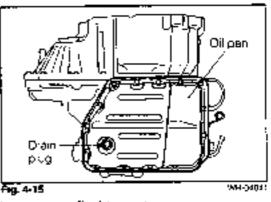
#### 7. MEMORY ELIMINATION OF DIAGNOSIS CODE

After repairing abnormal part, remove the luse (tail) or battery negative  $\ominus$  terminal for more than 10 seconds in order to cancel the memory

## AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

## FLUID CHANGE

- 1. Jack up the vehicle
- Allow the transmission to pool. Remove the drain plug and drain out the automatic fluid.



- Install the drain olug gasket and grain plug. Tighten the olug to the specified torque Tightening Torque: 1.8 - 2.3 kg-m (13 - 17 ft-lb)
- 4 While the vehicle is still in a raised state, check the transmission and adjacent areas (including of hose and oil cooler) for oil leakage, icose connecting sections or damage.
- Full out the oil level gauge from the oil filler tube. Add 1.5 £ (2.64 Imp.pt) of new fluid through the oil filler tube.

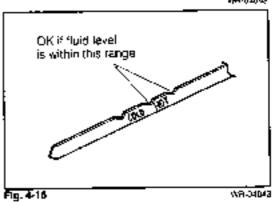
NOTE 1:

When the automatic transmissionhas been overhauled and the torque converter is to be reused, add 3.5 g (6.2 Imp.pt) of new automatic fluid.

## NOTE 2:

As for the torque converter and automatic transmission which contain no fluid at all, add 5 g (6.8 lmp.pt) of new automatic fluid.

 Check the fluid level only after the vehicle has reached the running state (70 - 80°C, 158 - 176°F).



# TRANSMISSION REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

### REMOVAL

- 1. Remove the air suction guide from the air cleaner.
- Disconnect the negative 
   terminal of the battery.
- 4. Remove the battery and battery tray.
- 5. Disconnect the earth terminal from the transmission.
- 6. Disconnect the solenoid wire coupler and neutral start switch wire coupler.
- 7. Disconnect the wire harness from the transmission.
- 8. Disconnect the speedometer cable from the transmission.
- Disconnect the oil pressure control cable from the accelerator cable. Remove the accelerator cable from the transmission.
- 10. Remove the control cable from the transmission. (See APPENDIX.)
- 11. Remove the starter motor
- 12. Drain out the automatic fluid from the transmission.
- Disconnect the fluid inlet/outlet pipes. Then, hang them by means of wire so that no fluid may flow out from the oil cooler and hose.
- 14. Jack up or lift up the vehicle.
- 15. Remove the exhaust front pipe.
- 15. Remove the clutch housing undercover.
- 17. Remove the six bolls at the drive plate.

NOTE: It is advisable to lock the drive plate by inserting a common screwdriver to the drive plate gear through the clutch housing cut-out section.

- Remove the right and left drive shafts in accordance with the "DRIVE SHAFT DISASSEMBLY" of the SECTION 5 (FRONT AXLE).
- 19 in order to remove the transmission, securely support the engine and transmission separately, using acks or the like.
- 20. Remove the engine lower/left mounting
- 21. Remove the bolt connecting the engine and transmission.
- 22. Remove the transmission from the engine. Carefully lower the transmission.

#### NOTE 1:

When removing the transmission from the engine, be very careful not to apply excessive forces to the drive plate or the lorgue converter.

#### NOTE 2:

After the transmission has been removed, keep the transmission in such a way that the oil pan may come at the bottom so that no fluid may flow out.

WR-04346

### INSTALLATION

Reverse the removal procedure to install the transmission, tollowing the operating instructions given below.

#### NOTE 1:

Prior to the installation, apply grease around the cuplocated at the center of the torque converter.

#### NOTE 2:

Prior to the installation, measure the dimension A indicated in the right figure.

Specified Value: 27.2 mm (1.07 inch) or more It the measured value does not contorm to the specifications, rework the installation.

#### NOTE 3:

Tighten the six bolts on the drive plate and the torque converter to the following torque.

Tightening Torque: 1.5 - 2.2 kg-m (11 - 16 ft-lb)

#### NOTE 41

Tighten the bolts attaching the transmission to the engine to the following torque.

Tightening Torque: 5.0 - 7.0 kg-m (36 - 51 ft-lb)

#### NOTE 5:

Tighten the lower/left mounting bracket to the following torque.

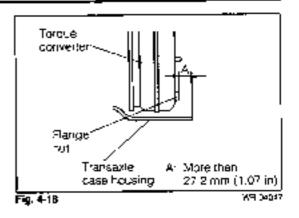
Tightening Torgue: 3.0 - 4.5 kg-m (22 - 33 ft-lb)

#### NOTE 6:

Install the right and left drive shafts in accordance with the "ASSEMBLY OF DRIVE SHAFT" of the SECTION 5 (FRONT AXLE).

#### NOTE 7:

After completion of the installation, check the automatic fluid level with the vehicle placed on a level place.



# DISASSEMBLY OF TRANSMISSION

### INSTRUCTIONS ON DISASSEMBLY

- in order to prevent dirt or dust from getting into the transmission case, observe the following instructions.
  - (1) Prior to the disassembly thoroughly wash off any sand or mud adhering to the outside of the transmission case.
  - (2) Perform the disassemply at a clean place.
  - (3) Do not weer gloves or use cloth.
- 2. Prior to the disassempty, check to see it any fluid leakage exists.
- To prevent the removed parts from being lost or mixed with each other, place these parts removed from the transmission case in order.
- 4. Perform the disassembly, while paying altention to the trouble shooting, too,
- 5. Do not remove any parts unnecessarily.
- Completely beel off any trace of the gaskets from the parts making sure that no damage is made to the gasket mate surfaces.
- 7. When removing the snap rings, care must be exercised not to damage other parts -
- 8. When removing the bearings, be very careful not to apply forces to the balls and rollers
- 9 When disassembling the transmission case, rear cover, cill pump, housing, valve body and so forth, never pry them off by a common screwdriver. Instead, disassemble them by lightly tapping them using a blastic hammer.
- 1. Remove the torque converter.

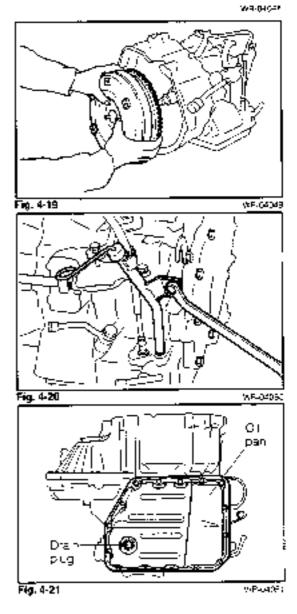
NOTE:

Be sure to receive fluid which may leak with a pan or the like.

2. Remove the or filler lube and cilllevel gauge

 Remove the drain blog and drain out the transmission fluid NOTE:

Completely drain out the fluid remaining inside the differential case by tilting it in various directions.

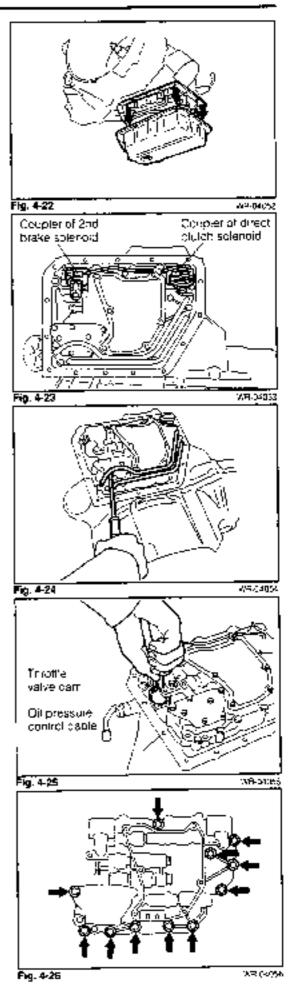


- Remove the oil ban and oil par gasket.
   NOTE:
  - (1) Do not raise the oil pan side higher than the transmission case during the removal. Failure to observe this note will cause foreign matters at the bottom of the oil pan to contaminate the valve body.
  - (2) Remove the oil pan by lightly tapping the entire penphery of the oil pan using a plastic hammer. Never ory off the oil pan, using a common screwdriver.
- 5. Disconnect the solenoid connector (Two points)

Remove the oil tube.
 NOTE:
 Raise the end of the tube, using a common screwdriver.

7. Remove the throttle cable from the throllie valve cam.

- Remove the valve body and bill strainer
   NOTE:
   Remove the 11 bolts indicated in the figure.
- 9. Remove the throttle cable from the transmission case



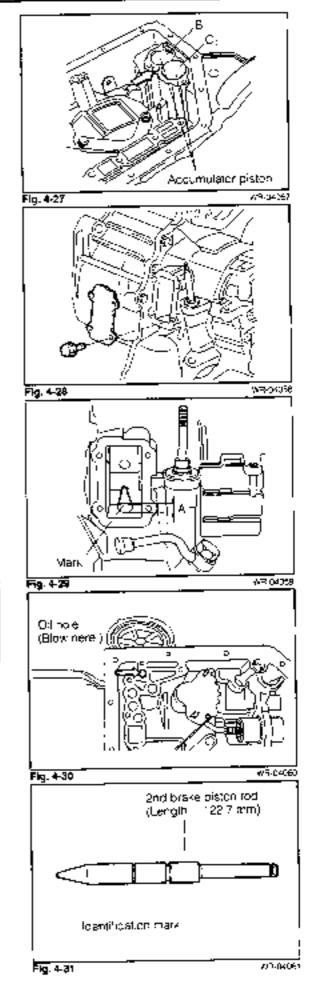
- Removal of the accumulator biston.
  - (1) Cover with a closh so as to prevent the diston from cumping out or the fluid from splashing.
  - (2) To remove the piston, gently applying compressed air with a low pressure (\* kg/cm², 15 ps at the maximum) into the oil hole indicated in the figure.

NOTE:

Care must be exercised as to jumping out of the piston or fluid splashing.

- Removal of the neutral start switch and the case side cover
  - (1) Prior to the removal, shift to N range and scribe marks between the manual valve control lever and the neutral start switch and between the switch and the switch attacting position of the case in order to be easy to install.
  - (2) Remove the manual valve control ever and the neutral start switch
  - (3) Remove the case side cover and the gasket.
- 11 Check of the 2nd brake piston rod stroke
  - (1) Scribe a mark on the piston rod
  - (2) Apply compressed air into the bill hole indicated in the right figure and measure the rod stroke.
     Specified Value: 1.5 3.0 mm (0.059 0.118 inch) (The length of difference (A) represents the rod stroke.)
  - (3) If the measured value does not comply with the specification, select a roo from the table below and replace t. Or replace the brake band.

Evaluation	Pisian rod length	Identification mark
Teo short	21.3 mm (4 77 inches)	Not provided
Too ong	122.7 met (4.83 inches) Pr	ovided (See figure below.)



- Removal of the 2nd brake piston.
  - (1) Detach the snap ring, using a common screwdriver on the like. Remove the cover and piston

NOTE 1:

If the 2nd brake piston and roo are encountered with notrouble, this removal is not required.

NOTE 2:

When removing the 2nd brake piston by applying compressed air, care must be exercised as to jumping out of the piston or fluid splashing.

- 13. Removal of the solehold wire harness
  - (1) Remove the nut retaining the lock plate. Remove the wire
  - (2) Remove the wire clamps (2 points) of the rear cover-

- 14. Removal of the oil pump
  - (1) Remove the oil pump attaching bots (5 pieces)
  - (2) Remove the cil pump, using the following SST. SST: 09350-87702-000

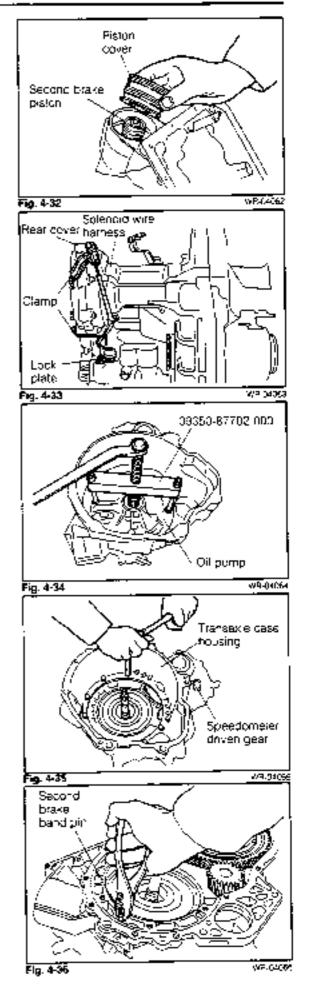
09350-87702-000

- 15 Removal of the torque converter housing
  - (?) Remove the bolts at both inside and outside of the housing
  - (2) Remove the housing by lightly tapping the periphery of the housing, using a plastic inammer.

NOTE:

Before removing the housing, detach the speedometer driven gear.

16 Draw but the straight pin, using pliers.



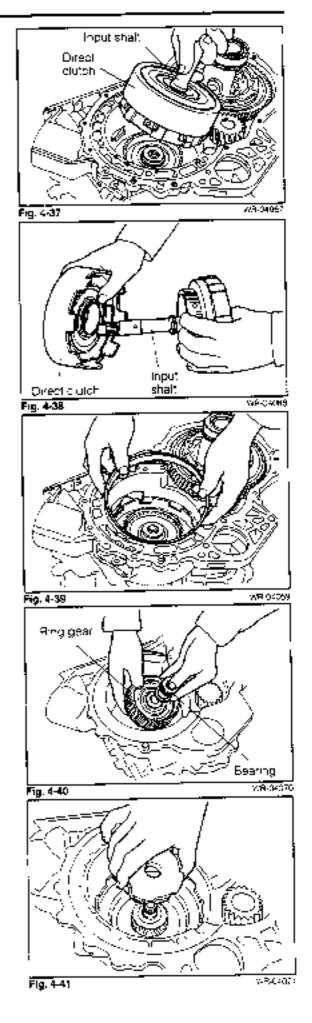
- 17 Removal of the direct outch and forward clutch.
  - (1) While holding the input shaft, remove the direct diuton and forward diutch at the same time

(2) Remove the direct clutch from the input shaft.

18. Remove the 2nd brake band.

 Remove the front planetary ung gear NOTE: Check the thrust needle roller bearing.

 Remove the front planetary ring gear assembly.
 NOTE: Check the thrust needle roller bearing.



 Remove the thrust needle bearing from the planetary sungear.
 NOTE:

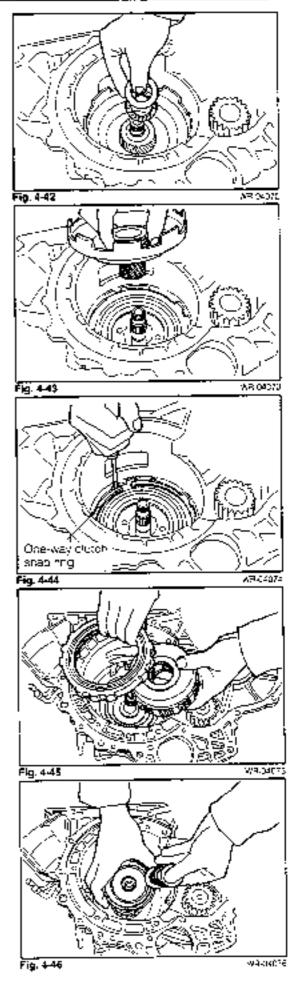
Check the thrust needle toller bearing.

 Remove the planetary sun gear assembly. NOTE: Check the thrustwasher.

 Detach the one-way clutch shap ring.
 NOTE: Be very careful not to scratch other parts.

 Remove the one-way clutch and rear planelary gear NOTE: Check the thrust washer.

25 Remove the rear planetary ring gear and thrust bearing NOTE: Check the thrust needle roller bearing.

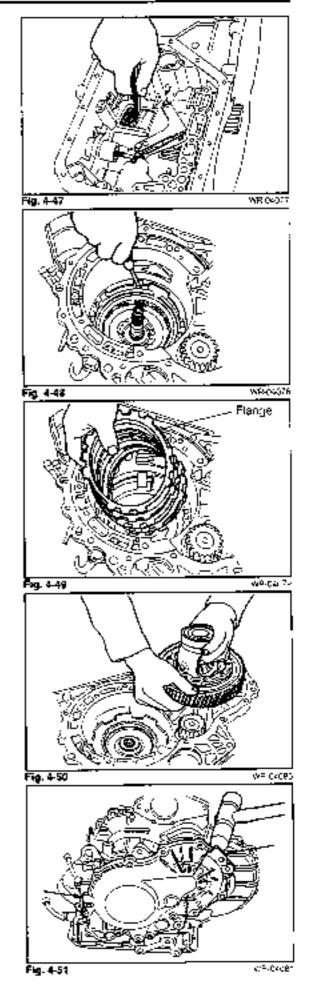


- 26 Check of the 1st & reverse brake clearance.
  - (1) Measure the clearance indicated in the right figure, using a thickness gauge. Esseibling Veluc: A 59 - 1 62 mm (0.023 - 0.075 inch).
    - Specified Value: 0.58 1.92 mm (0.023 0.075 inch)
  - (2) If the measure value does not comply with the specification, replace the clutch disc or the plate.
- Detach the snap rings (2 pieces), using a common screwdriver
   NOTE:
   Be very careful not to scratch other parts.

28 Remove the 1st & reverse brake Sange, disc, plate and damper plate.

29 Remove the differential gear assembly.

- 30 Removal of the sear cover
  - Remove the bolts (7 pieces) and nuts (2 pieces).
  - (2) Remove the rear cover by lightly tapping the position indicated in the figure, using a plastic harmer.



- Removal of the counter shaft lock nut.
  - Release the staked state of the lock nut by means of a chisel.
  - (2) Shift to the P range so that the gear may not turn.
  - (3) Loosen the lock nut.
  - NOTE:

Carefully loosen the lock nut so that no shocks may be given to the parking lock pawl and output shaft.

32. Draw out the reduction driven gear.

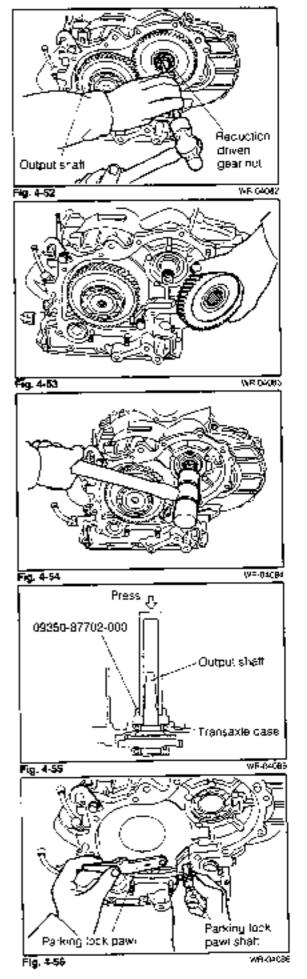
33. Remove the drive counter shaft by lightly tapping it, using a plastic hammer

34. Removal of the counter drive geat

(1) Remove the output shaft by pushing the bearing outer race of the inner output shaft. During this operation, use the following SST as shown in the figure. NOTE:

Never tap the output shall. SST: 09350-87702-000

- 35. Removal of the parking lock pawl
  - (1) Draw out the parking lock paw shaft and spring.
  - (2) Remove the parking lock pawl.



(3) Bemove the parking look pawl sleevel

- 35 Removal of the 1st & reverse brake pision.
  - Compress the return spring, using the SST indicated in the figure

SST: 09350-87702-000

#### NOTE:

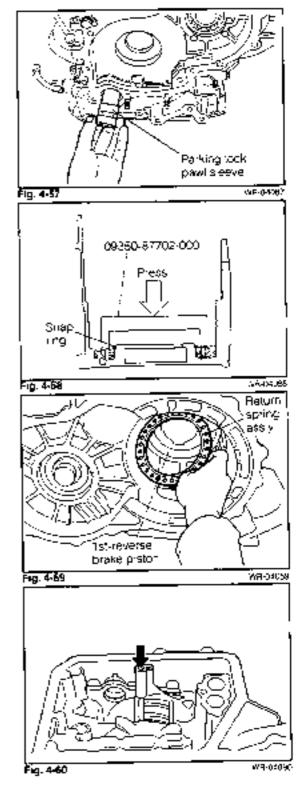
Do not compress the return spring beyond its compression allowance (deflection allowance).

- (2) Detach the snap ring.
- (3) Remove the return spring subassembly.

(4) Remove the diston by applying compressed air into the pillhole indicated in the figure.

NOTE:

Stowly apply compressed air with a low pressure (1 kg/ cm², 15 psi) so that the piston may not till.

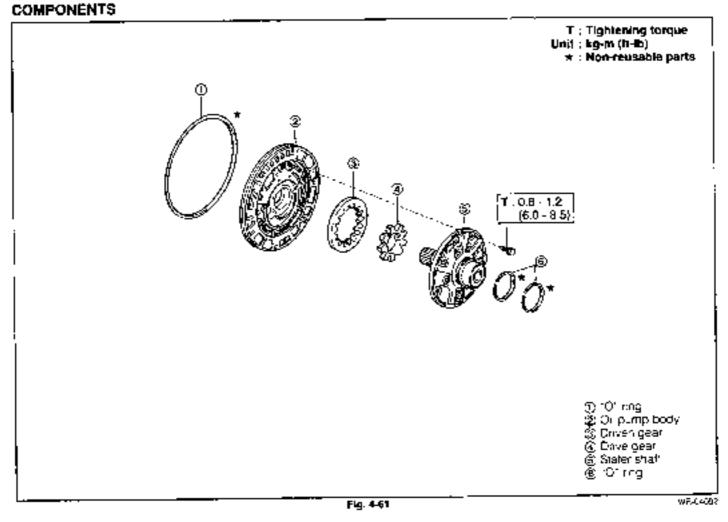


(5) Remove the "O" ring from the biston.

AS 24221

## INSPECTION AND REPAIRS OF EACH PART

# OIL PUMP



#### DISASSEMBLY

- Remove the following parts from the oil pump body.
  - (1) "O" ring
    - (2) Bolls (11 pieces)
    - (3) Stater shaft

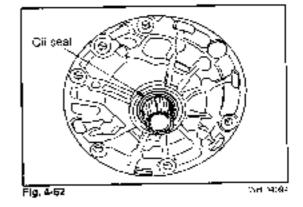
WR-04238

#### INSPECTION

 Check the pump body oil sea for wear damage and cracks.

NOTE:

Reptace any parts that exhibit defects.



- Body clearance check.
  - (1) Push the driven gear against the one side of the body.
  - (2) Measure the clearance between the driven gear and the body, using a thickness gauge.

Specified Value: 0.07 • 0.15 mm (0.0028 - 0.0059 inch)

Allowable Limil: 0.30 mm (0.011 inch)

NOTE:

If the clearance exceeds the allowable limit, replace the driven gear.

- 3 Tip clearance check
  - Measure the clearance between the driven gear footh and the crescent, using a thickness gauge Specified Value: 0.11 - 0.14 mm

(0.0043 - 0.0055 inch)

Allowable Limit: 0.30 mm (0.011 lnch)

#### NOTE:

If the clearance exceeds the ellowable limit, replace the driven gear.

- 4. Side clearance check
  - (1) Measure the side clearance between the gear and the installation surface of the stator shaft over the entire periphery, using a straight edge (square) in combination with a thickness gauge.

Specified Value: 0.02 - 0.05 mm (0.0008 - 0.0019 inch)

Allowable Limit: 0.1 mm (0.0039 inch)

#### NOTE:

If the side clearance exceeds the allowable limit, replace the part.

#### ASSEMBLY

NOTE:

Be sure to replace the "O" rings with new ones.

 Install the driven gear and drive gear into the pump body. NOTE:

Prior to the installation, apply the automatic fluid to the parts.

 Install the stator shaft to the pump body. Tighten the bolts (11 pieces)

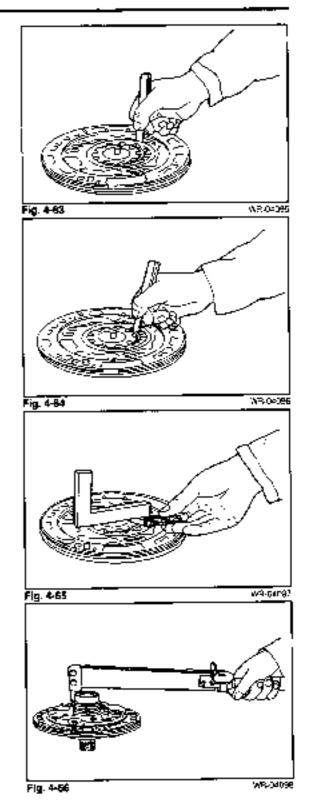
Tightening Torque: 0.8 - 1.2 kg-m (6.0 - 8.5 ft-b)

- Install the cover seal rings (2 pieces).
- Apply the automatic fluid to the bill pump bush and "O" mig.
- 5 Install the 'O' ring.

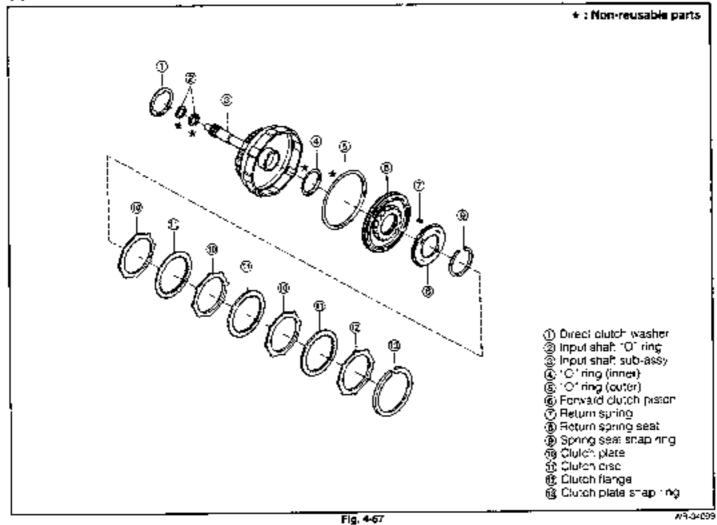
NOTE:

Ensure that the seal is not corrugated and that it is fitted properly in the groove.

6. Ensure that the drive gear rotates smoothly



### FORWARD CLUTCH COMPONENTS

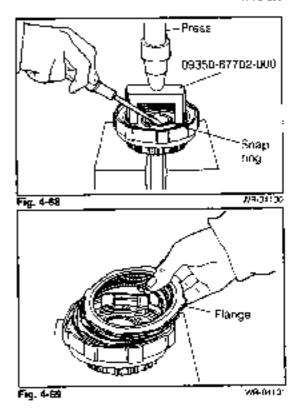


#### DISASSEMBLY

 Compress the return spring using the following SST, Remove the spring seat snap ring. SST: 09350-87702-000 NOTE:

Do not compress the return spring beyond its compression allowance (deflection allowance).

- 2 Remove the spring seat and return spring.
- Detach the clutch plate snap ring. Remove the fiange disc and plate



- Remove the forward dutch piston by applying compressed at into the the input shall only indicated in the figure.
- Remove the outer and inner 'O' rings from the forward olutor: piston.

#### INSPECTION

- Ensure that the valve (ball) moves freely in the dutch piston.
- Check the valve for leakage by applying compressed air with a low pressure.

NOTE:

If any value seizure or air leakage exists, replace the forward clutch piston.

#### ASSEMBLY

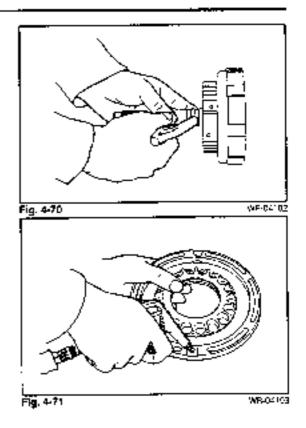
NOTE:

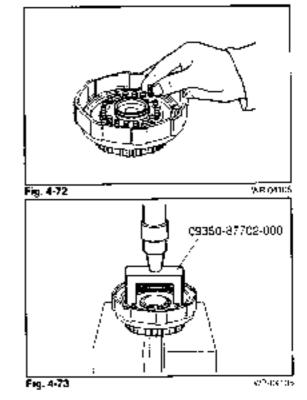
Be sure to replace the "O" rings and the seal rings with new ones.

- Apply the automatic fluid to "O" rings (both inner and outer). Proceed to instal the "O" rings to the forward clutch piston.
- Insert the forward clutch piston to the input shaft crurn. NOTE:

Be careful not to twist the "O" rings or not to have them caught by other parts.

3. Install the return springs (18 pieces) and spring seats.





 Compress the return spring and attack the spring seat snap ring, using the following \$\$1.

SST. 09350-87702-000

NOTE 1:

Check to see if the spring seat snap ring is fitted properly on the spring seat.

#### NOTE 2:

Do not compress the return spring beyond its compression allowance (deflection allowance).

- 5. Install the following parts in this order
  - (1) Plate
  - (2) Clutch disc
  - (3) Plate
  - (4) Crutch disc
  - (5) Plate
  - (6) Ciutch eise
  - (/) Flange
- 6. Attach the clutch plate shap ring

WR 04107

- 7. Clutch clearance measurement
  - Measure the clearance indicated in the figure, using a thickness gauge.

Specified Value: 0.41 - 1.08 mm (0.015 - 0.043 inch) NOTE 1:

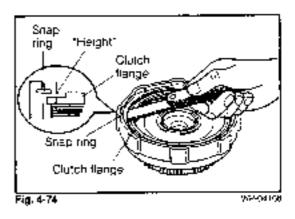
If the measured clearance does not comply with the specification, replace the clutch disc or plate.

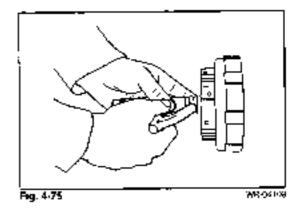
#### NOTE 2:

If the measured clearance does not comply with the specification although a new clutch disc or plate has been used, select a proper one from the following two flanges having different thicknesses.

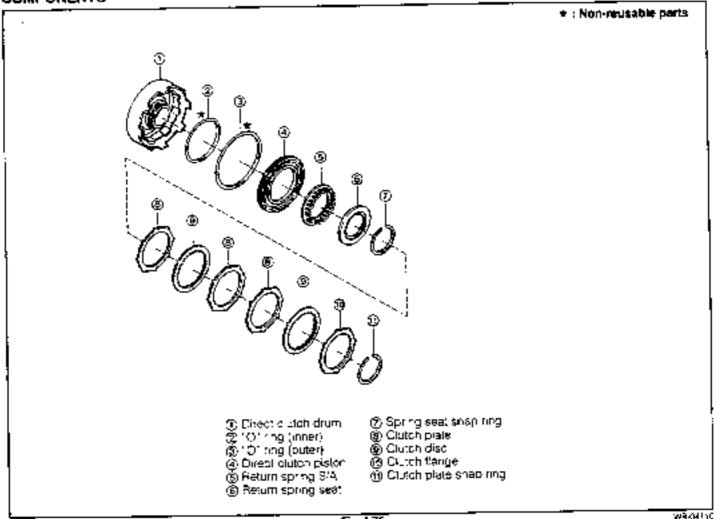
Evaluation	Flange thickness
Too smali	3.00 mm (0 118 inca)
Toplarge	S.37 mm (0 132 inch)

 Apply compressed air into the oil hole of the input shaft indicated in the figure and check to see if the clutch piston moves freely.





### DIRECT CLUTCH COMPONENTS



#### Fig. 4-76

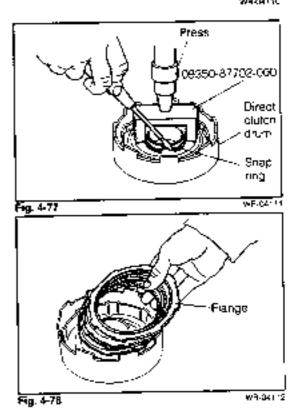
DISASSEMBLY

 Compress the return spring and detach the spring seat snap ring, using the following SST.

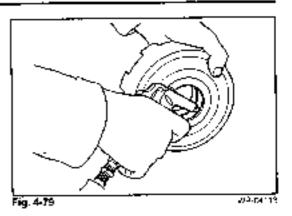
SST: 09350-87702-000 NOTE:

Do not compress the return spring beyond its compression allowance (deflection allowance).

- Remove the return spring seat and return spring subassembly.
- Detach the clutch plate shap ring. Remove the flange, disc and plate.



 Remove the direct clutch: biston by applying compressed air into the oil hole indicated in the figure.



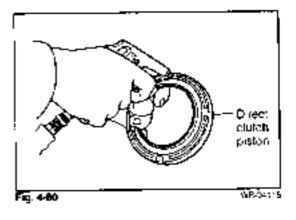
- Semave the "O" ring from the direct clutch drum.
- Remove the "O" ring from the direct clutch piston. whether

#### INSPECTION

- Check to see if the check valve (pa'l) moves freely in the quitch piston.
- Check the valve for leakage by applying compressed air with a low pressure

NOTE:

If any valve seizure or air leakage exists, replace the direct clutch pision.



#### ASSEMBLY

NOTE:

Be sure to replace the "O" rings with new ones.

- Apply the automatic fluid to the "O" ring. Proceed to install the "O" ring to the direct clutch drum.
- Apoly the automatic field to the 'O' ring. Proceed Ic install, the 'O' ring to the direct clutch piston.
- Insert the direct diutch piston to the direct diutch drum. NOTE:

Be careful not to twist the "O" ring or not to have it caught by other parts.

Fig. 4-61 295-24116

W940411

Fig. 4-82

Install the spring seat subassembly.

5 Install the spring seal.

- 6 Compress the return spring and attach the spring seet snap ring, using the following SST.
  - SST: 09350-87702-000

NOTE 1:

Check to see if the spring seat snap ring is fitted properly on the spring seat.

#### NOTE 2:

Do not compress the return spring beyond the compression allowance (deflection allowance).

- 7 Install the following parts in this order
  - (1) Plate
  - (2) Clutch disc
  - (3) Plate
  - (4) P.ate
  - (5) Clutch disc
  - (6) Flange
  - NOTE:

Prior to the installation, immerse the clutch discs in the automatic fluid for at least two hours.

- Attach the clutch plate shad ring.
- Measurement of the clutch (C<sub>2</sub>) clearance
  - Measure the clearance indicated in the figure lusing a thickness gauge.

Specified Value: 0.89 - 1.46 mm (0.035 - 0.057 inch) NOTE 1:

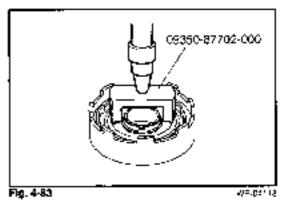
If the measured clearance does not comply with the specification, replace the clutch disc or plate.

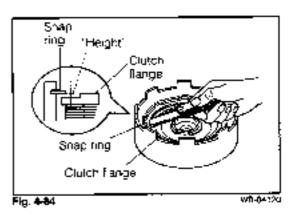
#### NOTE 2:

It the measured clearance does not comply with the specification although a new clutch disc or plate has been used, select a proper one from the following two flanges having different thicknesses.

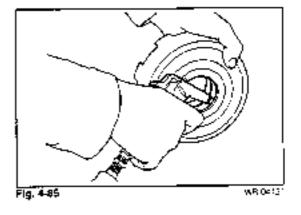
Evaluation	!	Flange thickness	
Top large		3.37 mm (0 132 inch)	
Top smal		3.00 mm (0.118 mm)	

 Apply compressed air into the oil hole indicated in the figure and check to see if the direct clutch moves.

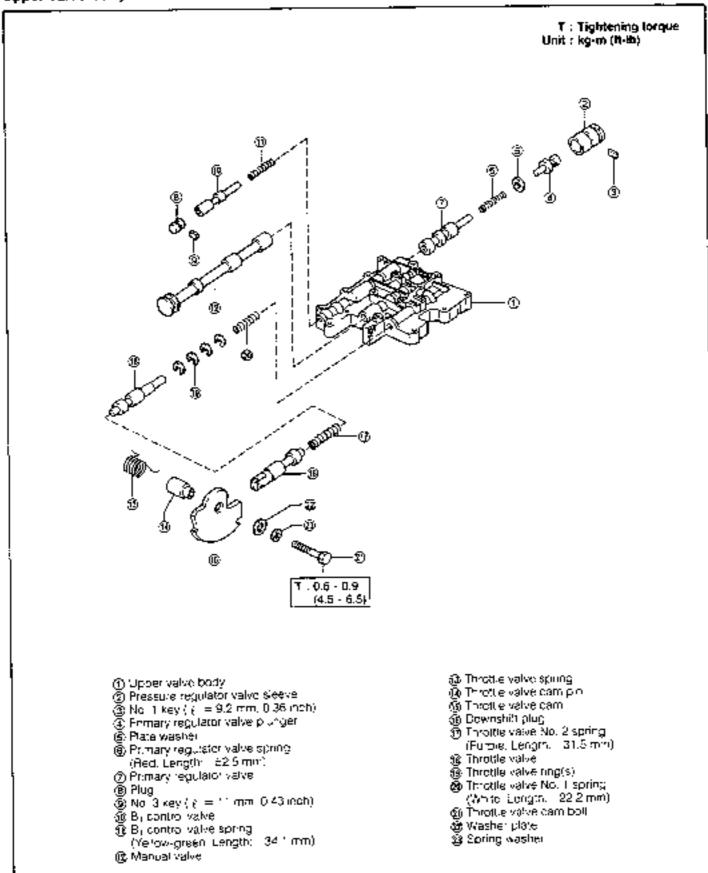




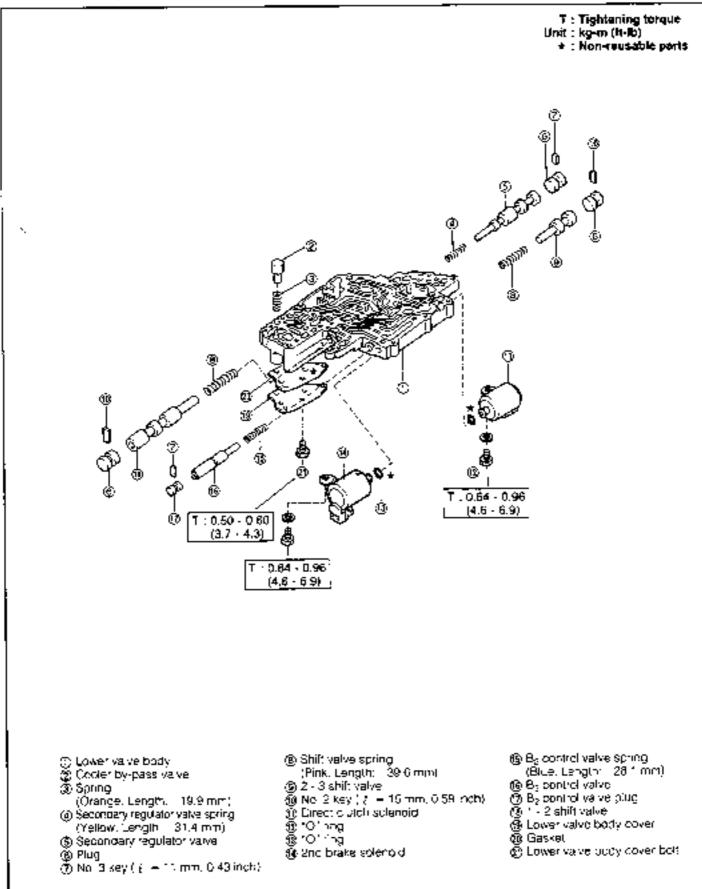
22-04115



### VALVE BODY COMPONENTS Upper valve body



#### Lower valve body



#### DISASSEMBLY

#### instructions on disassembly

- (1) The automatic transmission employs many valves, springs, plugs and so forth which are similar in their shapes. It is therefore, advisable to arrange disassembled parts by putting a mark showing the item. No, on each part.
- (2) The "E" rings on the throtte value are used to adjust the hydraulic pressure. Hence, when disassembling the "E" rings, record the number of the "E" rings.
- (3) Thoroughly wash the valve body and components.
- (4) Store the gasket in a viny bag. Do not leave the gasket in the atmosphere for more than three hours.
- (5) Before disassempting, draw out the manual valve for fear of fall itself.
- Separation of the upper valve body and lower valve body.
   (1) Remove the bolts (16 pieces) indicated in the figure.

(Upper valve body side) NOTE:

Prior to the disassembly, take out the manual valve, for it drops by its own weight.

(2) With the upper value body rield at the lower side, separate the lower value body.

NOTE 1:

If this separation is made with the upper valve body held at the upper side, there is a possibility that the steel balls drop and will be lost.

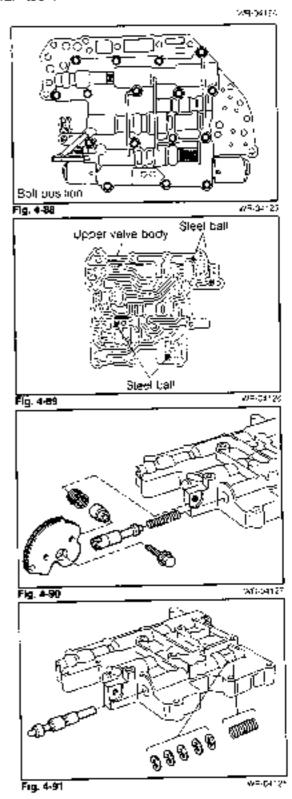
#### NOTE 2:

After completion of the separation, remove the steel balls from the upper valve body.

- Disassembly of the upper valve body assembly.
  - Remove the throllie valve carri allaching bolt. Remove the carri spring and bin.
  - (2) Remove the downshift plug and spring

(3) Remove the throttle valve after the "E" rings have been removed from the outside of the valve body. NOTE:

Record the number of the "E" rings used.



(4) While lightly pushing the plug at the value inserting hole, remove the straight key. Remove the plug. Bcontrol value and spring.

(5) While lightly pushing the sleeve at the valve inserting hole, remove the straight key. Remove the sleeve, plunger, washer, spring and primary regulator valve

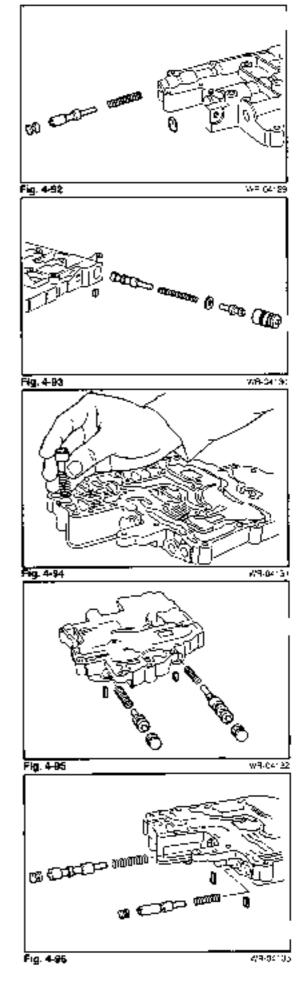
- 3. Disassembly of the ower valve body assembly.
  - Remove the direct clutch solehold assembly and second orake solehold assembly

(2) Remove the gasket and lower valve body cover. NOTE:

Care must be exercised as to the jumping out of the cooler bypass valve during this operation.

- (3) Remove the straight key. Remove the plug, secondary regulator valve and spring.
- (4) Remove the straight key. Remove the plug, 2 3 shift value and spring.

- (5) Remove the straight key. Remove the prug. B<sub>2</sub> control valve and spring.
- (6) Remove the straight key. Remove the plug, 1 2 shift valve and spring.



#### INSPECTION

- Check the oil passage of the valve body for restriction.
- 2 Check to see if scratches are present at the valve body hole and valve sliding surface
- 3. Check the spring for a flattened condition
- (See 'LIST OF SPRINGS' of the APPENDIX at page 4-73 )

#### ASSEMBLY

NOTE:

Be sure to replace the "O" rings and gaskets with new ones.

#### Instructions on assembly

- (1) Prior to the installation, apply the automatic fluid to the valve, spring, plug, straight key and so forth.
- (2) Correctly insert the valve to the spring.
- (3) Be very careful to insert the components, such as the valves and springs, to their correct positions.
   NOTE 1:

Install these parts in accordance with the marks showing the item numbers which were put during the disassembly.

NOTE 2:

See "LIST OF SPRINGS" at page 4-73 during the assembly.

- (4) Care must be exercised to ensure that the valves are inserted in their correct directions.
- (5) When inserting the value, spring, plug and straight key, be careful not to damage the value body.
- (6) Check to see if the valve moves smoothly.

NOTE 1:

Make sure that each part (particularly plunger and sleeve) goes in by its own weight during the insertion.

- 1. Assembly of the upper valve body.
  - (1) Installation of primary regulator valve
    - ①Hoid the valve body horizontally insert the primary regulator valve approx. 80 % of its overall ength. Then, push the spring (red) so as to insert the primary regulator valve.
       ②Put the plunger into the sleeve. Install the washer plate. Then, insert it into position.

(2) Full the blunger into the sleeve instant the washer plate, then, insert thrue posi-(3) Insert the straight key ( $\ell = 9.2$  mm, 0.36 inch) so as to secure the sleeve.

- (2) Installation of B<sub>1</sub> control valve
   (3) Install the spring to the valve. Insert them together into position
   (2) Insert the plug. Secure it by means of the straight key (£ = 11 mm. 0.43 inch).
- (3) Installation of throttle valve and downshift plug

()Push the spring (purple) so as to insert the throttle valve

@Working from the outside of the valve body, install the "E" rings to the throttle valve.

#### NOTE:

Install the "E" rings in the same number as that prior to the disassembly.

③Install the spring (white).
 ④Install the downshift plug.

(4) Installation of throttle valve cam

Dinstall the pin and spring to the carn.

#### NOTE

Attach the hook of the spring to the cam hole.

②Tighten the throttle valve cam, together with the spring washer and washer plate, to the valve body.

M6 bolt Nominal length: 28 mm (1.1inch)

Tightening Torque: 0.6 - 0.9 kg-m (4.3 - 6.5 ft-lb)

NOTE 1.

Attach the other end of the spring to the outside of the valve body.

NOTE 2:

While pushing the cam against the roller section of the downshift plug, screw-in the cam.

#### NOTE 3:

Make sure that the roller of the downshift plug is located at the center of the throttle valve cam.

#### NOTE 4:

insert the manual valve after the upper body and lower body have been assembled.

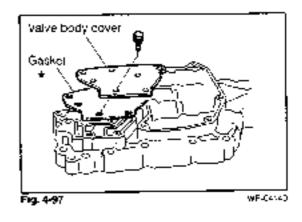
WR 0+135

- 2. Assembly of the lower valve body
  - (1) Installation of secondary regulator valve
     (1) Insert the spring (yellow) secondary regulator valve and plug.
     (2) Insert the straight key (2 = 11 mm, 0.43 inch). Secure it by means of the plug.
  - (2) Instantion of 1 2 shift valve
     ①Insert the spring (pink), 1 2 shift valve and prug.
     ②Insert the straight key (2 = 11 mm, 0.43 mch). Secure it by means of the oluginary of the olugin
  - (3) Installation of B<sub>2</sub> control valve
     ①Insert the spring (blue), B<sub>2</sub> control valve and plug.
     ②Insert the straight key (2 = 15 mm, 0.59 inch). Secure it by means of the plug.
  - (4) Installation of 2 3 shift valve
     (2) Insert the spring (p.nk), 2 3 shift valve and blug
     (2) Insert the straight key (0 = 15 mm -0.59 inch). Secure it by means of the plug
  - (5) Installation of direct dutch solenoid assembly and second brake solenoid assembly
     (1) Prior to the insertion, apply the automatic fluid to the new "O" ring
     (2) Care must be exercised as to the tightening bolt holes. When tightening the bolts, be sure not to
     mistake the right and left holes.

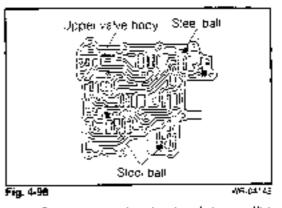
M6 bolt Nominal length: 10 mm (0.39 lnch)  $\times$  2 pieces. Tightening Torque: 0.64 - 0.96 kg-m (4.6 - 6.9 lb-ft)

WAGHE

(6) Installation of lower valve body cover
①Install the cover, using a new gasket.
M5 bolt Nominal length:
14 mm (0.55 incn) × 10 pieces
Tightening Torque: 0.50 - 0.60 kg-m (3.6 - 4.3 ft-lb).



- 3 Assembly of the valve body assembly
  - Insen the spring (grange) and cooler bypass valve to the lower valve body.
  - (2) Install the steel balls (4 pieces) to the upper valve pody.



- (3) Install new gaskets on both surfaces of the valve body plate. Place the valve body plate on the upper valve body.
- (4) Turn over the upper valve body, while making sure that the plate may not separate from the upper valve body. Then, place the upper valve body on the lower valve body.

NOTE 1:

When the upper valve body is being turned over, be very careful not to allow the steel balls to drop.

#### NOTE 21

Do not pry the cooler bypass valve.

#### NOTE 3:

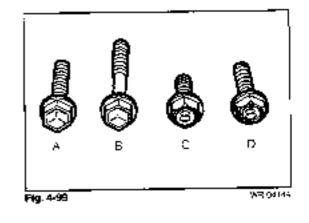
Ensure that the plate or gasket may not be displaced from its installation position.

w9-04143

#### 4. Installation of the bolts

(1) List of bolts used.

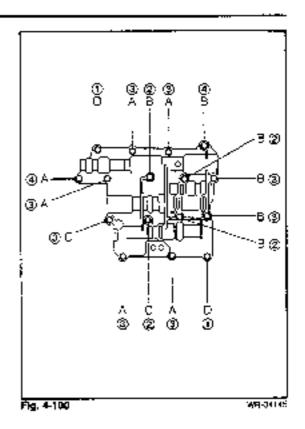
Stand- ard	Nominal length	Shape of head	Number	Installation position
	29.5 mm (* 16 inch) Length of threaded portion – 22 0 mm	Deep recass	1 16 1	I A
M5	38.0 mm (1 50 inicki)	i Deep recess	6	' B
M5	44.0 mm (1.73 'nch)	Deep recess	2	ļ¢
M5	29.5 mm (1.16 inch) Length of threaded portion: 19.5 mm	Normai recess	ļ <sup>2</sup>	



(2) Tightening sequence of boits Lightly tighten two botts marked with ①. Securely tighten four bolts marked with ② Securely tighten eight bolts marked with ③ Securely tighten four bolts marked with ④

At the same time, securely tighten the bolts which were temporarily tightened in step ().

Tightening Torque: 0.5 - 0.6 kg m (3.6 - 4.3 ft-lb)



Insert the manual valve into the upper valve body.

WP 64146

# ASSEMBLY OF TRANSMISSION

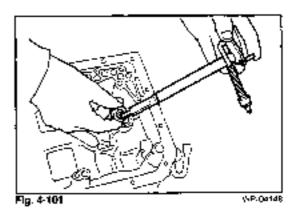
### INSTRUCTIONS ON ASSEMBLY

- Be sure to replace the following parts with new ones: gaskets lock not. "O" rings, oil seals, seal rings of each piston, seal washers of the oil pump set bolts, oil deflector and test plug.
- 2 When replacing the low brake band and clutch disc with new ones immerse the new barts in the automatic fluid for at least two hours preceding the assembly.
- 3. Be sure to apply the automatic fluid to the sliding sections of the parts.
- 4. Thoroughly clean the bolts or threaded holes, to which a sealing agent has been applied
- Prior to the assembly, ensure that air continuity exists in each oil passage by applying compressed air into each oil passage
- Be careful not to damage each gasket surjace of the transmission case, real cover, oil pump, valve, body and housing.
- 7. Tighten the polits and nuts to the specified torque.
- 8. Install the bearing and race in their correct positions and cirections
- In order to prevent foreign matters, such as cust or dirt, from getting into the transmission case, clean each part by applying compressed air prior to the installation.
- 10 When applying grease, use the specified MP (multipurpose) type.
  - Installation of the manual shift shaft and parking lock pawl (1) Install the lower washer and parking rod to the manual shift shaft.

(2) Insert the manual shift shaft into the transmission case. NOTE:

When the manual shift shaft passes through the oil seal, be careful not to damage the lip section of the oil seal.

(3) Look the shift shaft by the washer and the "E" ring.



WR-04147

(3) Install the mercual detent spring subassembly.

(4) Install the pin and shapping to the parking lock pawl sleeve, Install the sleeve in the transmission case in such a way that the rod may get into the sleeve

(5) Instatlation of parking lock pawl and parking lock pawl shaft

(i)Install the pawl in the correct position.

Pass the shaft through the spring. Install them to the pawl, as shown in the right figure

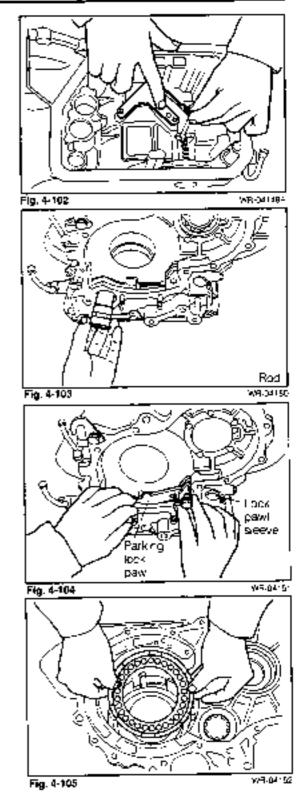
③Shift the manual shift lever to the P range. Ensure that the backing lock pawl moves smoothly

%R-04161

- Installation of the 1st & reverse brake piston.
  - (1) Apply the automatic fluid to the "O" rings (both other and outer). Then, install them to the piston.
  - (2) Insert the piston into the transmission case in the pirection indicated in the right figure

NOTE:

Be careful not to twist the "O" rings or not to have them caught by other parts.



(3) Install the return spring subassemply in such a way that it is fitted into the round groove of the piston Compress the spring as shown in the right figure, using the following SST. Then, attach the return spring shap ring.

SST: 09350-87702-000

NOTE 1:

Ensure that the snap ring is attached to four grooves of the spring seat.

#### NOTE 2:

Do not compress the return spring beyond its compression allowance (deflection allowance).

(4) Install the following parts in this order.

①Cushion plate
②Plate
③Disc
④Plate Total number of plates: 4
③Disc Total number of discs: 4
④Plate
⑦Disc
⑧Plate
③Disc
⑩Flarge

#### NOTE 1:

Make sure that the cushion plate is installed in the correct installing direction.

(Install it in such a way that, as viewed from above, the floated side may come to the center, whereas the recessed side may come to the outside.)

#### NOTE 2:

Immerse the discs in the automatic fluid for at least two hours preceding the installation.

#### NOTE 3:

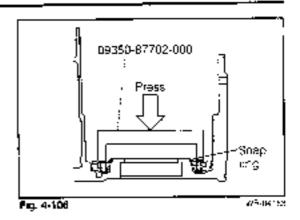
Care must be exercised as to the assembling sequence and the number of the discs and plates.

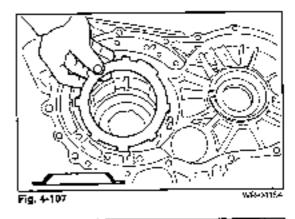
(5) Install the snap ling.

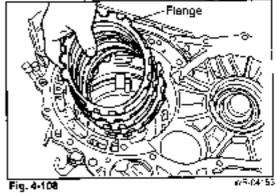
(6) Measure the clearance indicated in the right "gure, using a thickness gauge

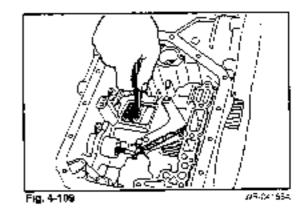
Specified Value: 0.56 - 1.92 mm (0.023 - 0.075 inch). NOTE:

If the measure value does not comply with the specification, check the installing condition of the clutch discs and the plates.









(7) Apply compressed air into the bill hole indicated in the right figure and check to see if the piston moves freely.

- Installation of the counter shaft, reduction gear and rear cover
  - Press the ball beam in infinite output shaft using the following SST.

SST: 09350-87702-000

NOTE:

Prior to the press-fitting, apply the automatic fluid to the inner race and outer race.

(2) Drive the ball bearing into the transmission case, using a harmer in combination with the following SST SST: 09608-30011-000

NOTE:

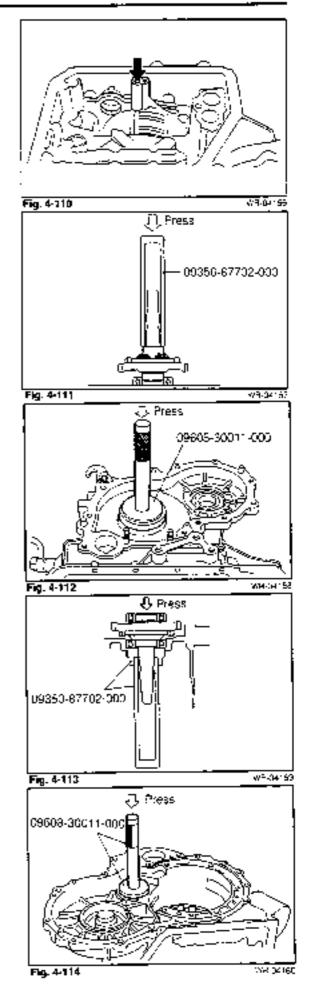
Prior to the press-fitting, apply the automatic fluid to the inner race and outer race.

(3) Press the output shaft into the transmission case using the following SST, as indicated in the figure SST: 09350-87702-000

(4) Press the rolier bearing from the differential gear aide of the counter shaft case, using the following SST Then, attach the snap ring. SST: 09608-30011-000

NOTE:

Prior to the press-litting of the bearing, apply the automatic liuid to the inner race and outer race.



- (5) In advance, put the spacer on the counter shaft case.
- (6) Press the ball bearing from the reduction gear side of the counter shaft case, using the following SST SST, 09608-30011-000

NOTE:

Prior to the press-fitting of the bearing, apply the automatic fluid to the inner race and outer race.

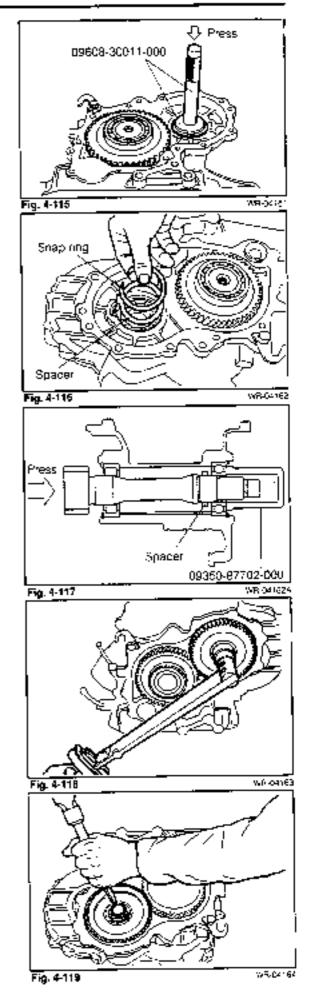
(7) Install the bearing packing plate along the groove. Attach the snap ring.

(8) White the inner race of the ball bearing is being sustained, pass the spacer through the counter shaft and press the counter shaft into position. SST: 09350-87702-000

(9) Install the reduction driven gear to the counter shaft.
 Tighten the lock nut.
 Tightening Torque: 11 - 15 kg-m (80 - 108 ft-lb)

(10) Stake the lock but using a chise... NOTE:

Be careful not to epply excessive forces to the counter shall.



(11) Install the gaskel, making sure that it is aligned with the straight pin of the case. Install the rear cover. NOTE 1:

Be sure that the bearing smoothly gets into the bearing hole of the rear cover.

NOTE 2:

Check to see if the shaft emils any abnormal gear sound, while rotating the shaft.

(12) Secure the rear cover by tightening the ten polts and two nuts.

Tightening Torque: Bolt 1.6 - 2.3 kg-m (12 - 16 ft-lb) Nut 1.1 - 1.5 kg-m (8.0 - 10 ft-lb)

NOTE:

As for the arrow-headed bolt in the right figure, use this bolt to secure the solenoid wire harness in common.

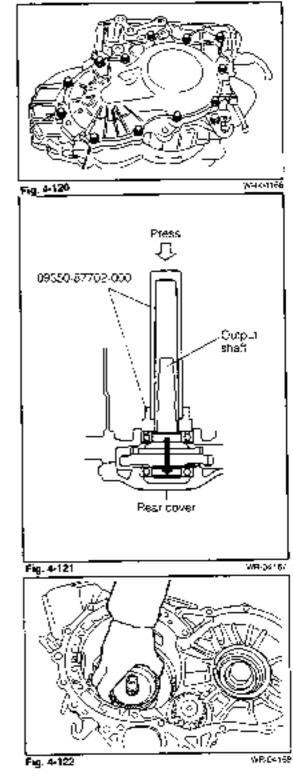
(13) Working from the inside of the case, push the bearing outer race against the rear cover side, using the following SST. SST- 09350-87702-000

SSI 09350-877

NOTE 1:

For this operation, use the four cut-out sections of the transmission case.

Pushing Force: 500 kg (1100 lb)



 Installation of the rear planetary gear and one-way clutch (1) Install the rear planetary ring gear, making sure that it is aligned with the spline of the output shaft.

(2) Install the bearing races (both sides) and thrust needle roller bearing.

(3) Fit the one-way clutch race snab ring to the groove at the 1st reverse brake side of the transmission case.

(4) Install the thrust washers on each of the front and rear sections of the planetary gear assembly.

NOTE 1:

Apply grease to the washers.

#### NOTE 2:

Fit the recessed sections of the gear assembly with the two protructing sections correctly.

(5) While turning the one-way clutch assembly counterclockwise, install to the planetary gear assembly. NOTE:

After completion of the installation, be sure that the planetary gear assembly freely rotates clockwise when the one-way clutch outer race is secured.

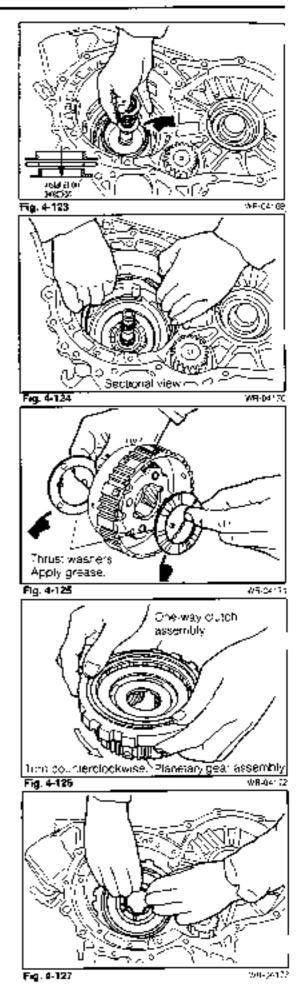
(6) Insert the planetary gear assembly fitted with the oneway clutch assembly into the transmission case, while rotating the planetary gear assembly

#### NOTE 1:

For easier insertion, align the pawls of the brake disc in advance.

#### NOTE 2:

If the shift lever is shifted to the  $\mathbf{P}$  range, the shaft is locked, thus making it easier to align the cul-out sections with each other.





đ



Counterclockwise rotation: Locked

(7) Attach the one-way clutch race shap ring to secure the one-way clutch assembly.

5 Installation of the planetary sun gear assembly

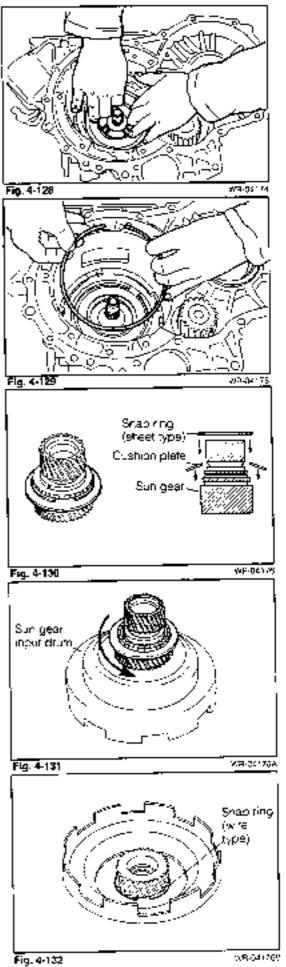
(1) Install the cushion plate and the shap ling (sheet type) to the sign gear

NOTE:

Be sure to install the cushion plate in the correct direction.

(2) Insert the sun gear into the sun gear input drum.

(3) Temporarily lock the sub gear input drum with another shap ang (wire type)



(4) install the snap ring (wire type) in the correct position by pressing the cushion plate.

- (5) Insert the straight pin into the sun gear.
- (6) Install the washer in such a way that life straight pin gets into the cut-out section of the planetary thrust washer.

#### NOTE:

Prior to the installation, apply grease to the washer to prevent it from dropping.

(7) While meshing the sun gear assembly with the rear planetary gear, insert the sun gear assembly into the transmission case.

NOTE 1:

Be careful not to damage the bush provided inside of the sun gear.

#### NOTE 2:

Be certain that the flange section of the thrust bearing race, which was installed in the previous step, has been installed positively into the sun gear bore.

- 6. Installation of the front pranetary gear
  - Place the thrust needle roller bearing and bearing race on the sun gear.

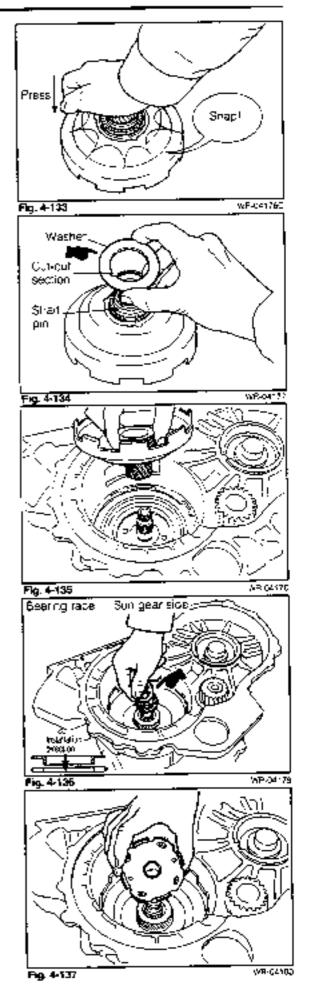
NOTE

Be sure to place the beering race in the correct direction on the sun gear.

(2) While rotating the front planetary gear assembly, fit the prition gear in the sun gear.

#### NOTE:

Care must be exercised to ensure that the thrust bearing or the race may not be displaced from the correct position.



- (3) Place the following parts on the front planetary gear assembly in this order () Bearing race
  - Thrust needle roller bearing
  - Bearing race

#### NOTE:

Be sure to place the bearing races in the correct direction on the front planetary gear assembly.

(4) Install the front planetary ring gear to the thrust bearing which was installed in the preceding step.

(5) Instal: the "O" ring at the forward end of the cutput shaft.

NOTE:

Do not expand the "O" ring excessively during the installation.

Installation of the 2nd brake band

 (1) Install the brake 2nd band in the transmission case.
 NOTE:

Be sure to install the brake band in the correct direction.

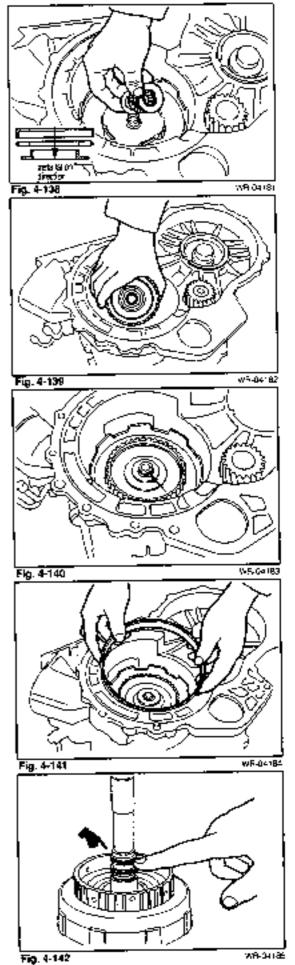
- 8. Installation of the forward clutch and direct clutch
  - (1) When the 'O' ring of the input shaft is replaced, apply grease to the input shaft side before installing the new "O" ring.

```
NOTE 1:
```

Be sure to install the "O" ring to the correct groove.

### NOTE 2:

Do not expand the "O" ring excessively during the installation.



4 - 59

(2) Apply grease to the thrust bearing race and thrust needle roller bearing as well as to their installing sections at the forward clutch. Then, install these parts into positions.

NOTE:

Be certain to install the bearing race in the correct direction.

(3) Install the torust washer with the side having nogroove facing toward the direct clutch. For easier installation, apply grease to the side of the direct clutch.

NOTE:

Be sure to install the thrust washer in the correct direction.

(△) Install the direct ciutch to the forward clutch NOTE 1:

For easier insertion, align the pawls of the clutch disc prior to the installation.

#### NOTE 2:

Be careful not to drop the thrust washer which was installed in the preceding step.

(5) Apply grease on the front planetary ring gear in the transmission case. Install the thrust bearing race and thrust needle rollor bearing in position.

#### NOTE.

Care must be exercised as to the installing direction and sequence.

(6) While he ding the imput shall of the forward clutch, install the forward clutch fitted with the direct olutch to the transmission.

#### NOTE 1:

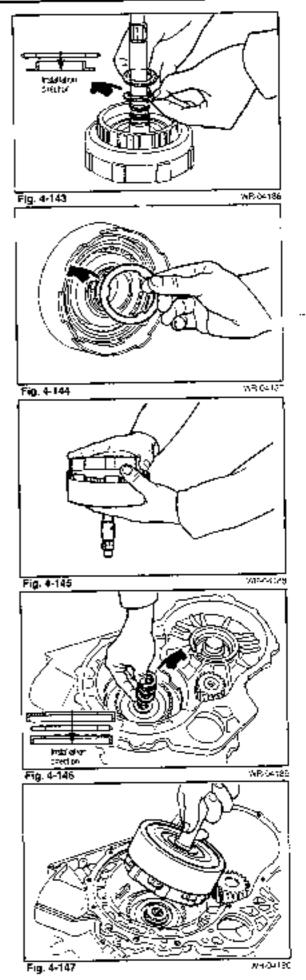
For easier insertion, align the pawls of the forward clutch disc prior to the installation.

### NOTE 2:

Be careful not to drop the thrust bearing which was installed in the preceding step.

### NOTE 3:

Be very careful not to damage the oil seal of the output shaft.



(7) Secure the 2nd brake band by passing the straight pinthrough the transmission case and the hole of the 2nd brake band.

### NOTE.

Prior to the installation, apply the automatic fluid to the pin.

- 9 Installation of the differential assembly
  - (1) Place the transmission case, with its rear cover side facing downward. While meshing the pinion gear of the counter shaft with the teeth of the differential ring gear, install the differential assembly.

NOTE 11

Be careful not to damage the teeth of the gear during the installation.

### NOTE 2:

The counter shaft pinion gear and the differential ring gear have been set as a pair. Hence, be careful not to mix these parts with other parts.

- 10. Installation of the torque converter housing

   (1) Install the gasket
   NOTE:
   Make sure that the gasket is not protruding to the inside.
  - (2) While aligning the center of the differential gear bearing and the locating pin position install the housing in the transmission case.
  - (3) Tighten the housing attaching bolts indicated in the right figure.

Tightening Torque: 1.6 - 2.3 kg-m (12 - 16 ft-lb) NOTE:

Apply the sealant to the entire threaded portion of each bolt which bears a star mark (indicated by an arrow mark in the figure).

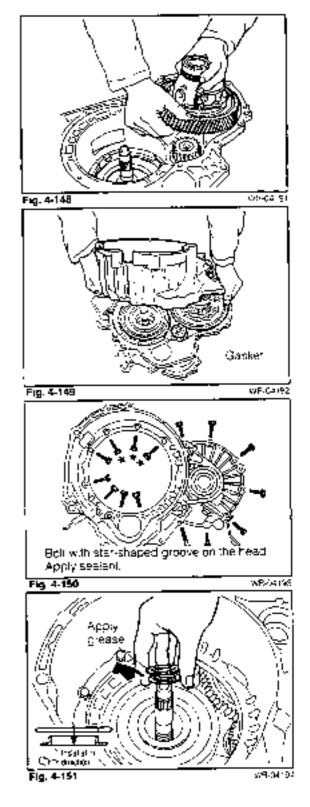
\*\*. Installation of the oil pump assembly

 Apply grease to the thrust bearing race and thrust needle roller bearing, instal linem to the input shaft NOTE 1;

Be sure to install the bearing race in the correct direction.

### NOTE 2:

Make sure that the bearing race and bearing are fitted positively.



(2) Install the thrust bearing race, after coating the oil. pump side with grease.

(3) Attach the clutch drum thrust washer to the oil pump. NOTE 1:

Align the flange of the washer with the cut-out section of the pump.

#### NOTE 2:

Prior to the installation, apply grease to retain the thrust washer.

(4) When the oil seal is replaced, apply grease to the oil. seal prior to the installation.

NOTE 1:

Do not expand the oil seal excessively during the Installation.

NOTE 2:

Be certain to install the oil seal to the correct groove.

(5) Install the "O" ring to the periphery of the oil pump NOTE 1:

Prior to the installation, apply grease to the "O" ring.

# NOTE 2:

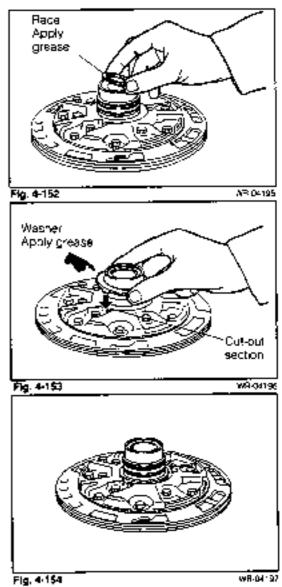
Use a new "O" ring.

### NOTE 3:

Make sure that the "O" ring is not twisted or displaced from the groove on the periphery of the oil pump.

(6) Install the oil pump assembly in the transmission case. NOTE:

Care must be exercised to ensure that the "O" ring of the input shaft and the "O" rings provided inside or outside of the pump may not be pinched or damaged. WR-C4195



(7) Tighten the six flange bolts.

Tightening Torque: 1.8 - 2.7 kg-m (14 - 19 ft-lb) NOTE:

Note that only the bolt indicated by the + mark in the figure is a M10 bolt.

- 12. Check of the input shaft end play
  - (1) Measure the play in the axial direction by applying the plunger of a dial gauge to the end surface of the input shaft.

Specified Value: 0.3 - 0.9 mm (0.012 - 0.035 inch)

(2) If the measured value does not comply with the specification, select a proper one from the following two thrust bearing races having different thicknesses. Then, replace the race which was installed in Step 12-(3) at page 00 with the newly-selected bearing race.

Thrust bearing race thickness Too large end play → 1.4 mm (0.055 inch) Too small end play → 0.6 mm (0.031 inch)

- (3) After the reinstallation, ensure that the input shaft rotates smoothly
- 13 Installation of the solenoid wire harness
  - (1) Fit the lock plate into the groove of the salehold wire grommet, instal: the salehold wire to the stud port of the transmission case.
  - (2) Attach the washer to the stud bolt and tighten it with the nut
  - (3) Clamp the wire harness at two points of the rear cover-
- 14. Installation of the throttle cable

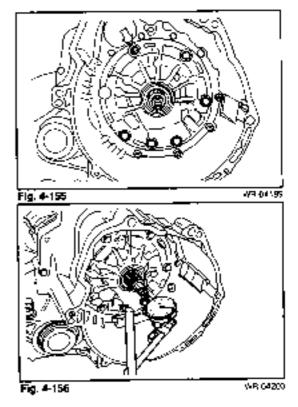
 Insert the throttle cable into the hole of the transmission case.

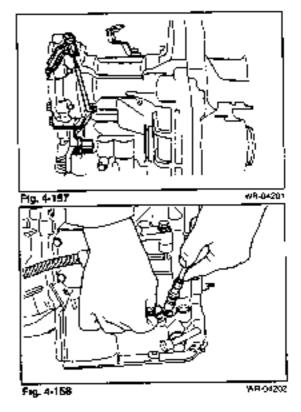
NOTE 1:

Apply the automatic fluid to the "O" ring.

### NOTE 2:

Care must be exercised to ensure that the "O" ring may not be damaged or pinched.





# 15. Installation of the 2nd brake piston

(1) Install the "O" ring and washer to the piston rod. NOTE:

Prior to the installation, apply grease to the "O" ring.

(2) Insert the spring and rod to the piston. Secure if with the "E" ang.

NOTE:

Prior to the installation, apply the automatic fluid to the inserting section of the rod

(3) Install the two "O" rings to the piston NOTE 1: Be careful not to damage the "O" rings.

### NOTE 2:

Do not expand the "O" rings excessively.

(4) Put the spring in the transmission case insert the piston assembly into the case.

### NOTE 1:

Apply the automatic fluid to the inserting section of the piston rod.

### NOTE 2:

Care must be exercised to ensure that the "O" ring may not be damaged or pinched.

### NOTE 3:

Make sure that the forward and of the rod is aligned with the metal fitting of the brake band.

(5) Install two "O" rings to the diston cover

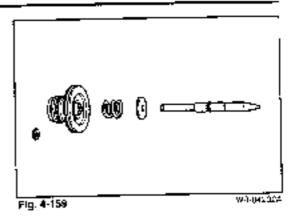
### NOTE:

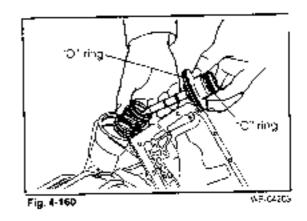
Prior to the installation, apply the automatic fluid to the "O" rings.

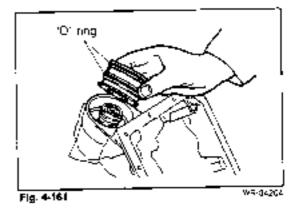
(6) Insert the biston cover into the transmission case. NOTE:

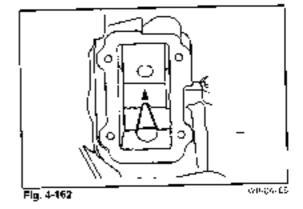
Care must be exercised to ensure that the "O" ring may not be damaged or pinched.

- (7) With the piston dover bushed to the inside, attach the snap ring in position.
- (8) Through the side cover hole, check to see if the lonvard end of the rod is in contact with the metalfitting of the prake band at its specified position.









- (9) Perform the 2nd brake biston stroke check in the same way as with the disassembly. website
- (10) Instail the transmission case side cover and its gasket.
   Tighten them by means of the four boits.
   Tightening Torque: 0.7 0.9 kg-m (5.5 6.5 M-lb)

16 Installation of the neutral start switch and the manual valve outer ever

(1) Install the neutral start switch.

- ①Set the manual shaft to the 'N' position.
- @Insert the switch into the control shaft
- ③Temporarily secure the switch polt (nominal length: 35 mm)
- Align the scribe lines on the control rod and switch with each other.
- Securely lighten the bolt which has been secured temporarily in the step (3) above

Tightening Torque: 1.6 - 2.3 kg-m (12 - 17 ft-lb) (Ensure that the switch is functioning properly

(2) Pass the upper washer and then the shift lever through the manual shift shaft which protrudes above the transmission upper section. Then secure them by means of double nuts.

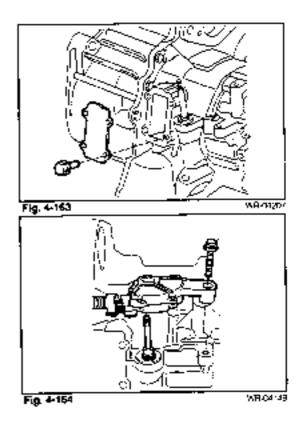
### NOTE:

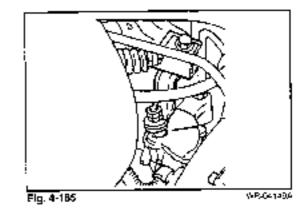
The following shows the tightening sequence of double nuls.

Tighten the lower nut.

Tightening Torque: 0.9 - 1.7 kg·m (6.5 - 12 ft-lb). (2)Tighten the upper nul.

- Tightening Torque. 0.9 1.7 kg m (6.5 12 /t-lb) (3) With the upper nut locked, tighten the lower nut in the
- reverse direction. Tightening Torque: 0.9 - 1.7 kg-m (6.5 - 12 ft-lb)
- - .
- (3) Check to see if the shaft rotates smoothly.





17. Installation of the accumulator piston

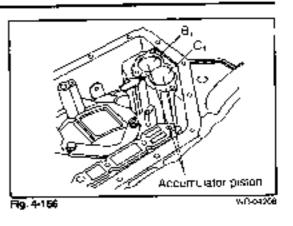
 (1) Install the "O" ring on the piston.
 NOTE:

Prior to the installation, apply the automatic fluid to the piston and "O" nng.

- (2) Insert the spring into the piston.
- (3) Insert the diston into the transmission case.

NOTE 1:

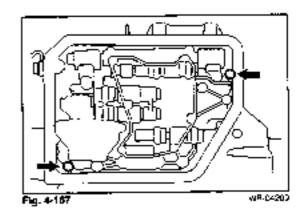
	Number : "O" ring		n Spring outer diameter rom (liuch)
ê,	2	52 (2.05)	0.0 (0.394)
с.	j 1	64.1 (2.52)	(0.591)



### NOTE 2:

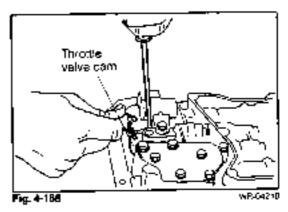
Care must be exercised to ensure that the "O" ring may not be damaged or pinched.

- 18 Installation of the valve body assembly
  - Place the valve body assembly on the transmission case
  - (2) Install the pin of the manual lever in the manual valve
  - (3) Temporarily tighten the two bolts indicated in the figure.



(4) Install the throttle cable to the throttle cam.NOTE:

Do not pull the cable more than 40 mm (1.57 inches).



### (5) Tighten all bolts.

NC		i Nortinal engiti : mm (inco);	Fightening torque kg-m (tto)	, Number	Shape of head
¢	M6	36 (1 417)	0.80 - 1.20 (6.0 - 8.5)	7	Deep recess
٢	ме	47 (1 550)	Q 80 - 1.20 (60 - 65)	i <sup>1</sup>	l Deep recest
34	M6	25 (0.984)	0.80 - 1 20 (6.0 - 8 5)	5	Normal recess
4	M6	32 (1.260)	0.80 - 1.20 (6.0 - 8.5)	1 ı	Normal recess

(6) Instal' the oil tubes.

### NOTE 1:

First insert the oil tube's end having no stopper (1 in the right figure) about 2 mm (0.079 mch). Then, insert the end having a stopper (2 in the right figure).

### NOTE 2:

To prevent the tube from being deformed, lightly tap the tube using a plastic hammer.

### NOTE'S.

Positively insert the tube, until the stopper of the tube comes into contact with the case.

### NOTE 4:

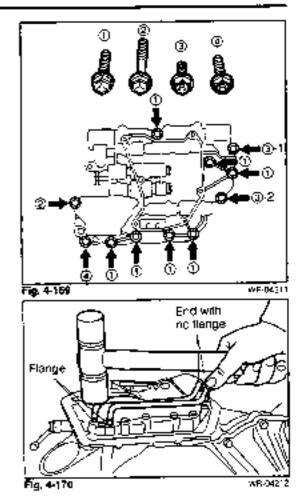
Install the tubes in parallel with the valve body.

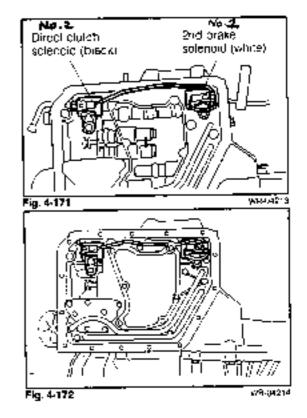
(7) Connect the solenoid connector.

### NOTE:

The wire harness differs in length to prevent wrong connections. Therefore, do not pull it forcibly.

(8) Install the oil strainer. At the same time, clamp the two sofenoid connectors. Tighten them all together. Tightening Torque: 0.4 - 0.6 kg-m (3.0 • 4.0 ft-lb)





19 installation of the oil pan

Set the gasket on the transmission case.

NOTE: Make sure that the bolt holes of the gasket are aligned with those in the transmission case.

(2) Place the magnet on the oil pan. NOTE:

It is advisable to place the magnet at the position indicated in the figure.

(3) Tighten the oil pair by means of the bolts (13 bieces) and screws (two bieces).

Tightening Torque: 0.4 · 0.6 kg-m (3.0 · 4.0 tt-lb). NOTE 1:

Apply the sealant to the two screws indicated in the figure.

NOTE 2:

Make sure that the tube and oil pan do not interfere with each other.

- (4) Tighten the drain plug.
   Tightening Torque: 1.6 · 2.3 kg·m (13.5 16.5 ft-lb) verses
- 20 Installation of the oil filler tube
  - Install the "O" ring to the oil filler tube. Insert the oil filler tube into the transmission case.

NOTE 1:

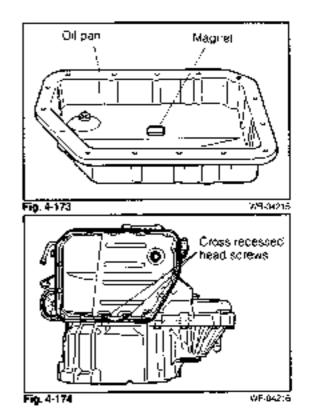
Apply the automatic fluid to the "O" ring.

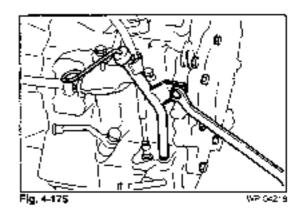
NOTE 2:

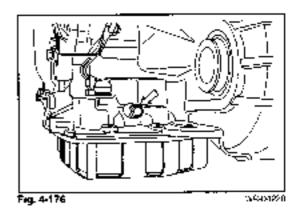
Insert the oil filler tube up to the flange position.

- (2) Secure the of littler tube by means of the bolt.
   Tightening Torque: 0.3 0.7 kg-m (2.4 5.6 ft-lb)
- 21. Installation of the test plug at the detecting hole

   (1) Install the "O" ring and tighten the plug.
   Tightening Torque: 0.6 0.9 kg·m (4.3 6.5 ft-lb)
   NOTE:
   Apply the automatic fluid to the "O" ring.







### 2 Installation of the torque converter.

(1) Install the torque converter. Check to see if the attaching dimension indicated in the right figure complies with the specification.

NOTE 1:

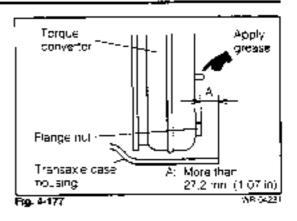
Be careful not to damage the oil seal.

### NOTE 2:

Make sure that the torque converter rotates lightly.

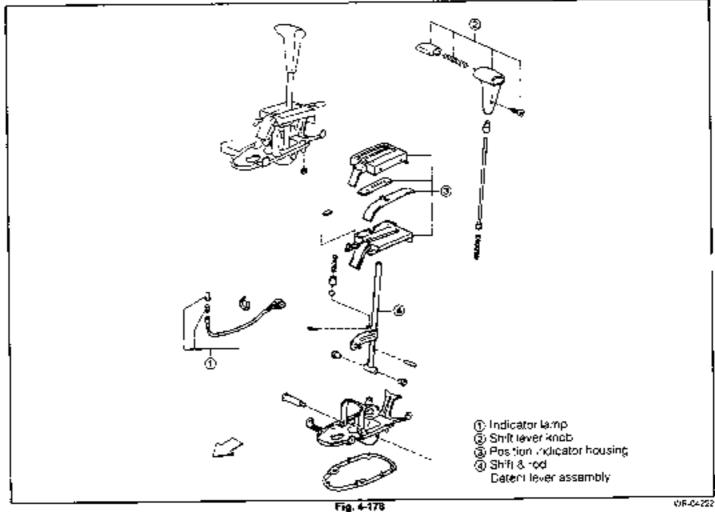
### NOTE 3:

Apply grease to the point indicated in the figure.

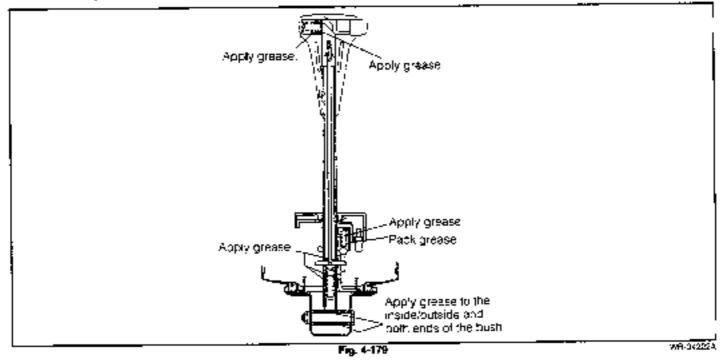


# APPENDIX

# SHIFT LEVER CONSTRUCTION



#### Shift lever components



# CONTROL CABLE CONSTRUCTION

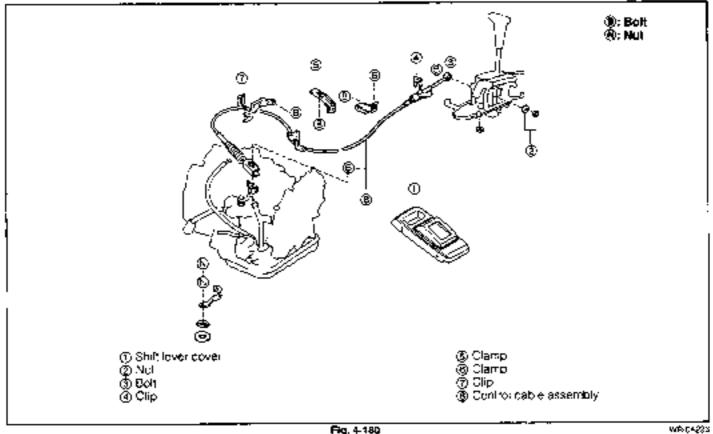


Fig. 4-180

#### Control cable components

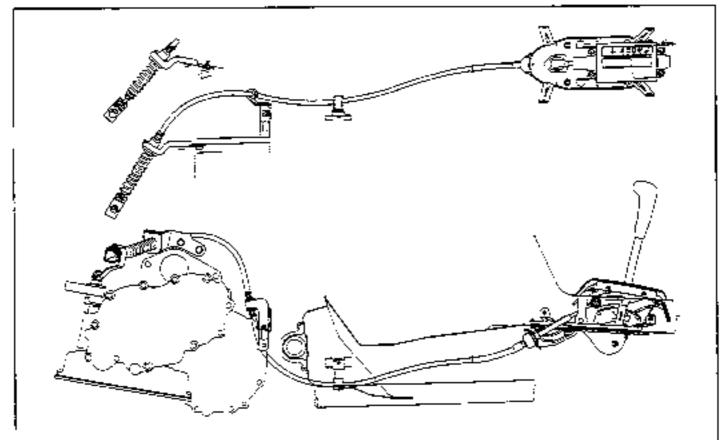
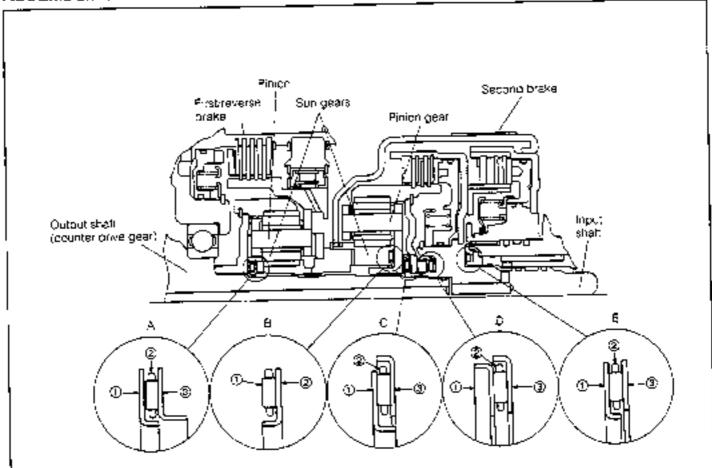


Fig. 4-181

# ASSEMBLING POSITION AND DIRECTION OF THRUST BEARING



Pask Don	Part '	linner   diametor mm (inch)	Cuter diameter miciticcht	, Flange ;	Phick- ness	Remarks
A	() Race ⊨(2) Bearing   (2) Race	22 15 (0.872) 24 (0.94) 24 (0.94) 24 (0.94)	37.5 (1 47) 37.5 (1 47) 27 5 (1.47)	Inner chameter fiange Inner diameter flange	ا ;	
в	i () Bearing i ② Pace	30 (1 18) 29 (1 10)	45 († 77) 45 († 77)	nner diameter Lange	''''''	
c	① Face   ② Bearing   ③ Race	19 (0 75) 22.3 (0.88) 22 (3 87)	35 (1.38) 36 (1.42) 37 9 (1.49)	Inner diameter flange Outer diameter flange	i İ	· ·
	' ① Race ' ② Bearing ! ③ Face	23 (0.91) 22.3 (0.88) 22 (0.87)	35 8 (1.41) 36 (1.42) - 37 9 (1.49)	Outer diameter flange Outer diameter flange	•	Shared in common with C ② , Shared in common with C ③
. —	(1) Race (2) Bearing (3) Race (3) Race	27 1 (1 07) 30 (1 18) 30 5 (1 20) 30 5 (1 20)	42 (1.65) 42 (1.65) 43 (1.69) 43 (1.69)	Inner diameter flange Not provided Not provideo	0.8 1.4	Option Option

# **UST OF SPRINGS**

   	Installing position	: Color	Free length (Reference) value mm (inch)	Coil outer cismeter mm (inch)
Upper valve	Primary regulator valve Orifice control valve Throttle valve Throttle valve ( Gesoline turbo, ) Throttle valve ( diesel turbo ) Throttle valve carr	Red Yellow/green White Purple Light blue	52.5 (2.06) 34.1 (1 34) 22.25 (0 8760) 31.81 (1 252) 31.04 (1 252)	10 (0.39) 8.5 (0.33) 9.2 (0.36) Inner diameter 6.0 (0.24) Inner diameter 6.0 (0.24) Inner diameter 14 (0.55)
Lover valve	Secondary regulator valve (Same as above) 2 · 3 shift valve 1 · 2 shift valve B <sub>2</sub> control valve Cooler bypass	Yellow Brown Pink Pink Blue Orange	31.4 (1.24) 30.17 (1.188) 39.6 (1.56) 39.6 (1.56) 28.1 (1.11) 19.9 (0.783)	7 4 (0.29) 7 4 (0.29) 10.5 (0.413) 10.5 (0.413) 7.9 (0.31) 11.0 (0.433)
Case	B- accumulator C <sub>1</sub> accumulator		52.0 (2.05) 64.1 (2.52)	10.0 (0.394) 15.0 (0.591)
B, servo	lanêr Outer		19 (0.75) 45 9 (1.81)	23 (0 91) 39 (1 5)
5	For forward clutch (18 pieces)	-	4 90 (0.5866)	7 7 (0.30)
	; Shatt parking paw!	_	ļ —	Inner diameter 10 25 (0.4035)

(NOTE)

Figures in ( ) in the column of "Coil outer clameter" represent the inner diameter.
 Figures in ( ) in the column of "installing point" represent the number of the part.
 This list does not post those springs which are incorporated in assemblies.

WR-04225

# LIST OF "O" RINGS

Installing point	linner diameter i mm (inch)	. Installing point	Inner diameter mm (inch)
Oil pump body	200 (7.87)	B <sub>2</sub> brake	135 (5.31)
Direct clutch drum inner	75.9 (3.00)	B <sub>1</sub> servo rod	8.8 (0.35)
C <sub>2</sub> piston, outer	17 (4.61)	G., B <sub>1</sub> accumulators	23 47 (0.9240)
B <sub>1</sub> servo cover	59 6 (2.35)	B <sub>1</sub> accumulato:	15 4 (0.606)
G <sub>1</sub> piston, inner	46 52 (1 831)	Filler tube	9.6 (0.38)
C <sub>1</sub> piston outer	117 (4.61)	Speadometer	19.7 (0.776)
B <sub>2</sub> brake	94.1 (3.70)	·	

Forward clutch

Direct clutch

C. C2: B1: B2: 2nd brake

1st & reverse brake

wfh-64225

# LIST OF BOLTS USED (I)

Installing point	Num- ber	Stand ard	T-ghtening (orque кg-m (II-Ib)	Nominal length (mm)	Shape
	11	M8	1.6 - 2.3 (12 - 16)	35	8. ₩/₩
Rear cover × case	10	M8	1.6 - 2.3 (12 - 16)	35	Ð, WW
Rear cover × case	. 2	MB	0.5 (3.6)	9%s	B, S
Rear cover × case	2	MB	1.1 - 1 5 (8.0 - 10)		N
Pear cover × case	2	фВ			W
Oil pump essembly × case	į 5	МВ	) 8 - 2 7 (14 - 19)	28	B.F
Stater shaft × Qil pump booy	11	M6	08 • 12 (6.0 - 8.5)	17	B, W/W
Case side cover × case	: 4	M6	07-09(5.5-65)	18	B. W/W
Counter shaft × counter driver gear		M22	11 - 15 (80 - 108)	—	N
Differential gear × differential ring gear	. 10	M10	8.0 - 1.0 (56 - 72)		B, F
Manual shift shaft × Manual valve outer lever	j 2	MB	0.9 - 17 (6.5 - 12)		N
Detent × case	1	M6	G.B - 1.2 (6.0 - 6.5)	1Ç.5	B, W/W
Detent × case	1	M6	02(14)	19/a	<b>6</b> . S
Detent × case	1	Mő	0.8 - 1.2 (6.0 - 8.5)	_	N
Detent x case	1	\$6		_	W
Valve body assembly × case	7	M6	0.8 - 1.2 (6.0 - 8.5)	36	B, F
Valve body assembly × case	1 1	M6	Q.3 - 1.2 (80 - 95)	47	в. F
Vaive body assembly × case	2	MĢ	0.9 - 1.2 (6.0 + 6.5)	25	BF
Valve body assembly × case	1	MB	0.8 - 1.2 (6.0 - 8.5)	32	B. F
Upper valve body × lower valve body	6	M5	0.5 - 0.6 (3.6 - 4.3)	29.5	! B.F
Upper valve body × lower valve body	6	M5	0.5 + 0.6 (3 6 + 4.3)	ЗВ	B. F
Upper valve booy × lower valve body	2	M5	j 0.5 - 0.6 (3 6 - 4 3)	<b>4</b> 4	B.F
Upper valve body × lower valve body	2	MS	0.5 - 0.6 (3.6 - 4.3)	29.5	B.F
Lower paver × lower valve body	6	MS	05-0.6 (3.6-4.3)	14	B.F
Strainer × lower valve body	6	M5	0.5 - 0.6 (3.6 - 4.3)	14	<u>Б</u> Г
Solenoid × :ower valve body	2	ме	0.64 - 0.95 (4.6 - 5.9)	<u>с</u>	B, W/W
Thrattle cam × lower valve body	1	ј М6	0.6 - 0.9 (4.3 - 6.5)	28	B. F
Oil pan × case	12	I MG	0.4 - 0.6 (3.0 - 4.3)	16	B W/W
Crain plug × oil par.	i 1	M10	1.8 - 2.3 (* <b>3</b> - 17)	8.3	<u>Р</u>
Wre-to-solehoid × case	1.	MB	0.2 (1.4)	12,8	! B, \$
Wire to-solenoid × case	1	M6	0 5 - 0.6 (3.6 - 4.3)	*	. N
Wire-to-solenoid × case	1 1	¢6		_	μ

WR-04207

# LIST OF BOLTS USED (II)

Installing point	Num- ber	Stand- ard	Tightening torque kg-m (ft-lb)	Nominal length (mm) !	Shape
Speedomater × housing	;	MG	0.7 - 1.0 (5.1 - 7.2)	12	B, WW
Filler tube × case	1 1	M8	0.3 + 0.7 (2.4 + 5.6)	20	8, WW
Test plug × case	1 "	S-IC SHUNF	06+0.9 (43+6.5)	9.5	P
* Cil pan × case	2	٧6	04-0.6 (30-4.3)	16	S. WW
Housing X case	3	MB	16-2.3 (12-16)	35	B, WW
	:	MB	1.6 - 2.3 (12 - 16)	50	B, W/W
Spaedomater sleeve plate look × case	1	MĢ	0.6 - 0.9 (4.3 - 6.5)	, 12	B, W/W
Throttle cable clamp × case	1	M6	0.6 - 0.9 (4.3 - 6.5)	12	B. WW
O/P assembly × case	1	M10	1.8 - 27 (14 - 19)	28	B. F
Neutral start switch × case	1 1	M8	1.6 - 2 3 (12 - 16)	35	B WW
Clamp x case	1	M8	39 - 17 (6.5 - 12)	20	B, W/W
Vount bracket × case	3 (5)	M10	30-4.5 (22-33)	25	B, W/W

\*: Apply sealant to the bolt bearing the \*\*\* mark. \_\_\_\_\_ case. Transmission case.

WR-04286

### Explanation of shape

B,W/W . B,S :: N :: B,F :: P	Bolt with washer Stud boll Nut Washer Boh flange Plue
? :	Plug
S, W/W	Screw with washer

WR 04229



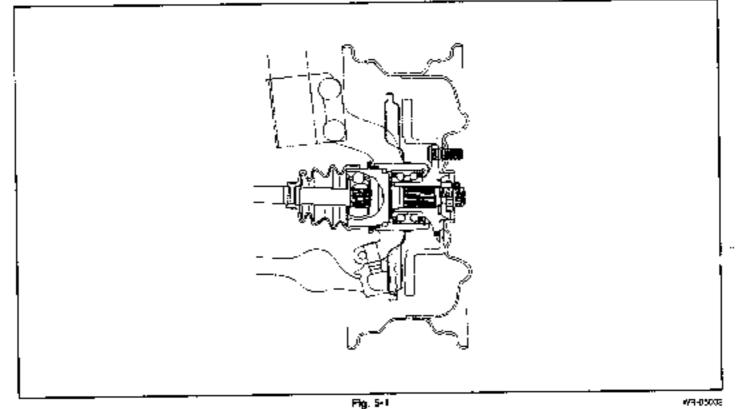
# SECTION 5 FRONT AXLE & SUSPENSION

FRONT AXLE	5-	2
SECTIONAL VIEW ,	5-	2
COMPONENTS	5-	2
REMOVAL	5-	3
INSPECTION	6–	5
INSTALLATION	5-	Ģ
FRONT SUSPENSION	5-	9
SECTIONAL VIEW		9
FRONT SHOCK ABSORBER		
COMPONENTS		
REMOVAL		•••
DISASSEMBLY		• •
INSPECTION		
ASSEMBLY		
INSTALLATION		
FRONT STABILIZER BAR		
COMPONENTS		
REMOVAL		
INSPECTION		
INSTALLATION		
LOWER ARM		
COMPONENTS	5-	17
RÉMÓVAL		
INSPECTION	5-	19
INSTALLATION	5-	20

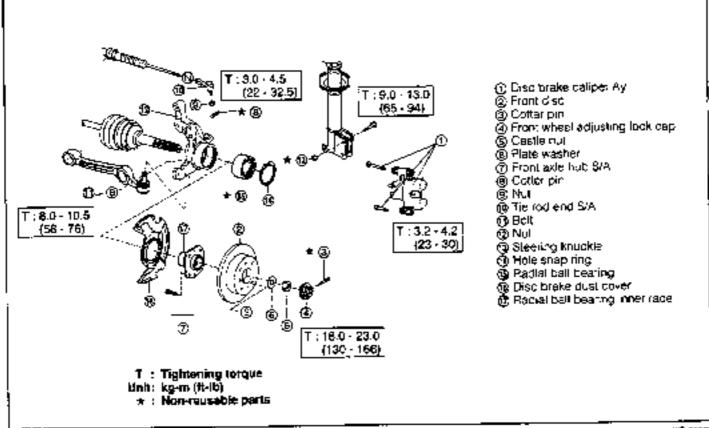
DRIVE SHAFT	<b>5</b> -:	22
DRIVE SHAFT-RELATED PARTS	5-	22
OPERATION PRIOR TO REMOVAL		
REMOVAL		
	5 6 -	28
	о— Е	244 1977
DISASSEMBLY		21
INSPECTION	9-	26
ASSEMBLY	5-	28
INSTALLATION	5-	29
FRONT DRIVE BEARING SHAFT		
COMPONENTS	5-	32
INSPECTIÓN	5-	32
DISASSEMBLY	5-	33
	5-	35
ASSEMBLY	5-	35
WHEEL ALIGNMENT (FRONT AND REAR)	5-	38
CHECKS PRIOR TO WHEEL ALIGNMENT	-	
MEASUREMENT	6	-
		~
CHECKS AND ADJUSTMENT OF FRONT	-	~~
WHEEL ALIGNMENT	· 9-	- 22
CHECK AND ADJUSTMENT OF REAR		
TOE-IN	5-	-44

WR 05001

# FRONT AXLE SECTIONAL VIEW



### COMPONENTS



# REMOVAL

- Jack up the vehicle at the front side. Support the body with safety stands.
- 2. Remove the front wheel.

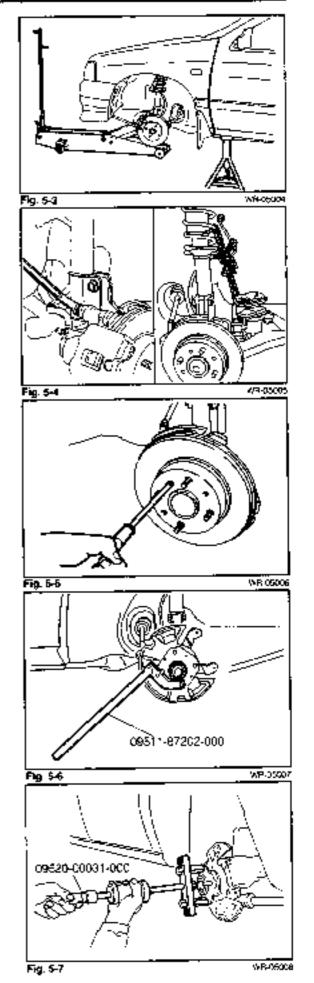
- 3. Disc brake caliper removal
  - (1) Remove the attaching bolts of the disc brake caliber.
  - (2) Suspend the caliper.

4 Remove the disc rotor.

- 5 Front axle hub remova-
  - (1) Remove the cotter pin and front wheel adjusting lock cap.
  - (2) Remove the castle nut, using the following SST. SST: 09511-87202-000
  - (3) Draw out the axle hub, using the following SST. NOTE:

Do not separate the axle hub from the steering knuckle unless such separation is necessary.

SST: 09520-00031-000



- 6. The rod and separation
  - (1) Remove the cotter pin castle nut from the tie rod end.
  - (2) Separate the tie rod end from the staaring knuckle, using the following SST.

SST: 09611-87701-000

NOTE:

While using the SST, be very careful not to damage the boot and threaded portion.

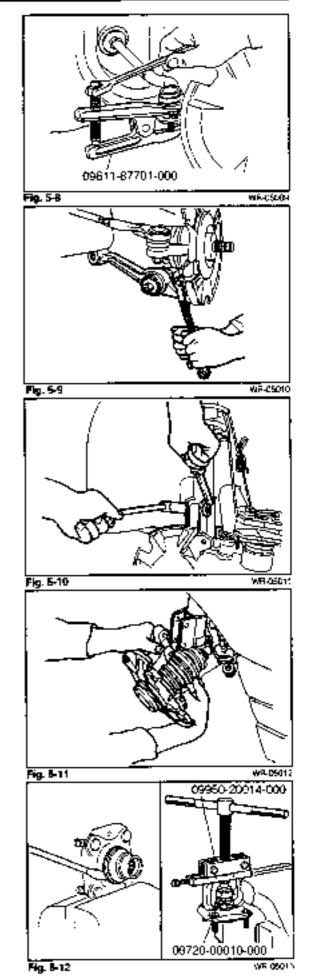
7. Remove the lower ball joint attaching bolt and nut-

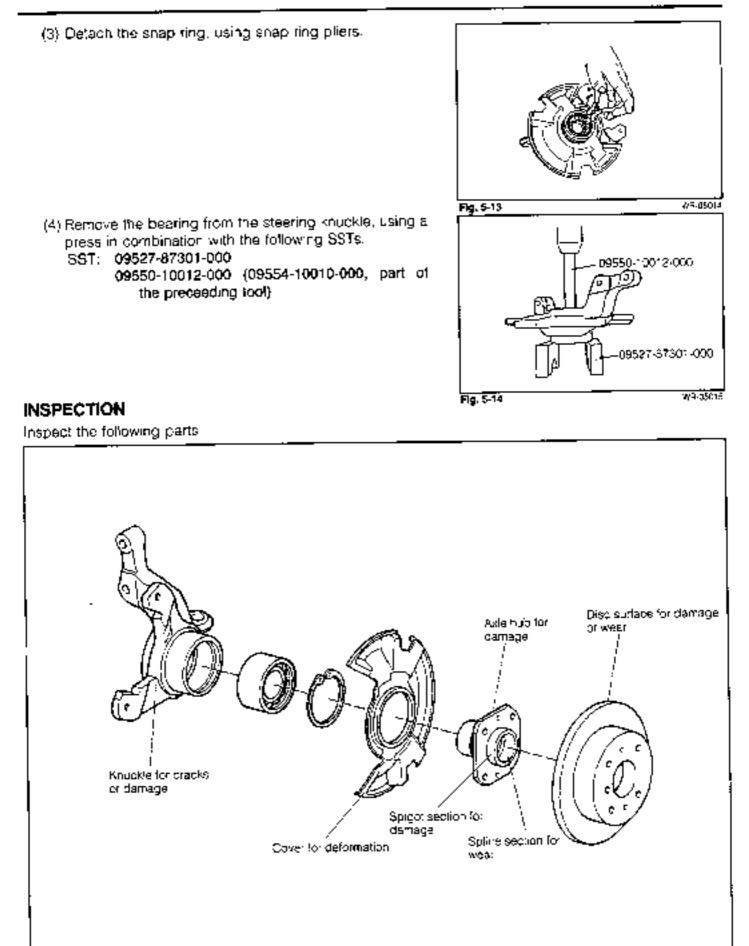
 Steering knuckle separation Remove the attaching nuts. Leave the bolts in their inserted conditions.

- 9. Steering knuckle removal
  - (1) While supporting the steering knuckle, draw out the attaching boits of the shock absorber lower bracket.
  - (2) Disengage the axie hub from the drive shaft. Remove the steering knuckle.

NOTE:

- Protect the drive shaft boot with cloth or the like so that it may not be damaged during the operation.
- Wind a tape or the like on the drive shaft threaded portion so that the oil seal may not be damaged.
- 10. Front axle bearing removal
  - Remove the dust seal from the axle hub, using a common screwdriver.
  - (2) Remove the bearing inner race (outer side) from the axie hub, using the following SST.
    - SST: 09950-20014-000 09720-00010-000 (Use the item No.3 that is part of the set.)





- 1. Disc brake cover replacement
  - Separate the disc brake cover from the knuckle using a common screwdriver or the sike.

#### NOTE:

Do not remove the disc brake cover unless its replacement is required.

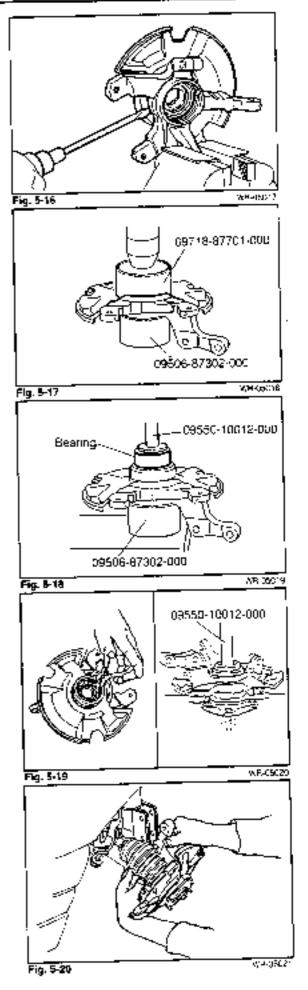
(2) Press the disc brake cover until it comes into close contact with the knuckle using the following SSTs.
 SST: 09506-87302-000 09718-87701-000



- Front axle bearing installation.
  - (1) Press the bearing into position, using the following SSTs.
    - SST: 09506-87302-000
      - 09550-10012-000 (09554-10010-000, part of (he preceeding too-)
  - (2) Instal, a new shap ring, using shap ring oliers.
  - (3) Press the iron; ax's hub into position, using the icllowing SST
    - SST: 09550-10012-000 (09554-10010-000, part of the preceeding tool)
  - Stearing knuckle installation

     Insert the stearing knuckle into the drive shaft.

     NOTE:
    - Be careful not to allow the drive shaft to come into contact with the cil seal at the knuckte side.
    - Pay utmost attention not to damage the ball joint dust cover.



- (2) Mount the steering knuckle on the ower ball joint.
- (3) Mount the steering knuckle on the shock apporter lower bracket. Tighten the bolts and huts.

Tightening Torque: 9.0 - 13.0 kg-m (55 · 94 ft-lb). NOTE:

With the knuckle pushed against the lower side, tighten the bolts and nuts.

(4) Instal the lower ball joint. Tighten the bolt and hut. Tightening Torque: 8.0 - 10.5 kg-m (58 - 76 H-lb).

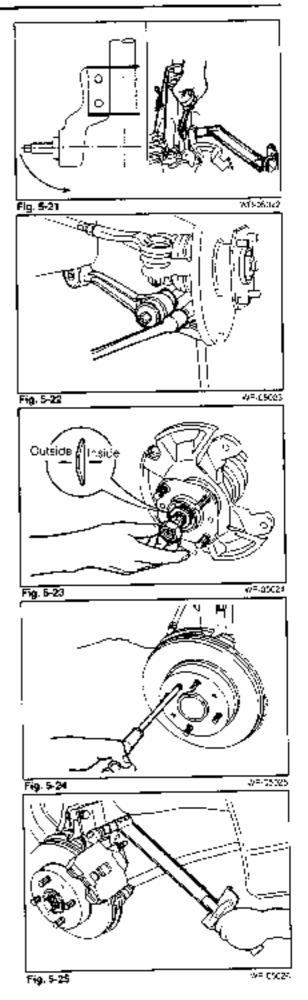
(5) Install the washer linstall the nut temporarily. NOTE:

Be sure to install the washer in the correct direction.

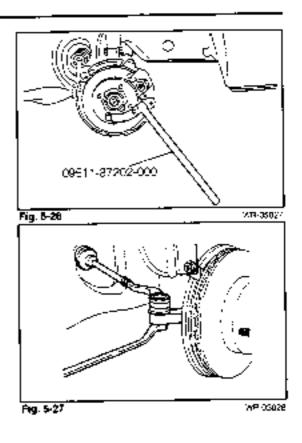
Install the disc rotor.
 NOTE:

Care must be exercised to ensure that no foreign matter lodge between the hub and the disc rotor.

- 4. Disc brake caliper installation
  - Instal the pad guide plate to the steering knuckle.
  - (2) Tighten the attaching bolts of the disc brake caliper.
  - Tightening Torque: 3.2 4.2 kg-m (23 30 ft-lb)



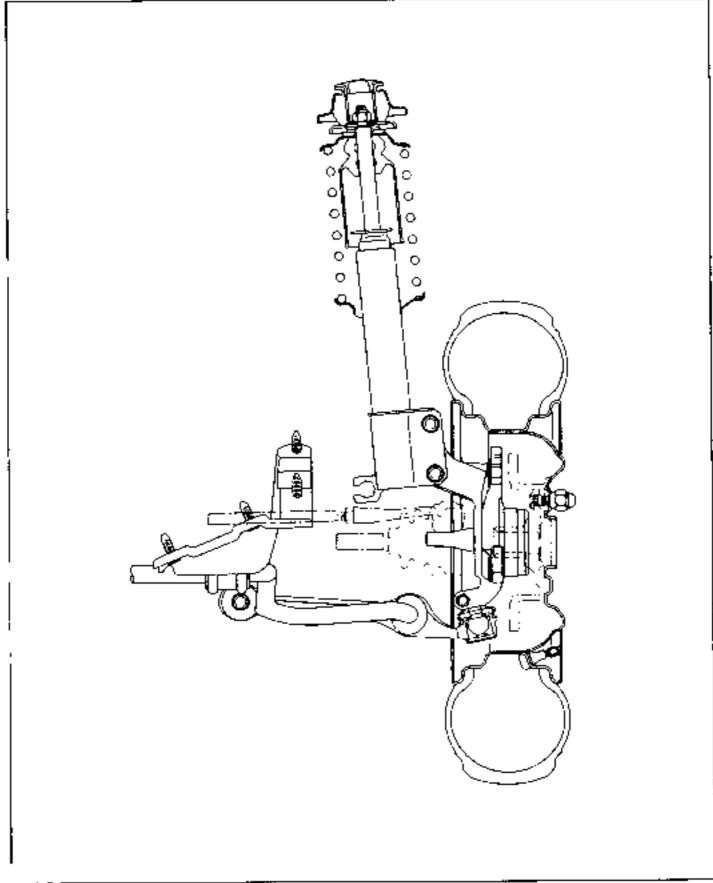
- Tightening of castle nut using the following SST.
  - (1) Tighten the castle nut
     SST: 09511-87202-000
     Tightening Torque: 18.0 23.0 kg-m (130 160 ft-lb)
    - (2) Install the front wheel adjusting lock cap and a new cotter pin
- 6 Tie rod end installation
  - (1) Attach the tie rod end to the steering knuckle and tighten the castle nut Tightening Torque: 3.0 - 4.5 kg-m (22 - 32.5 ft-lb)
  - (2) Install a new cotter pin.



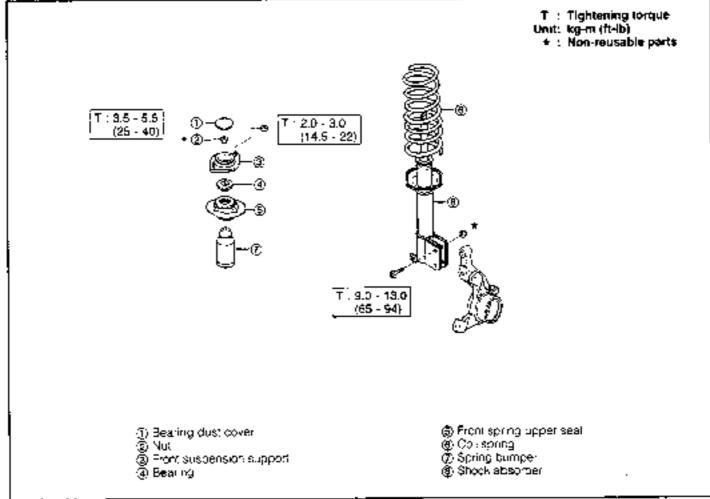
- 7 Instal the wheel
- Front wheel alignment inspection and adjustment (See page 5-38.)

08-05029

# FRONT SUSPENSION SECTIONAL VIEW



# FRONT SHOCK ABSORBER COMPONENTS

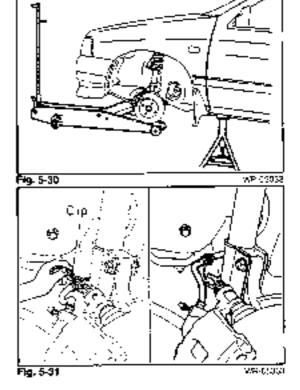


#### Fig. 5-29

WP-06831

# REMOVAL

- Jack up the vehicle at the front side. Support the body with sately stands.
- 2 Remove the frost wheel.



- 3. Flexible hose removal
  - (1) Remove the clip at the shock absorber side.
  - (2) Disconnect the flexible hose at the shock absorber bracket

### Shock absorber removal.

 Remove the attaching bolts and nuts of the steering knuckle. Separate the shock absorber from the steering knuckle.

NOTE:

Before removing the left shock absorber, remove the disc brake caliper attaching bolt (upper side).

(2) Remove the two attaching nuts of the suspension support located at the lender upper section. Remove the shock absorber from the body.

NOTE: Be sure to protect the drive shaft boot with cloth or the like so that it may not be damaged.

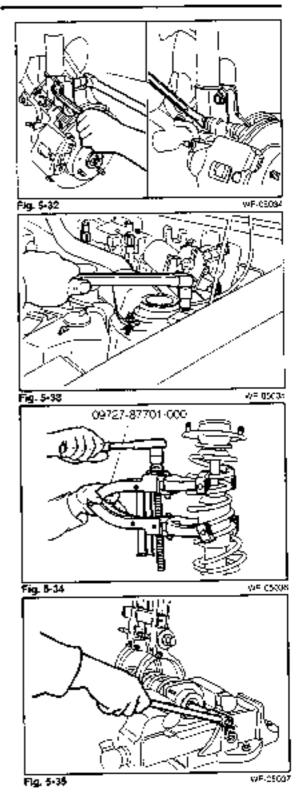
# DISASSEMBLY

 Compress the coil spring using the following SST SST. 09727-87701-000

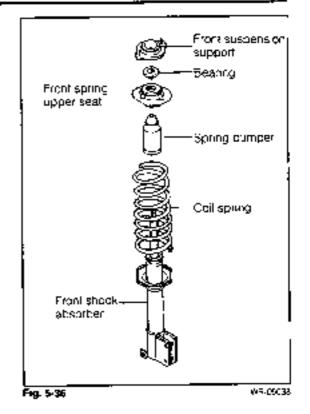
2. Coli spring disassembly

(1) Clamp the front suspension support in a vice
(2) Remove the bearing dust cover and loosen the nut.
NOTE:

Never remove the nut by applying impacts on it, using an impact wrench or the like.

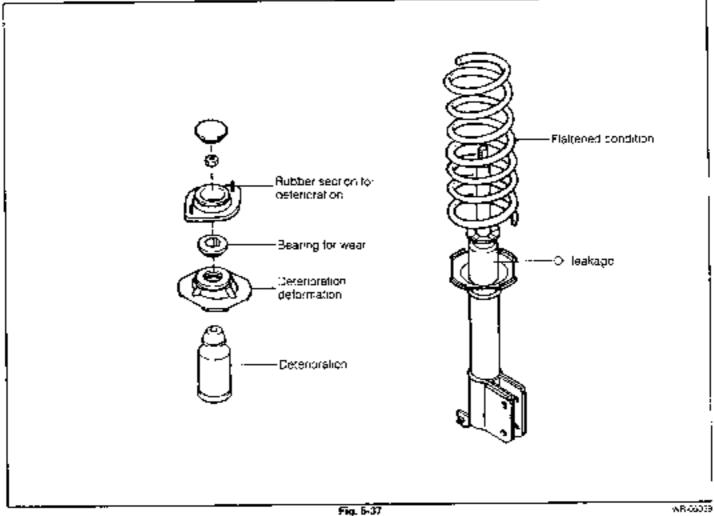


(3) Remove the following parts; the front suspension support, bearing, front spring upper seat, coll spring, and spring bumper.



# INSPECTION

Inspect the following parts. 1



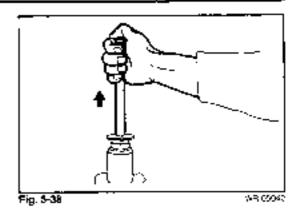
- 2. Shock absorber operation inspection
  - (1) Push or pull the piston roo of the shock absorber at a constant speed. Ensure that the lorce required to move the rod is uniform over the entire stroke. However, when the piston rod is pulled strongly, the pulling force may become slightly greater over the stroke 30 mm (1.2 inches) toward the end of the pulling stroke. It should be noted that this phenomenon is not abnormal.
  - (2) Move the piston rod quickly in a up-and-down direction with a stroke of 5 - 10 mm (0.2 - 0.4 inch). Ensure that the force required to move the rod will not change.
  - (3) f any aphormal teeling or holse is encountered during the inspection above, replace the shock absorber.
     NOTE.
  - Perform this inspection after the piston rod has been moved in a up-and-down direction three or four times.
  - When the gas filling type shock absorber is replaced, previous to the disposal, be sure to release the gas from the shock absorber.

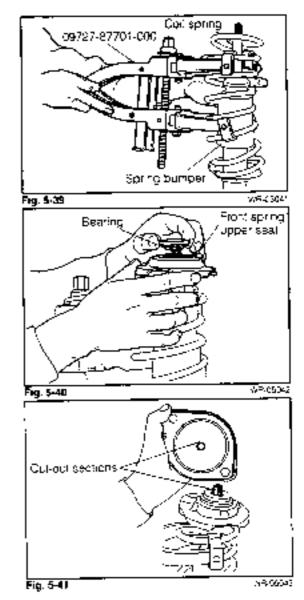
# ASSEMBLY

- Assembly of coil spring.
  - Insert the soring pumper at a point below the cut-out section of the piston roc.
  - (2) Compress the coll spring using the following SST Install it to the shock absorber. SST: 09727-87701-000
  - (3) Install the front spring upper seat and pearing.

(4) Install the front support.NOTE:

Be sure to align the cut-oul section of the front suspension support with that of the piston rod during the assembly





- (5) Clamp the front suspension support in a vice. Tighten the suspension support, using a new nut. Tightening Torque: 3.5 - 5.5 kg-m (25 - 40 ft-lb)
- (6) Install the bearing dust cover
- (7) Align the coil spring end with the recessed sections of the upper and lower seats. Proceed to remove the SST.

### INSTALLATION

- Installation of shock absorber upper section.
  - (1) Install the suspension support on the fencer apron (Use a new null)

Tightening Torque: 2.0 - 3.0 kg-m (14.5 - 22 ft-lb)

- Installation of stearing knuckle section
  - Mount the steering knuckle on the shock absorber lower bracket.
  - (2) Instal! the bolt and nut in position and tighten them. Tightening Torque: 9.0 - 13.0 kg-m (65 - 94 ft-lb)
     NOTE:

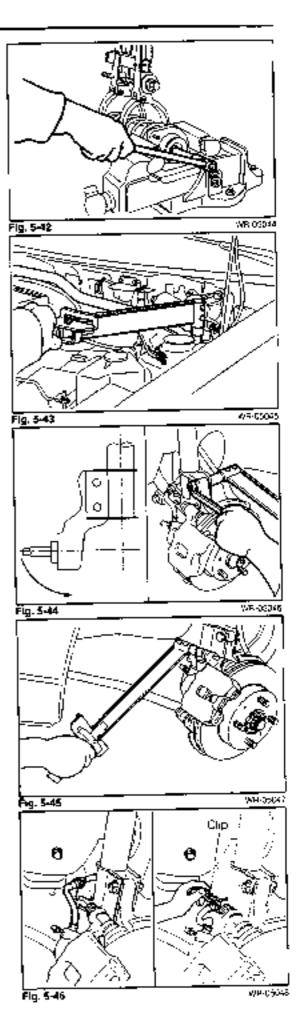
With the knuckle pushed against the lower side, tighten the boil and nut.

### NOTE:

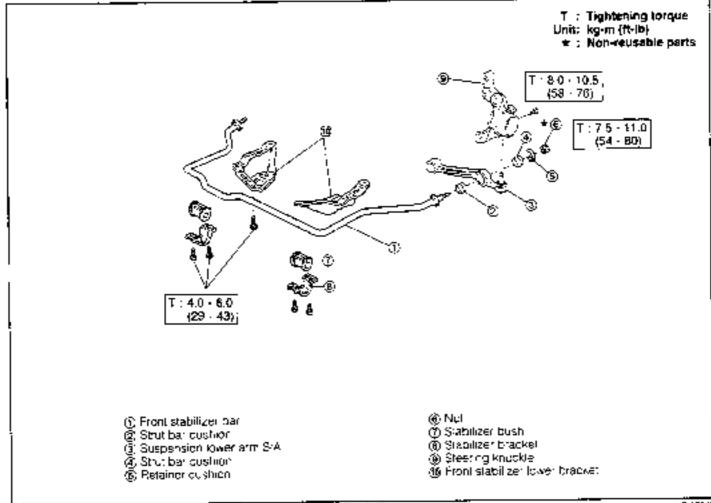
In the case of the removal/installation of the left shock absorber, install the attaching boll (upper side) of the disc brake caliper after the steering knuckle section has been installed.

Tightening Torque: 3.2 - 4.2 kg·m (23 - 30 't-b)

- 3 Install the ilexible hose, as follows:
  - Install the flexible hose to the shock absorber bracket.
  - (2) Install the flexible hose blip.
- Instail the wheels Jack cown the vanicle.
- 5. Front wheel alignment inspection (See bage 5-38.)



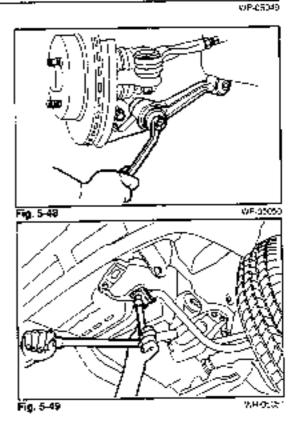
# FRONT STABILIZER BAR



#### Fig. 6-47

### REMOVAL

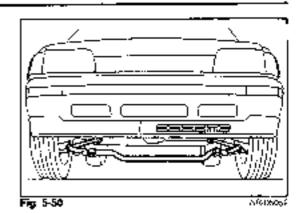
- Jack up the vehicle at the front side. Support the body with safety stands
- Remove the engine under cover (Vehicles mounted with Type CL-11 and CL-6" engines on y)
- Remove the stabilizer bar as follows.
   (1) Remove the stabilizer bar end nuts and retainer.
  - (2) Remove the attaching bolts of the stabilizer bar brackets



(3) Remove the stabilizer bat from the vehicle NOTE:

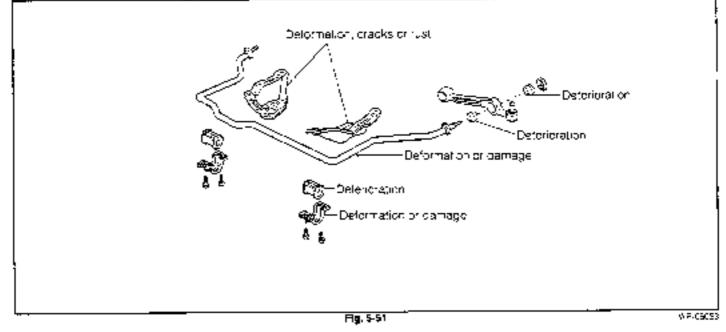
If any difficulty in removing the stabilizer bar is encountered, remove the stabilizer bar by using a jack on the tire.

(4) Remove the bush from the stabilizer bar.



### INSPECTION

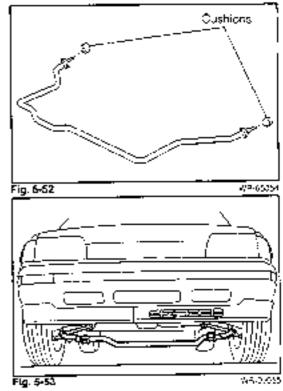
inspect the following parts.



### INSTALLATION

Stabilizer bar installation

 (1) Install the cushions to the stabilizer bar



(2) Install the stabilizer bar to the lower arm, NOTE:

If the stabilizer bar end is not aligned with the lower arm attaching hole, use a jack on the tire so as to align the holes with each other.

(3) Install the cushion and stabilizer bar brackets.
 Tightening Torque: 4.0 • 6.0 kg·m (29 • 43 ft-lb).

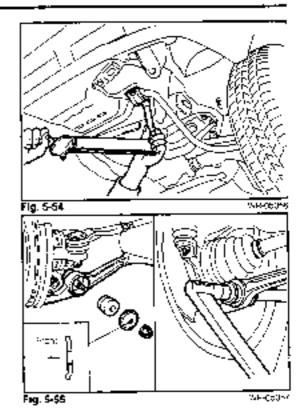
- (4) Install the cushions and retainers, while baying attention to the direction of the retainer. Tighten them temporarily, using a new nuts.
- (5) Rock the front section of the vehicle in an up-anodown direction two or three times so as to settle the suspension
- (6) With the vehicle in an unloaded state (the lower arm is horizontal), tighten the nucl.
   Tightening Torque: 7.5 11 kg-m (54 80 ft-lb)

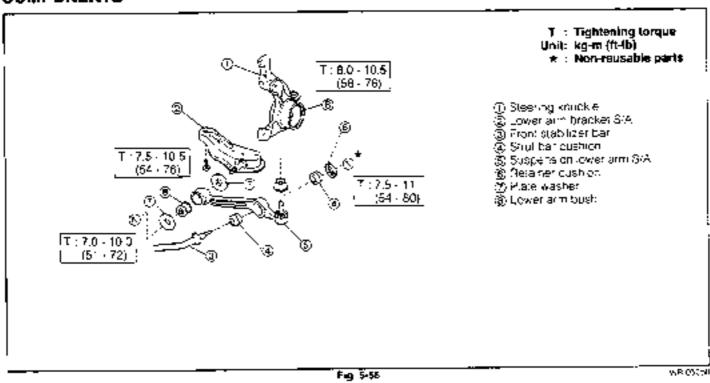
NOTE: If the nut is tightened at the rebound side, the cushion twisting angle will become large, resulting in reduced riding.

- Instal, the engine under-cover. (Venicies mounted with Type CL-11 and CL-61 engines only)
- 3 From: whee, alignment inspection (See page 5-38.)

# LOWER ARM COMPONENTS

comfort.





### REMOVAL

- Jack up the vehicle at the front side. Support the body with safety stands.
- 2. Remove the front whee'.
- 3. Lower arm removal.

.

- (1) Remove the stabilizer ber and nut.
- (2) Remove the attaching bolt and nut of the ball joint.
- (3) Remove the attaching nut of the lower arm at the body side.
- Ш Œ dim Fig. 5-57 W146668 WR-05050 File. 5-58 W9-35061 Fig. 5-59
- (4) Remove the attaching bolts of lower suspension brace. (TURBO and GTt) grades only)
- (5) Remove the lower arm bracket.
- (6) Remove the lower arm.

# INSPECTION

Inspect the following parts.

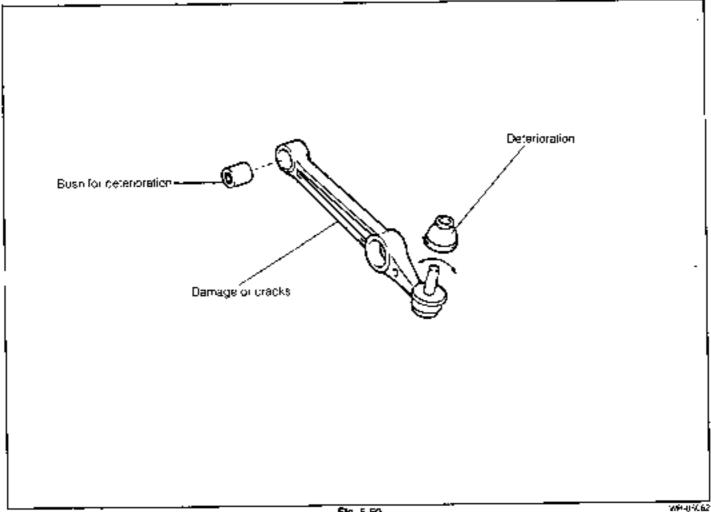


Fig. 5-60

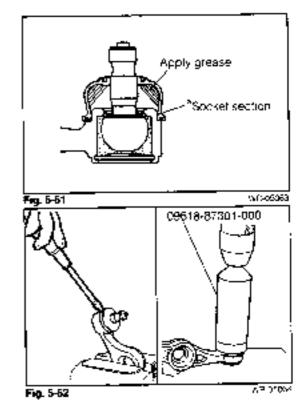
1. Lower ball joint dust cover replacement Remove the dust cover, using a common screwdriver. NOTE:

Be very careful not to damage the socket section

- (2) When assembling the lower call joint dust cover, apply grease to the following sections.
- (3) Press the dust cover into position, using a press in combination with the following SST. SST: 09618-87301-000

NOTE:

Make sure that no grease or oil gets to the socket section (indicated by a "\*" mark) during the press operation.



- 2. Lower arm bush replacement
  - (1) Remove the bush, using the following SSTs. SST. 09301-87701 09636-20010
  - (2) Press the bush into position, using a press in conjunction with the following SSTs SST: 09301-67701
    - 09636-20010

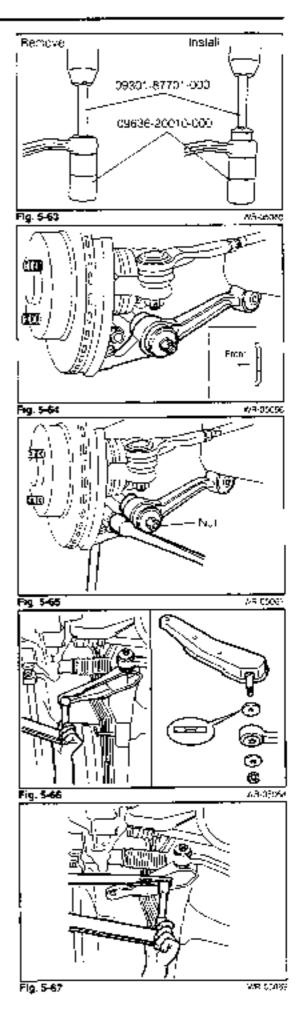
### INSTALLATION

- Lower arm installation
  - Temporarily tighten the lower arm ball joint section and stabilizer bar end nut section.

(2) Tighten the boll and null of the ball joint section. Tightening Torque. 8.0 • 10.5 kg-m (58 - 76 ft-lb).

- (3) Install the lower aim bracket.
   Tightening Torque: 7.5 10.5 kg-m (54 76 ft-lb).
- (4) Tighten the lower arm attaching nut temporarily.

(5) Installation of lower suspension brace.
 (TURBO and GTh graces only)
 Tightening Torque: 4.0 - 5.5 kg-m (29 - 40 ft-lb)



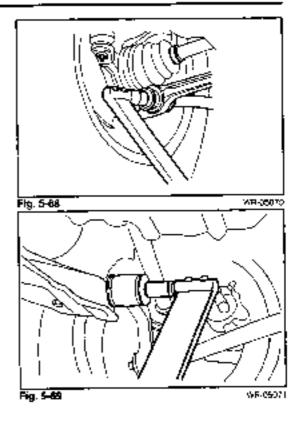
- (6) Install the front wheel.
- (7) Jack down the vehicle. Rock the front section of the vehicle in an up-and-down direction two or three times so as to settle the suspension.
- (8) With the vehicle in an unloaced state (lower arm is horizontal), tighten the nut

(Stabilizer bar)

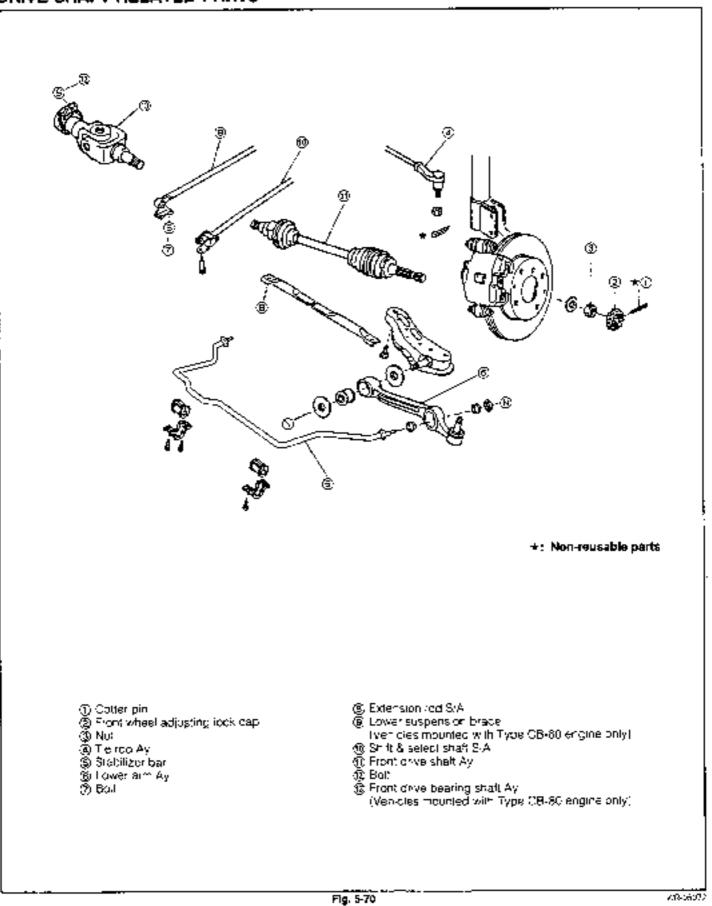
- Tightening Torque:
  - 7.5 11.0 kg-m (54 80 ft-lb)

(Lower arm) Tightening Torque: 7.0 • 10.0 kg-m (51 - 72 ft-lb)

2. Front wheel alignment inspection (See page 5-38.)



## DRIVE SHAFT DRIVE SHAFT-RELATED PARTS



### **OPERATION PRIOR TO REMOVAL**

- 1 Jack up the vehicle
- 2. Drain the transmission fluid.
- 3. Remove the front wheels.

### REMOVAL

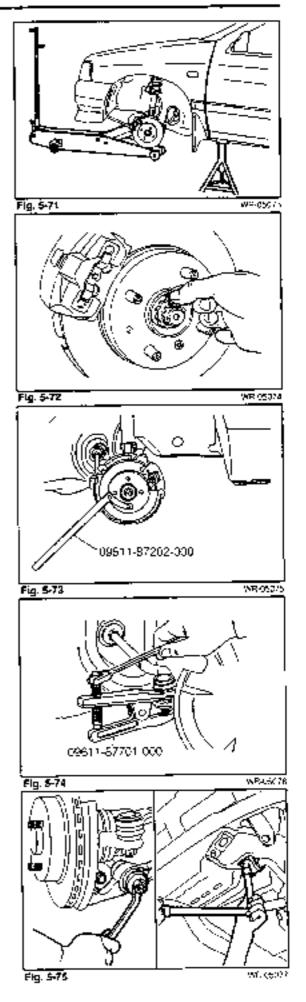
 Pull out the cotter pin Remove the front wheel adjusting lock cap.

 Remove the nut, using the following SST: SST: 09511-67202-000

.

 Disconnect the tie rod, using the following SST. SST: 09611-87701-000

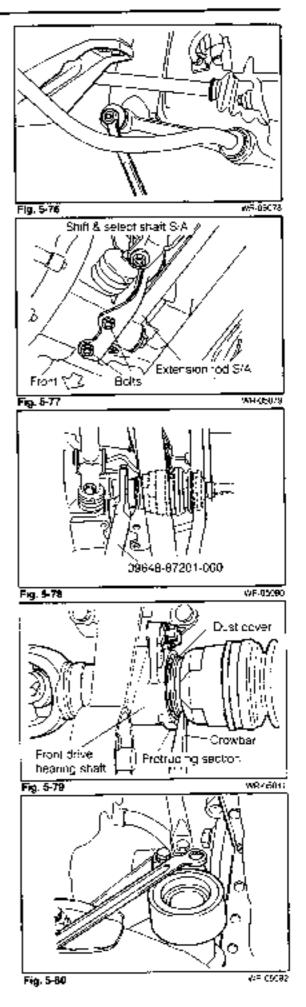
4 Remove the stabilizer bar.



5. Remove the lower arm. (Bracket side only)

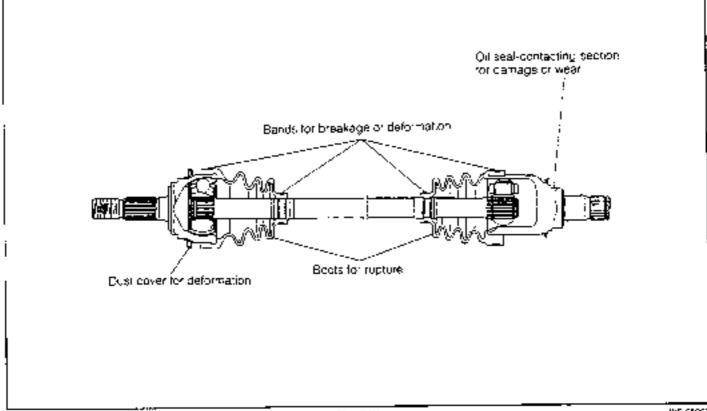
 Remove the bolts. Separate the extension rod subassembly and shift & select shaft subassembly from the transmission.

- 7 Pull out the front drive shaft, using the following SST. SST: 09648-87201-000 NOTE:
  - As for the inboard side of the drive shaft, no stopper is provided at the inside. Therefore, be sure to support the inboard joint section by your hand during the removal.
  - 2. As for the right side of vehicles mounted with Type CB-80 engine, insert a crowbar into between the pro-truding section of the bearing shalt and the drive shaft. Then, take out the front drive shaft, being very careful not to deform the dvel cover of the drive shaft.
- 9 Remove the two polls Remove the front drive shaft bearing shaft assembly (Vehicles mounted with Type CB-60 engine only)



### 'NSPECTION

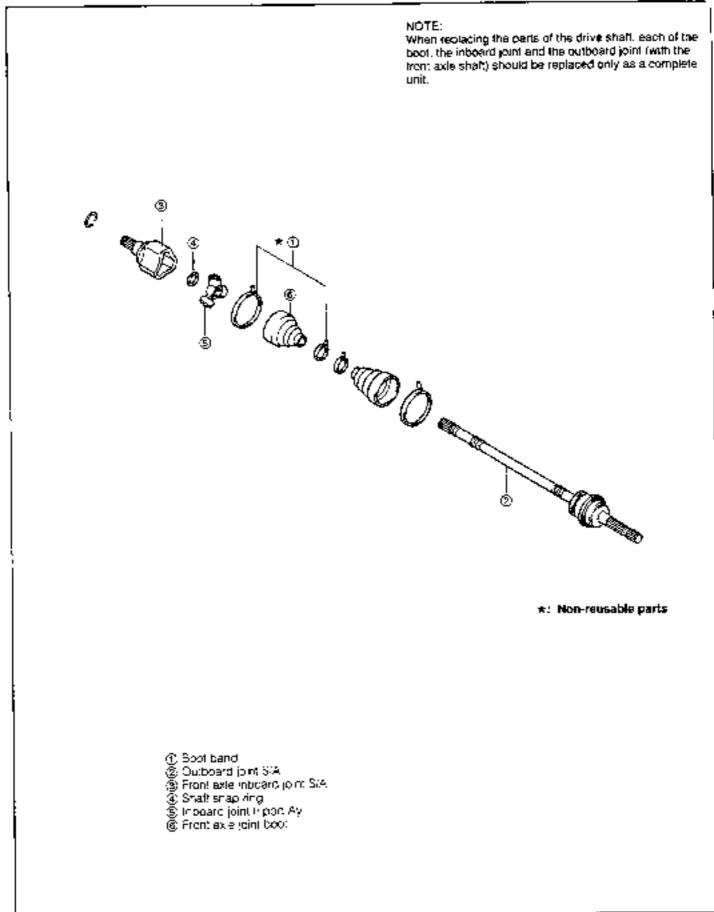
inspect the following sections.





WF C5063

### COMPONENTS



### DISASSEMBLY

 Pry up the bool band clip with a common screwdriver Detach the bool NOTE: Be very careful not to damage the bool.

Bo tony burget not to damage the been

 Put a mating mark on the inboard join! and shaft as shown in the figure. Remove the from axle inboard joint subassembly. NOTE:

Put mating marks by painting, (Never use a punch to put mating marks.)

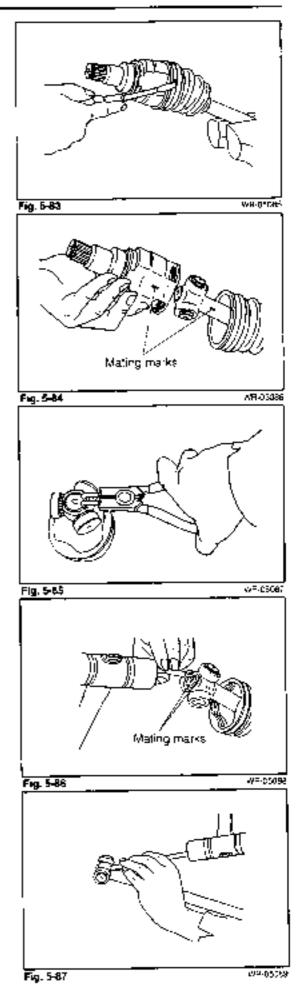
3 Detach the shaft snap ring, using a snap ring expander.

 4 Remove the inboard joint tripod assembly, as follows
 (1) Put a mating mark at the tip end of the tripod and shaft, using a purich.

(2) Pull out the tripod from the shaft, using a brass bar. NOTE:

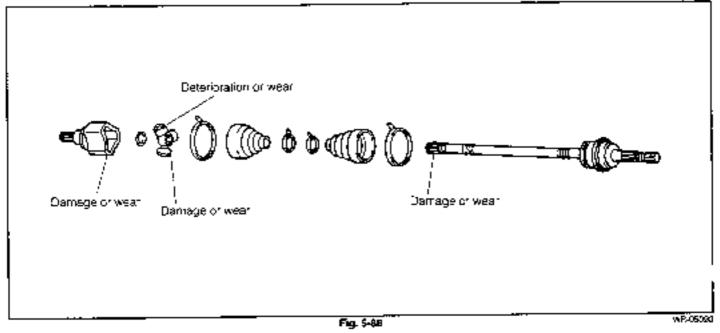
Be sure to apply the brass bar to the tripod boss section, not to the roller section.

5 Remove the front axle joint boot



### INSPECTION

Inspect the following sections.



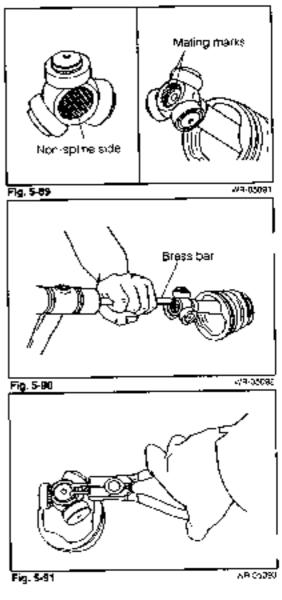
### ASSEMBLY

- Assemble the front axle joint boot in position.
- 2 Assemble the inboard joint tripod assembly, as follows:
  - (1) Face the non-splined side of the tripod toward the outboard joint.
  - (2) Align the mating marks which were put during the disassembly.
  - (3) Drive the tripod assembly into the shaft lightly, using a brass bar.

NOTE:

Be sure to apply the brass bar to the boss section of the tripod, not to the roller section.

 Attach the shaft snap ring in position, using a snap ring expander.



Assemble the front axle inboard joint, as follows.
 (1) Pack the inboard joint with joint grease.
 NOTE:

Use the grease which has been provided in the boot kit of the replacement parts.

(2) Instal: the inboard joint, aligning the mating marks, which were put during the disassembly.

- Prior to assembling the boot of the front axie outboard joint, back the outboard joint with joint grease.
   NOTE:
  - Use the grease which has been provided in the boot kit of the replacement parts.
  - 2. On vehicles other than those mounted with Type CB-80 engine, it should be noted that the grease to be used for the inboard joint differs from that to be used for the outboard joint. Grease for inboard joint ... Yellow

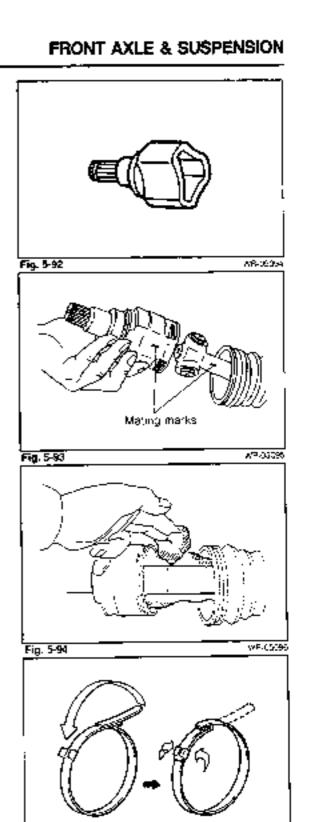
Grease for outboard joint ... Black

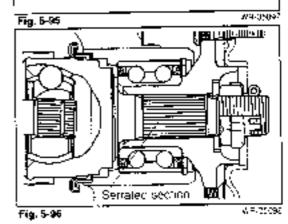
6 Assemble a new boot band, as shown in the figure

### INSTALLATION

#### Grease applying points

 Apply chassis grease to the whole seriated section of the front axle hub installation section.





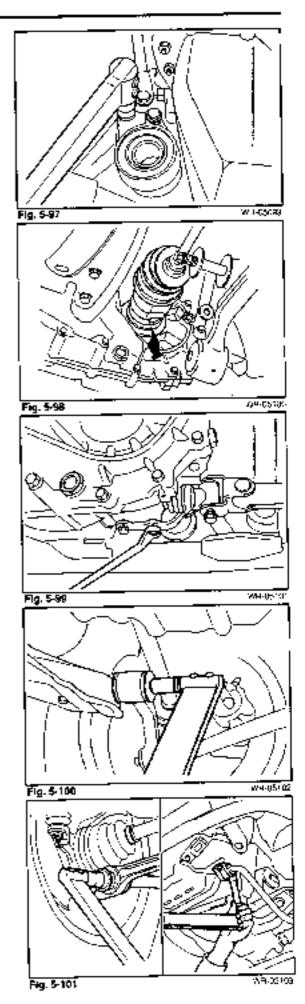
 Install the front drive bearing shaft in position.
 (Vehicles mounted with Type CB-80 engine only) Tightening Torque: 3.0 - 4.5 kg-m (22 - 33 ft-lb).

 Install the front drive pearing shaft in position NOTE:
 Be very careful not to damage the oil seal during the installation.

 Install the shift & select shaft subassembly and extension rod subassembly in position. Tightening Torque: 1.0 - 1.6 kg-m (7.2 - 11.6 ft-lb)

5 Install the bracket side of the ower arm assembly in position. Tightening Torque: 7.0 - 10.0 kg-m (51 - 72 ft-lb)

- Install the stabilizer bar to the 'ower arm assembly Tightening Torque: 7.5 - 11.0 kg-m (54 - 80 ft-fb)
- Install the stabilizer lower bracket to the body.
   Tightening Torque: 4.0 6.0 kg·m (29 43 ft·lp).



Install the tierod assembly to the steering knuckle.
 Tightening Torque: 3.0 - 4.5 kg-m (22 - 33 ft-lb).

 Install the prive shall to the front axie hub. Secure the axie hub, using the following SST.

SST: 09511-87202-000

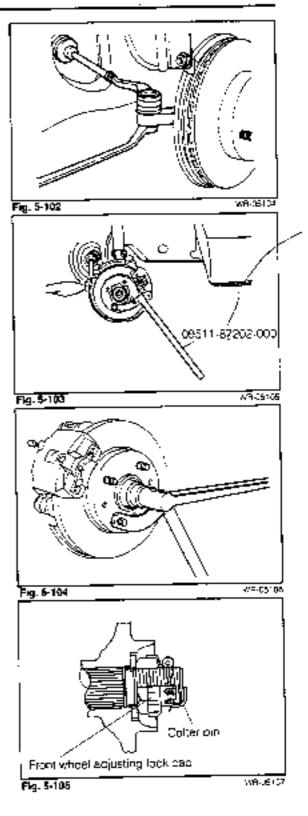
10. Tighten Ine huf.

Tightening Torque:

18.0 - 23.0 kg-m (130 · 166 ft-1b)

- NOTE:
- When this nut is tightened to the specified torque, the specified preload of the front wheel is attained.
- 2. Assemble the spring washer in such a way that its recessed side comes to the hub side.
- 11 Install the front wheel adjusting look cap to the nut-

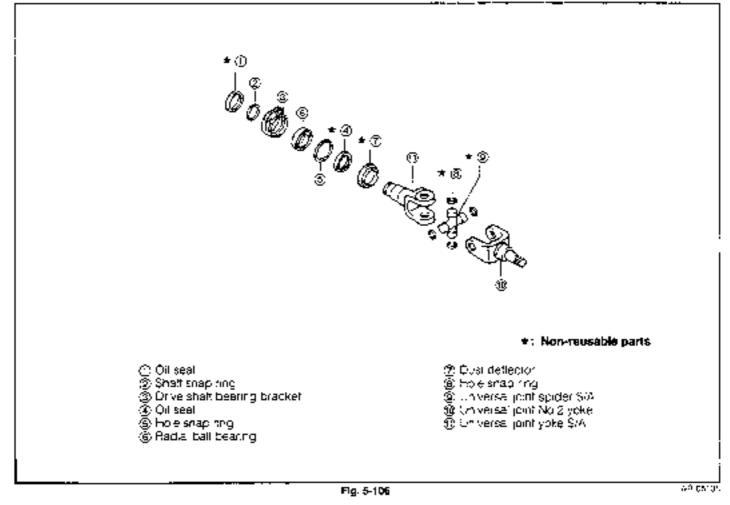
12. Install the cotter pin, as shown in the right figure.



5

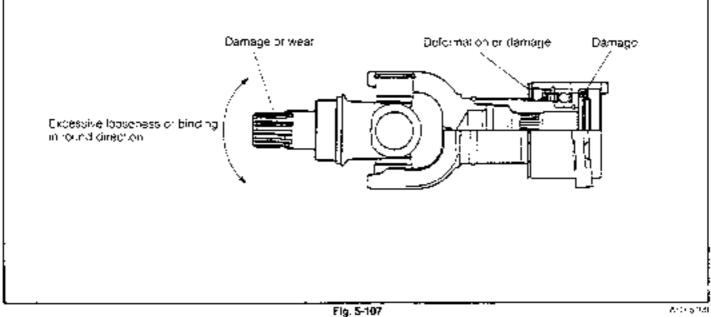
## FRONT DRIVE BEARING SHAFT

### (Vehicles Mounted with Type CB-80 Engine Only) **COMPONENTS**



### INSPECTION

Inspect the following parts.





- Semove the oil seal, using a common screwdriver.
- 2. Detach the shaft snap ring using a snap ring expander.

- 3 Remove the drive shaft bearing bracket, using the following SSTs.
  - SST: 09334-87201-000
  - SST: 09608-87501-000

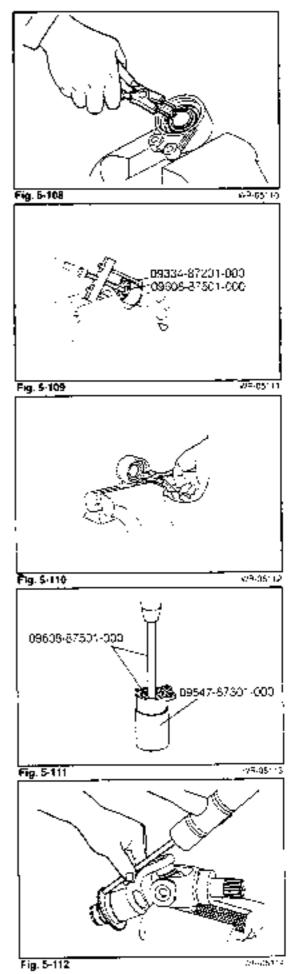
SST: 09547-87301-000 SST: 09608-87501-000

- 4. Remove the another oil seal, using a common screwdriver
- 5. Detach the hole shap ring using a shap ring expander



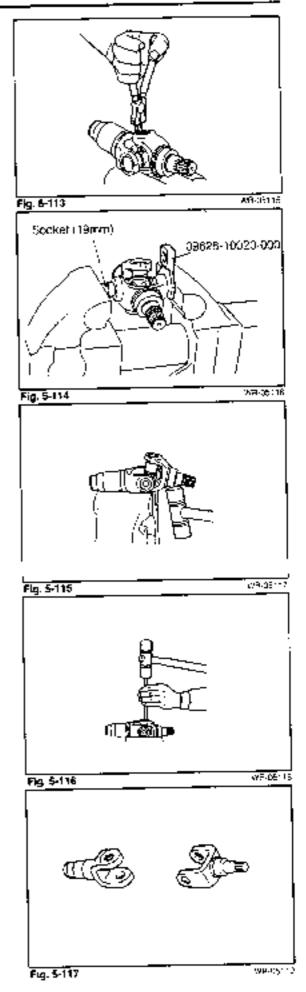
6 Remove the radial ball bearing, using the following SSTs.

 Remove the dust definition, using a brass bar and a frammer. Be careful not to damage the dust definition during the removal.



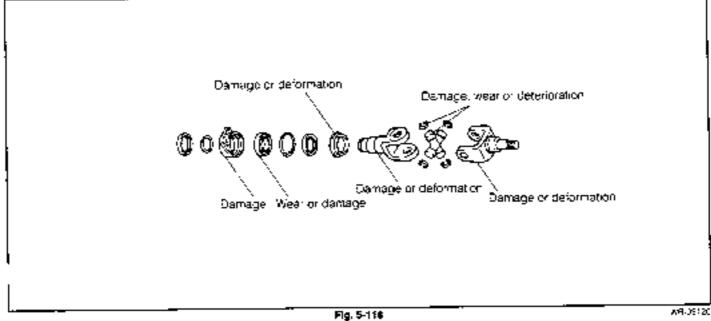
- Put a mating mark on the yoke and universal yoke.
- 9 Detach the hole snap ting, using a snap ring expander.

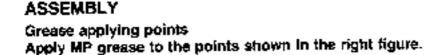
- Remove the universal joint spider subassembly, following, the procedure given below.
  - (1) Push off the spider bearing cap, using a vice in combination with a 19 mm socket and the following SST.
    - SST: 09628-10020-000
  - (2) Clamp the pushed-out cap in a vice. Remove the bearing cap from the yoke No.2 by tapping the yoke No 2 lightly.
  - (3) Tap the spider from the side of the cap removed thus pushing out the another cap.
  - (4) Clamp the cap in a vice. Remove the cap by tapping the yoke No.2 lightly. Separate the yoke No.2 from the universal joint yoke subassembly.
  - (5) Remove the remaining caps, following the same procedure
  - Disconnect the universal joint No.2 yoke from the universal joint yoke subassembly.



### 'NSPECTION

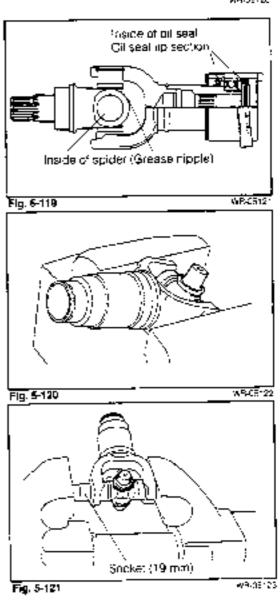
inspect the following sections.







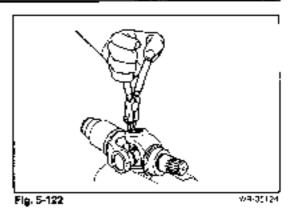
- icllowing the procedure given below.
   (1) Assemble the spider to the universal joint yoke subassembly. Push them in a vice from both sides until the bearing cap becomes flush with the end surface of the yoke subassembly.
- (2) Using a 19 mm socket push the spider cap in a vice until the shap ring can be inserted in position.
- (3) Install the universal joint yoke No.2 to the spider Assemble t in the sequence (1) and (2) described above



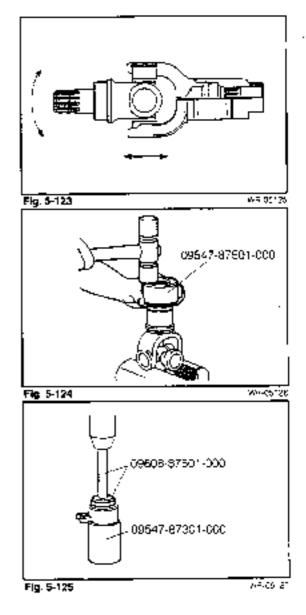
- Assemble the hole snap ring using a snap ring expander, in accordance with the procedure given below.
  - (1) Select a proper snap ring so that the play of the spider in the axial direction will not exceed 0.05 mm (0.002 inch) and the thickness of the snap ring becomes the same at both sides.

### Reference: Snap Ring Availability

Parl number	Thickness
90045-21046 000	1 45 mm (0.057 inch)
90045-21047-000	1 50 mm (0.059 inch)
90045-21048-000	1.55 mm (0.061 inch)



- (2) Assemble the selected snap ring.
- (3) Check the spider bearing for excessive looseness



3 Install the dust deflector, using the following SST. SST: 09547-87501-000

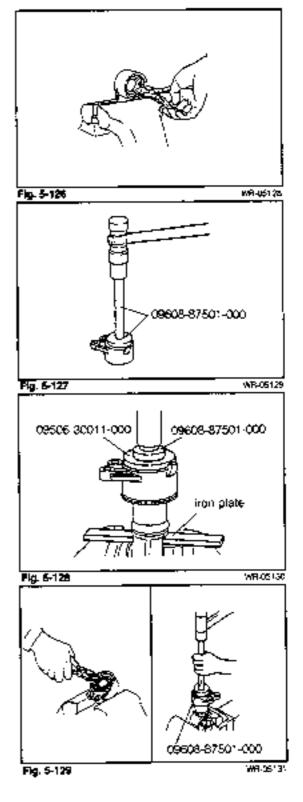
- Assemble the racial ball bearing, using the following SSTs.
  - SST: 09547-67301-000 SST: 09608-67501-000

5 Attach the hole snap ring, using a snap ring expander.

 Install the oil seal, using the following SST. SST: 09608-87501-000

- Install the drive shaft bearing bracket, using the following S\$Ts.
  - SST: 09506-30011-000
  - SST: 09608-87501-000

- 8 Attach the shaft shap ring, using a shap ring expander.
- 9. Assemble the oil seal, using the following SST.
  - SST: 09608-87501-000



## WHEEL ALIGNMENT (FRONT AND REAR)

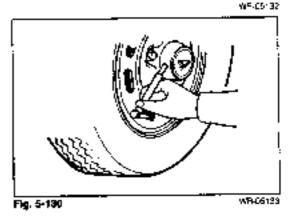
### TOOLS AND INSTRUMENTS

	Shape	Nomenciature	
Too's		<ul> <li>CCK gauge compensator CCK-IN Supplied by Banzai Ltd.</li> </ul>	Attachment for camber, caster and kingpin gauge
		h key (width across flats: 8 mm) ssure gauge, camber, caster, kings	
Instruments	Turning radius gauge, we pre-	solie gauge: comor , cester ringe	

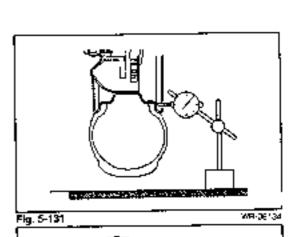
### CHECKS PRIOR TO WHEEL ALIGNMENT MEASUREMENT

- 1. Checking Tires for Wear
- 2 Checking Tires for Air Pressure

_	Air inflation pressure kg/cm <sup>2</sup> (psi)	
Tire	G-100	G-101
6 QD.12.4PR	1.9 (27)	, 1.9 (27)
145/80R13 74S, 145SR13	1 8 (26)	2.0 (29)
155/80R13 765, 156SR13	.8 (26)	20 (29)
165/70913 795, 165/70SR13	1.8 (26)	2.0 (29)
175/60R14 78H	1.8 (26)	
185/60R14 82H (Pirelli)	18 (26)	



- Checking Tires for Runout (Up-and-down and right-and-left directions) Maximum Limit: 3.0 mm (0.12 inch) 2 - Mo
- Checking Bolts of Related Sections for Tightened Condition



- 5. Checking Related Sections for Excessive Play
  - Jack up the vehicle. Alternately bush and pull the upper and tower parts of each tire. Ensure that the tire exhibits no excessive play.
  - (2) If the tire exhibits an excessive play, perform the following check while the brake padal is being depressed.
    - The excessive play disappears:
      - This indicates that the front wheel bearing is loose
    - The excessive play still persists: This indicates that the knuckle section, axla carrier section or suspension is loose.



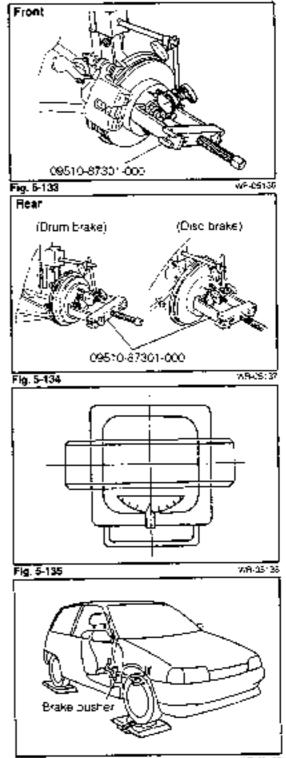
Fig. 5-132

(3) If the wheel bearing is judged as being loose, proceed to check the play in the axial direction, using the following SST.
 SST: 09510-87301-000
 (Front and rear wheel bearings)
 Specified Value: Not to exceed 0.2 mm (0.008 inch)

Specified Value: Not to exceed 0.2 mm (0.000 Maximum Limit: 0.05 mm (0.002 inch)

# CHECKS AND ADJUSTMENT OF FRONT WHEEL ALIGNMENT

- 1. Turning Radius Gauge Set
  - (f) Set the turning radius gauge to the zero point. Proceed to lock the gauge
  - (2) Place the vehicle on the gauge in such a way that the center of the tire-to-floor contact surface may be aligned with the center of the turning radius gauge. NOTE:
  - · Perform the check on a level floor.
  - When a portable type turning radius gauge is employed, a plate having the same thickness as that of the gauge should be placed under the rear wheel so that the vehicle levelness may be maintained.
  - Make sure that the wheels are in their straightabead conditions.
  - Keep the vehicle in an unloaded state. In order to prevent the vehicle from moving during the check, be sure to apply the foot brake, using a brake pedal pusher or the like.
  - Remove the stop lamp fuse so as to prevent the stop lamp from glowing.





- 2 Checking Wheel Turning Angle
  - Measure the wheel turning angle, using a turning radius gauge.

#### Specified Value:

Inner side	39°55'±2°
Outer side	3 5 ° 28° 6″±2°

- (2) If the wheel turning angle differs between the right and left sides, correct the turning angle.
- 3. Correction Wheel Turning Angle
  - Slacken the took huls of the tie rod ends.
  - (2) Make the length indicated in the right figure equal between the right and left sides

NOTE:

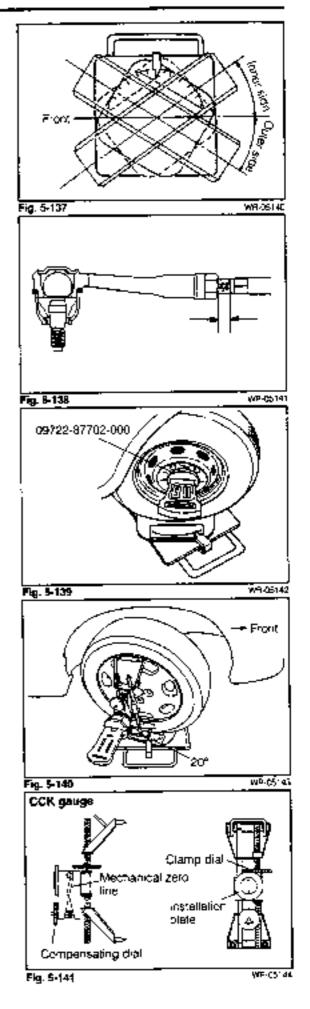
- Make sure that the boot is not twisted during the correction.
- Make sure that the lie rods at the right and left sides are turned by the same amount.
- 4. Checking Camber, Caster and Kingpin Angles
  - (1) In the case of steel wheels, perform the measurement, using the following SST (attachment).
     SST: 09722-87702-000

(2) In the case of aluminum wheels, perform the measurement, using the CCK (Camber, Caster, Kingpin) gauge compensator (available in the market).

NOTE:

The CCK gauge compensator can be used for the measurement on steel wheels, too.

(3) Installation procedure for the CCK gauge compensator, and the camber loaster and kingpin gauge.



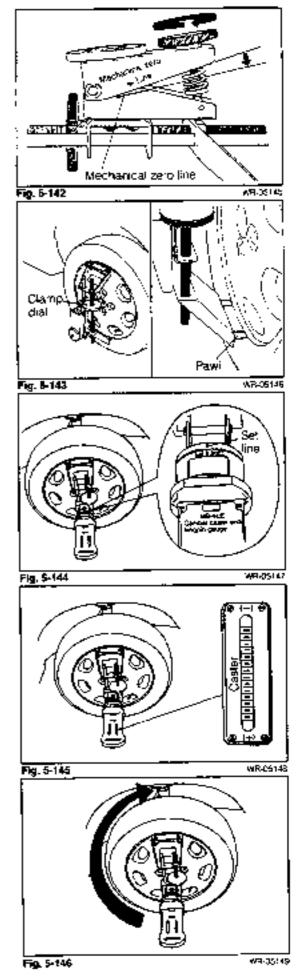
- Jack up the vehicle.
- Before installing the CCK gauge to the wheel, set the CCK gauge compensator to the mechanical zero line by turning the compensating dial of the compensator.
- While turning the clamp dial of the CCK gauge compensator, hook the lour pawls to the wheel edges securely. While pushing the compensator, lock the compensator positively by turning the clamp dial.

NOTE:

In order to prevent the wheel edges from being scratched, affix tapes or the like on the wheel edge sections to which the four pawls of the compensator are booked.

 Set the camber caster and kingpin gauge to the installation plate of the CCK gauge compensator. At this point, align the set lines on the gauge and compensator with each other.

- Turn the whee: so that the level air bubble in the gauge may come to the central position.
   At this position, turn the caster adjusting screw of the gauge so that the caster air bubble may be aligned with the graduation zero position.
- Turb the wheel 180 degrees so that the gauge may be turned over. Proceed to align the set lines on the gauge and compensator with each other.
   Next, turn the wheel so that the level air bubble in the gauge may come to the central position.



 Record the caster reading of the gauge. Turn the compensating dial of the compensator so that it may be aligned with the 1/2 of the recorded caster reading.

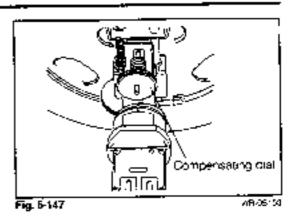
NOTE:

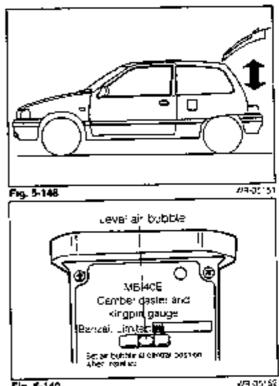
Be sure not to tamper the caster adjusting screw of the gauge.

 Repeat the steps bescribed in Fig 5-86 and Fig. 5-87.

Ensure that the air bubble of the caster gauge registers the same reading when the wheel is turned 180 degrees in a normal direction and in a reversed direction.

 Jack down the wheel on the turning radius gauge. Rock the vehicle in an up-and-down direction so as to settle the suspension.





(4) Camber check

- Ensure that the wheels are in their straight-shead conditions.
- Align the level air pubble with the central position.
- Take the camber reading of the gauge

Specified Value: 0°20/±17

0°20' +40' -20

Fig. 5-149

#### (5) Checking caster and kingpin anglas

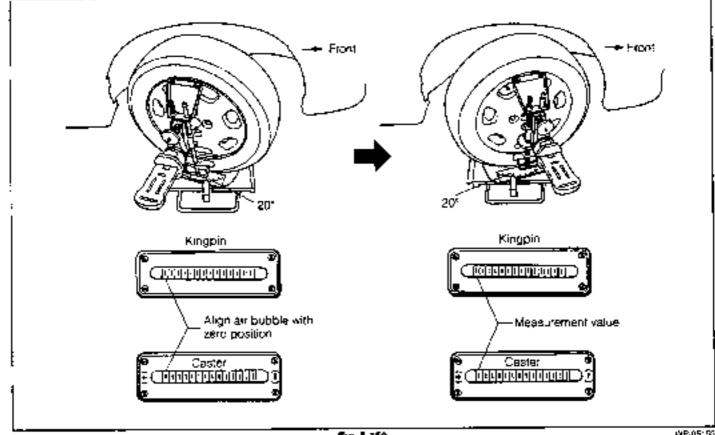
- (Right wheel)
- Fam the steering wheel to the right side, until the right front tire comes at a point where the turning rapius gauge registers 20 degrees.
- Turn each of the caster and kingpin adjusting screws so that the respective arr bubble may be aligned with the zero point
- Turn the steering wheel to the left side, until the right from tire comes at a point where the furning, radius gauge registers 20 degrees.
- Take the gauge readings of the caster and kingpin angles.

Specified Value: Caster ...... 2°55' ±1°

Kingpin angle ..... 12°±30'

#### (Left wheel)

Perform the check, following the same procedure as with the right wheel However, the turning direction of the steering wheel must be reversed.





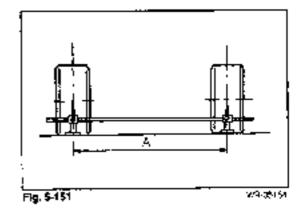
#### 5. Toe-In Measurement

- Rock the vehicle so that the vehicle height may stabilize.
- (2) Move the vehicle forward about five meters so that the front wheels may become in their straight-ahead conditions

#### NOTE:

# Do not move the vehicle backward during the measurement.

- (3) Align the height of the toe-in gauge pointers with the center height of the front wheels.
- (4) Put a mark on the tread center of each front wheel fire at the rear side. Measure the distance between the two marks (Dimension A) in the figure



(5) Slowly move the vehicle forward by pushing the vehicle, until the wheels turn 180 degrees

(6) Measure the distance (Dimension B) between the two marks which were put in the preceding step. This measurement is performed at the front side of the vehicle.

Calculate the amount of toe-in, i.e. (Dimension A - Dimension B).

Specified Value: -1 - +3 mm (-0.04 - +0 12 inch)

- 6 Toe-In Adjustment
  - Slacken the lock nuts of the tie rod ends.
  - (2) Perform the serie adjustment by terming the tie rod ends.

NOTE:

- Care must be exercised to ensure that the boot is not twisted during the adjustment.
- When adjusting the toe-in, the tie rods at the right and left sides should be turned by the same amount.
- The length indicated in the right figure must be the same amount.

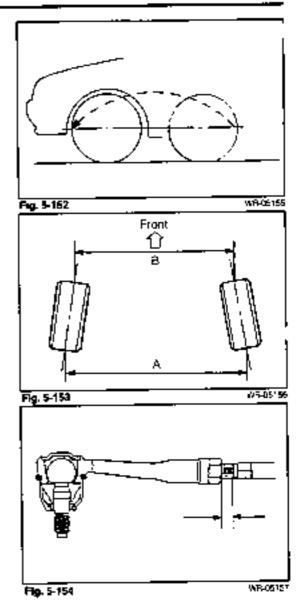
(If the length differs between the right and left sides, a difference occurs in the wheel turning angle between the right and left sides.)

7. Sideslip Check

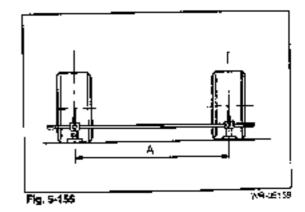
Check the sideslip, using a sideslip tester.

### CHECK AND ADJUSTMENT OF REAR TOE-IN

- Toe-In Check
  - Rock the vehicle so that the vehicle height may stabilize.
  - (2) Move the vehicle forward about five meters so that the front wheels may become in their straight-ahead conditions.
  - (3) Align the height of the foe-in gauge pointers with the center height of the rear wheels
  - (4) Put a mark on the tread center of each rear wheel tire at the rear side. Measure the distance between the two marks (Dimension A) in the figure







(5) Slowly move the vehicle forward by pushing the vehicle, until the wheels furn 180 degrees.

- (6) Measure the distance (Dimension 3) between the two marks which were put in the preceding step. This measurement is performed at the front side of the tear wheels.
- (7) Calculate the amount of toe-in, i.e. (Dimension A -Dimension B).

Specified Value: +4 - +8 mm (+0.16 - +0.31)

Toe-In Adjustment.

Stacken the set polt of the toe adjusting cam.

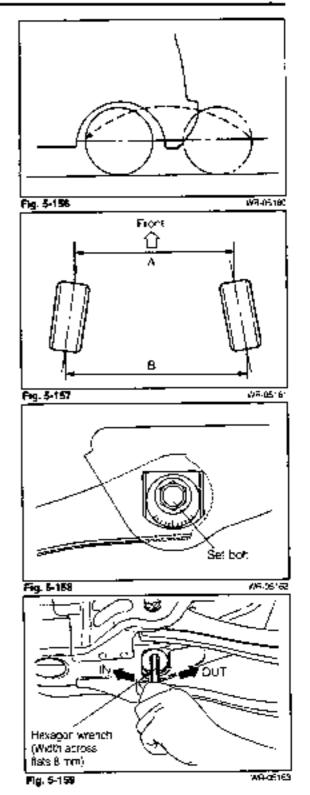
(2) Insert a hexagon wrench key into the hexagonal hole. provided at the back side of the tow adjusting carn. Turn the hexagon wrettoh key. (Inside, IN, Outside; OUT)

(Reference)

When each of the adjusting cams provided at both sides is turned by one graduation, the loe-in will change approximately 5 mm (0.20 Inch).

3. Sideshp Check

Check the sideslip, using a sideslip tester. Specified Value: 1 - 7 mm (-0.04 - 0.28 inch) Per 1 meter (3.28 ft)





# SECTION 6 REAR AXLE & SUSPENSION

REAR AXLE	6-	2
SECTIONAL VIEW	6-	2
COMPONENTS	6-	3
REMOVAL	6-	4
INSPECTION ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	6-	7
INSTALLATION	6-	8
REAR SUSPENSION	6-	11
SECTIONAL VIEW	6-	11
REAR SHOCK ABSORBER	6-	11
REAR SHOCK ABSORBER		
	6-	
COMPONENTS	6- 6-	11
COMPONENTS	6- 6- 6-	11 12
COMPONENTS	6- 6- 6-	11 12 13
COMPONENTS	6- 6- 6- 6-	11 12 13 14

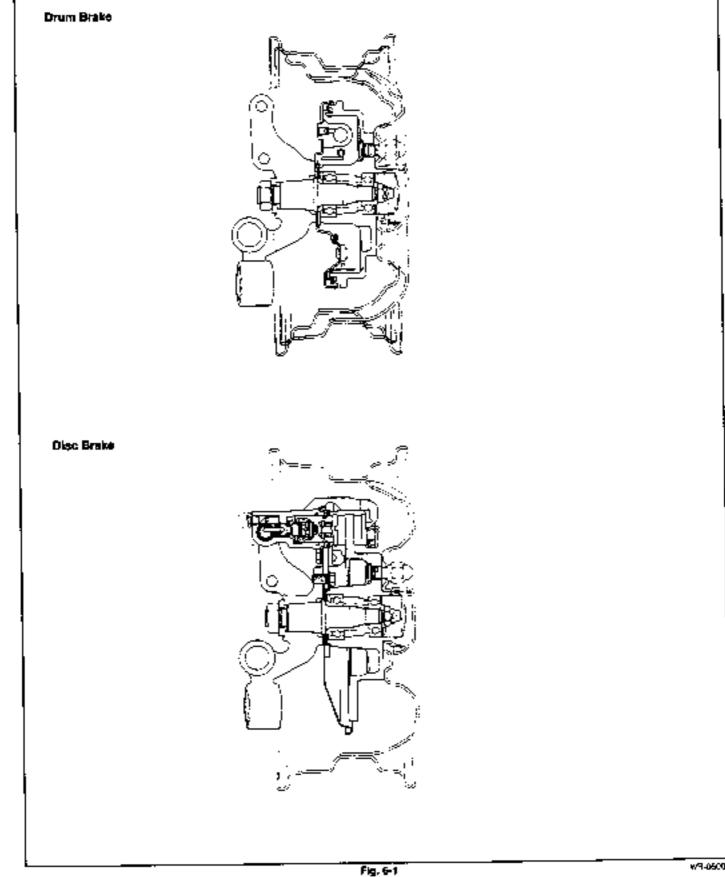
REMOVAL	REMOVAL	5-18 5-20 5-20 5-22 5-22 5-22 5-23 5-23 5-23 5-23 5-23
---------	---------	--

WF-06081

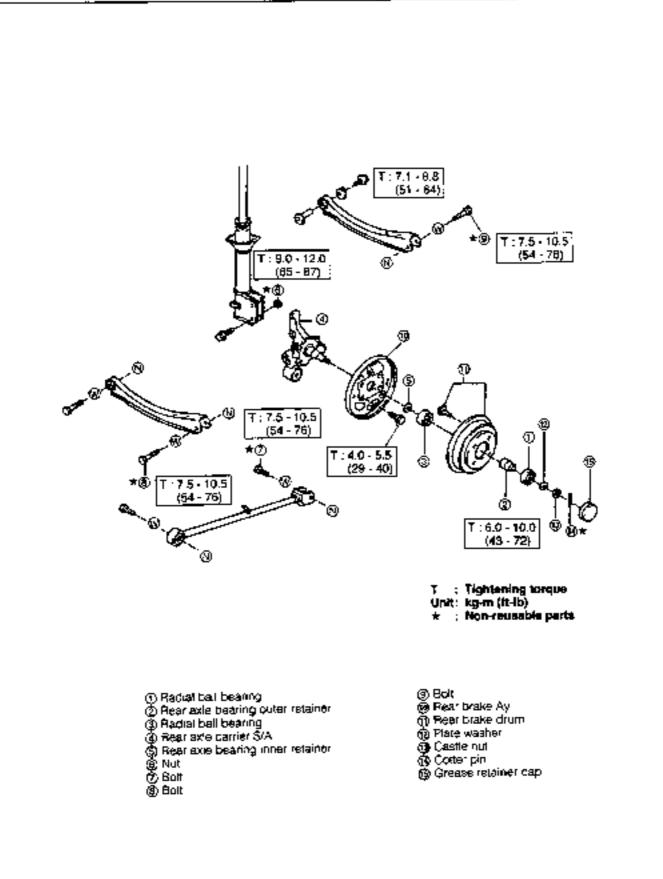
. .....

6

## REAR AXLE SECTIONAL VIEW



### COMPONENTS



### **REAR AXLE & SUSPENSION**

### REMOVAL

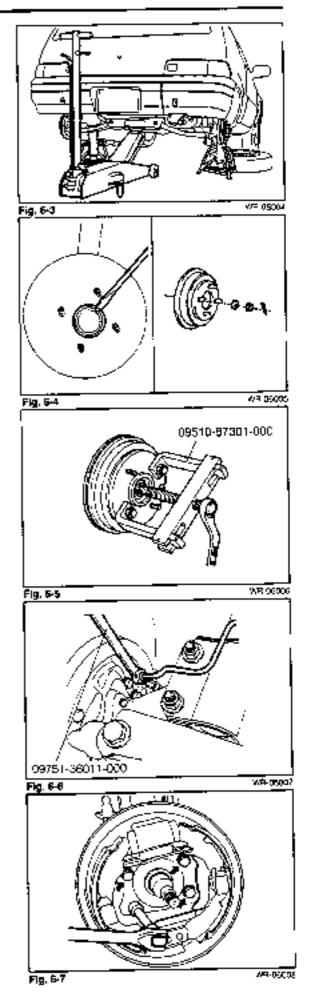
- Jack up the vehicle at the rear side. Support the body with satety stands.
- 2 Remove the rear wheel.

- Backing plate removal (Drum brake equipped vehicle)
  - (\*) Remove the grease relainer cap.
  - (2) Remove the cotter pin castle nut and plate washer.

 (2) Remove the brake orum, using the following SST, Remove the bearing inner retainer, SST: 09510-87301-000

 (4) Disconnect the brake tube from the wheel cylinder, using the following SST.
 SST: 09751-36011-000

(5) Remove the backing plate with the brake shoe installed.



### REAR AXLE & SUSPENSION

(Disc brake equipped vehicle)

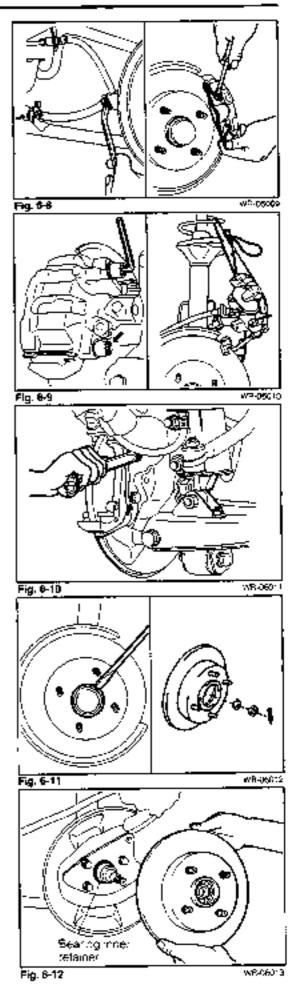
- (1) Remove the parking cable guide.
- (2) Remove the anti-ratitle spring.

(3) Remove the caliper.NOTE:Suspend the caliper as shown in the right figure.

(4) Remove the caliber support.

- (5) Remove the grease retainer cap.
- (6) Remove the cotter bin, castle null and plate washer.

(7) Remove the disc rotor and bearing inner retainer.



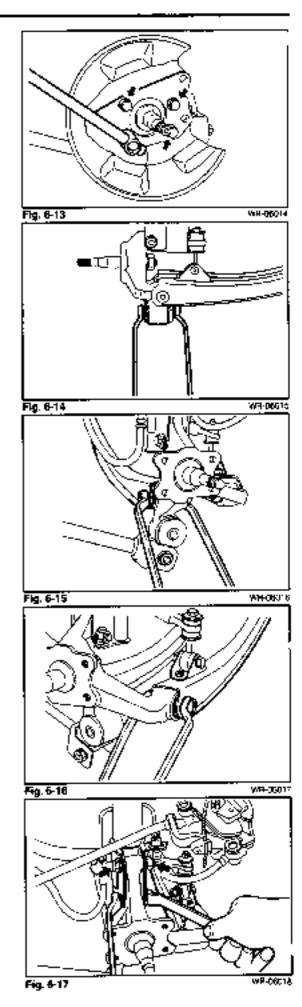
(8) Remove the backing plate.

- 4 Axle carrier removal
  - Aemove the attaching bolt and nut of the axle carrier from the strut rod.

(2) Remove the attaching bolt and null of the axle carrier from the suspension arm No.1.

(3) Remove the attaching bolt and nut of the axle carrier from the suspension arm No 2

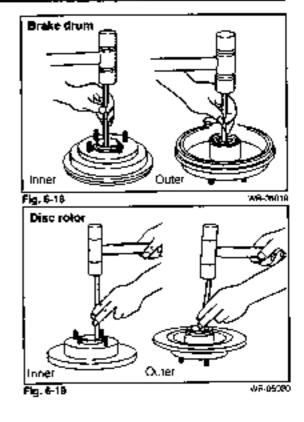
(4) Remove the attaching bolts and nuts of the axle carrier from the shock absorber. Remove the axle carrier.



### REAR AXLE & SUSPENSION

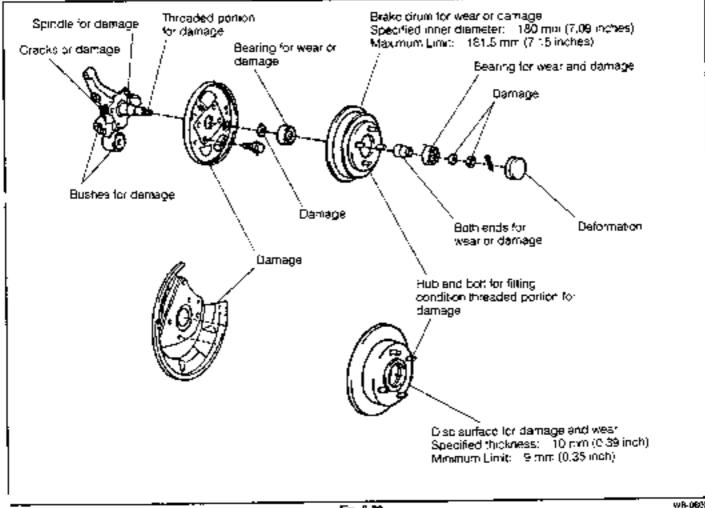
### Hub bearing removal.

- (1) Drive out the inner bearing, using a brass bar. At the same time, drive out the bearing outer relainer, too.
- (2) Drive out the outer bearing, using a bress bar.



### INSPECTION

inspect the following parts.



### INSTALLATION

1. Hub bearing installation

Pack the hub and bearing with grease. Then, oress the outer bearing, outer retainer and inner bearing, in this order, using a press in conjunction with the following SST: 09606-12010-000

(For the outer bearing, use No 13 of the SST set.) (For the inner bearing, use No. 5 of the SST set.)

2. Axle carrier installation

NOTE:

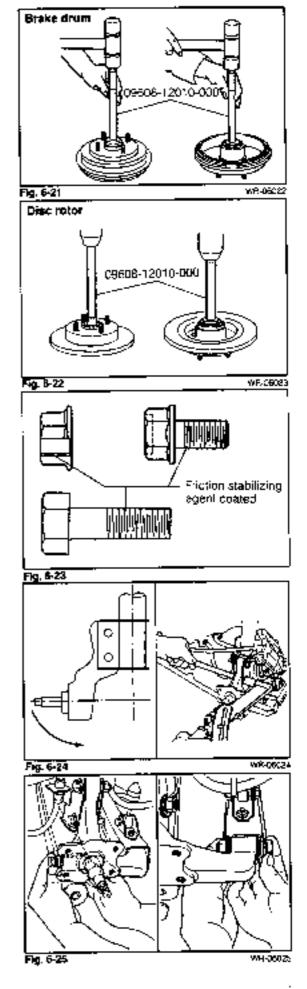
As for those suspension-related bolts and nuts on which a friction stabilizing agent has been coated, be certain not to reuse them if they have been once removed

- (1) Mount the axle carrier to the shock absorber.
- (2) Install the attaching polts and new nuts of the axle carrier. Proceed to tighten them

Tightening Torque: 9.0 - 12.0 kg-m (65 - 87 ft-lb). NOTE:

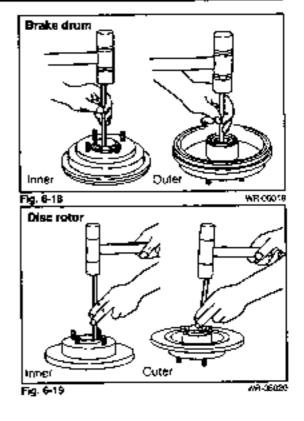
Tighten the bolls and nuts while pushing the axle carrier to the lower side (positive side).

- (3) Mount the axle carrier on the suspension arm No 1. Tightes the new bolt and nut temporarily.
- (4) Mount the axle carrier on the suspension arm No.2. Temporarily tighten the new bolt and nut.



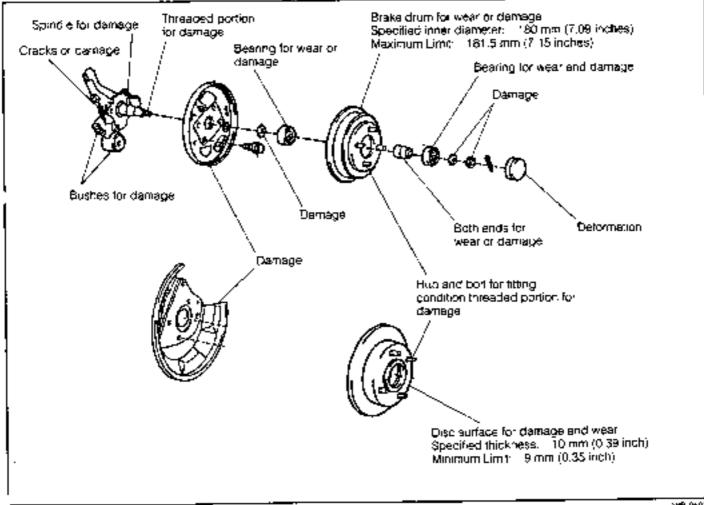
### REAR AXLE & SUSPENSION

- 5. Hub bearing removal
  - (1) Drive out the inner bearing, using a brass bar. At the same time, drive out the bearing outer retainer, too
  - (2) Drive out the outer bearing, using a brass bar.



### INSPECTION

inspect the following parts.



### INSTALLATION

1. Hub bearing installation

Pack the hub and bearing with grease. Then, press the outer bearing, outer retainer and inner bearing, in this order, using a press in conjunction with the following SST SST: 09608-12010-000

(For the outer bearing, use No 13 of the SST set.) (For the inner bearing, use No. 5 of the SST set.)



NOTE:

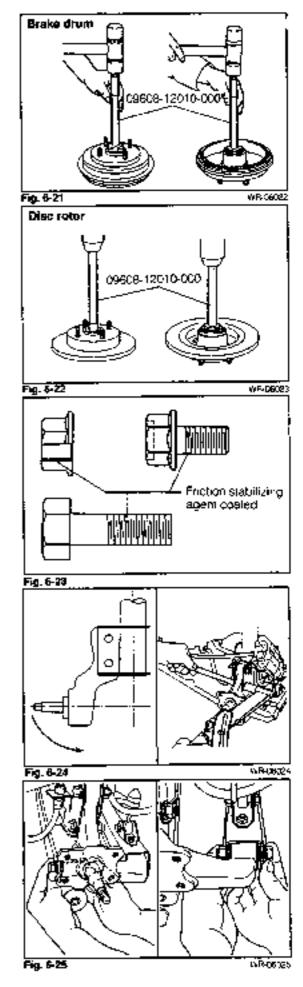
As for those suspension-related botts and nuts on which a triction stabilizing agent has been coated, be certain not to reuse them if they have been once removed

- (1) Mount the axle carrier to the shock absorber
- (2) Install the attaching bolts and new nuts of the axie carrier. Proceed to tighten them.

Tightening Torque: 9.0 - 12.0 kg-m (65 - 67 ft-lb). NOTE:

Tighten the bolts and nuts while pushing the axle carrier to the lower side (positive side).

- (3) Mount the axte carrier on the suspension arm No I. Tighten the new bolt and nut temporarity.
- (4) Mount the axle carrier on the suspension arm No.2. Temporarily tighten the new bolt and nut.



### REAR AXLE & SUSPENSION

(5) Mount the axle carrier on the strut rod. Tighten the new polt and nut temporarily.

 Installation of brake drum or disc rotor (Drum brake equipped vehicle)

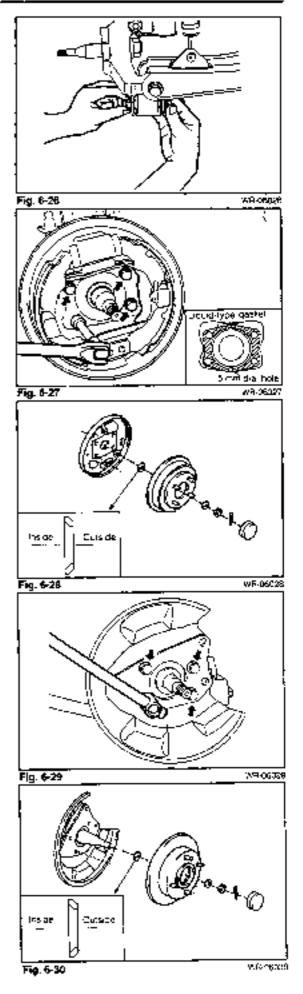
(1) Instal, the backing plate.

Tightening Torque: 4.0 - 5.5 kg-m (29 - 40 lt-lb) NOTE:

Be sure to apply DA/HATSU Bond No.4 (999-6304-6323-CO) to the mating surface between the rear brake and the axle carrier. During this sealer application, be very careful not to restrict the 5 mm (0.20 inch) dia. grease releasing hole.

- (2) Install the brake tube to the backing plate.
   Tightening Torque: 1.3 1.8 kg-m (9.4 13.0 ft-lb).
- (3) Install the bearing inner retainer brake drum plate washer and castle nut.
- (4) Tighten the castle nut.
   Tightening Torque: 6.0 10.0 kg-m (43 72 ft-lb).
- (5) Install a new cotter pin. Install the grease retainer cap-
- (6) Perform air bleeding for the brake system. (See page 8-5.)
- (Disc brake equipped vehicle)
- Install the backing plate.
   Tightening Torque: 4.0 5.5 kg-m (29 40 ft-lb).

- (2) install the bearing inner retainer, disc rotor, plate washer and castle out.
- (3) Tighten the castle out.
   Tightening Torque: 6.0 10.0 kg-m (43 72 ft-lb)
- (4) Install a new cotter pip. Install the grease retainer cap.

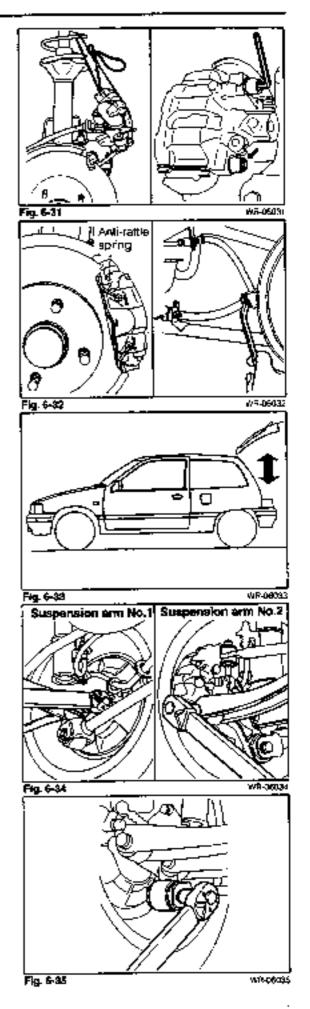


- (5) Install the caliper support.
   Tightening Torque: 4.0 5.5 kg-m (29 40 ft-lb)
- (6) Install the caliper.

- (7) Install the anti-rattle spring.
- (8) Install the parking cable guide.

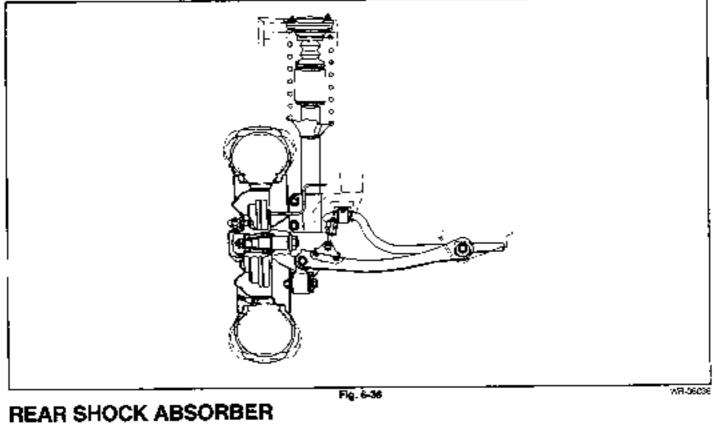
- Tightening of axle carrier attaching bolts.
   Install the tires.
  - (2) With the vehicle in an unloaded state, tack down the vehicle. Rock the vehicle in an up-and-down direction several times to settle the suspensions.
  - (3) With the vehicle weight being applied to the suspensions, tighten the bolt and nut of each section. Tightening Torque: 7.5 - 10.5 kg-m (54 - 76 ft-lb)

 Rear wheel alignment inspection (See Fig. 5–36)

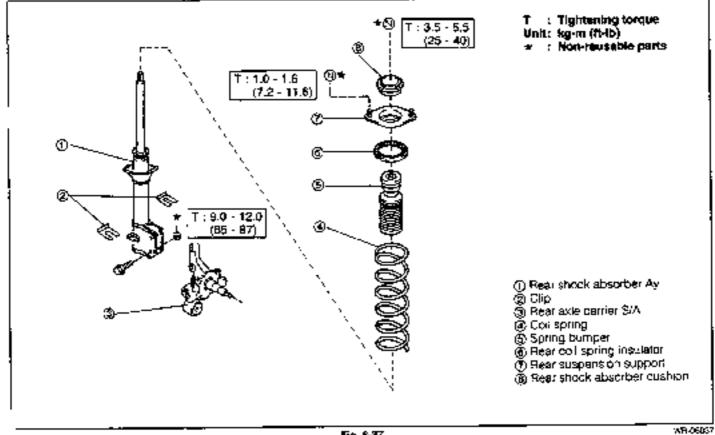


## REAR SUSPENSION

### SECTIONAL VIEW



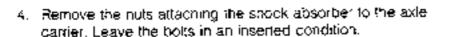
# COMPONENTS

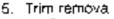


### REMOVAL

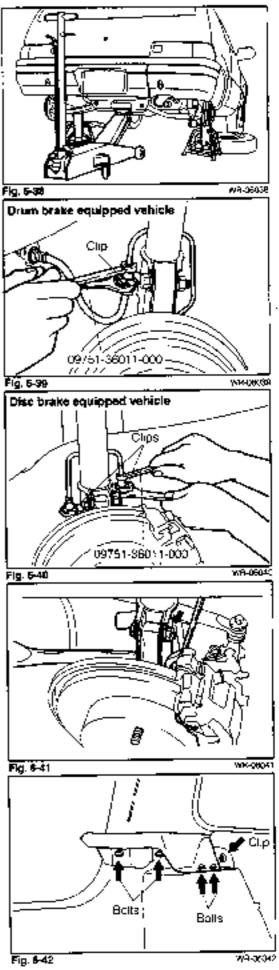
- Jack up the vehicle at the rear section. Support the pody with safety stands.
- 2. Remove the wheel.

- 3 Removal of brake tube and flexible hose
  - (1) Disconnect the brake tube from the flexible πose.
     SST: 09751-36011-000
  - (2) Detach the clip. Disconnect the flexible hose from the shock absorber.





- (1) Remove the package tray.
- (2) Remove the package tray side trun.



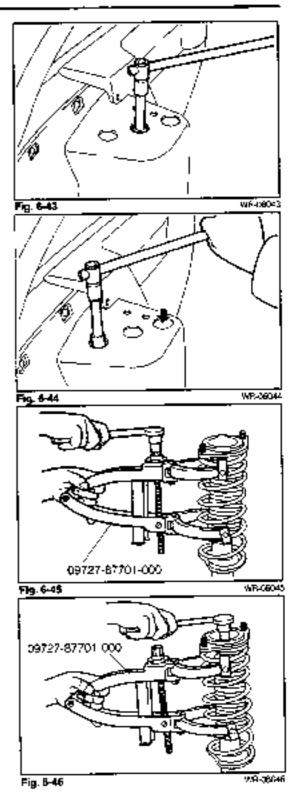
 Stacken the nut attaching the shock absorber to the suspension support.
 NOTE:
 Do not remove the nut.

- Remove the nuts anaching the suspension support to the body.
- Remove the attaching bolts of the axle carrier and shock absorber. Remove the shock absorber from the body.

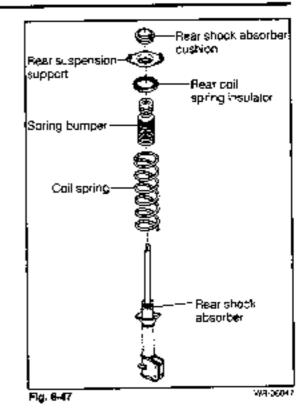


- 1 Coil spring removal
  - (1) Compress the coll spring, using the following SST SST: 09727-87701-000

(2) Remove the nut.

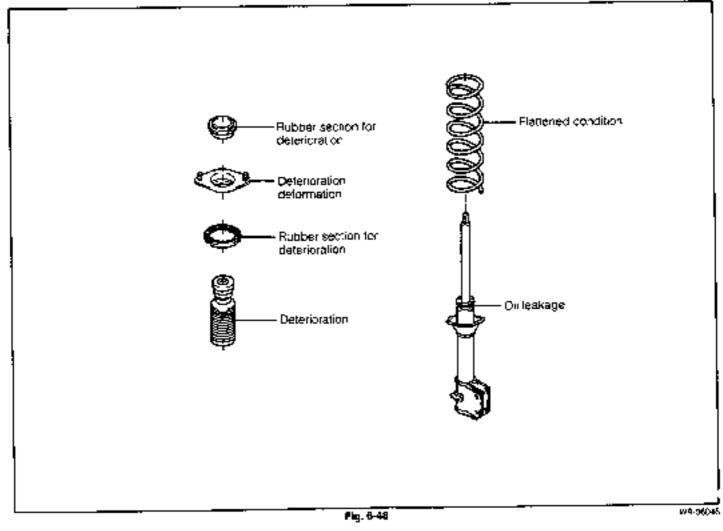


(3) Remove the rear shock absorber custion, rear suspension support, rear coil spring insulator, spring bumper and coil spring.



### INSPECTION

1. Inspect the following parts.



- 2. Shock absorber operation inspection
  - (1) Push or pull the piston rod of the shock absorber at a constant speed. Ensure that the force required to move the rod is uniform over the entire stroke. However, when the pistor rod is pulled strongly, the pulling force may become slightly greater over the stroke 30 mm (1.2 inches) toward the end of the pulling stroke it should be noted that this phenomenon is not abnormal.
  - (2) Move the piston rod quickly in a up and-down direction with a stroke of 5 - 10 mm (0.2 - 0.4 inch). Ensure that the force required to move the rod will not change.
  - (3) If any aphormal feeling or noise is encountered during the inspection above, replace the shock absorber.

NOTE:

- Perform this inspection after the piston rod has been moved in a up-and-down direction three or four times.
- When the gas filling type shock absorber is replaced, previous to the disposal, be sure to release the gas from the shock absorber.

### ASSEMBLY

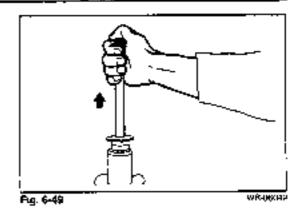
- 1. Assembly of coil spring
  - Install the spring bumper at a point below the cut-out section of the piston roc.
  - (2) Compress the coil spring, using the following SST. Install it to the shock absorber.
     SST: 09727-87701-000
  - (3) Instail the rear shock absorber cushion to the rear suspension support.
  - (4) Install the rear coil spring insulator to the rear suspension support.

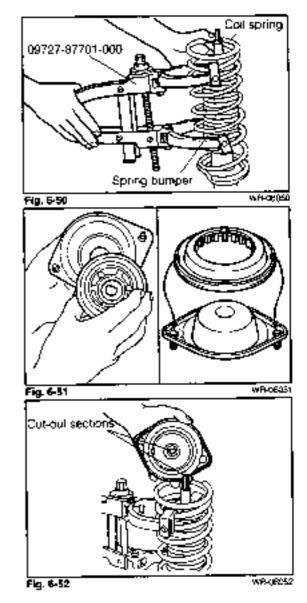
NOTE:

Be sure to align the cut-out section of the rear coil spring insulator with the stud bolt section of the rear suspension support during the assembly.

(5) Install the rear suspension support. NOTE:

- Be sure to align the cul-out section of the rear suspension support with that of the piston rod during the assembly.
- Align the rear suspension support on the shock absorber lower bracket, as shown in Fig. 6-53.
- (6) Fit the suspension support. Tighten it temporarily, using a new nut.





(7) Align the coil spring end with the recessed sections of the upper and lower seats. Proceed to remove the SST.

### INSTALLATION

...

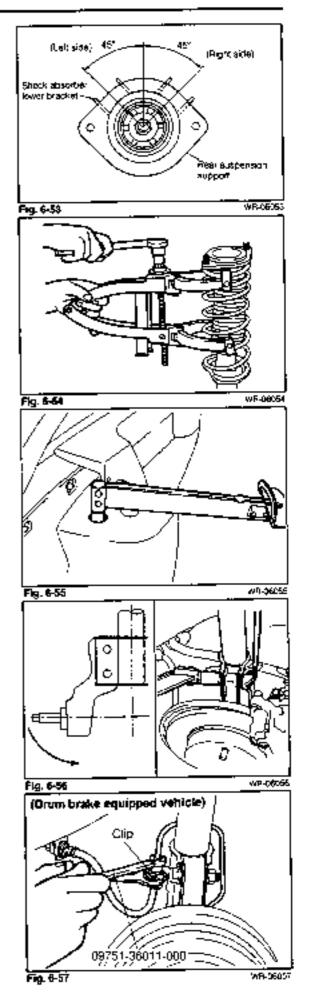
Install the suspension support to the body, using a new nuts.

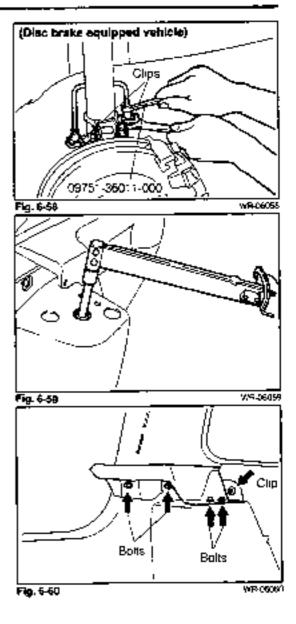
Tightening Torque: 1.0 - 1.6 kg-m (7.2 - 11.6 k-lb)

Mount the axle carrier on the shock absorber. Fit the bolts and new nuts in position and tighten them.

Tightening Torque: 9.0 - 12.0 kg-m (65 - 87 ft-b) NOTE:

- The steering cardler attaching nuts are special nuls on which a friction stabilizing agent has been coated. Hence, be certain not to reuse them.
- Tighten the bolts and nuts while pushing the axle carrier to the lower side (positive side).
- 3 Install the flexible hose and brake tube, as follows:
  - Install the flexible hose to the shock absorber. Secure it with the clip
  - (2) Install the brake tube to the liexible hose SST: 09751-36011-000





Tighten the suspension support attaching nut.
 Tightening Torque: 3.5 - 5.5 kg-m (25 - 40 h-lb)

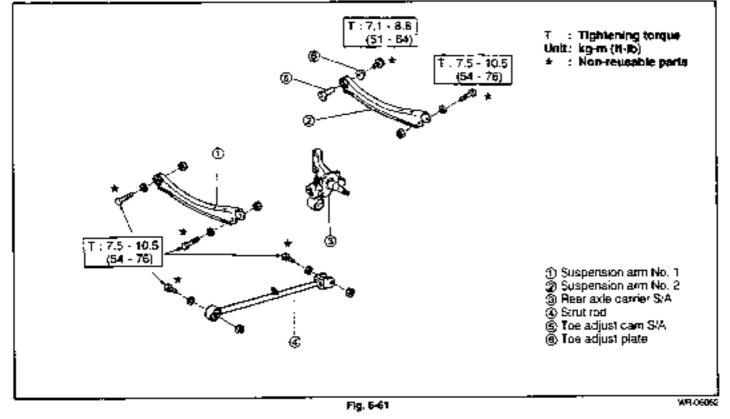
Trim installation

- (1) Install the package tray side trim.
- (2) Install the package tray.

- Perform air bleeding for the brake system. (See page 8-5.)
- 7. Instell the wheels. Jack down the vehicle.
- 8. Check the rear whee alignment (See page 5-38.)

WR-08065

### SUSPENSION ARM COMPONENTS

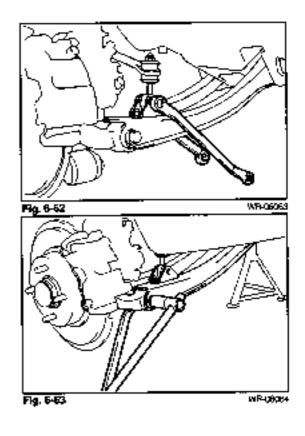


### REMOVAL

- 1. Jack up the vehicle.
  - Jack up the vehicle and support the body with safety stands.
  - (2) Remove the wheel.
- Removal of suspension arm No.2

   Remove the attaching bolt and nut of the stabilizer link.

(2) Remove the attaching bolt and nut of the suspension arm at the axle carner side



(3) Remove the attaching bolt of the suspension arm and carm at the body side. Then, remove the suspension arm

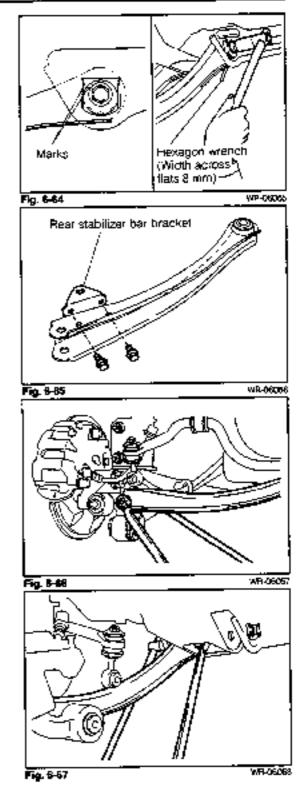
#### NOTE:

Put a mate mark on the body bracket and the toe adjusting cam so that the mark may be used as guide during the installation.

(4) Remove the rear stabilizer bar bracket from the suspension arm.

- Removal of suspension arm No.1
   (1) Remove the attaching holt and
  - Remove the attaching bolt and nut of the suspension arm at the axle carrier side.

(2) Remove the attaching bolt and nut of the suspension arm at the body side. Then, remove the suspension arm.



### INSPECTION

Inspect the parts as right figure.

### INSTALLATION

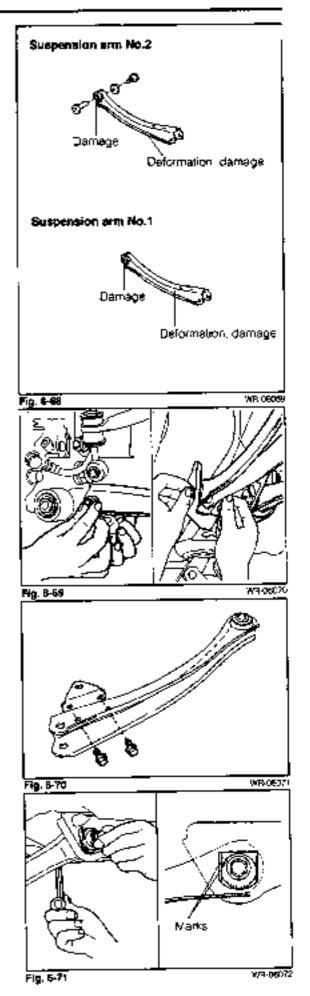
#### NOTE:

The suspension arm attaching bolts are special bolts on which a friction stabilizing agent has been coated. Hence, be certain not to reuse them.

- Installation of suspension arm No.1
  - (1) Tighten the suspension arm to the body temporarily with the new polt and nut
  - (2) Tighten the suspension arm to the axle carner temporarily with the new bolt and nut.
- 2. Installation of suspension arm No.2
  - Install the rear stabilizer bar bracket to the suspension arm.

Tightening Torque: 1.0 - 1.6 kg-m (7.2 - 11.6 ft-lb)

- (2) Mount the suspension arm on the body.
- (3) Tighten the suspension arm to the body temporarily with the new bolt and cam.
- (4) Pricr to secure tightening, align the mate marks on the toe adjuster carr and body with each other.



(5) Tighten the suspension arm to the axle carrier temporarily with the new bolt and nut.

(6) Tighten the attacning bolt and nut of the stabilizer link to the specified torque Tightening Torque: 1.9 - 3.1 kg-m (14 - 22 ft-lb)

 Tightening of suspension arm attaching bolt (1) Install the wheel.

- (2) With the vehicle in an unloaded state, jack down the vehicle. Rock the vehicle in an up-and-down direction a few times so as to settle the suspension.
- (3) With the vehicle weight applied to the suspension, tighten the bolts and nots.

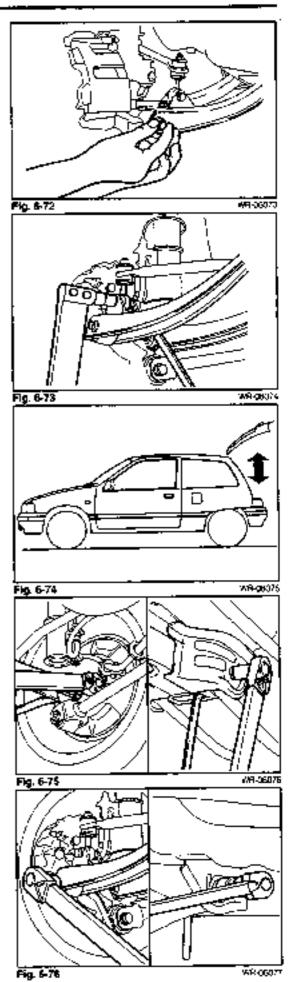
(Suspension arm No.1]

(Axle carrier side)

Tightening Torque: 7.5 • 10.5 kg-m (54 - 76 ft-lb) (Body side) Tightening Torque: 7.5 - 10.5 kg-m (54 - 76 ft-lb)

[Suspension arm No.2] (Axle carrier side) Tightening Torque: 7.5 - 10.5 kg-m (54 - 76 ft-lb) (Body side) Tightening Torque: 7.1 - 6.8 kg-m (51 - 64 ft-lb)

 Check the rear wheel alignment. (See page 5-38.)



### STRUT ROD

#### REMOVAL

- 1 Jack up the vehicle.
  - (1) Jack up the vehicle. Support the body with safety stands
  - (2) Remove the wheel.
- 2. Strut rod removal
  - Remove the attaching bolt and nut of the strut rod at the axle carrier side.
  - (2) Remove the attaching bot and nut of the strut rod at the body side. Then, remove the strut rod.



Inspect the parts as right figure.



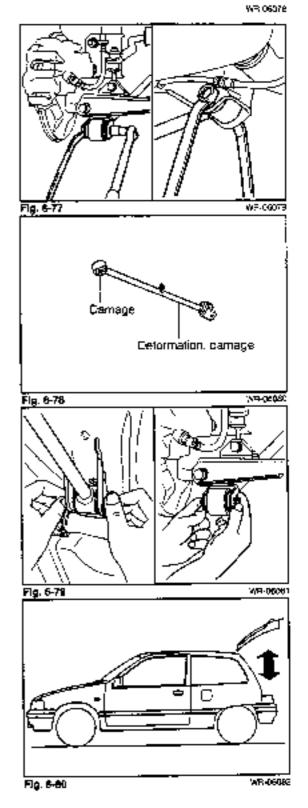
#### 1. Strut rod installation

- (1) Tighten the strut rod to the body temporarily with the new bolt and null
- (2) Tighten the strut rod to the axle carper temporarily with the new bolt and hull.

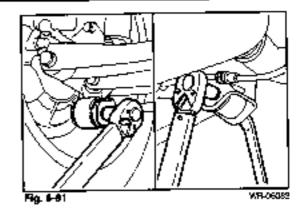
#### NOTE:

The strut rod attaching bolts are special bolts on which a friction stabilizing agent has been coated. Hence, be certain not to reuse them.

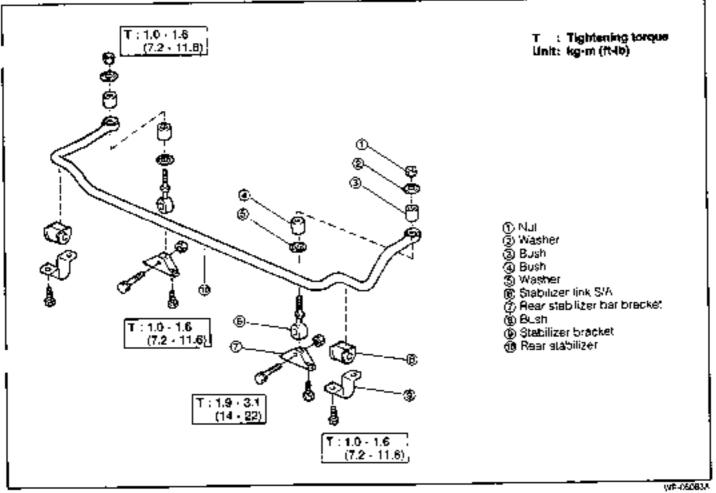
- 2. Tightening of strut rod attaching bolt
  - (1) Install the wheel.
  - (2) With the vehicle in an unloaded state, jack down the vehicle Rock the vehicle in an up-and-down direction a tew times so as to settle the suspension.



- (3) With the vehicle weight applied to the suspension, tighten the bolt and nut.
   Tightening Torque: 7.5 10.5 kg·m (54 · 76 ft-lb)
- 3. Check the rear wheel alignment. (See page 5-38.).

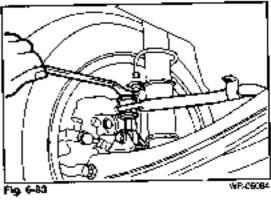


# STABILIZER BAR



### REMOVAL

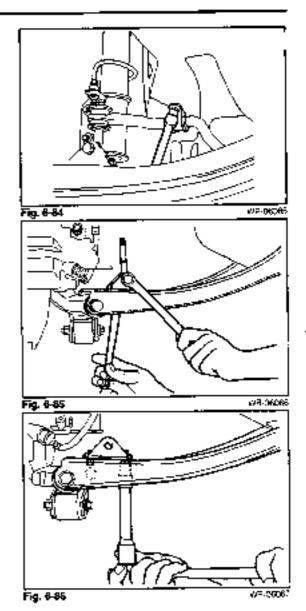
- 1. Jack up the vehicle. Support the body with safety stands.
- 2. Stabilizer bar remova
  - Remove the stabilizer bar attaching nuts from the stabilizer link



(2) Remove the stabilizer bar attaching bolts at the body side. Remove the stabilizer bar.

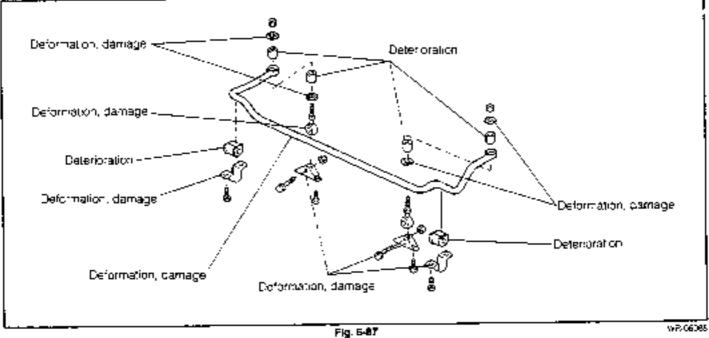
(3) Remove the allaching bolls and nuts of the stabilizer link, Remove the stabilizer link.

(4) Remove the rear stabilizer bar pracket attaching polts. Proceed to remove the stabilizer par bracket.



### INSPECTION

Inspect the following parts.



### INSTALLATION

- 1. Stabilizer bar installation
  - Install the rear stabilizer bar bracket to the suspension arm No.2.

Tightening Torque: 1.0 - 1.6 kg-m (7.2 - 11.6 ft-lb)

(2) Tighten the stabilizer link to the rear stabilizer bar bracket temporarily with the bolts and nots

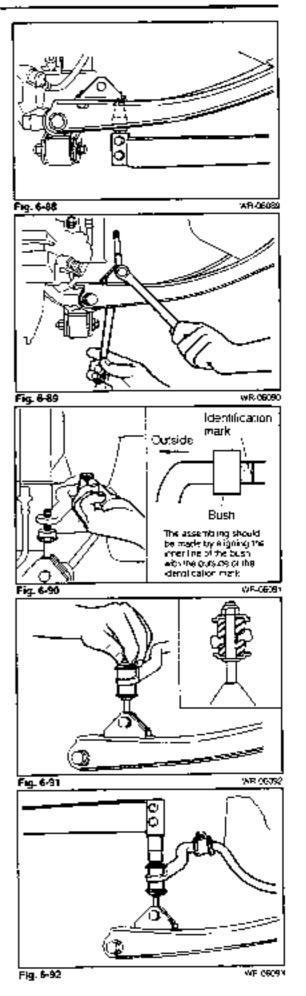
(3) Fit temporarily the bush, bracket and stabilizer bar to the body

(4) Fit the stabilizer bar to the stabilizer link. Tighten the nuts temporarily

#### NOTE:

Assemble the bush and bracket, as shown in the right figure.

- 2. Tightening of bolts and nuts
  - (1) Tighten the nuts attaching the stabilizer bar to the stabilizer link.
     Tightening Torque: 1.0 1.6 kg·m (7.2 11.6 ft-lb)



(2) Tighten the stabilizer per attaching botts at the body side.

Tightening Torque: 1.0 · 1.6 kg-m (7.2 · 11.6 ft-lb)

(3) Tighten the attaching bolts and nuts of the stabilizer link. Tightening Torque: 1.9 - 3.1 kg-m (14 - 22 ft-lb)

WF 080094 Fig. 5-93 WR-06090 Fig. 5-91



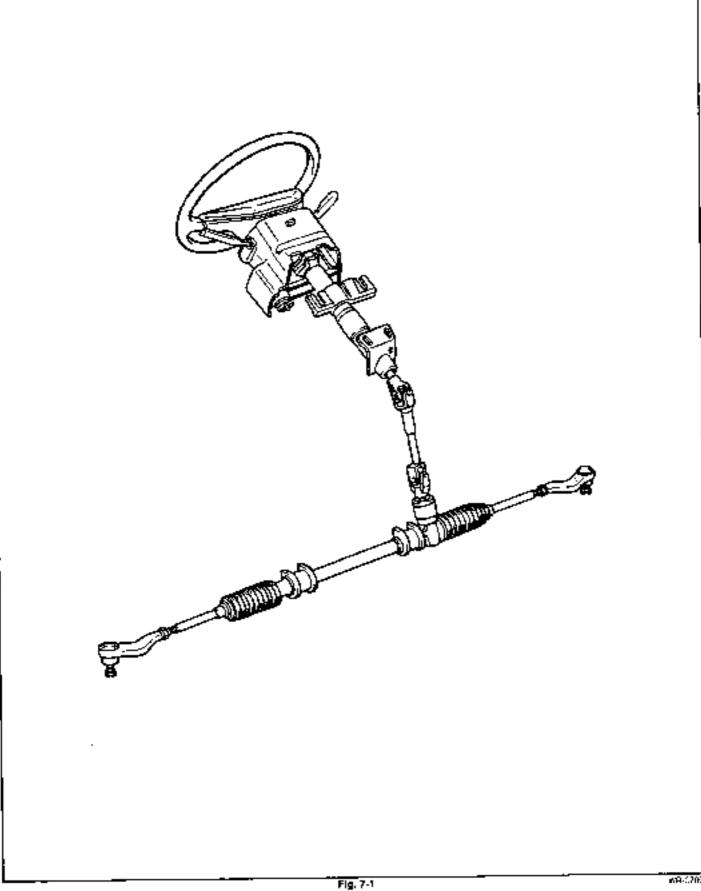
# SECTION 7 STEERING

STEERING		
SCHEMATIC VIEW .,,,,,,		
STEERING WHEEL		
COMPONENTS		
REMOVAL	7-	3
INSTALLATION		
ENGINE KEY CYLINDER		
REMOVAL		
INSTALLATION		
STEERING COLUMN		
COMPONENTS		
REMOVAL		
DISASSEMBLY ,,,		-
INSPECTION		
ASSEMBLY		
INSTALLATION		
STEERING GEAR ASSEMBLY		
COMPONENTS		
REMOVAL		
STEERING GEAR HOUSING		
SECTIONAL VIEW		
COMPONENTS		
DISASSEMBLY		
INSPECTION		
ASSEMBLY		
INSTALLATION	7-	21

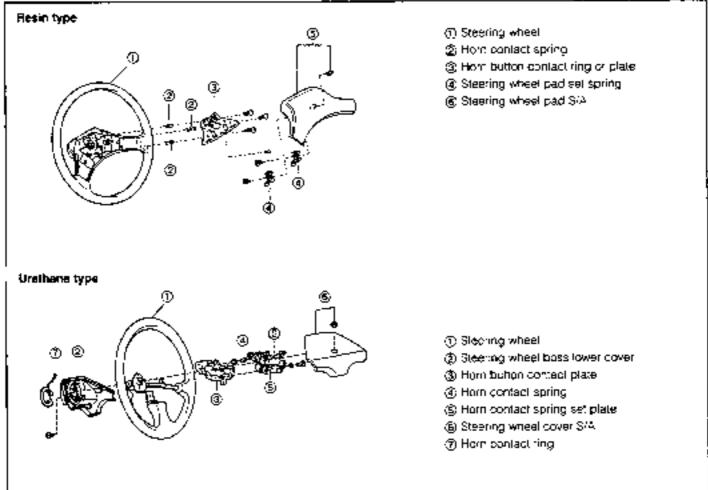
W9-07001

7

SCHEMATIC VIEW



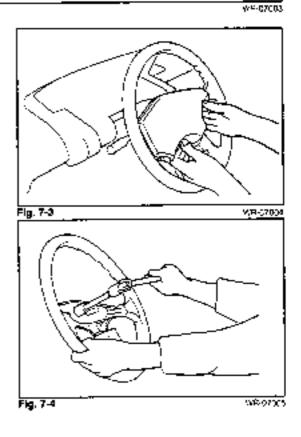
### STEERING WHEEL COMPONENTS



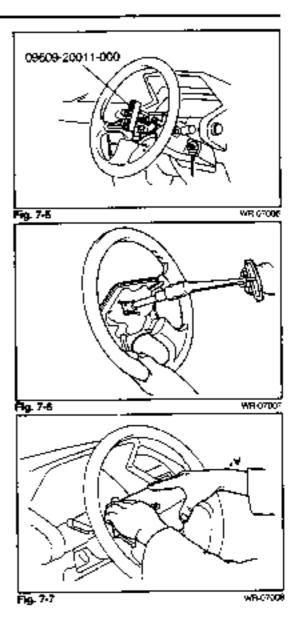
Pig. 7-2

### REMOVAL

- Disconnect the battery negative (+) terminal.
- Hold the steering wheel pad at its lower end by your fingers. Then, detach the steering wheel pad by pulling it lowerd your side.
- 3. Remove the steering wheel look nut.



 Remove the steering wheel, using the following SST. SST: 09609-20011-000



### INSTALLATION

Fit the steering wheel and aghten the lock nut.
 Tightening Torque: 3.5 - 5.5 kg-m (25 - 40 ft-lb)

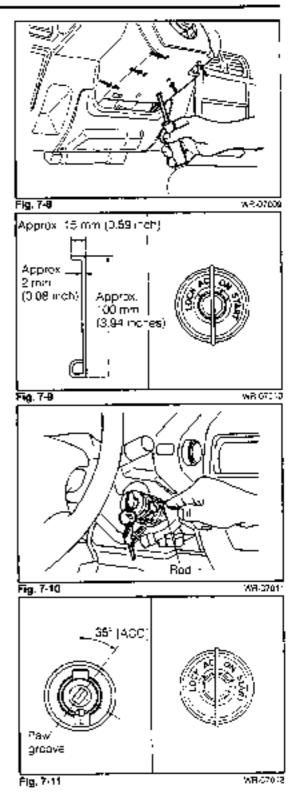
- 2. Install the steering wheel pad.
- 3. Connect the battery negative (+) terminal.

# ENGINE KEY CYLINDER

### REMOVAL

- Loosen six screws and remove the steering column lower cover.
- 2. Engine key cylinder removal
  - (1) Fabricate a rod as shown in the right ligure, by bending an approx, 2 mm (0.08 inch) diameter rod.
     (2) Pat the tracing has to the LACCI position.
  - (2) Set the engine key to the [ACC] position

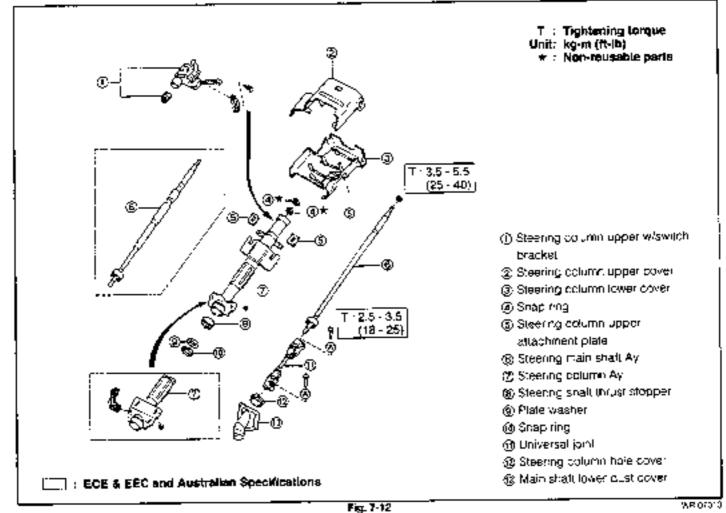
(3) While oushing the stop pin by means of the rod, draw, out the cylinder.



### INSTALLATION

- 1 Engine key cylinder installation
  - (!) Insert a common screwdriver into the pawl groove of the lock cylinder. Set the pawl groove to the [ACC] position.
  - (2) Set the engine key to the [ACC] position. Insert the key cylinder. Ensure that the stop pin is 'coked to the lock cylinder.
- 2. Install the steering column ower cover

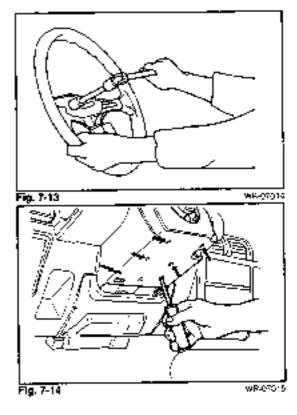
### STEERING COLUMN COMPONENTS



### REMOVAL

- 1. Disconnect the pattery negative (-) terminal
- Remove the steering wheel. (See page 7-3.)

Detach the instrument lower finish panel and steering column lower cover.



- 4 Remove the instrument panel lower reinforcement.
- Remove the connectors for the multi-use lever switch and engine key switch.

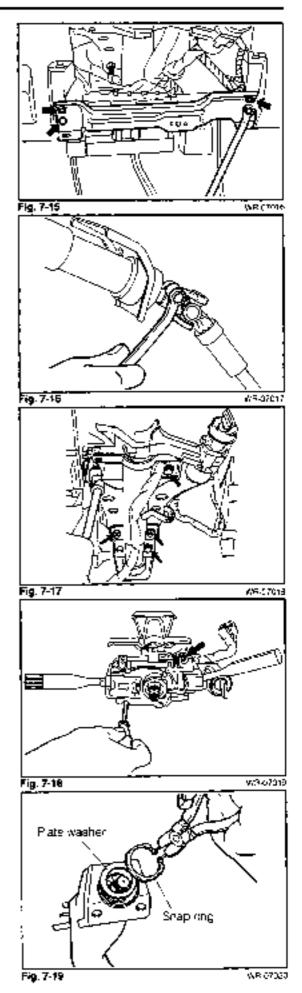
6. Remove the bolt of the universal joint.

- 7. Steering column assembly removal
  - (1) Remove three bolts and two nuts
  - (2) Remove the steering column assembly from the body.

 Remove the steering column upper cover and multi-use lever switch from the steering column assembly

### DISASSEMBLY

 Detach the shap ring and plate washer located at the lower side of the steering main shaft.



- Detach the snap ring located at the upper side of the steering main shaft.
- WF CTOS Fig. 7-20 Stopper vi≓ 07022 Fig. 7-21 //8-07023 Fig. 7-22

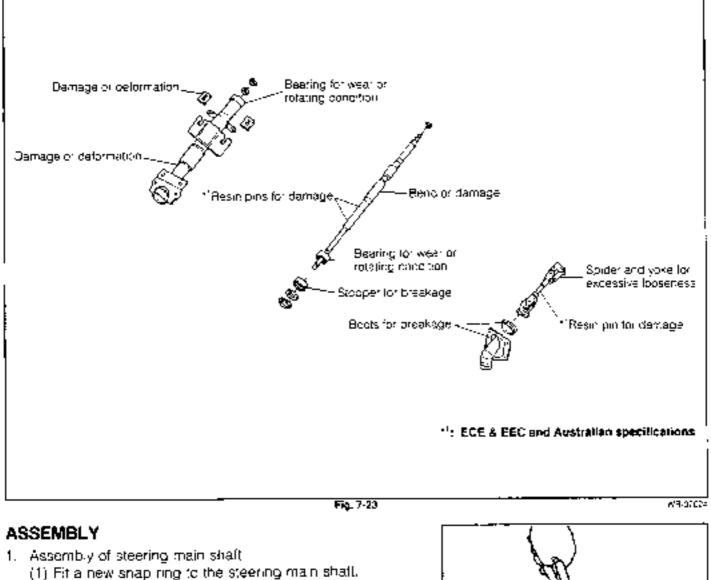
- 3 Steering main shaft subassemply removal
  - (1) Remove the sleering main shaft subassembly by tapping the main shaft lightly with a plastic lightmer.
     NOTE:

Never tap the main shaft strongly. If the main shaft should be tapped strongly, the resin pin of the steering main shaft may be damaged. (ECE & EEC and Australian specifications)

- (2) Remove the stopper from the steering main shaft
- (3) Detach the snap ring from the steering main shaft.

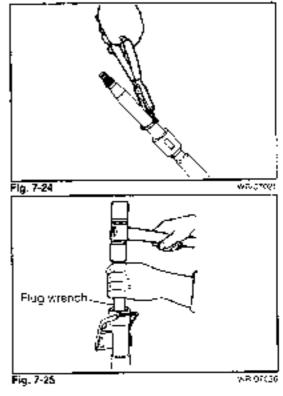
### INSPECTION

inspect the following parts.



(2) Place the stopper on the bearing

Insert the main shaft (with the bearing) into the steering column, using a plug wrench.



Fit the new snap ring to the upper side of the steering main shaft

4 Install the plate washer and snap ring.

Install the multi-use lever switch to the steering column.

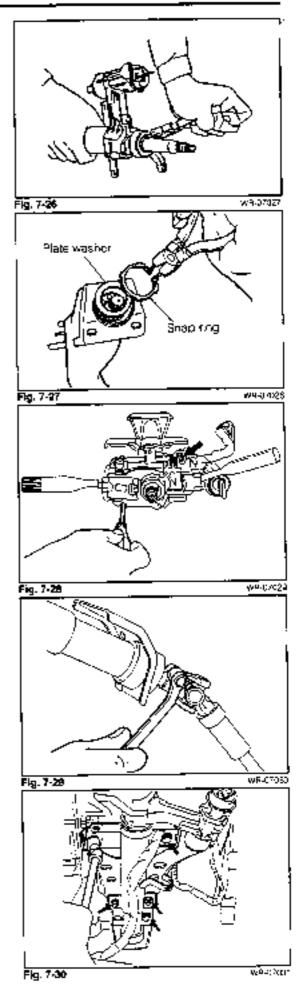
### INSTALLATION

- 1. Steering column assembly instal ation
  - (\*) Install the steering column upper cover to the steering, column.
  - (2) Tighter, the attaching bolt of the universal joint Tightening Torque: 2.5 • 3.5 kg-m (18 • 25 ft-lb).
  - (3) Install the steering oclumn with the three bolts and two muts.

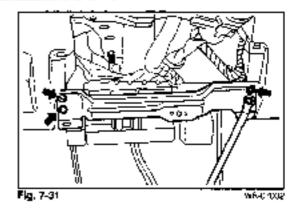
**Tightening Torque:** 

Bolt 1.5 - 2.2 kg-m (11 - 16 ft-lb)

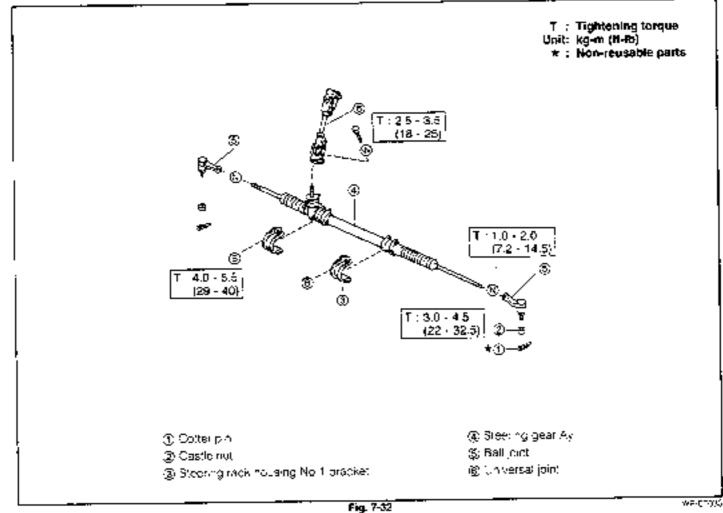
Nut 2.5 - 3.5 kg-m (18 - 25 R-lb)



- 2 Install the connector for the multi-use lever and engine key switch
- 3. Install the instrument panel lower reioforcement.
- Install the instrument lower finish panel and steering column lower cover.
- Install the steering wheel. (See page 7-4.)
- 6. Install the battery negative (-) terminal.



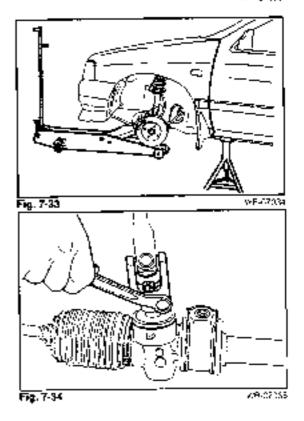




#### REMOVAL

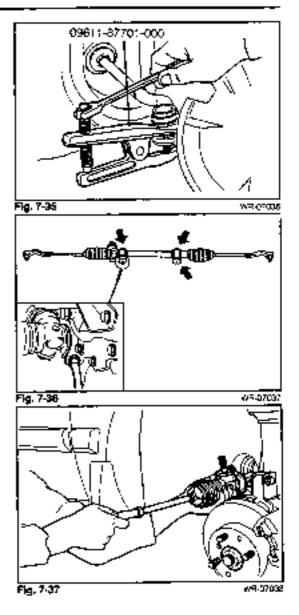
- Jack up the vehicle at the front side. Support the body, with safety stands.
- 2. Semove the wheel

- 3 Steering universal joint remova-
  - (1) Remove the bolt.
  - (2) Remove the universal joint.

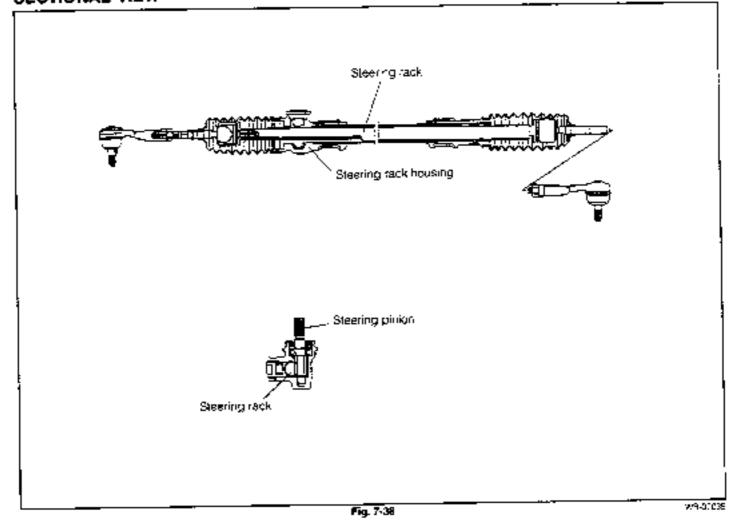


- 4. The rod end removal
  - (1) Remove the coller pins and castle rule.
  - (2) Remove the tie rod end from the knuckle arm, using the following SST.
    - SST: 09611-87701-000
- 5. Steering gear assembly removal
  - (\*) Remove the four pieces of steering rack housing bracket set bolts.

(2) Remove the steering gear assembly from the vehicle



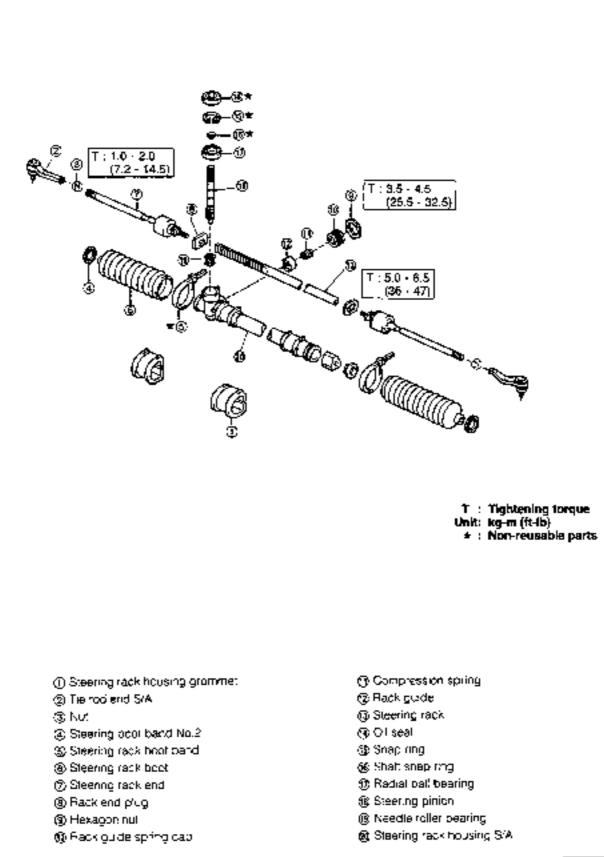
# STEERING GEAR HOUSING SECTIONAL VIEW



### Specifications

Maximum turns from lock to lock	3.82
Rack stroke mm (inc	th) 141 5 (5.571)
Steering pinion tooth number	i 6
Rack tooth number	26

### COMPONENTS



MU-02541

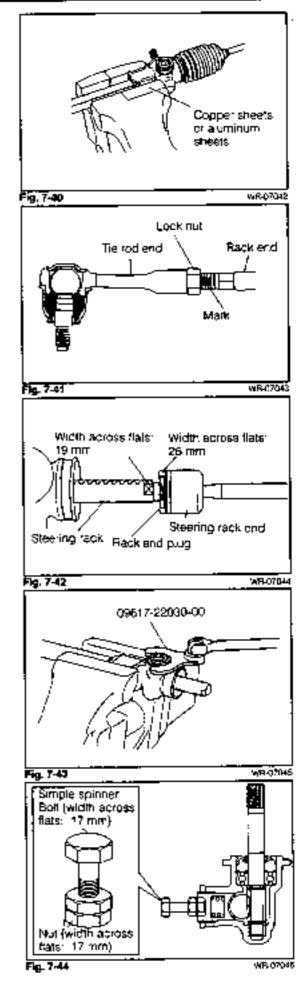
### DISASSEMBLY

 Clamp the mounting section of the steering rack housing in a vice with copper sheets or aluminum sheets interposed.

- 2. Tie rod end removal
  - (1) Before the steering tie rod end is removed, put a mark on the rack end section in order that this mark may be used as guide to ensure easier toe-in adjustment during the reassembly.
  - (2) Stacken the lock nut. Remove the tie rod and from the rack end.
- Remove the boot band No.2 and rack boot band. Remove the rack boot.
- 4. Steering rack end removal
  - (1) Slacken the rack end plug, using the flat sections of the steering rack (width across flats: 19 mm) and the flat sections of the rack end plug (width across flats: 26 mm).
  - (2) Remove the steering rack and from the steering rack
  - (3) Remove the rack end plug from the steering (ack end)
- Remove the lock nut (hexagon nut), using the following SST.

SST: 09617-22030-000

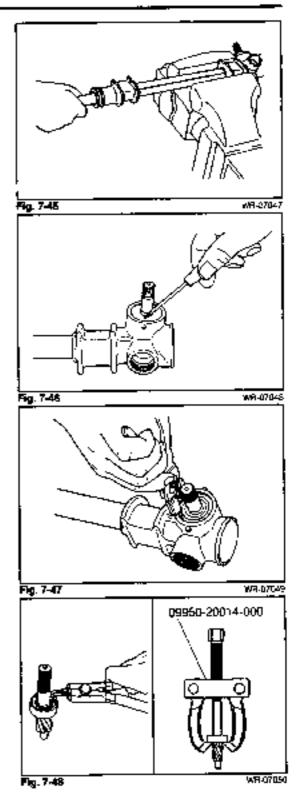
- 6. Rack guide spring cap removal
  - Remove the rack guide spring cap, using a simple spinner.
    - Simple Spinner (Width across flats: 17 mm)
  - (2) Remove the compression spring and rack guide from the steering rack housing.



- Remove the steering rack. NOTE:
  - Be sure to draw out the rack toward the housing side so that the rack bush may not be damaged by the rack tooth surface.
  - Draw out the rack straight, not allowing the rack to rotate.
- Remove the oil seal, using a common screwdriver or the like. Be careful not to damage the housing during the removal.

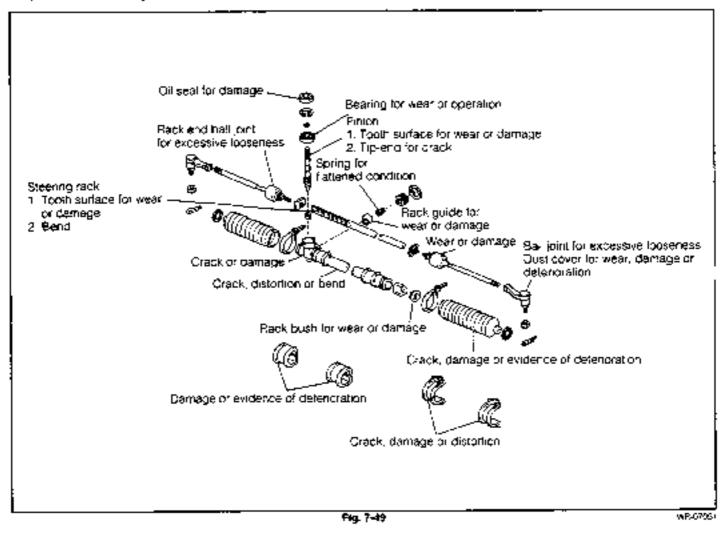
- 9. Detach the snap ring, using a snap ring expander.
- Remove the steering pinion, together with the bearing, from the steering rack housing.

- 11. Radiat ball bearing removal
  - Detach the shaft snap ring, using a snap ring expander
  - (2) Remove the bearing, using the following SST: SST: 09950-20014-000



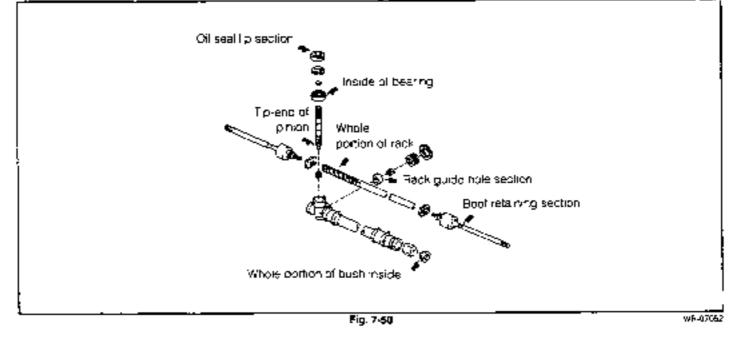
### INSPECTION

inspect the following parts.



### ASSEMBLY

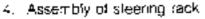
1. Apply grease to the following sections



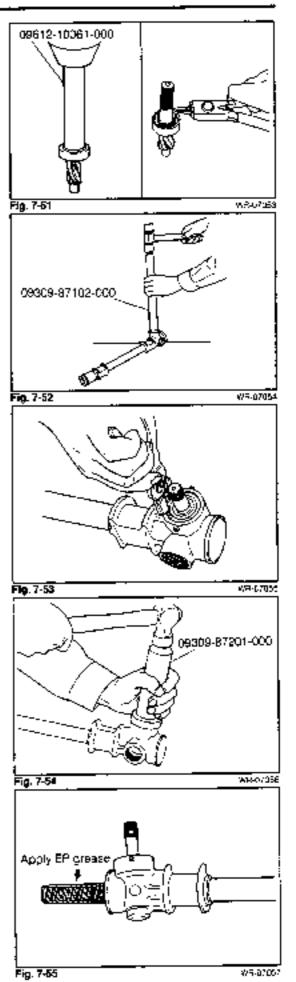
- P Redial ball bearing installation
  - (1) Install the bearing to the steering pinion, using the following SST.
     SST: 09612-10061-000
  - (2) Attach the shaft snap ring, using a snap ring expander.
- 3 Steering pinion installation
  - (1) Install the steering pinion to the steering rack housing, using the following SST.
     SST: 09309-87102-000

(2) Attach the snap ring jusing a snap ring expander.

- Install the pill seal to the steering rack housing, using the following SST.
  - SST: 09309-87201-000



- Apply E<sup>p</sup> grease to the tooth surface and whole peripheral portion of the steering tack.
- (2) Assemble the steering rack, paying attention not to damage the rack push.



#### STEERING

Assemble the rack guide, compression spring and rack guide spring cap to the steering rack housing.

- 6. Rack preload adjustment
  - Tighten the reck guide spring cap, using a simple spinner.

Tightening Torque: 0.7 kg-m (5.1 ft-lb)

- (2) Move the steering rack back and forth about 15 times so as to sattle the steering rack. Then, proceed to tighten the rack guide spring cap again. Tightening Torque: 1.25 kg-m (0.9 ft-b)
- (3) Back off the rack guide spring cap 45°<sup>19</sup>, using a simple spinner.
- (4) Measure the rack preload, using the following SST.
   SST: 09616-87701-000
   Specified Value [Starting Torque]:
   3 6 kg-cm (2.6 5.2 Inch-lb)
- (5) If the preload does not comply with the specification, repeat the operations (1) through (4)
- 7. Hexagon nut (lock nut) installation
  - (1) Tighten the lock out using the SST, while holding the rack guide spring cap with a simple spinner so as to prevent the rack guide spring cap from turning during the tightening.

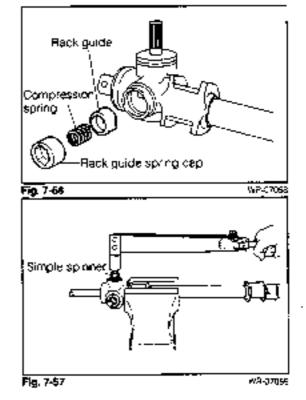
SST: 09617-22030-000

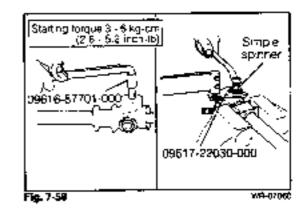
Tightening Torque: 3.5 - 4.5 kg-m (25.5 - 32.5 ft-lb) NOTE:

The actual reading of the torque wrench will be a product that is obtained by multiplying the figure above by the following figure given below:

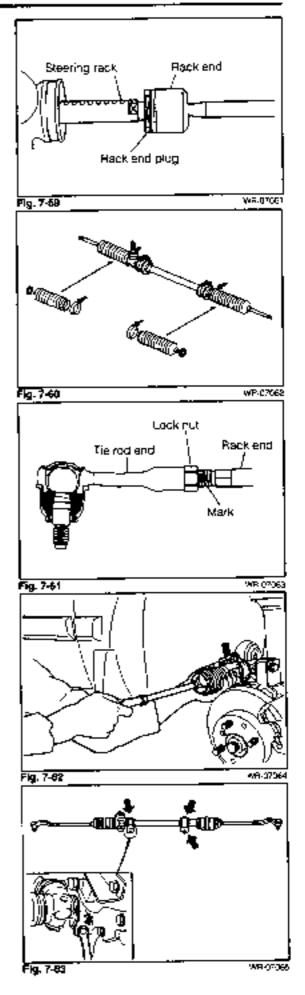
Length of lorque wrench Length of lorgue wrench + 6 cm

(2) Check the pinion starting torque again.
 \$ST: 09616-87701-000
 Specified Value (Starting Torque):
 3 - 6 kg-cm (2.6 - 5.2 inch-lb)





- 9. Steering rack end installation
  - (1) Screw in the rack and plug into the rack and (Set the rack and plug in such a way that the side having a larger flange comes to the rack and side.)
  - (2) Under the condition described in (1), tighten the rack end to the steering rack.
  - (3) Secure the steering rack. Tighten the rack end olug. Tightening Torque: 5.0 - 6.5 kg-m (36 - 47 ft-lb)
- Install the steering rack boot, install the boot band No.2, and rack boot band.



- 10. Tie rod end installation
  - Screw in the lock nut and tie rod end into the rack end up to the mating mark. Tighten the lock nut temporarily.
  - (2) Tighten the lock nut securely after the toe-in check and adjustment have been carried out.

#### INSTALLATION

- 1. Steering rack assembly installation
  - Instal the grommet to the steering rack assembly. Then, user, if to the vehicle

NOTE:

Be very careful not to damage the steering rack boot during the Insertion.

- (2) Install the steering universal joint to the steering pinion. Tighten the bott temporarily.
- (3) Install the steering rack assembly to the body.
   Tightening Torque: 4.0 5.5 kg-m (29 40 ft-lb).

#### STEERING

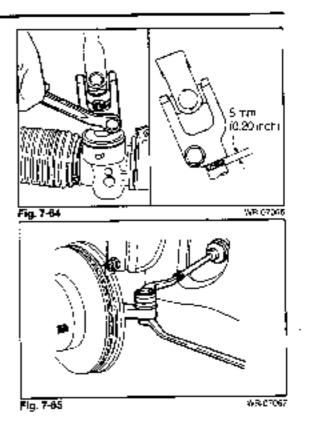
 Tighten the attaching boil of the steering universal joint. Tightening Torque: 2.5 - 3.5 kg-m (18 - 25 ft-lb) NOTE:

When tightening the bolt, be sure to limit the protruding length of the serration sections of the universal joint and pinion to 5 mm (0.20 inch).

- 3 Tie rod end installation
  - Install the tie rod end to the knuckle. Tighten the castle nuts.

Tightening Torque: 3.0 - 4.5 kg-m (22 - 32.5 ft-lb)

(2) Install a new cotter pins.



- 4. Install the wheel, Jack down the vehicle.
- 5. Check the steering wheel play.
- 6 Perform the toe-in adjustment. (See page 5-44.)
- Confirm the straight-shead position of steering wheel.

WR 07068



# SECTION 8 BRAKES

#### BRAKE PEDAL CHECKS AND

ADJUSTMENT			
BRAKE BOOSTER OPERATION CHECK			
AIR BLEEDING OF BRAKE SYSTEM			
SCHEMATIC VIEW			
BRAKE PEDAL			
COMPONENTS			
REMOVAL			
INSPECTION			
INSTALLATION	. <b>8</b> -	-	8
BRAKE MASTER CYLINDER AND			
BRAKE BOOSTER			
SECTIONAL VIEW			
JASTER CYLINDER			
COMPONENTS			
REMOVAL			
DISASSEMBLY			
INSPECTION			
A\$SEMB_Y			
INSTALLATION			
BRAKE BOOSTER	8	-1	15
(6-inch Booster)			
COMPONENTS			
REMOVAL	. B	-1	16
DISASSEMBLY			
NSPECTION			
ASSEMBLY	. 8	-'	1

(7-inch Boosler)	
COMPONENTS	8–21
DISASSEMB_Y	8-22
INSPECTION	
ASSEMBLY	
INSTALLATION	
FRONT BRAKE	
SECTIONAL VIEW	
COMPONENTS	
DISC BRAKE PAD	
DISC BRAKE FRONT CALIFER	
REAR DRUM BRAKE	
SECTIONAL VIEW	
COMPONENTS	
REMOVAL	
INSPECTION ,	
INSTALLATION	
REAR DISC BRAKE	
SECTIONAL VIEW	
COMPONENTS	
DISC BRAKE PAD	
DISC BRAKE REAR CYLINDER	
PARKING BRAKE	
PARKING BRAKE LEVER	8-56
PARKING BRAKE CABLE	
PARKING BRAKE CADLE	<b>0</b> -00

WE-09001

## BRAKE PEDAL CHECKS AND ADJUSTMENTS

#### 1. Pedai height check

Measure the brake pedal height (the dimension from the center of the pedal applying surface to the dash panel). Specified Value: 176 - 181 mm (6.93 - 7.13 inch)

#### 2. Pedal height adjustment

- Disconnect the connector from the stop lamp switch Stacken the nut (i) and turn the switch, until the pedal has a free travel.
- (2) Stacken the nut ②. Turn the push rod ③ so as to adjust the pedal height. Lock the put ②
- (3) Turn the switch, until the pedal cushion comes in contact with the edge of the threaded portion of the stop lamp switch. Lock the nut ①.
- (4) Connect the connector of the stop lamp switch.
- (5) Upon completion of the pedal height adjustment. ensure that the pedal free travel is proper and the stop lamp functions properly.

#### 3. Pedal free travel check

After stopping the engine, depress the brake pedal strongly several times so that no vacuum may remain the brake booster. Measure the brake pedal free travel by pushing the brake pedal lightly by fingers. Here, the pedal free travel means the distance from a point where the brake pedal is free to a point where you begin to feel at resistance.

Specified Value:

6-inch Booster 3 - 7 mm (0.12 - 0.28 inch) 7-inch Booster 0.5 - 2 mm (0.02 - 0.08 inch)

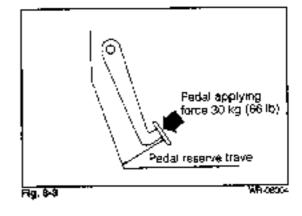
#### 4. Pedal free travel adjustment

- (1) Slacken the nut ②. Turn the push rod ③ so as to adjust the pedal free travel.
- (2) Upon completion of the adjustment, ensure that the pecal height is proper and the stop lamp functions property.

#### 5. Pedal reserve travel check

With the engine running at the idling speed and with the parking brake lever in its returned state, depress the brake pedal with a pedal applying force of 30 kg (66 lb). Measure the gap between the position where the depressed pedal stops and the floor panel.

Specified Value: 102 mm (4.0 inches) or more



Flg. #-1

Fig. 8-2

WELDER

WB-050702

Free travel

## BRAKE BOOSTER OPERATION CHECK

#### 1. SIMPLE CHECK

#### (1) Booster air-tight performance check

Start the engine. After running the engine for one to two minutes, stop the engine. Depress the brake pedal several times, applying a force which will be used during normal brake applications. If the position of the brake peda rises progressively at the second and third applications and so on, it indicates the brake booster is functioning property.

#### NOTE:

Intervals between the first and second applications as well as between the second and third applications should be at least five seconds.

(2) Booster air-tight performance check under loaded condition

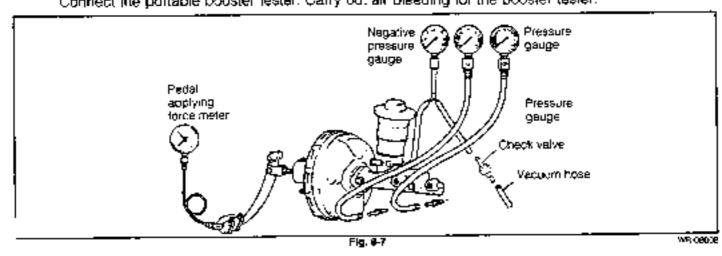
With the engine running, depress the brake pedal, While maintaining this condition, stop the engine if the prake pedal height remains at the same level at least 30 seconds, it indicates that the booster is functioning properly.

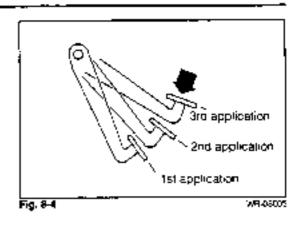
#### (3) Booster operation check

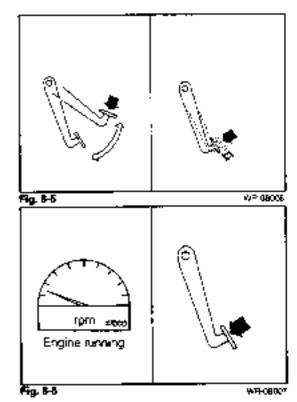
With the engine stopped depress the brake pedal severa times, applying the same force at each brake application. Ensure that the brake pedal height will not vary at each brake application. Then, start the engine while depressing the brake bedal. If the brake pedal moves in slightly, it indicates that the booster is functioning property.

## 2. CHECK EMPLOYING PORTABLE BRAKE BOOSTER TESTER

(1) Connection of portable brake booster tester Connect the portable booster tester. Carry out air bleeding for the booster tester.







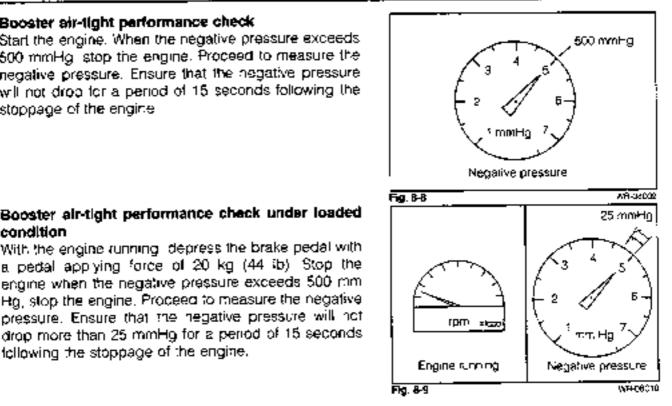
#### (2) Booster air-tight performance check

Start the engine. When the negative pressure exceeds 500 mmHg stop the engine. Proceed to measure the negative pressure. Ensure that the negative pressure will not drop for a period of 15 seconds following the stoppage of the engine

(3) Booster air-tight performance check under loaded

With the engine running depress the brake pedal with a pedal applying force of 20 kg (44 ib). Stop the engine when the negative pressure exceeds 500 mm

Hg, stop the engine. Proceed to measure the negative



#### (4) No-boosting operation check

following the stoppage of the engine.

With the engine stopped, set the reading of the negative pressure gauge to zero. Under this condition, check the relationship between the period applying force and the hyperaulic pressure.

#### Specified Value:

condition

Pedal applying force	Hydraulic pressure	kġ/cm² (Psi)
Pedal applying force · kg (lb)	6-nch ;	7- nch
10 (22)	6.5 (92)	5.ē (90)
30 (66)	37.8 (538)	32 4 (461)

W9-38011

#### (5) Boosting operation check

With the engine running, set the reading of the negative pressure gauge to 500 mmHg. After stopping the engine copress the brake pedal. Check the relationship between the pedal applying force and the hydraulic pressure

#### Specified Value:

Pedal applying force	Hydraulic pressure	kg/cm² (Psi)
Pedal applying force kg (ID) i	6-inch	7-լունի
5 (11)	18 4 (262)	13.6 (193)
10 (22)	46 4 (660)	34.2 (487)
15 (33)	56.0 (797)	54.8 (779)
20 (44)	63 9 (909)	67.2 (955)

W6-08012

## AIR BLEEDING OF BRAKE SYSTEM

#### 1. Filling brake fluid

Fill the brake master cytinder reservoir with the brake fluid. NOTE:

If the brake fluid is spilled inadvertiently over the paint-finish surface of the vehicle, quickly wipe off the brake fluid.

- 2. Connection of vinyl bose to bleeder plug of wheel cylinder
  - (1) Submerge one end of a vinyl hose in a container filled with the brake fluid. Connect the other end of the vinyl hose to the wheel cylinder bleeder plug of the vehicle.
  - (2) Start this air bleeding operation at the wheel cylinder which is located at the farthermost point from the master cylinder.

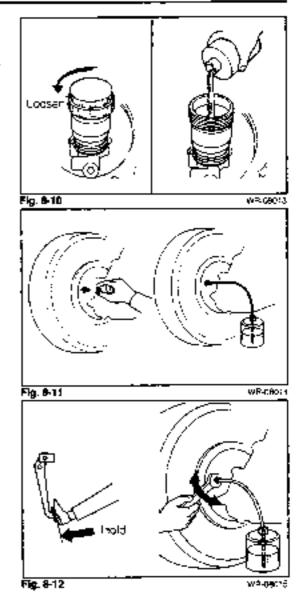
#### 3. Air bleeding

- (1) Perform the operation by two persons. One person should depress the brake peda slowly and hold it in a depressed state.
- (2) The other person stackens the bleeder plug 1/3 through 1/2 turn at a time. Be sure to tighten the bleeder plug before the hydraulic pressure ceases to exist in the cylinder.
- (3) Repeat the steps (1) and (2) above , until you no longer observe bubbles in the fluid.

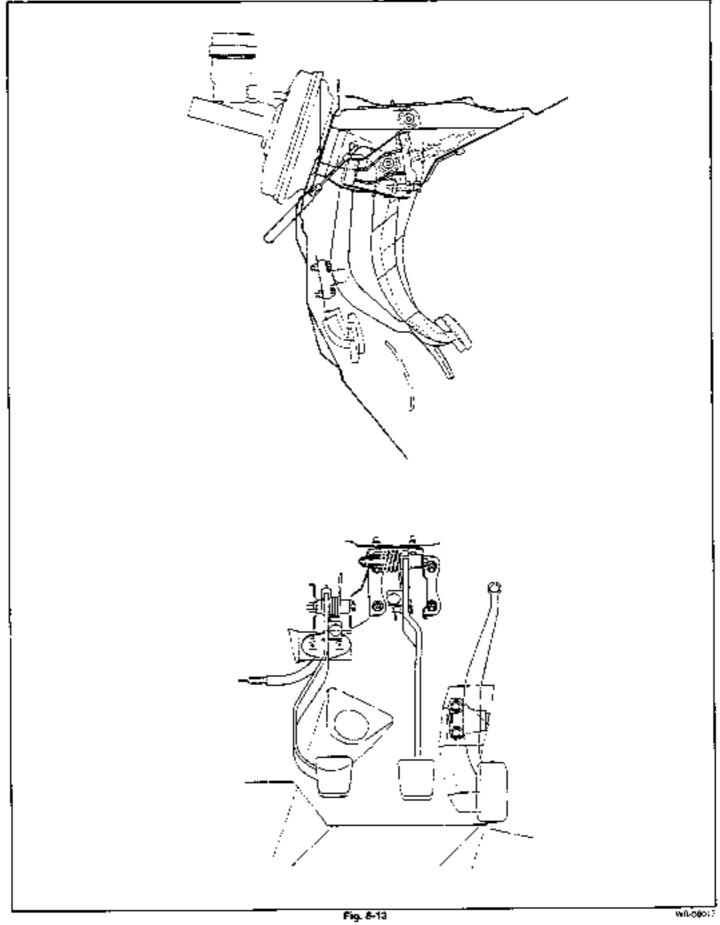
#### 4. Checking of brake fluid leakage

Depress the brake bedal and ensure that each section of the pipe line exhibits no fluid leakage

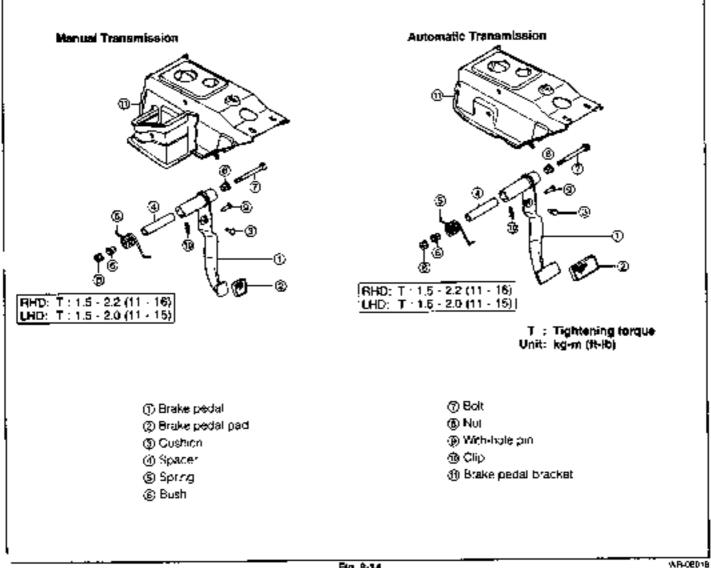
W9-00015



## SCHEMATIC VIEW



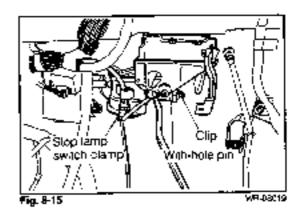
## BRAKE PEDAL COMPONENTS



#### Fig. 8-14

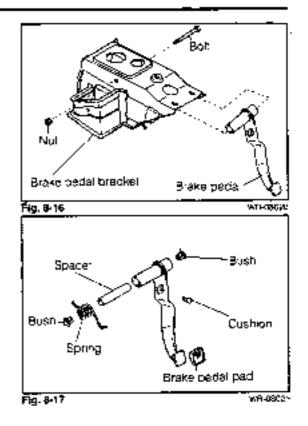
#### REMOVAL

- 1. Betach the clamp of the stop lamp switch wiring.
- Remove the clip and the with-hole pin from the connecting section of the master cylinder push rod with the brake pedal



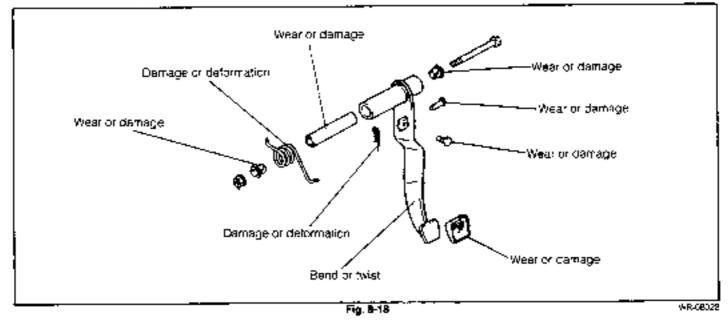
- Remove the brake pedal attaching bolt and nut.
- 4. Remove the brake pedal from the brake pedal bracket.

Remove the spring, bush, spacer, brake peda: pad and cushion from the brake pedal.



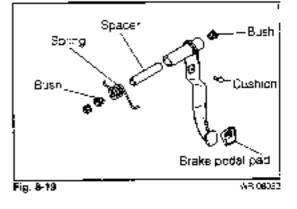
#### INSPECTION

Inspect the following parts.



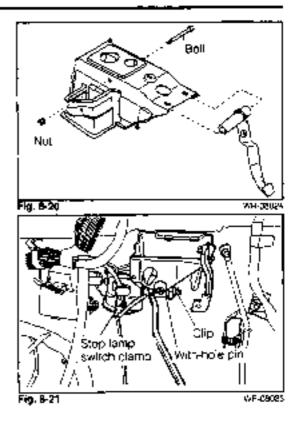
#### INSTALLATION

 Instal the cushion, brake pedal pad, spacer, bush and spring on the brake pedal.

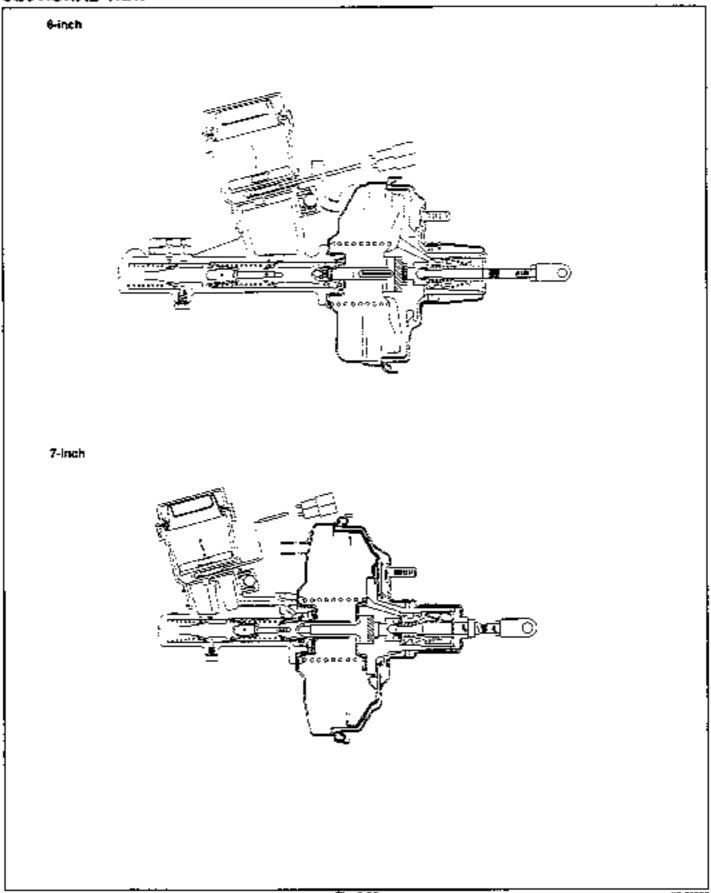


- 2. Install the brake pedal on the brake pad brake.
- 3. Install the brake bedal altaching bolt and nut.

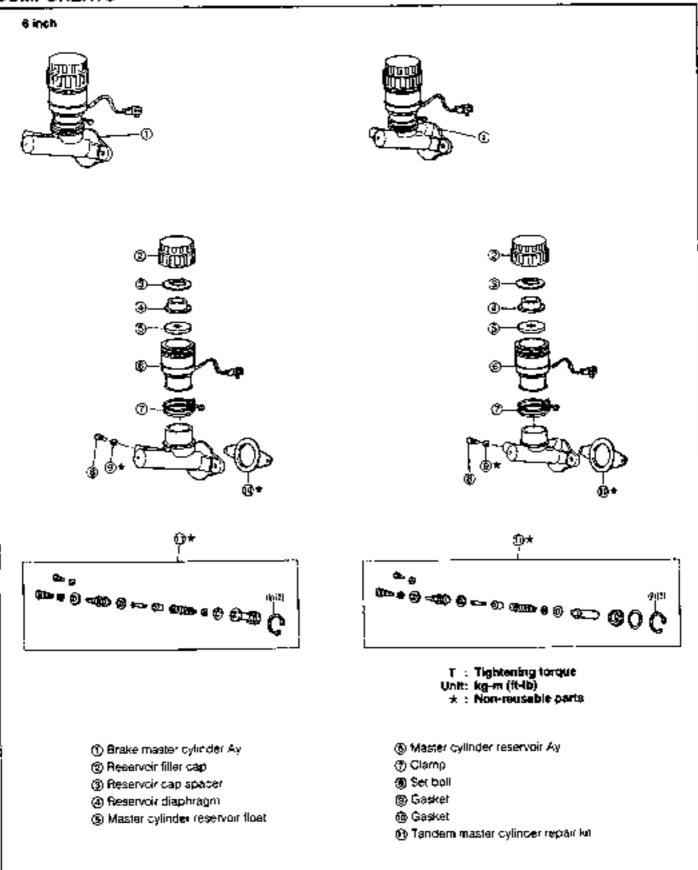
- Install the with hole pin and the clip on the connecting section of the master cylinder push rod with the brake gedet.
- 5. Attach the clamp of the stop iamp switch wiring
- Perform the check and adjustment of the brake pecal. (See page 8-2.)



## BRAKE MASTER CYLINDER AND BRAKE BOOSTER SECTIONAL VIEW



## MASTER CYLINDER COMPONENTS



. . .

#### REMOVAL

- Remove the level switch connector.
- 2. Drain the brake fluid
- Disconnect the three brake tubes, using the following SST. SST: 09751-36011-000 NOTE:

It the brake fluid is spilled inadvertently over the paint-finish surface of the vehicle, quickly wipe off the brake fluid.

Remove the two attaching nuts of the master cylinder.
 Remove the master cylinder and gasket from the brake booster.

#### DISASSEMBLY

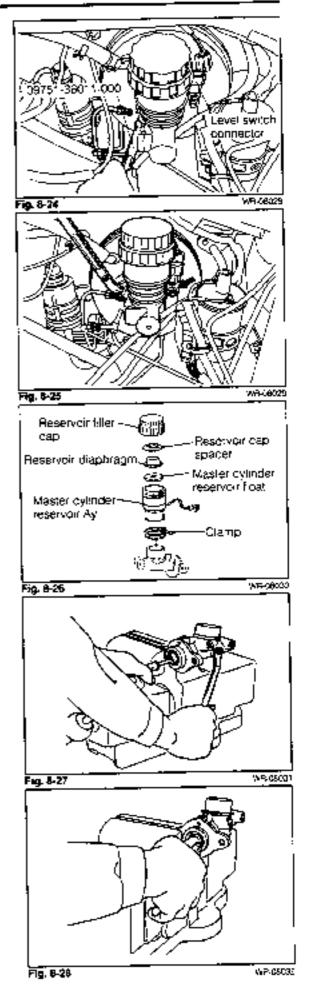
 Clamp the flange section of the master cylinder in a vise, with jaw plates or the fike interposed NOTE:

Be sure not to clamp the cylinder portion of the master cylinder in a vise. Failure to observe this caution will cause cylinder distortion.

- Remove the reservoir filler cap, reservoir diaphragm, reservoir cap spacer, master cylinder reservoir floer, clamp and master cylinder reservoir assembly from the master cylinder.
- Remove the set bolt and gasket while the pistons are being pushed fully by means of a cross point screwdriver. NOTE:

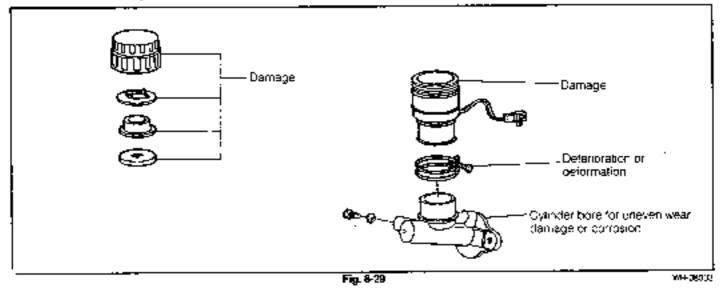
During the removal, be sure to push the piston slowly so as to prevent the brake fluid from splashing.

- Detach the snap ring.
   Using a snap ring, detach the snap ring while the pistons are being bushed by means of a screwdriver.
- Remove the pistons No.1 and No.2 from the master cylinder.



## 'NSPECTION

Inspect the following parts.



## ASSEMBLY

- Assemble a new tandem master cylinder repair kit (comprising the pistons No.1 and No.2) in the master cylinder.
  - NOTE:

Apply rubber grease to those points indicated by arrow heads in the figure below.

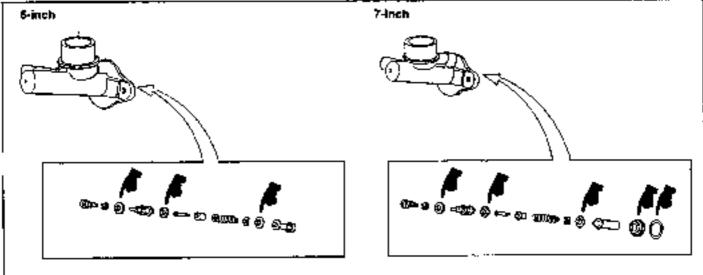
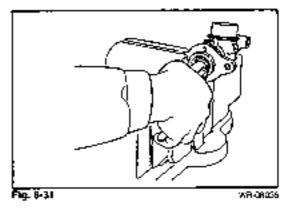


Fig. 8-30

A9-0833A

Install the shap ring.
 With the pistons in their fully pushed-in state, install a new shap ring.



3 While pushing the pistons fully by means of a cross point screwdriver, assemble the set bott with a new gasket interposed.

 Install the clamp, master cylinder reservoir assembly, master cylinder reservoir floa!, reservoir cap spacer, reservoir diaphragm and reservoir filler cap.

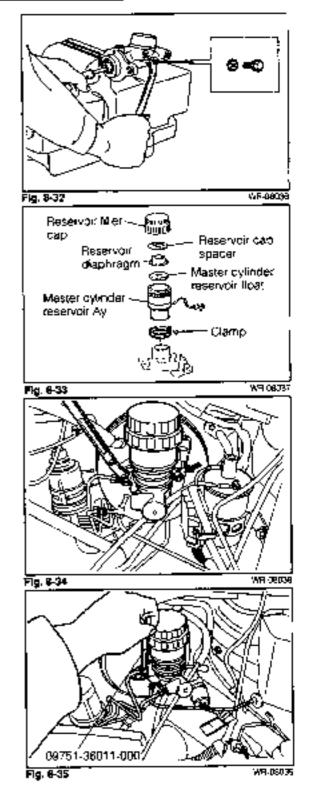
### INSTALLATION

- Adjust the clearance of the brake poosler push rod.
   6-inch Booster: See page 6-20.
   7-inch Booster: See page 8-26.
- With a new gasket interposed, install the master cylinder using the two nuls.

NOTE:

The master cylinder's attaching nut at the right side, as viewed toward the vehicle, should be used to lighten the bracket, too.

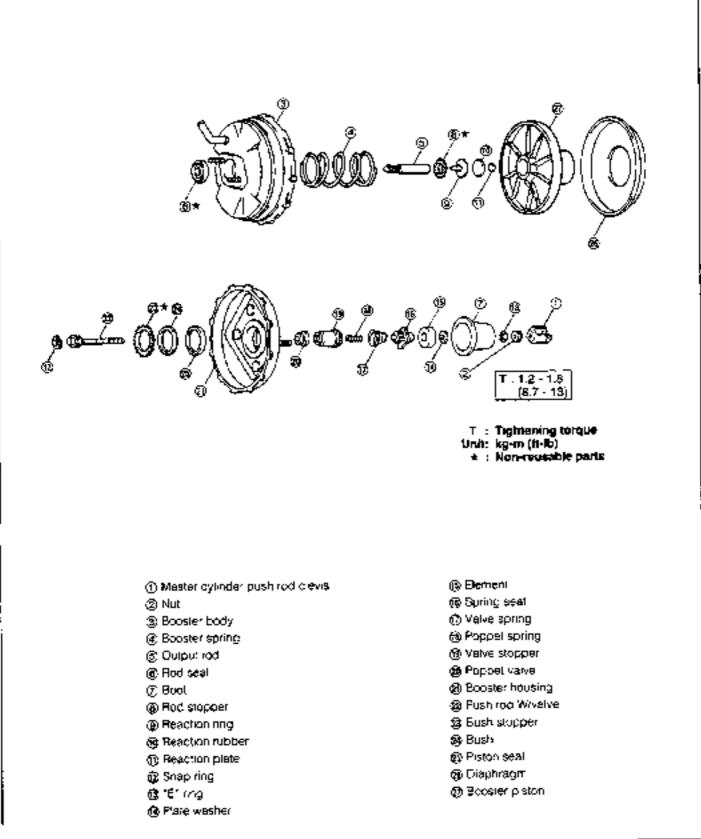
- 3. Connect the brake tubes
  - Temporarily connect the three brake tubes to the master cylinder by hands.
  - (2) Tighten the brake tube, using the following \$ST \$ST: 09751-36011-000



- 4. Connect the level switch connector
- 5. Fill the brake fluid.
- Perform air bleeding for the brake system. (See page 8-5.)
- 7. Check the brake system for brake fluid leakage
- Perform the checks and adjustments for the brake pedal. (See page 8-2.)

## BRAKE BOOSTER COMPONENTS

## (6-inch Booster)



#### REMOVAL

- 1. Remove the master cylinder. (See page 8-12.)
- Disconnect the vacuum hose.
- Remove the front suspension upper brace subassembly. (RHD TURBO and GT<sub>9</sub> grades only)
- Remove the clutch cable and ignition coil (LHD TURBO and GT<sub>P</sub> grades only)
- Working from the passenger room side, remove the clip and the with-hole bin. Separate the master cylinder push rod clevis and from the brake bedal. (See Fig. 8-15.)
- Remove the brake booster assembly.
  - (1) Remove the four attaching nuts of the brake booster, using a long socket wrench (having a width across flat of 12 mm), as indicated in Fig. 8-38
  - (2) Remove the brake booster assembly and gasket from the vehicle.

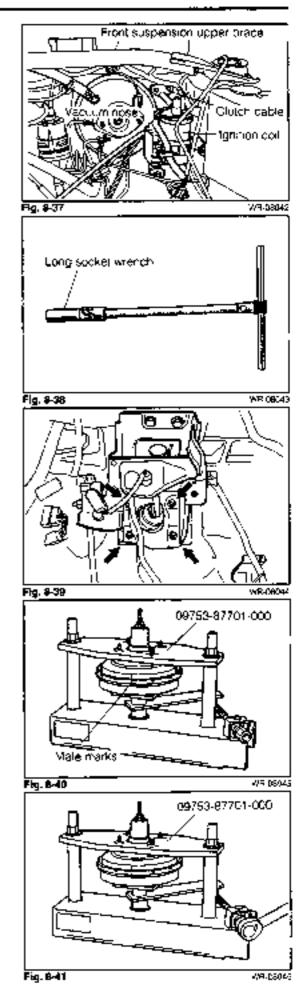


- 1. Remove the mester cylinder pushrod clevis and lock nut.
- Separate the booster housing from the booster body as iciliows.
  - Put mate marks on the booster body and booster housing.
  - (2) Secure the orake booster on the following SST.
     SST: 09753-87701-000

NOTE:

Be certain to evenly tighten the SST nuis at the right and left sides. Also, be very careful not to tighten the SST nuis excessively.

- (3) Turn the SST screw clockwise so as to disengage the booster housing from the booster body.
- (4) Detach the brake booster from the SST.



(6) Disassemble the brake booster

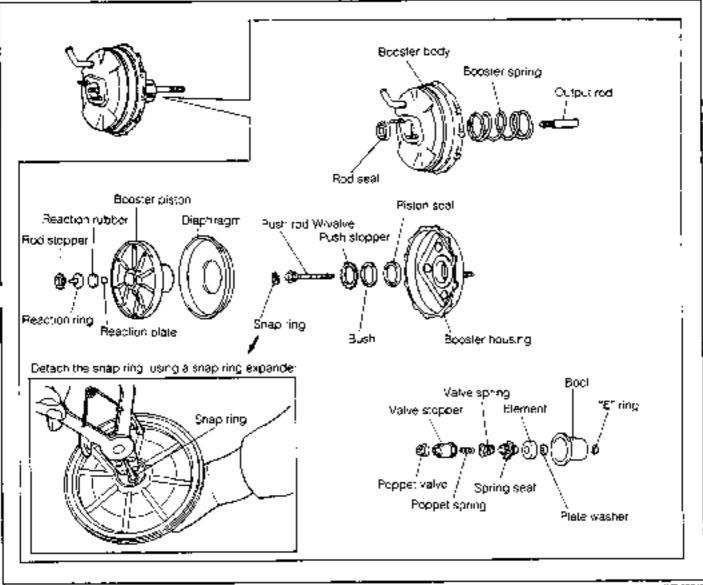
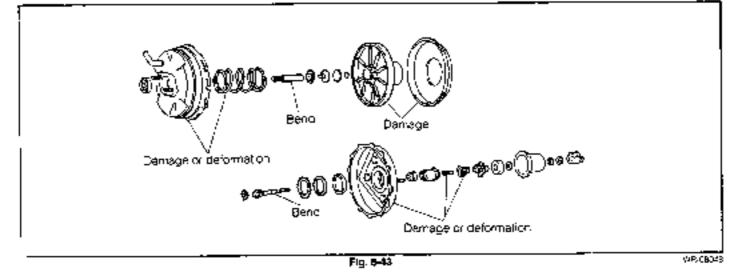


Fig. 8-42

WR-09047

## INSPECTION

Inspect the following parts.



### ASSEMBLY

 Application of silicon grease Apply sisioon grease to those points indicated by arrow heads in the figure below

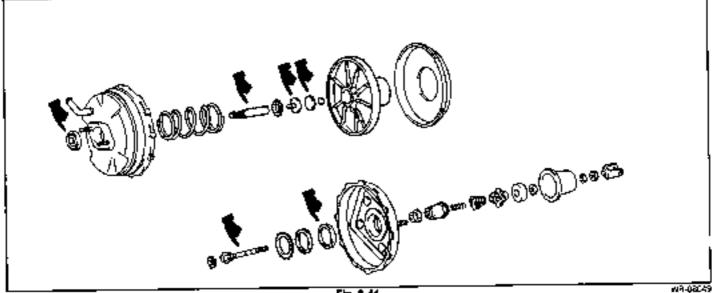
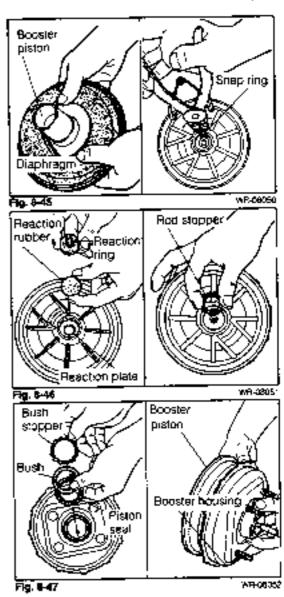


Fig. 8-44

- Assemble the following parts in the booster pision.
   (1) Install the diaphragm in position.
  - (2) Assemble the push rod with valve. Aetain it with the snap ring.

- (3) Install the reaction plate, reaction rubber and reaction ring.
- (4) Instail the rod stopper.

- 3. Assemble the following parts in the booster housing.
  - (1) Install the piston seal, bush and bush stopper.
  - (2) Install the booster piston.



- (3) Assemble the poppet valve to the valve stopper. Then, install them in the booster housing.
- (4) Install the poppet spring, valve spring and spring seat in place.

- (5) Install the element, plate washer and "E" ring.
- (6) Install the boot.

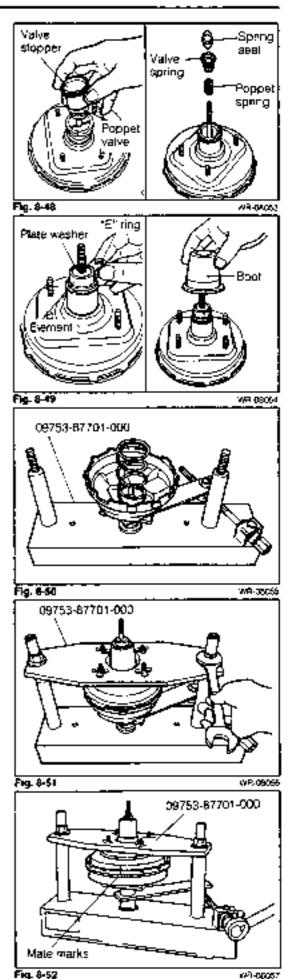
- Assemble the booster body and booster housing as follows:
  - Place the booster body and pooster spring in the following SST.
    - SST: 09753-87701-000
  - (2) Place the booster housing in the following SST SST: 09753-87701-000

NOTE:

Be certain to evenly tighten the SST nuts at the right and left sides. Also, be very careful not to tighten the SST nuts excessively.

Furthermore, care must be exercised to ensure that the diaphregm will not be pinched.

- (3) Turn the SST screw counterclockwise so that the mating marks may be lined up If the force required for turning is great, apply a small amount of silicon grease to the portion where the booster body is making contact with the booster housing.
- (4) Remove the brake booster from the SST.



- 5. Install the output rod and rod seal in the brake booster
- Temporarily install the master cylinder push rod clevis and nut.

7. Adjust the brake booster push rod clearance as follows:

 (1) Set the SST in such a way that the SST rod makes a tight contact with the piston of the master cylinder, as indicated in Fig. 8-54.
 SST: 09737-22011-000

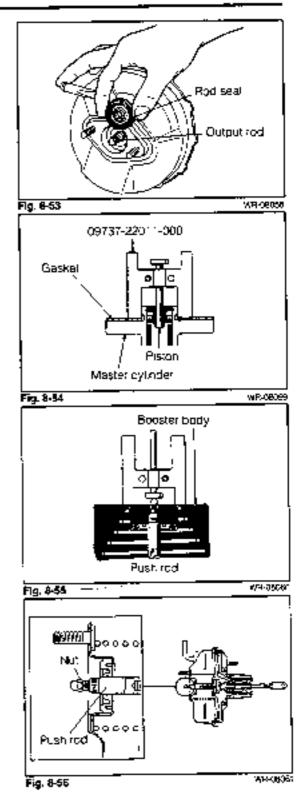
NOTE:

۰.

Be sure to carry out this adjustment with the gasket attached in position.

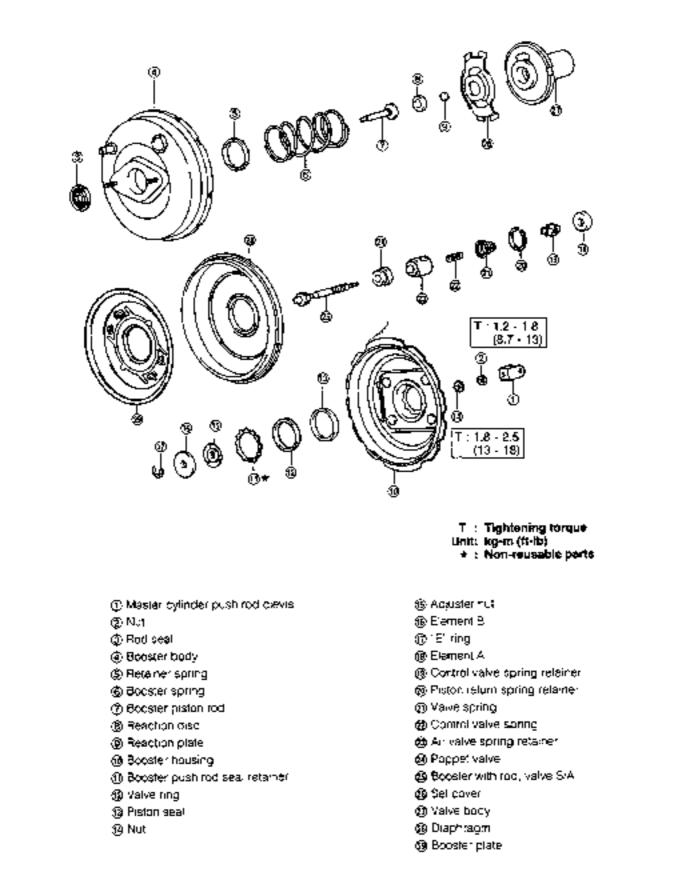
- (2) Connect a MityVac to the union of the brake booster. Apply a negative pressure of 500 mmHg.
- (3) Set the SST as indicated in Fig. 8-55 Adjust the push rod so that the push rod clearance may become zero.

(4) Perform the adjustment of the push (od clearance by turning the nut provided at the tip end of the push rod)



## COMPONENTS





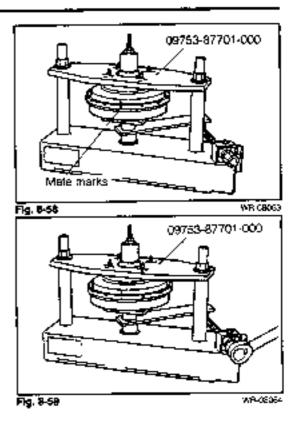
#### (7-inch Booster) DISASSEMBLY

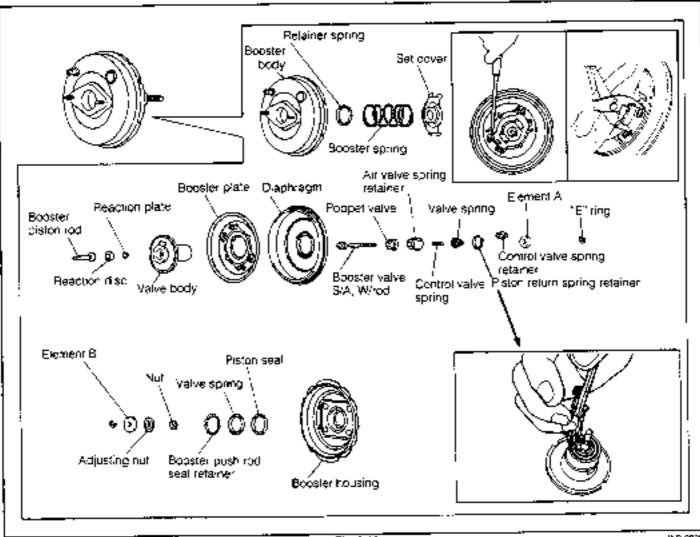
- Remove the master cylinder push rod clevis and lock nut.
- 2. Remove the rod seal
- Separate the booster housing from the booster body as follows.
  - Put mate marks on the booster body and booster housing.
  - (2) Secure the brake booster on the following SST.
  - SST: 09753-87701-000

#### NOTE:

Be certain to evenly lighten the SST nuts at the right and left sides. Also, be very careful not to tighten the SST nuts excessively.

- (3) Turn the SST screw clockwise so as to disengage the booster housing from the booster body.
- (4) Remove the brake booster from the SST.
- Disassemble the brake booster.

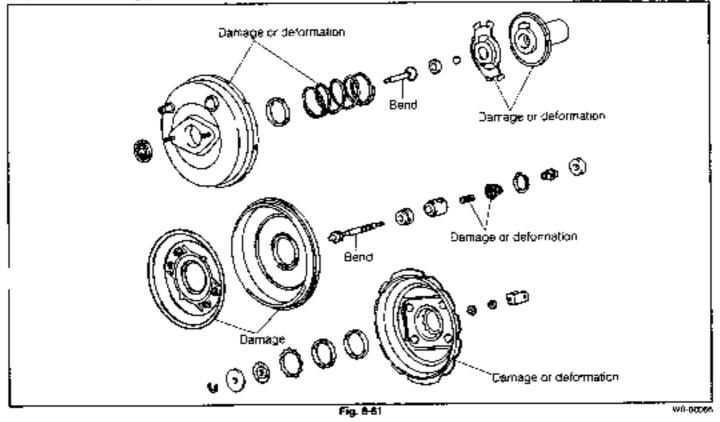




ï

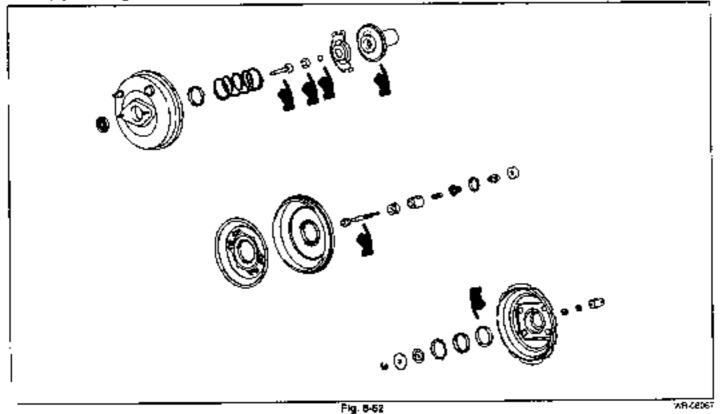
## NSPECTION

inspect the following parts.



## ASSEMBLY

 Application of silicon grease Apply silicon grease to those points indicated by arrow heads in the figure below.

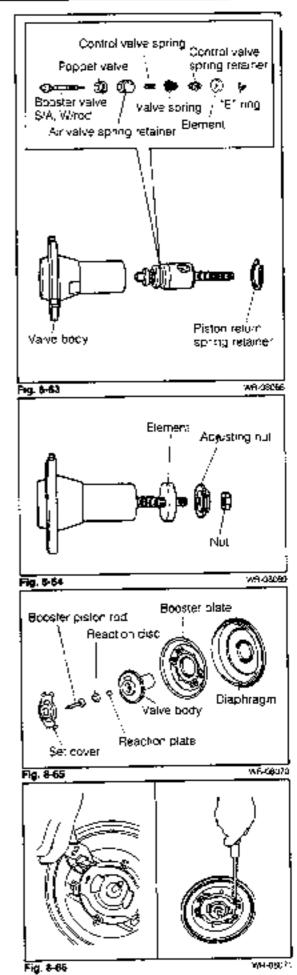


- Assemble the following parts in the booster valve subassembly with rod.
  - Install the poppet valve in the air valve spring retainer. Install them in the booster valve subassembly with rod.
  - (2) Install the control valve spring, valve spring, control valve spring retainer, element and "E" ring.
- Install the pooster valve subassembly with rod and the piston return spring retainer in the valve body.

Install the element, adjusting nut and nut in place.

- 5. Assemble the following parts in the booster plate. (1) Install the diaphragm.
  - (2) Install the valve body, reaction plate, reaction disc and popeter piston rod.

- (3) Install the set cover as follows:
  - Temporanly install the set cover on the booster plate.
  - Assemble the set cover by pinching the joint section. of the booster plate with the claw section of the set cover, using pliers.
  - Slide the claw section of the set cover using a common screwdriver, until it is no longer possible to move the clew section.



8 - 24

 Install the diston seal, valve ring and booster push rod, seal retainer in the booster housing.

Assemble the booster housing and booster place.

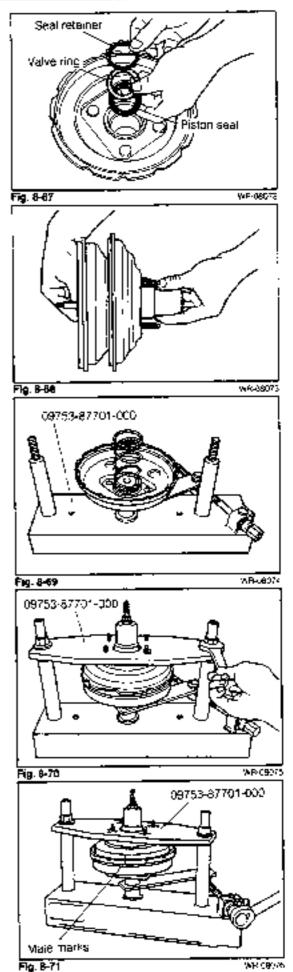
- 5 Assemble the booster body and booster housing as follows.
  - (1) Place the booster body, spring retainer and booster spring in the following SST, SST; 09753-87701-000
  - (2) Place the booster housing in the following SST SST: 09753-87701-000

NOTE:

Be certain to evenly tighten the SST nuts at the right and left sides. Also, be very careful not to tighten the SST nuts excessively.

Furthermore, care must be exercised to ensure that the diaphragm will not be pinched.

- (3) Turn the SST screw counterclockwise so that the mating marks may be lined up. If the force required for turning is great, apply a small amount of silicon grease to the portion where the booster booy is making contact with the booster housing.
- (4) Remove the brake booster from the SST.



- Install the rod seal in the brake booster.
- Temporarily install the master cylinder push rod clevis and nut.
- Rod seal WR-08077 Fig. 8-72 09737-87001-000 Gasket Master cylinder WR-09078 Hg. 8-73 09737-87001-000 Booster becy ush WB (19/179 Fig. 8-74 Lock nut Adjusting nut WTR-00080 Fig. 8-75 W3-05091 Fig. 0-76
- 11. Adjust the brake booster push rod clearance as follows:
  - (1) Set the SST in such a way that the SST rod makes a light contact with the piston of the master cylinder as indicated in Fig. 8-73.

SST: 09737-87001-000 NOTE:

Be sure to carry out this adjustment with the gasket attached in position.

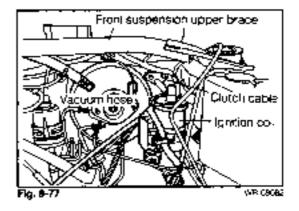
(2) Set the SST as indicated in Fig. 8-74. Acjust the push rod so that the push rod clearance may become zero.

(3) Perform the adjustment of the push rod clearance by turning the nut provided at the tip and of the push rod.

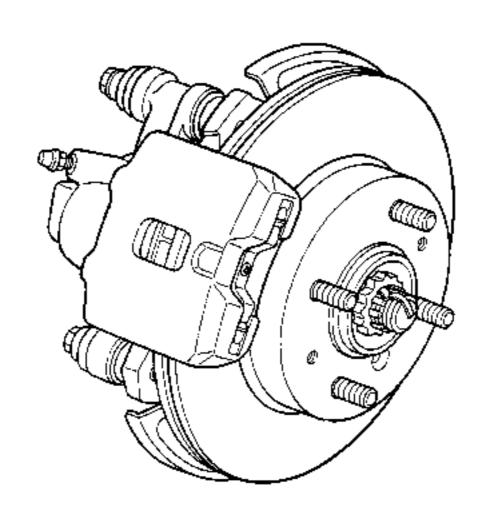
## INSTALLATION

- Install the brake booster on the body with a new gasket interposed, using the four nuts.
- Attach the master cylinder push rod clevts to the brake pedai by means of the with-hole oin and clip.

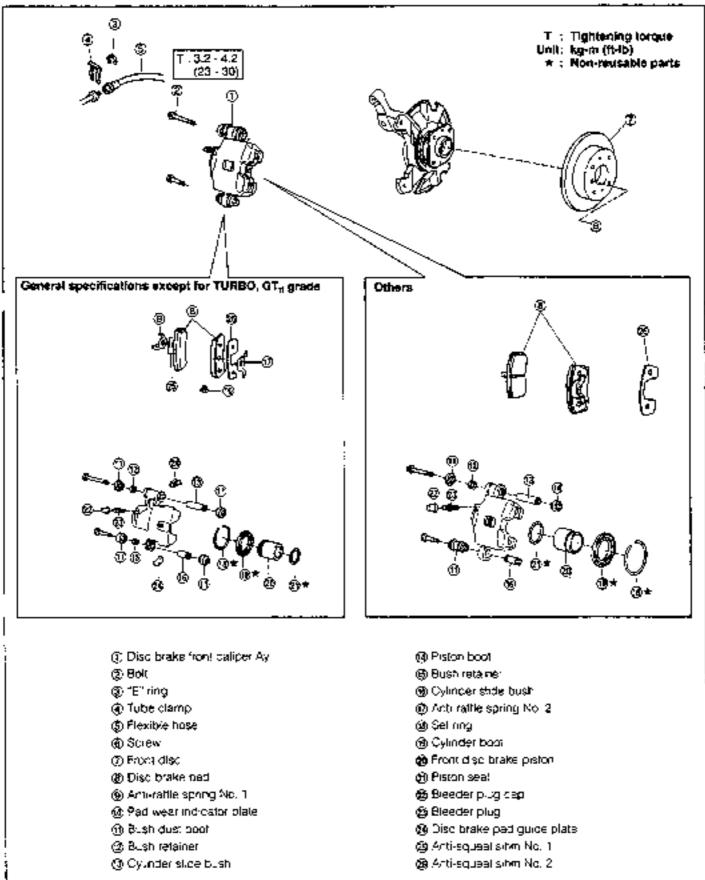
- 3. Attack the vacuum hose.
- 4. Install the front suspension upper brace subassembly. (RHD TURBO and GT<sub>6</sub> grades only)
- 5. Install the clutch cable and ignition coil.
- (LHD TURBO and GT<sub>ill</sub> grades only) 6. Install the master cylinder. (See page 8-14.)



## FRONT BRAKE SECTIONAL VIEW



### COMPONENTS



## DISC BRAKE PAD REMOVAL

- Jack up the front end of the vehicle. Support the body with safety stands. Remove the front wheel
- Inspect the brake pad thickness through the inspection hole provided in the disc brake front caliper.

	General specifications except for TURBO, GT, grade	Others
Specified Truckness	10 mm (0.39 inch)	9 mm (0.35 inch)
Minimum Licot	1 cum (0.04 inch)	1 mm (0.04 inch)

- Remove the two attaching bolls of the disc brake front cylinder assembly.
- Remove the disc brake pad and anti-squeal shim.
- 5. Detach the disc brake pad guide plate.
- 6. Check the front disc thickness. (See Fig. 8-98.)

	General specifications except for TURBO, GT <sub>n</sub> grade	Others
Specified Thickness	11 mm (0.43 inch)	18 mm (0.71 inch)
Minimum Limit	10 mm (0.39 inch)	17 mm (0.67 inca)

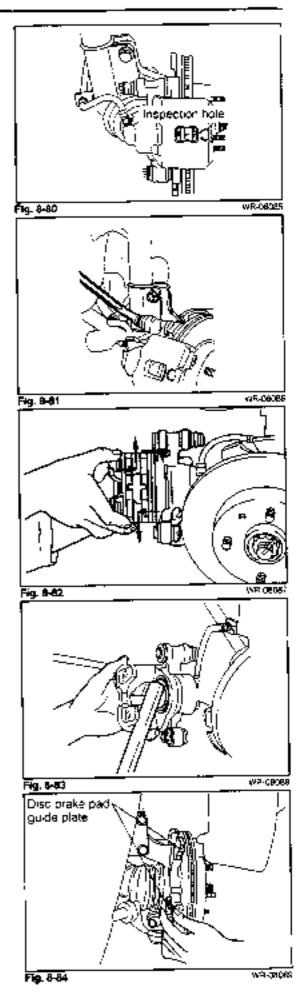
 Drain a small amount of brake fluid from the master cylinder reservoir. Push in the piston with the handle of a hammer or the like.

NOTE:

Be sure to carry out the pad replacement operation for one wheel at a time, for there is a possibility that the piston at the opposite side may be jumped out.

## INSTALLATION

Install a new disc brake pad guide plate on the knuckle.



2 Assemble a new anti-squeal shim at a new disc brake pad (outboard side). Then, install them on the disc brake front caliper.

Install the disc brake front caliper assembly on the knuckle.

Tightening Torque: 3.2 - 4.2 kg-m (23 - 30 ft-lb) NOTE:

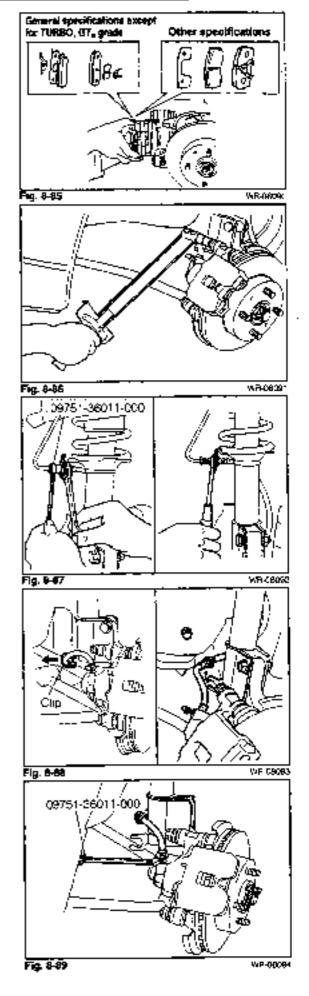
Care must be exercised so that the caliper boot may not be pinched during the installation.

- I. Install the front wheel.
- Fill the brake fluio up to the "MAX" reference line of the master cylinder reservoir.

## DISC BRAKE FRONT CALIPER REMOVAL

- Jack up the front end of the vehicle. Support the body with safety stands. Remove the front wheel.
- 2. Disconnect the flexible hose as follows:
  - (Body side)
  - Separate the flexible hose from the brake tube, using the following SST
    - SST: 09751-36011-000
  - (2) Detach the clip.
  - (Shock absorber side)
  - (3) Detach the clip.
  - (4) Disconnect the flexible hase from the shock absorber bracket.

 (5) Disconnect the fexible hose from the disc brake front caliper, using the following SST.
 SST: 09751-36011-000



- 3 Remove the caliper from the vehicle by removing the twoattaching bolts of the disc brake front caliper.
- Detach the disc brake pad from the disc brake from caliber

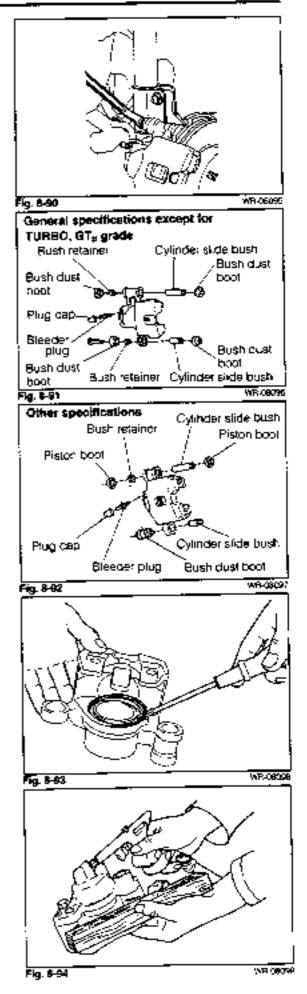
## DISASSEMBLY

- Remove the following parts from the disc brake front caliper.
  - (1) General specifications except for TURBO, GT, grade (Bush cust boot, bush retainer, cylinder slide bush, bleeder plug and plug cap)
  - (2) Other specifications
     (Piston boot, bush dust boot, bush retainer, cylinde: slide bush, bleeder plug and plug cap)

Detach the cyander boot set sing and cyander boot, using a common screwdriver.

 With a wooden piece or a cloth placed at the end of the disc cylinder, as indicated in the right figure, drive cut the piston by applying compressed air.
 NOTE:

Special caution must be exercised so that no brake fluid may be splashed. Also, be very careful not to allow your finger be pinched.



4. Detach the piston seal, using a common screworiver

## INSPECTION

1. Inspect each part of the disc brake front caliper assembly.

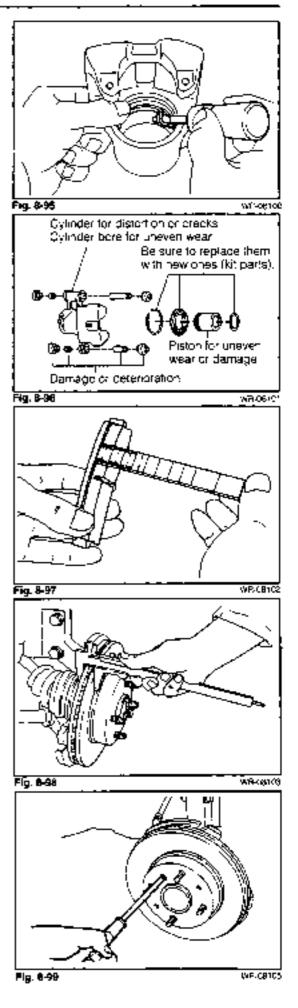
2. Measurement of pad thickness

	General specifications except for TURBO, GT <sub>s</sub> grade	Others
Specified Thickness	10 mm (0.39 inch)	9 mm (0 35 inch)
Minimum Limit	1 mm (0.04 insh)	1 mm (0.04 inch)

#### 3. Checking of disc thickness

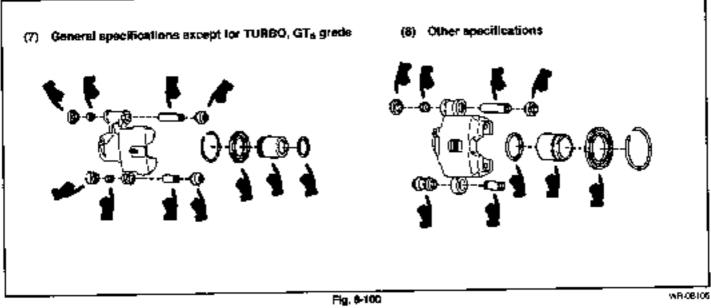
	Specifications other than GT <sub>ii</sub>	GT <sub>a</sub> grade
Specified Thickness	31 mm (0.43 inch)	(3.71 inch)
Minimum Limi;	10 mm (0.39 inch)	17 mm (3 67 inch)

4. Replace the front disc.



#### ASSEMBLY

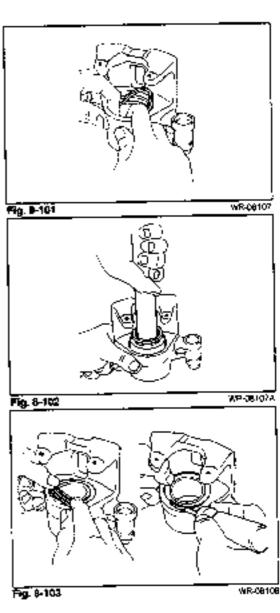
1. Apply rubber grease to those points indicated by arrow heads in the ligure below.

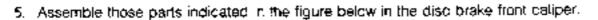


Assemble the piston seal and piston.
 (1) Assemble the piston seal in the disc brake front caliper

(2) Insert the piston into the disc brake front caliper, making sure that the piston is not tilted during the installation

- Assemble the cylinder boot in the disc brake front caliper.
   NOTE:
   Make sure that the boot is fitted securely in the groove.
- Assemble the cylinder boot set ring, making sure that no scretch is made to the boot





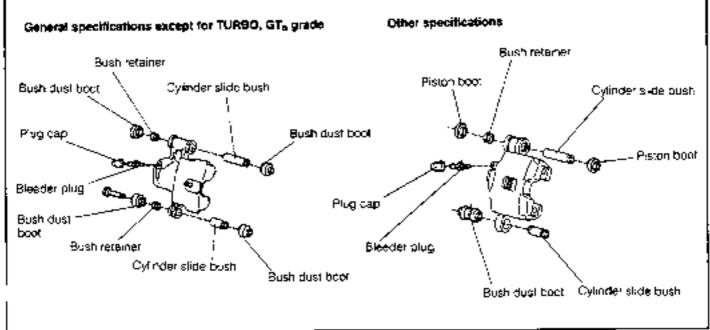


Fig. 9-104

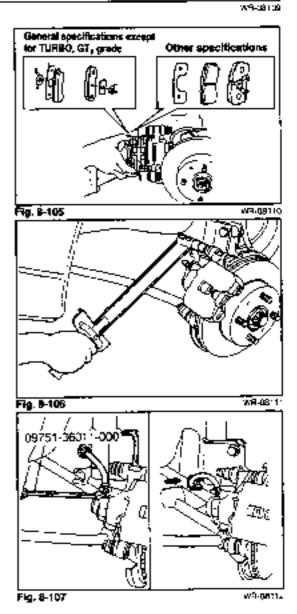
#### INSTALLATION

- Install the disc brake pad guide plate on the knuckle. (See Fig. 8-84.)
- Install the anti-squeal shim at the disc brake pad (outboard side). Then, install them on the disc brake front caliper.
- Install the disc brake front caliper assembly on the knuckle.

Tightening Torque: 3.2 - 4.2 kg-m (23 - 30 ft-lb) NOTE:

Care must be exercised so that the callper boot may not be pinched during the installation.

- Install the flexible hose.
  - Attach the flexible hose to the disc brake front caliper, using the following SST SST: 09751-36011-000
  - (2) Attach the flexible hose to the bracket section at the shock absorber side, using the clip.



(3) Temporarily install the flexible hose and brake tube by hands.

(4) Tighten the flexible hose and brake tube. NOTE:

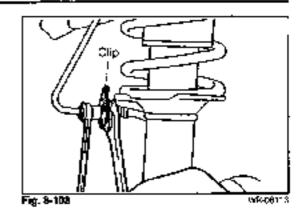
Make sure that the flexible hose is not twisted or stretched excessively.

(5) Attach the clip at the bracket section at the body side **NOTE**:

After completion of the installation, turn the sleering wheel from lock to lock position. Make sure that the flexible hose is not interfering with any part of the body.

- Perform air bleeding for the brake system. (See page 8-5.)
- Check the brake system for brake fluid leakage (See page 8-5.)

WE-08114



# REAR DRUM BRAKE

SECTIONAL VIEW

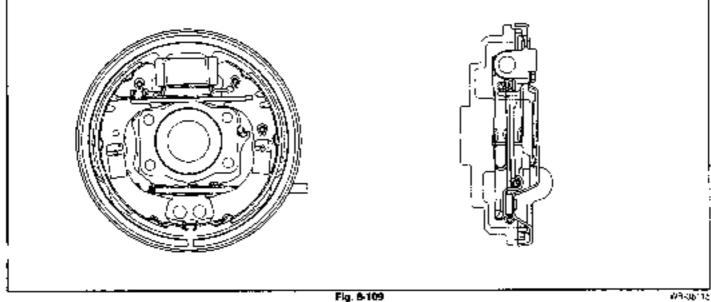
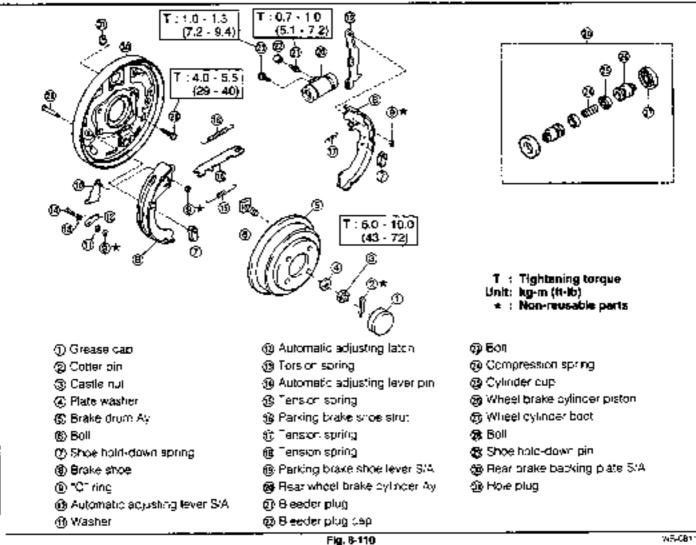


Fig. 8-109

COMPONENTS



W5-C8115

#### REMOVAL

- Jack up the rear section of the vehicle. Support the body with safety stands. Remove the rear wheel.
- Remove the grease cap, cotter bin, castle nut and plate washer
- Remove the brake drum, using the following SST SST: 09510-87301-000

 Remove the tension spring, using the following SST: SST: 09703-30010-000

5. Detach the tension spring, using a common screwdriver

- 6. Removal of brake shoe (leading side)
  - (1) Detach the shoe hold-down spring and pin.
  - (2) Remove the brake shoe, parking brake shoe strut and tension spring at the eacing side.

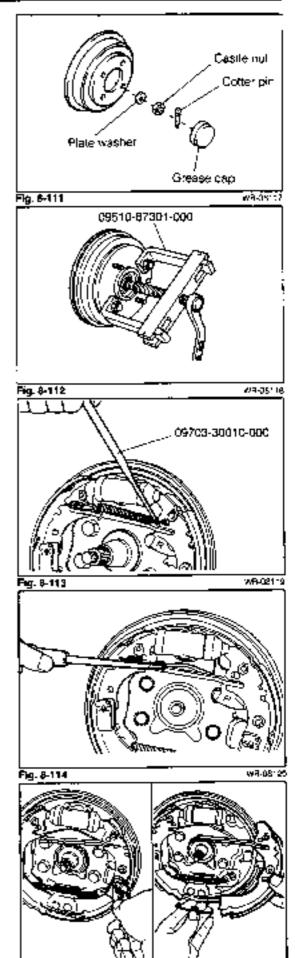
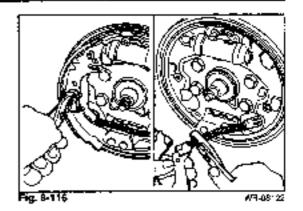
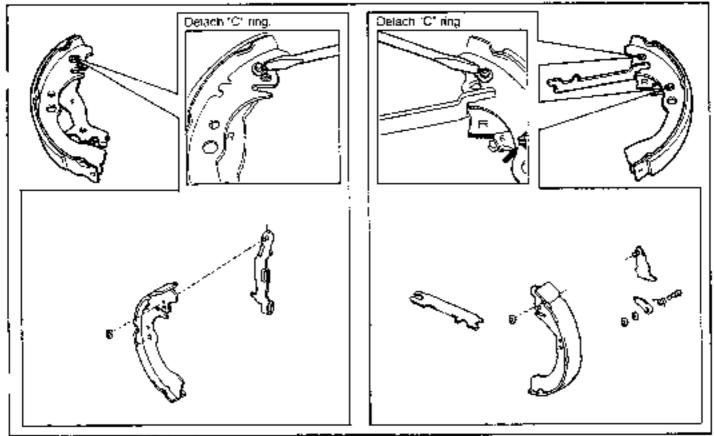


Fig. 8-115

- 7 Brake shoe (trailing side) removal
  - (1) Remove the shoe hold-down spring and pin.
  - (2) Remove the parking brake cable from the parking brake shoe ever using pliers.



Detach the "C" ring, using a common screwdriver. Remove the parking brake shoe lever and automatic
adjusting lever-related parts



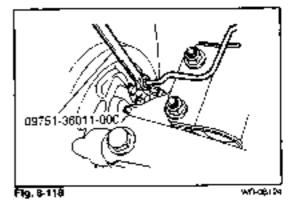


WF-08123

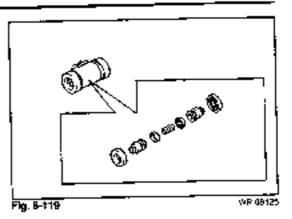
- 9. Wheel cylinder removal
  - (\*) Disconnect the brake tube from the wheel cylinder, using the following SST. COTE: cote: cote:
    - SST: 09751-36011-000
  - (2) Remove the two attaching bots of the wheel cylinder. Proceed to remove the wheel cylinder from the backing plate

#### NOTE:

The wheel cylinder can be disassembled or checked with the wheel cylinder mounted on the backing plate. It is, therefore, unnecessary to remove the wheel cylinder from the backing plate except for cases where the wheel cylinder assembly is replaced.

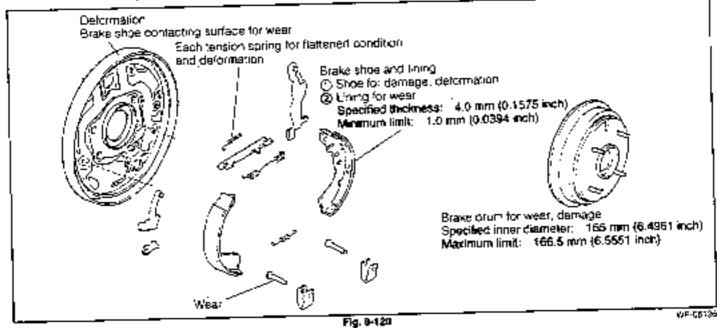


- 10. Remove the following parts from the wheel cylinder.
  - (1) Wheel cylinder boots (2 pieces)
  - (2) Wheel cylinder pistons (2 pieces)
  - (3) Wheel cylinder piston cups (2 pieces)
  - (4) Compression spring

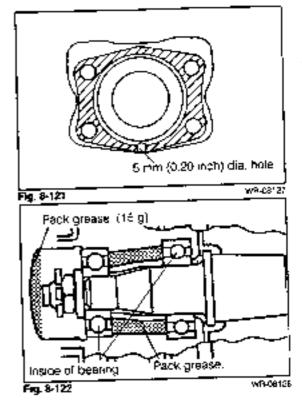


# INSPECTION

Inspect the following parts.



- Rear brake backing plate replacement
  - Remove the four attaching polts of the rear brake backing plate.
  - (2) Apply Daihatsu Bond No.4 (999-6304-6323-00) to the installation surface of the rear brake backing plate with the rear axle carrier. At this time, do not plug the grease releasing hole [5 mm (0.20 inch) dia.] with the orease.
  - (3) Install the rear brake backing plate, using the four bolts.
- 2. Brake drum replacement
  - Apply Mp grease to the points indicated in the right figure.

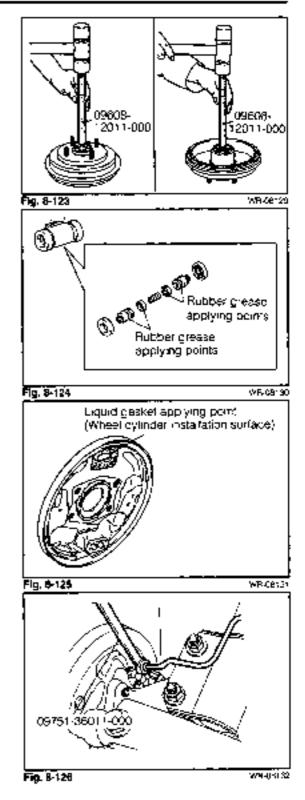


# BRAKËS

- (2) install the outer bearing, using the following SST SST: 09608-12010-000 (No.13 in the set)
- (3) Install the outer retainer
- (4) Install the inner bearing, using the following SST: SST: 09608-12011-000 (No.5 in the set)

### INSTALLATION

- 1. Assembly of wheel cylinder
  - (1) Apply rubber grease to the points indicated by arrows.
    (2) Assemble the cup on the wheel cylinder piston NOTE:
  - Be sure to install the cup in the correct direction.
  - (3) Install the two pistons and compression spring to the wheel cylinder.
  - (4) Assemble the two wheel cylinder boots.
- 2. Wheel cylinder installation
  - Apply iquid gasket to the installation section of the rear brake backing plate with the wheel cylinder.
  - (2) Install the wheel cylinder to the rear brake backing plate, using the two bolts Tightening Torque: 4.0 - 5.5 kg-m (28.9 - 39.8 lt-lb)
- 3. Brake tube installation
  - Install the brake tube to the wheel cylinder temporarily by hands.
  - (2) Tighten the brake tube to the wheel cylinder, using the following SST soot, post people and
    - SST: 09751-36011-000



4. Install the parking brake shoe lever and automatic adjusting lever-related parts to the brake shoe.

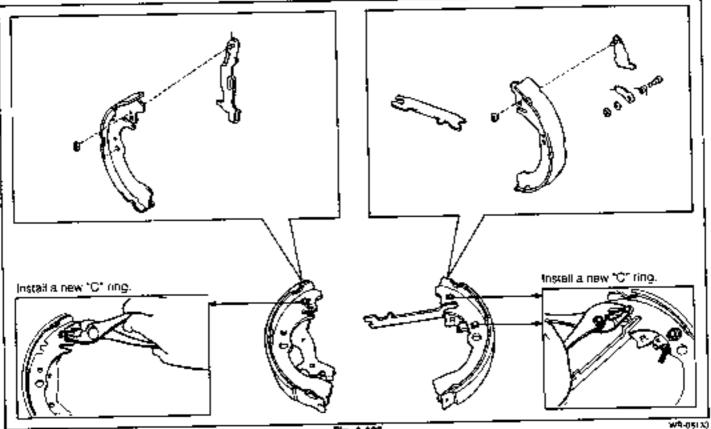


Fig. 8-127

 Apply brake grease to the contacting points of the rear brake backing plate with the brake shoe.
 NOTE:

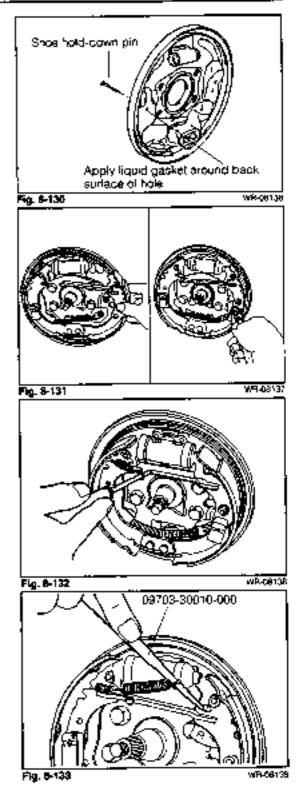
Be careful not to allow lubricants, such as grease, to get to the wheel cylinder boot.

Fig. 8-128

- Assembly of brake shoe (trailing side)
  - Assemble the parking brake cable to the parking brake shoe lever, using pliers.
  - (2) Assemble the brake shoe on the rear brake backing plate. Install the shoe hold-down spring and pin.

#### NOTE:

Apply liquid gasket to the installation section of the rear brake backing plate with the shoe hold-down spring.

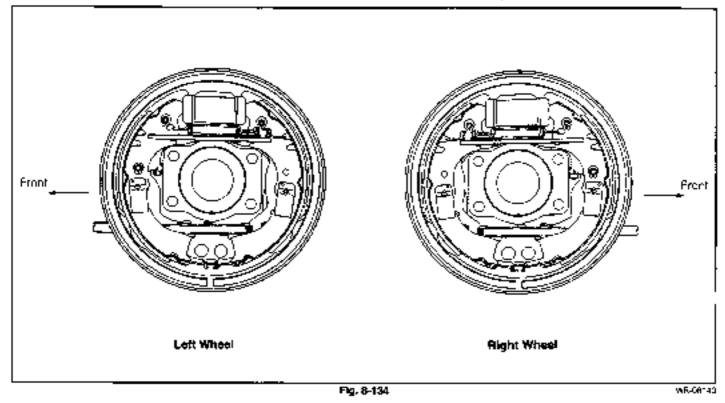


 Assemble the brake shoe (leading side) on the rear brake backing plate. Instalt the shoe hold-down spring and pm.

8. Install the tension spring, using a cross point screwdriver.

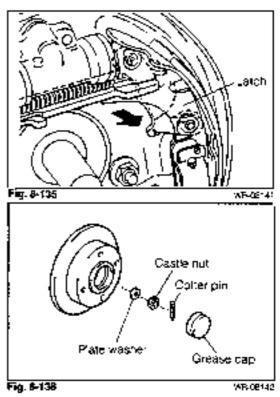
9 Install the tension spring, using the following SST SST: 09703-30010-000
 NOTE:
 Be careful not to damage the wheel cylinder boot during the installation.

10. Ensure that the rear brake components have been assembled properly.



- 11. Brake adjustment procedure
  - (1) Retract the shoe by moving the engagement of the parking brake shoe strue, using a common screwdriver or the like.

- (2) Brake drum installation (Bearing inner retainer, brake drum, plate washer, castle nut, new cotter pin and grease cap) Tightening Torque: 6.0 - 10.0 kg-m (43 • 72 ft-lb)
- (3) Perform air bleeding for the brake system. (See page 8-5.)
- (4) Check the brake system for brake Iluid leakage.
- (5) Depress the brake pedal and ensure that the automatic adjusting mechanism emits operating sound. Bepeat this operation until you no longer hear the operating sound.
- (6) Adjust the working travel of the parking brake lever. (See page 8-57.)



# REAR DISC BRAKE SECTIONAL VIEW

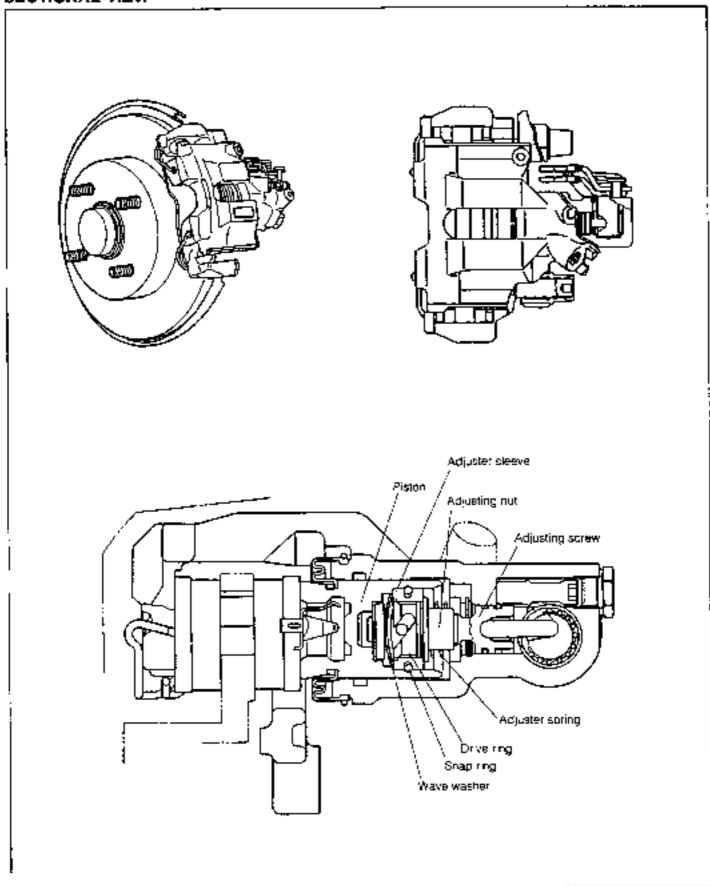
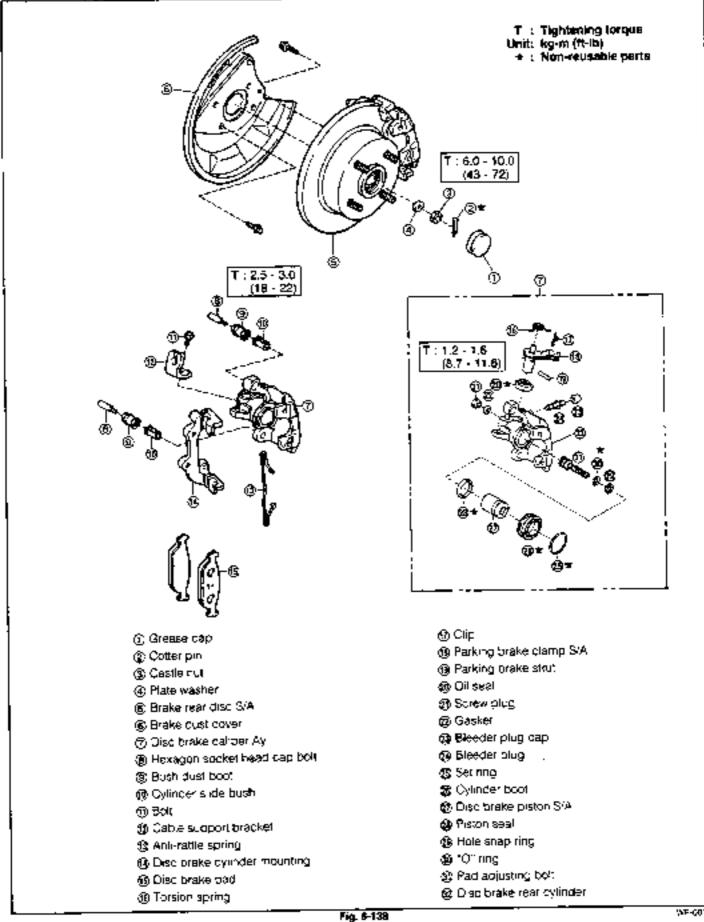


Fig. 8-137

# **COMPONENTS**



# BRAKE\$

# DISC BRAKE PAD REMOVAL

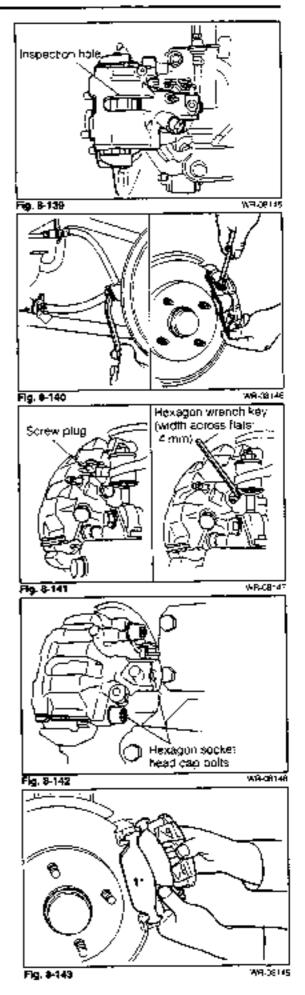
- Jack up the rear section of the vehicle. Support the pody with safety stands. Remove the rear wheel.
- Inspect the pad thickness through the inspection hole provided in the disc brake caliper.
   Specified Thickness: 9 mm (0.35 inch)
  - Minimum Limit: 1 mm (0.04 inch)
- 3. Remove the parking cable guide.
- 4. Detach the anti-rattle spring

- 5. Remove the screw plug.
- 6 Turn the adjusting gear counterclockwise as far as it will go, using a hexagon wrench key, so that the piston may be retracted. NOTE:

It should be noted that the adjusting gear can not be removed.

7 Remove the hexagon socket head cap bolts (2 bieces), using a hexagon wranch key.

8. Remove the disc brake pad.



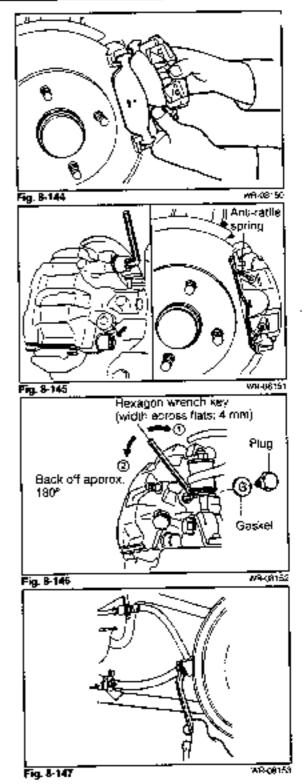
#### INSTALLATION

- Disc brake pad installation.
  - Install the inner disc brake pad to the disc brake caliper.
  - (2) Install the outer disc brake pad to the disc brake cylinder mounting.

NOTE:

Be careful not to allow oil, grease and other dirt to get to the friction surfaces of the pad and brake disc.

- 2 Disc brake caliper assembly installation
  - Tighten the hexagon socket head cap bolt, using a hexagon wrench key. Assemble the disc brake caliper assembly.
  - (2) Install the anti-rattle spring.
- Turn the adjusting gear clockwise, using a nexagon wrench key, until the disc brake pad is pressed against the brake disc. Then, back off the adjusting gear about 180 degrees counterclockwise.
- Install the gasket and screw plug.
- 5. Install the parking cable guide.



- Depress the brake pedal about 40 times. (This operation makes it possible to adjust the clearance between the disc brake pad and the rear brake disc.)
- Adjust the working travel of the parking brake lever. (See Fig. 8-181.)
- Install the rear wheel Jack down the vehicle.

WR-JE154

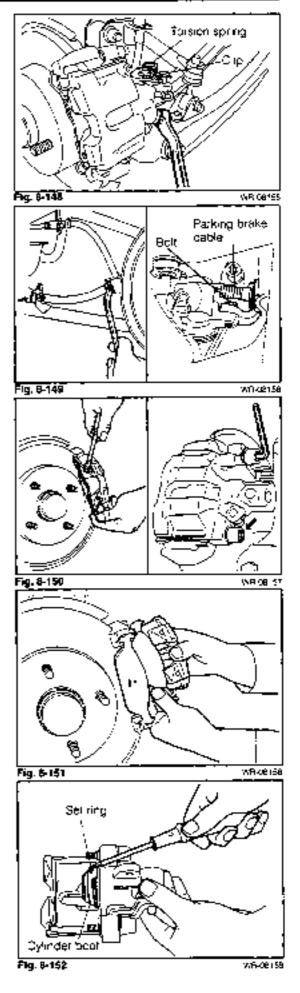
# DISC BRAKE REAR CYLINDER REMOVAL

- Jack up the rear section of the vehicle. Support the body with safety stands. Remove the rear wheel
- Disconnect the brake hose from the disc brake rear cylinder
- 3. Detach the clip and torsion spring.
- 4 Parking prake cable removal
  - (1) Remove the barking brake cable guide.
  - (2) Remove the cable support bracket.
  - (3) Remove the parking brake cable from the disc brake cylinder.
- 5. Remove the anti-rattle spring.
- Remove line hexagon socket head cap poils (2 pieces), using a hexagon wrench key.

 Remove the disc brake rear cylinder from the vehicle. Remove the disc brake pad.

# DISASSEMBLY

 Remove the set ring and cylinder boot from the disc brake rear cylinder.



- 2. Disc brake piston assembly removal
  - (1) Remove the screw plug and gasket.
  - (2) Turn the adjusting gear clockwise, using a hexagon wrench key, so that the adjusting screw may be disengaged from the piston assembly. (Turn the adjusting gear, until it can be turned lightly.)
  - (3) With a wooden piece or a cloth pieced at the end of the disc brake cylinder, drive out the piston, using compressed air

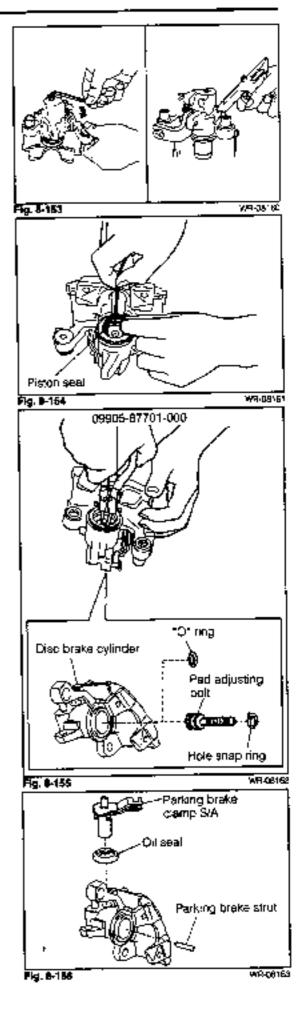
NOTE:

During this operation, care must be exercised as to the piston being jumped out from position.

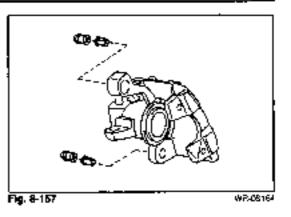
3. Remove the piston seal

- 4. Pad adjusting bolt removal
  - (1) Detach the hole snap rng, using the SST. SST: 09905-87701-000
  - (2) Take out the pad adjusting bolt from the disc brake cylinder. Remove the "O" ring from the pad adjusting bolt.

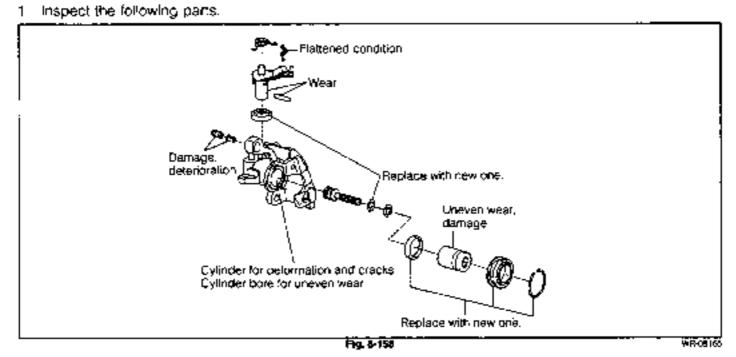
Remove the parking brake strut, parking brake clamp subassembly and oil seal from the disc brake cylinder.



Remove the bush dust boot and cylinder slide bush from the disc brake cylinder.

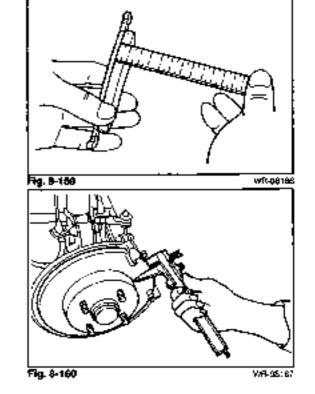


# INSPECTION



 Pag thickness measurement Specified Thickness: 9 mm (0.35 inch) Minimum Limit: 1 mm (0.04 inch)

 Brake rear disc thickness check Specified Thickness: 10 mm (0.39 inch) Minimum Limit: 9 mm (0.35 inch)

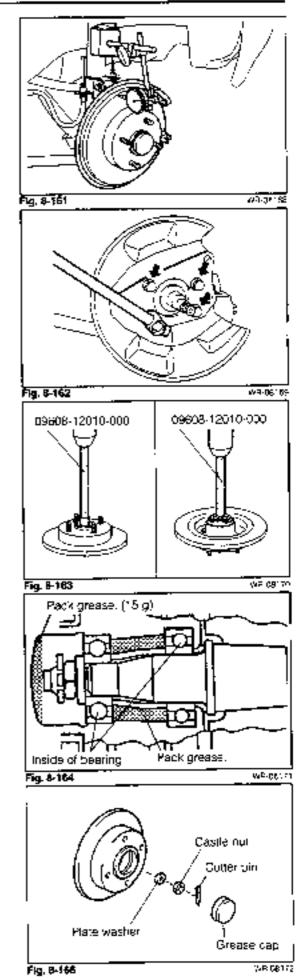


- Checking of brake rear disc for runout.
  - Before the brake rear disc is checked for runout, ensure that the rear axle bearing exhibits no excessive looseness.
  - (2) Measure the runout of the brake rear disc at the outer edge surface.

Maximum Limit: 0.08 mm (0.003 mch)

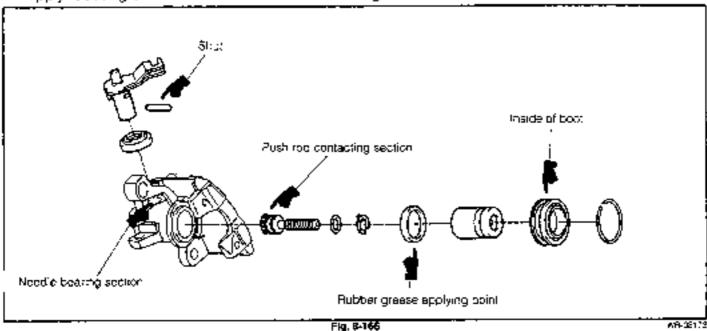
- 5. Brake rear disc replacement
  - (1) Remove the disc brake cylinder mounting, grease retainer cap, colter pin, castle nut and brake rear disc.
  - (2) Check the brake dust cover for defects, such as damage, cracks and deformation. Replace the brake dust cover which exhibits any defect. Tightening Torque: 4.0 - 5.5 kg-m (28.9 - 39.8 ft-lb).
  - (3) Install the outer bearing, outer retainer and inner bearing to the brake reer disc, using the following SSTs
     (Outer bearing)
     SST: 09608-12010-000 (No.13)
     (Inner bearing)
     SST: 09608-12010-000 (No.5)
  - (4) Apply chassis grease to the points indicated in the right figure.

- (5) Install the bearing inner retainer, brake rear disc, plate washer and castle nut.
   Tightening Torque: 6.0 10.0 kg-m (43 72 ft-lb)
- (6) Install a new cotter bin. Attach the grease retainer cap
- (7) Install the disc brake cylinder mounting Tightening Torque: 4.0 - 5.5 kg-m (29 - 40 ft-lb)



## ASSEMBLY

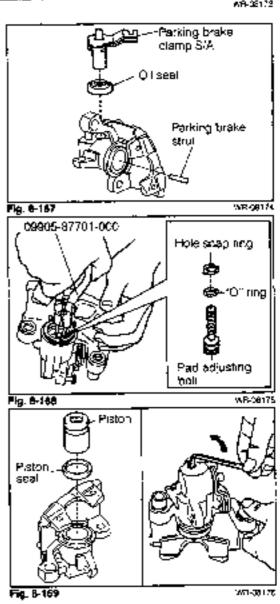
1. Apply rubber grease to the points indicated in the figure below.



 Install the cill seal parking brake clamp subassembly and parking brake stopper to the disc brake cylinder.



- Install the "O" ring to the pad adjusting bolt. Assemble the bad adjusting bolt to the disc brake cylinder.
- (2) Attach the hole snap ring, using the following SST.
   SST: 09905-87701-000
- 4 Installation of disc brake piston assembly
  - (1) Install the piston seel in the disc brake cylinder.
  - (2) Insert the piston into the caliper. With the piston pushed lightly, turn the adjusting gear counterclock-wise as far as it will go, using a hexagon wrench key. Then, pull back the piston, until it is no longer possible to turn the adjusting gear.



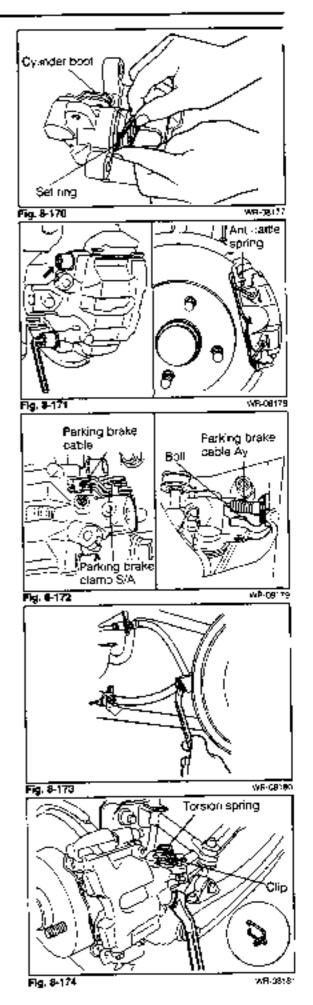
- Instail the cylinder boot and set ring to the disc brake, cylinder.
- Install the bush dust boot and cylinder slide bush to the disc brake cylinder.

### INSTALLATION

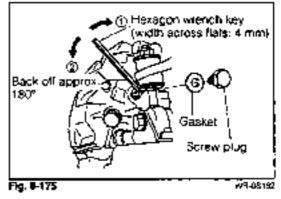
- 1. Disc brake cylinder installation
  - Install the disc brake cylinder to the disc brake cylinder mounting, using a hexagon wrench key.
  - (2) Install the anti-rattle spring.
- 2. Parking brake cable installation
  - (\*) Attach the tip and of the parking brake cable to the parking brake clamp subassembly.
  - (2) Install the cable support bracket.

3. Instal the parking brake guide

- Install the following parts to the disc brake cylinder.
  - (1) Install the torsion spring and clip.
  - (2) Connect the brake hose. (Use a new gasket.)

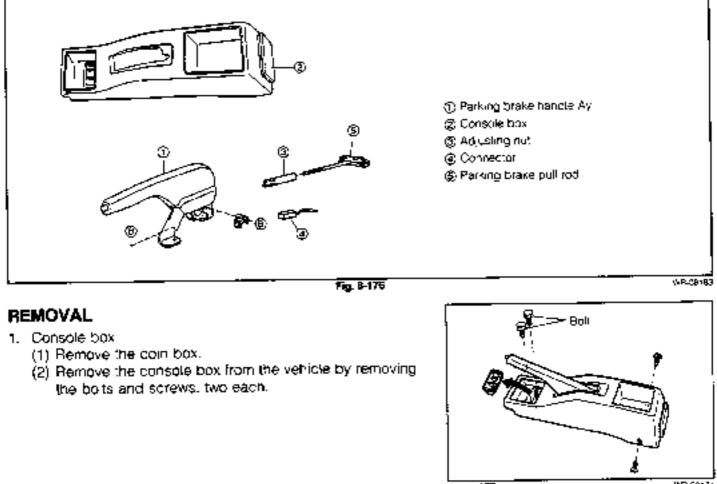


- 5. Disc brake pad clearance adjustment
  - (1) Turn the adjusting gear clockwise, using a hexagon wrench key, until the disc brake pad is pressed against the brake disc. Then, back off the adjusting gear about 180 degrees counterclockwise.
  - (2) Install the gasket and screw plug.
  - (3) Perform air bleeding for the brake system. Depress the brake peda, about 40 times. (This operation makes it possible to adjust the clearance between the disc brake pad and the brake disc.)
  - (4) Agjust the working travel of the parking brake lever. (See Fig. 8-181.)

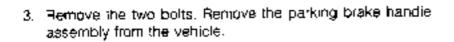


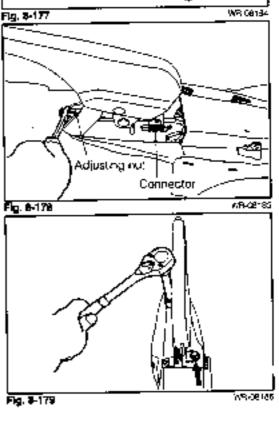
Geskel

# PARKING BRAKE PARKING BRAKE LEVER COMPONENTS



2. Remove the connector and adjusting rut.





# INSTALLATION

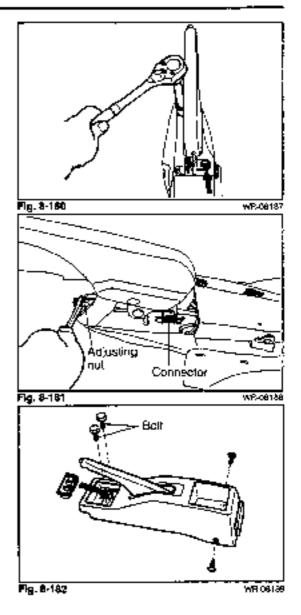
 Install the parking brake handle assembly with the two bolts.

Tightening Torque: 1.0 - 1.6 kg-m (7.2 - 11.6 ft-lb)

 Install the connector and adjusting nut. Adjust the working travel by turning the adjusting nut. (Check the parking brake indicator lamp for proper operation.)

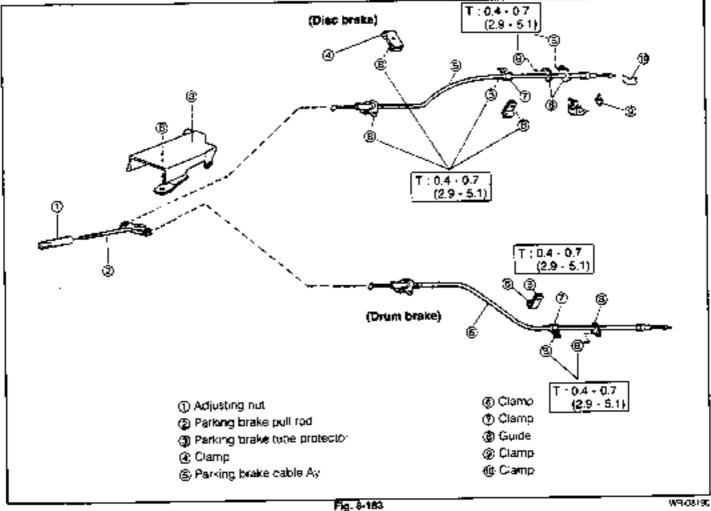
Specified Value: 5 - 9 Notches [When pulled by a force of 20 kg (44 lb)]

- 3 Install the console box
  - install the console box to the vehicle with the bolts and screws, two each.
  - (2) Install the coin box.



# PARKING BRAKE CABLE

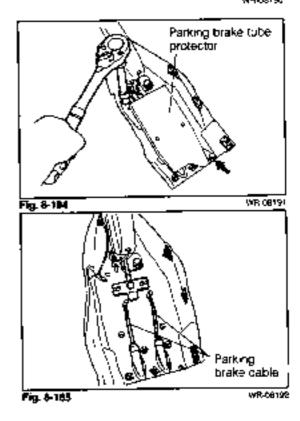
# COMPONENTS

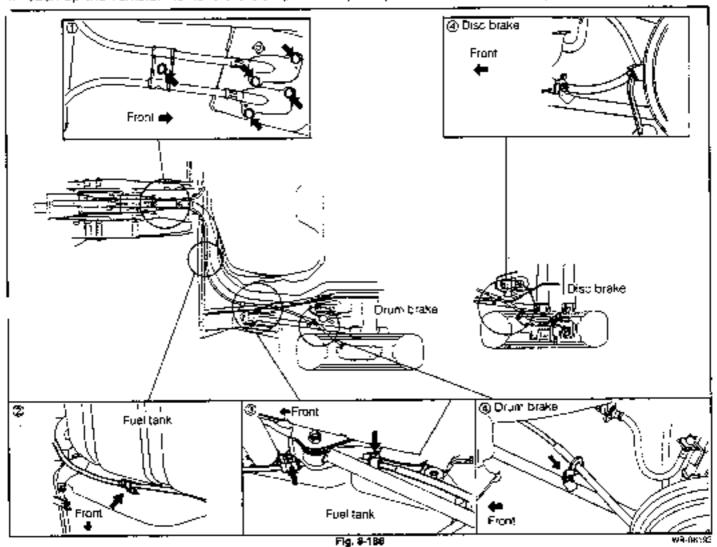


#### REMOVAL

- 1. Remove the console box. (See Fig. 8-177.)
- 2. Remove the parking brake tube protector

Remove the parking brake cable from the parking brake pull rod.





Jack up the vehicle. Remove the clamp-related parts provided under the body.

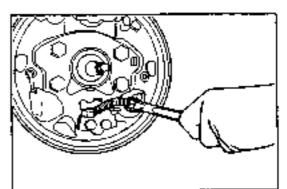
5. Removal of rear brake-related parts

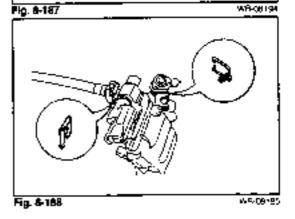
(Drum brake)

- (1) Remove the brake shoe (See page 8-38.)
- (2) Remove the parking brake cable from the rear brake backing plate.

(Disc brake)

- Remove the clip attaching the parking brake cable to the cable support bracket.
- (2) Detach the clip from the parking brake clamp. Then, remove the parking brake cable.





## INSTALLATION

- Installation of rear brake-related parts
  - (Drum brake)
  - Install the parking brake cable to the rear brake backing plate.
  - (2) Install the brake shoe-related parts. (See page 8-41.)

WP-08196

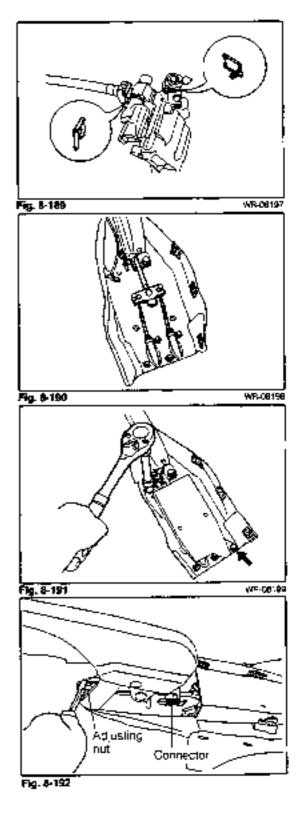
(Disc brake)

- Install the parking brake cable to the disc brake caliper.
- (2) Install the clips at two points.

- Install the clamp-related parts provided under the body. (See Fig. 8-186.)
- 3. Attach the parking brake cable to the cable end.

4. Install the parking brake tube protector.

- Rear brake adjustment Drum brake (See Fig. 8 - 44.)
   Adjust the working travel of the parking prake.
- Specified Value: 5 9 Notches (When pulled by a force of 20 kg (44 lb)) 7. Install the console box. (See Fig. 8–182.)





# SECTION 9 BODY

ALIGNMENT ADJUSTMENTS
ENGINE HOOD ALIGNMENT ADJUSTMENT
FRONT DOOR ALIGNMENT ADJUSTMENT
REAR DOOR ALIGNMENT ADJUSTMENT
HATCHBACK DOOR AUGNMENT ADJUSTMENT 9- 5
POWER SUNROOF ALIGNMENT ADJUSTMENT
FRONT BUMPER
COMPONENTS
REMOVAL
INSTALLATION
REAR BUMPER
COMPONENTS
REMOVAL9-12
INSTA_LATION
RADIATOR GRILLE
COMPONENTS
COMPONENTS
AEMOVA 9-16
FRONT FENDER
COMPONENTS9-17
REMOVAL
INSTALLATION A SUBMIT AND A S
INSTALLATION 9-19 HOOD LOCK CONTROL CABLE
COMPONENTS
SEMOVAL
INSTALLATION
WINDOWS
FRONT WIND SHIELD
BACK DOOR GLASS
QUARTER WINDOW GLASS
OUTSIDE MOLDINGS
AATICLES TO BE PREPARED
COMPONENTS
REMOVAL
INSTALLATION

BACK DOOR GARNISH	9_	35
ARTICLES TO BE PREPARED	9-	36
INSTALLATION POSITION	<u>9</u> _	35
REMOVAL	ē.	36
	ā.,	35
INSTALLATION	ă_	36
ARTICLES TO BE PREPARED	ã_	36
COMPONENTS AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND		
REMOVAL	2	-
INSTALLATION	2-	27
INSTALLATION maximum management and a second	<u>-</u>	21
FRONT DOOR DOOR TRIM AND SERVICE HOLE COVER JULIUM	ž-	
DOOR TRIM AND SERVICE HOLE COVER Jacobian	¥-	38
DOOR LOCK AND OLTSIDE DOOR HANDLE	<u>a</u> -	42
DOOR GLASS AND REGULATOR	9-	44
REAR DOOR DOOR TRIM AND SERVICE HOLE	9-	47
DOOR TRIM AND SERVICE HOLE	9-	47
DOOR LOCK AND OUTSIDE DOOR HANDLE	9-	49
<ul> <li>DOOR GLASS AND REGULATOR</li></ul>	9-	47
BACK DOOR	9-	-53
AEMOVAL	9-	-53
INSTALLATION BACK DOOR OPENER AND FUEL LID OPENER	9-	56
BACK DOOR OPENER AND FUEL LID OPENER	<u>9</u> -	67
POWER CLASS SUNROOF WITH		
TILT-UP MECHANISM	<u>9</u> -	60
COMPONENTS	ğ.	BO
REMOVAL	ā.,	61
INSTALLATION	ā.,	-63-
ROOF DRIP MOLDING	ã-	
INSTALLATION POSITION	ã_	÷.
REMOVA_	<u> </u>	.66
TENUVA	ă.	27
INSTALLATION	<b>.</b>	24
EXHAUST PIPE	¥-	07
COMPONENTS	×-	24
FRONT PIPE		-67
CENTER PIPE	¥-	- 64
TAIL PIPE	9-	-69
FUEL TANK	9-	-70
COMPONENTS	9-	-70
FUEL INLET PIPE and an an an an an an an an an an an an an	9-	-71
FUEL TANK	<b>9</b> -	73

WP (9001

9

9-1

# ALIGNMENT ADJUSTMENTS ENGINE HOOD ALIGNMENT ADJUSTMENT

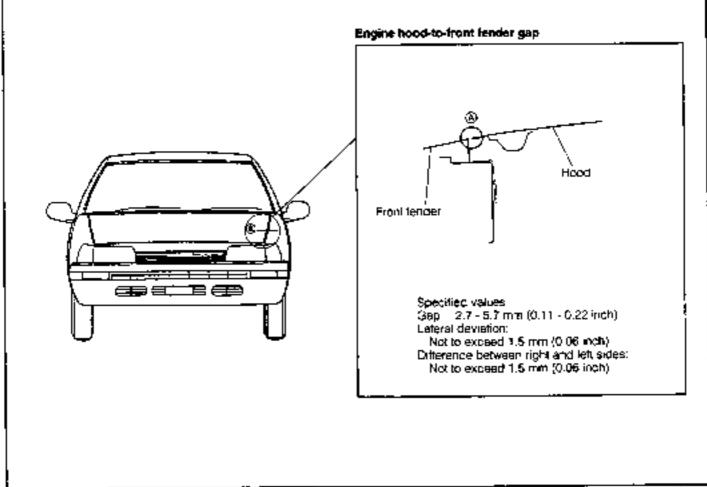
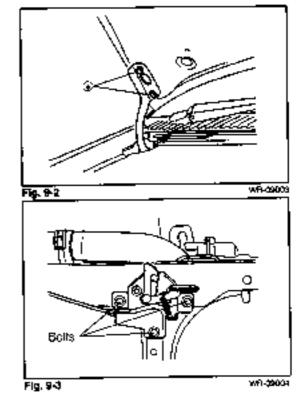


Fig. 9-1

WA-09022

 Adjustment of engine hood-to-front lender gap Loosen the bolts (a). Perform the adjustment by moving the hood.



2. Hood lock adjustment

Loosen the three attaching bolts of the hood lock. Perform the adjustment by moving the hood lock.

(Adjust the hood lock in such a way that you will feel a slight looseness when the center section of the hood end is pushed strongly.)

# FRONT DOOR ALIGNMENT ADJUSTMENT

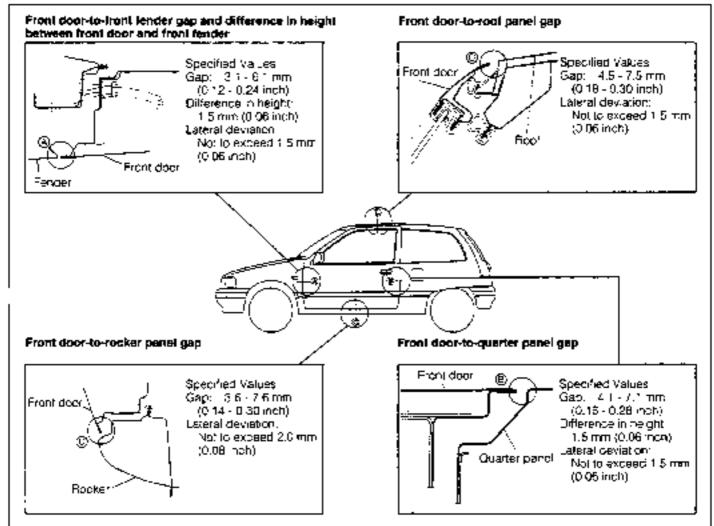


Fig. 9-4

WR-09005

 Adjustments of Front Door-to-Front Fender Gap and Front Door-to-Quarter Panel Gap

Replace the bolts (a). Perform the adjustment by moving the door panel in a fore-and-alt direction.

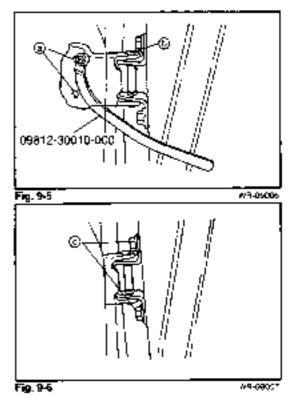
```
SST: 09812-30010-000
```

#### NOTE:

Adjustment-free bolts have been employed in the assembly plant. Hence, the adjustment should be performed after replacing the bolts with the following bolls.

Part Number of Bolt: 91661-60820-000

- Adjustments of Front Door-to-Rocker Panel Gap and Front Door-to-Roof Panel Gap Loosen the bolt (b). Perform the adjustment by moving the door panel in an Lp-and-down direction. SST: 09812-30010-000
- Adjustment of Difference in Height between Front Door and Front Fender Loosen the bolts (c) Perform the adjustment by moving the coor panel in a right-and-left direction.

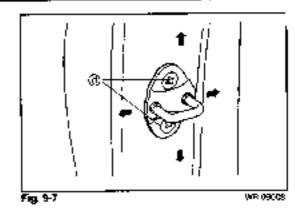


# BODY

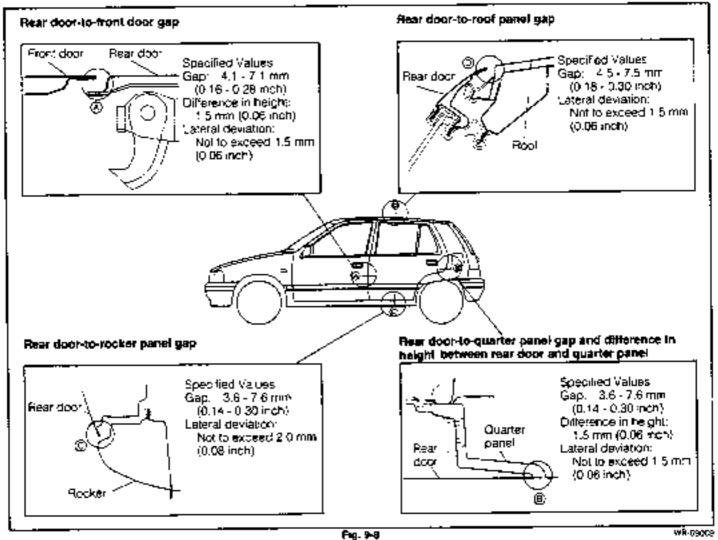
#### 4. Door Lock Adjustment

Loosen the screws (i) of the took striker. Perform the adjustment by tapping the striker lightly. NOTE:

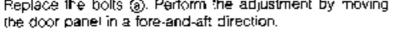
Never attempt to correct the door sagging at its rear part by the adjustment of this lock striker. The correction should be made by adjusting the door hinge section.

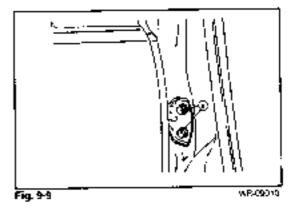


# REAR DOOR ALIGNMENT ADJUSTMENT



 Adjustments of Rear Door-to-Front Door Gap and Rear Door-to-Quarter Panel Gap Replace the bolts (a). Perform the adjustment by moving





 Adjustment of Difference in Height between Rear Door and Front Door
 Adjustment by Bederm the adjustment by moving

Loosen the bolts (b). Perform the adjustment by moving the door pane .

 Adjustments of Rear Door-to-Rocker Panel Gap and Rear Door-to-Roof Panel Gap

Loosen the bolt (a). Perform the adjustment by moving the door panel in an up-and-down direction. NOTE:

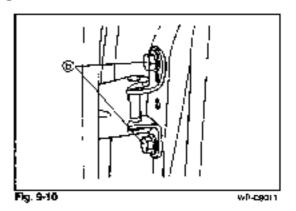
As for the bolts (6), adjustment-free bolts have been employed in the assembly plant. Hence, the adjustments described in the steps 2 and 3 should be performed after replacing the bolts with the following bolts.

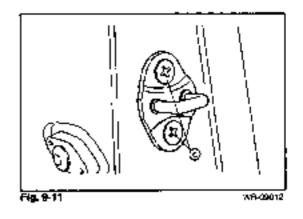
Part Number of Bolt: 91661-60820-000

 Adjustment of Difference in Height between Rear Door and Quarter Papel Loosen the screws © of the lock striker. Perform the

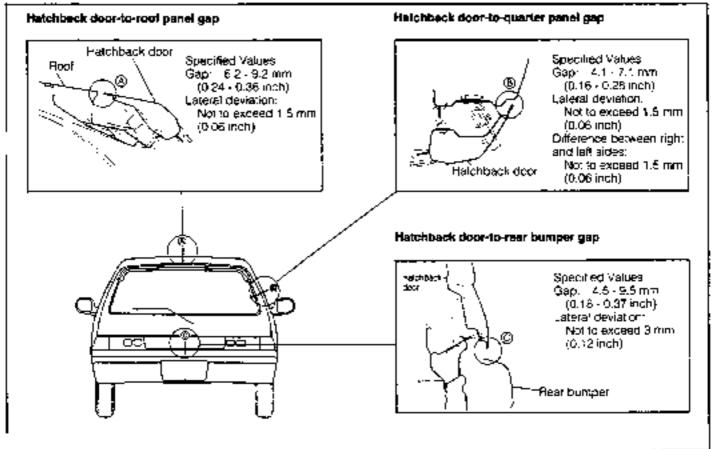
adjustment by moving the striker in a right-and-left directon.

 Door Lock Adjustment Loosen the screws (c) of the lock striker. Perform the adjustment by tapping the striker lightly.



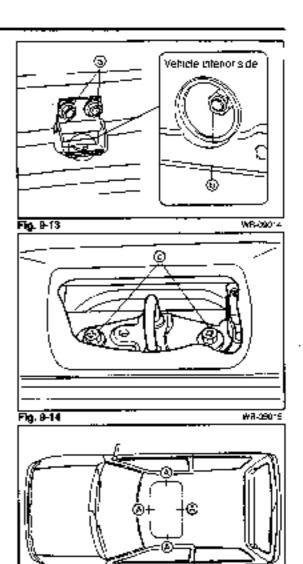


# HATCHBACK DOOR ALIGNMENT ADJUSTMENT



#### BODY

- Adjustments of Hatchback Door-to-Rool Panel Gap, Hatchback Door-to-Quarter Penel Gap and Hatchback Door-to-Rear Bumper Gap
  - (1) Loosen the bolts (a). Perform the adjustment.
  - (2) If the adjustment can not be performed properly, loosen the nuts (a) at the vehicle interior and perform the adjustment
- Hatchback Door Lock Adjustment Loosen the screws (a) of the lock striker. Perform the adjustment by tapping the striker lightly



## POWER SUNROOF ALIGNMENT ADJUSTMENT

 Difference in Height 

 between Sliding Roof and Root Pane

Specilied Value:

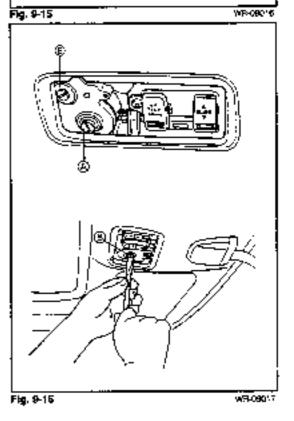
Difference in height: 0 - 3 mm (0 - 0.12 inch)

Lateral deviation: Not to exceed 2 mm (0.08 inch)

(How to Move Sunroof Manually)

(1) Detach the sunroot switch cover.

- (2) Looson the screw (a) located at the right side of the motor about one turn, using the wrench for exclusive use in the sunroof.
- (3) Move the sunroof by turning the screw (B) at the left side.



Shms

- WR-09015 Flg. 9-17 Fig. 9-18 WH-09018 WH-08020 Fig. 8-19 748-39021 Fig. 9-20
- Adjustment of Difference in Height between Sliding Root. and Roo' Panel

Correct any difference in height between the sliding roof. and the roof panel by increasing or decreasing the adjusting shims provided between the shoing root and the sliding tool drive cable bracket.

#### NOTE:

If the sliding root is higher at the front section (even under a condition where no shims are employed), there is a possibility that the sliding roof is not closed fully. Hence, make sure that the sliding roof is closed fully.

3. Adjustment of Sliding Rool in a Fore-and-Alt Direction. Loosen the attaching bolls of the sliding roof at both sides. Perform the adjustment by moving the panel.

Adjustment of Sliding Roof in a Right-and-Left Direction. Loosen the nut of the rear shoe. Perform the adjustment by moving the sliding root in a right-and-left direction.

Lateral Deviation in Sliding Root-to-Roof Pane. Gap. (1) If the sliding root exhibits a deviation of about 2 mm. (0.08 inch), detach the gear and advance the cable at the side having a wider gap one polot. [One notch of cable: 2.5 mm (0.10 inch)]

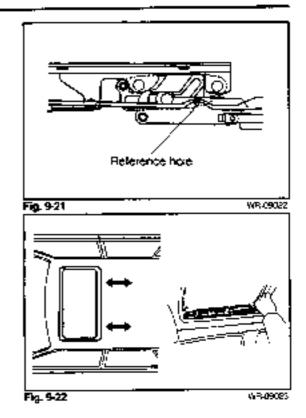
# BODY

(2) If the gear has been detached, atign the link position by inserting a pin or the like into the reference hole. Then, set the sliding root in the filt fully-closed condition and attach the gear.

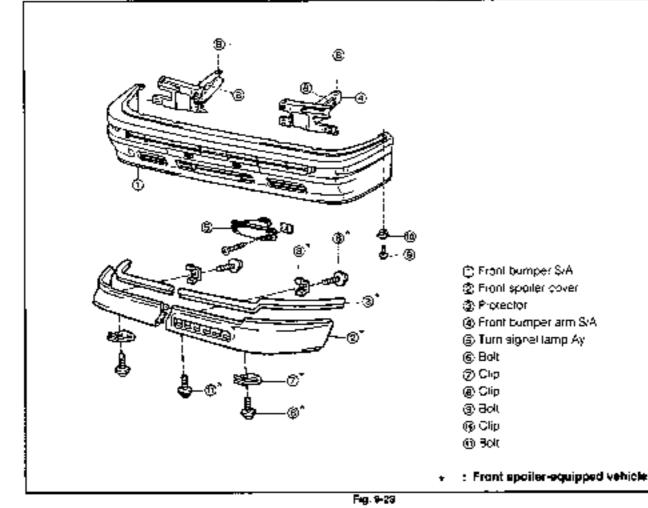
(3) If the sliding roof exhibits a deviation of about 1 mm (0.04 inch), 'cosen the nut of the rear shoe. Then, readjust the installation position of the sliding roof to the normal position.

Inspection After Adjustment

- Ensure that the sliding roof operates from the fully-opened position to the fully-closed position (while the engine is running).
- 2 Ensure that the sliding roof exhibits no binding or emits no apnormal noise during the operation.
- Make sure that no water leaks into the vehicle when the sliding root is fully closed



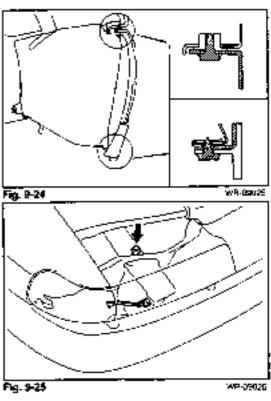
# FRONT BUMPER COMPONENTS



#### WF-09084

### REMOVAL

- Remove the bolt attaching the front fender liner to the front bumper subassembly.
- Remove the bolt attaching the front bumper subassembly to the front lender.
- Remove the attaching bots of the tront bumper arm subassembly.



### BODY

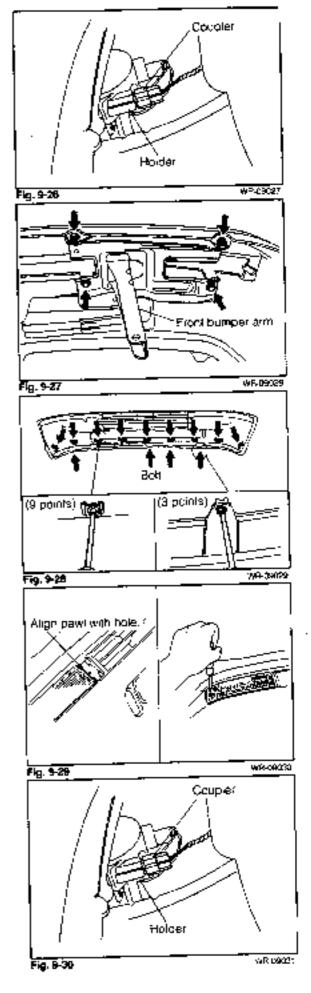
- Remove the coupler for turn signal lamp use. Remove the iront bumper assembly from the vehicle.
- Remove the turn signal amp assembly from the front bumper subassembly.

Remove the front bumper arm subassembly from the front bumper subassembly.

 Remove the front spoiler cover from the front bumper subassemply (GTti grade vehicle)



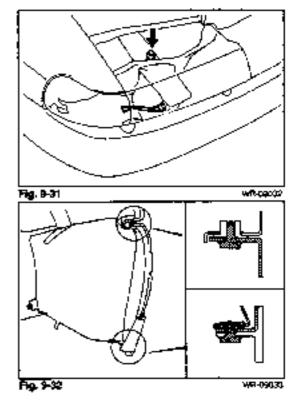
- Install the front spoiler cover to the front bumper subassembly. (GTti grade vehicle) (See Fig. 9-28.)
- Install the front bumper arm subassembly to the front bumper subassembly. (See Fig. 9-27.)
- Instail the turn signal lamp assembly to the front bumper subassembly.
- Connect the coupler for turn signal lamp use. Set it to the holder of the competition.



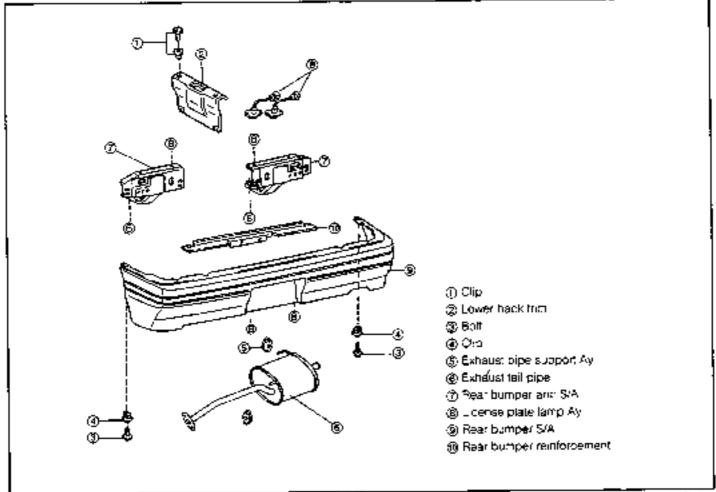
- Install the front bumper subassembly to the vehicle, as follows:
  - Install the attaching bolts of the front bumper arm subassembly temporarily.

.

- (2) Install the fender liner to the front bumper subassembly with the clip and bolt.
- (3) Install the front fender to the front bumper subassembly with the clip and bolt.
- (4) Tighten the attaching bolts of the front bumper arm subassembly.



# REAR BUMPER COMPONENTS

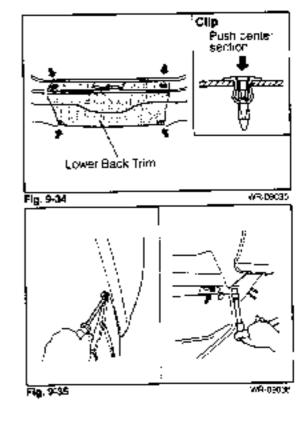


### Fig. 9-33

WR-DACS4

### REMOVAL

- 1. Lower Back Trim Removal
  - Detach the clips at four points by pushing the center section [2.5 mm (0.10 inch)] of each clip.
  - (2) Remove the lower back tim.
- Removal of Rear Bumper Subassembly
   (1) Remove the body attaching boits located at both sides
  - of the rear bumper subassembly.
    (2) Remove the attaching bolts at the central part of the rear bumper.
  - (3) Remove the attaching bolts of the rear bumper arm subassembly.



### NOTE:

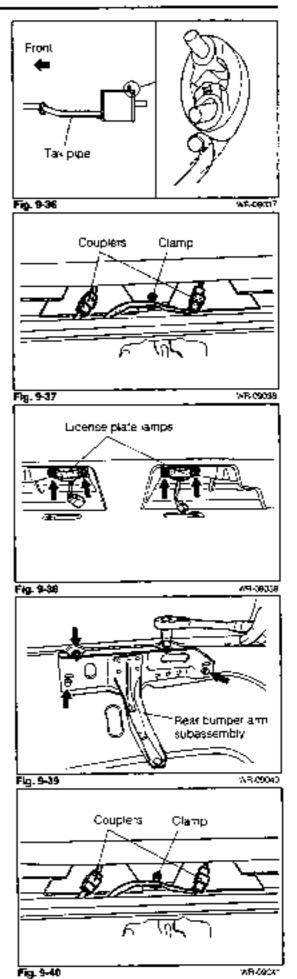
Before removing the bolt at the right side, remove the exhaust pipe support assembly.

- (3) Move the rear bumper subassembly to the rear. Disconnect the couplers for license plate lamp assembry use. Detach the hamass clamp.
- (4) Remove the rear bumper subassembly from the vehicle.
- Remove the license prate lamps assembly from the rear oumper subassembly.

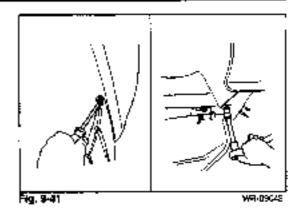
 Remove the rear pumper and subassembly from the rear bumper subassembly

### INSTALLATION

- Install the rear bumper arm subassembly to the rear pumper subassembly. (See Fig. 9-39.)
- Install the Leense plate lamps assembly to the rear bumper subassembly. (See Fig. 9-38.)
- Instell the rear bumper subassembly to the vehicle, as follows:
  - (1) Connect the couplers for license piete lamp use. Attach the harness clamp.



- (2) Install the four attaching bots of the rear bumper arm subassembly.
- (3) Install the rear bumper subassembly at both sides to the body with the bolts.
- (4) Install the attaching bolts at the central part of the rear bumper.
- (5) Install the exhaust pipe support.



# **BADIATOR GRILLE** COMPONENTS (EXCEPT FOR GTU GRADE)

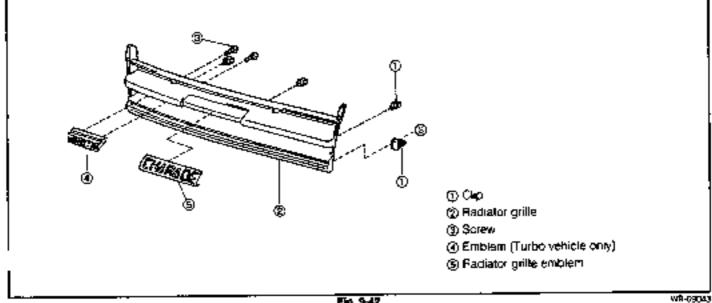


Fig. 9-42

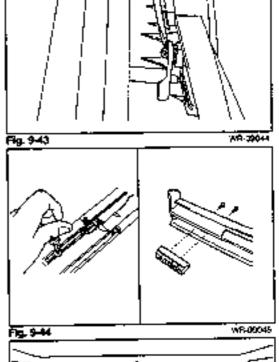
### REMOVAL

 Remove the radiator grille by detaching the clips et five. points

2. Remove the emblem (TURBO) by loosening the two

The radiator grille emblem is attached to the radiator grille

(Push the pawl section at the upper side of the clip, using a common screwdriver. Then, pull the radiator grille toward your side.)

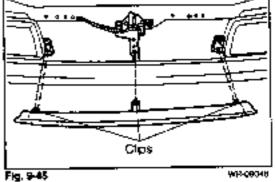




screws. NOTE:

- 1. Install the emblem (TURBO) with the two screws. (See Fig. 9-44.)
- 2. Radiator grille installation
  - Ensure that five clips are attached to the radiator grille.
  - (2) Install the radiator grille to the vehicle.

by means of two-leced adhesive tape.



### **COMPONENTS (GTti GRADE)**

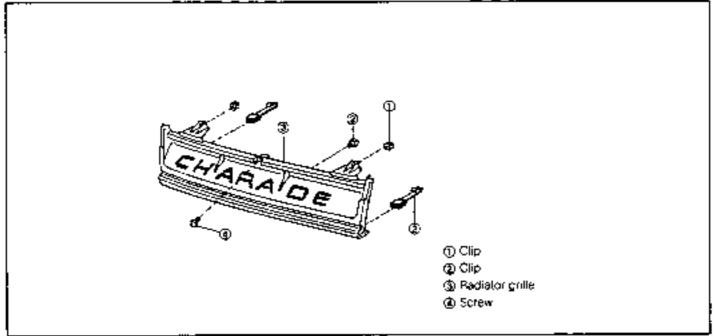
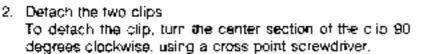


Fig. 9-46

### REMOVAL

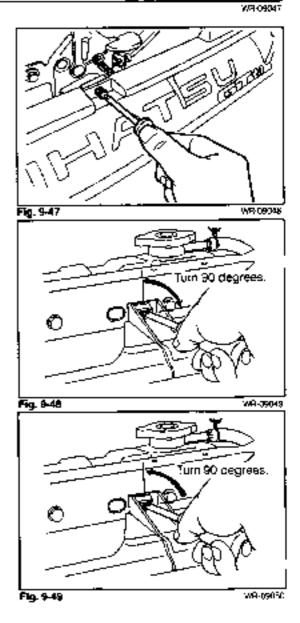
1. Remove the attaching screw of the radiator grille.



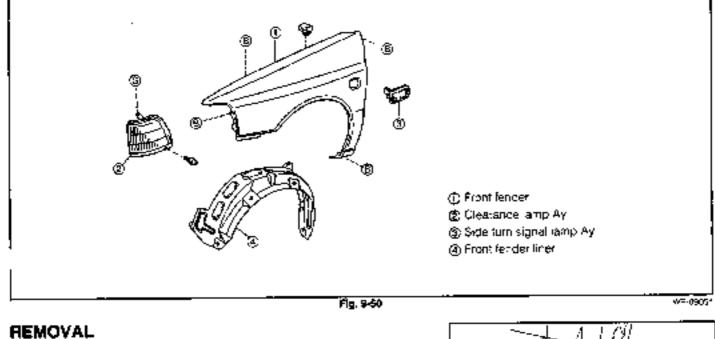
- 3. Detach the three clips, using a screwdriver.
- 4. Remove the radiator grille.

### INSTALLATION

- Instal, the radiator grille, aligning the cositions of the three clips.
- Install the radiator grille to the vehicle. To attach the clip, turn the center section of the clip 90 degrees counterclockwise, using a cross point screwdriver.
- Install the screw at the center section of the radiator grille.



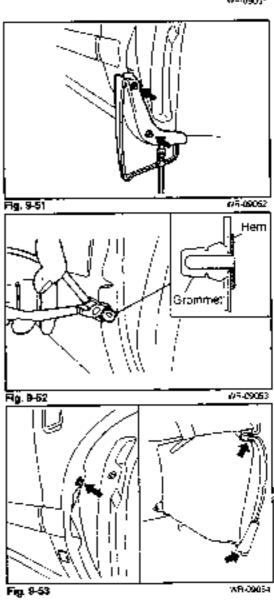
# COMPONENTS



 Front fencer liner
 (1) Remove the three screws at the rear section of the iront fender liner

(2) Cut off the hern of each screw grommet (at three points) at the rear section of the front fender liner

(3) Remove the screws attaching the front fender liner to the body and bumper.

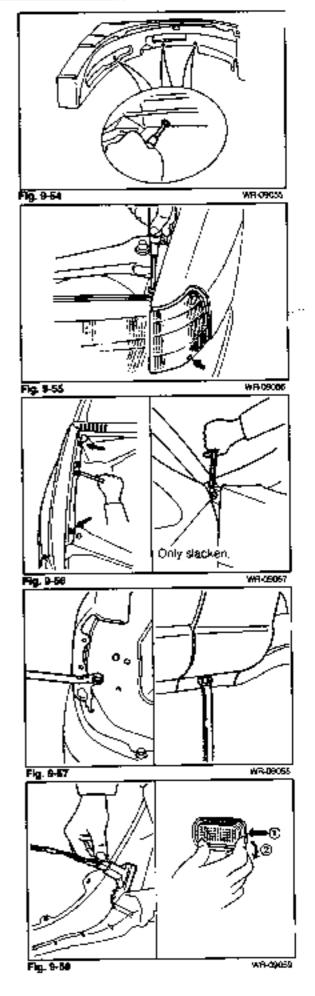


(4) Remove the front fender liner by detaching the three clips, using a cross point screwdriver.

 Remove the clearance lamp assembly by removing the two screws.

3. Remove the front fender attaching bolts.

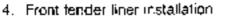
- 4. Disconnect the coupler for side turn signal lamp use.
- Remove the side turn signal lamp assembly from the front fender.



### INSTALLATION

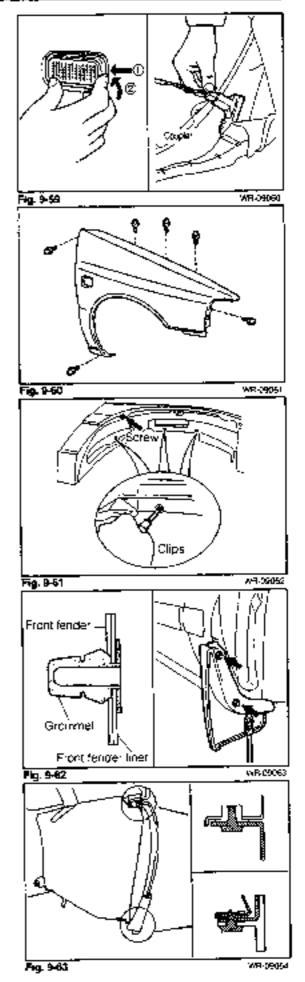
- 1. Install the side turn signal temp to the front fender.
- 2. Connect the coupler for side turn signal lamp use.

3. Install the front fender.

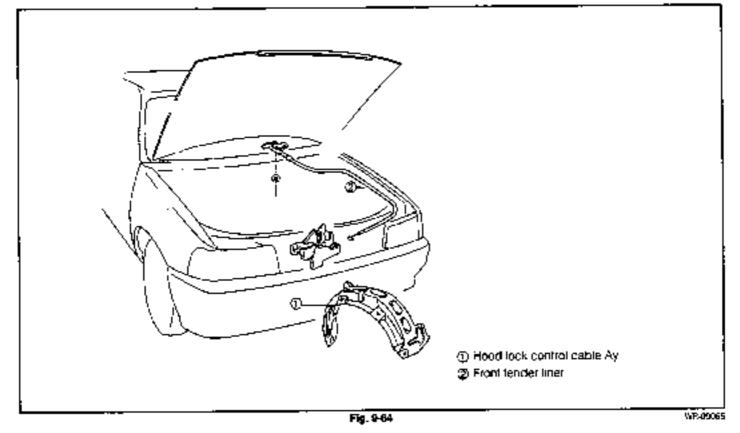


- Attach the clips at three points, using a cross point screwdriver
- (2) Attach the screw at one point, using a cross point screwdriver.
- (3) Attach the three grommets at the rear section of the front fender liner. Install them with the three screws.

- (4) Install the screws attaching the front fender liner to the body and bumper.
- Install the clearance ramp with the two screws. (See Fig. 9-55.)



# HOOD LOCK CONTROL CABLE COMPONENTS

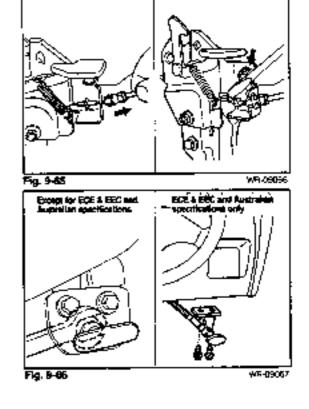


### REMOVAL.

- 1. Remove the front fender liner. (See page 9+17.)
- Hoad lock control cable assembly

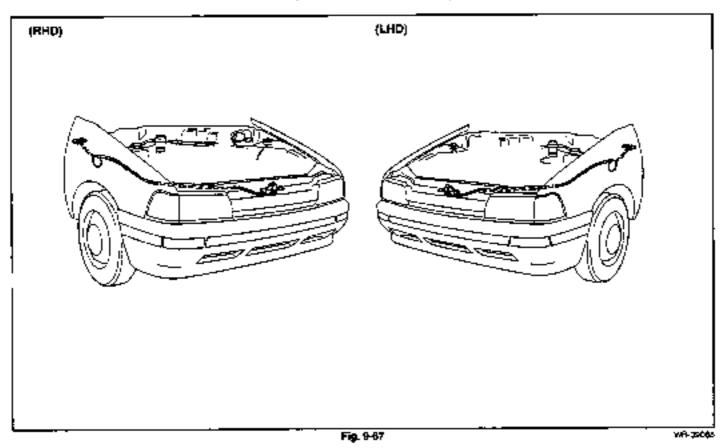
   Remove the cable at the hood lock side.

(2) Remove the hood lock control cable at the interior side.



### INSTALLATION

Install the hood lock control cable assembly, as indicated in the figure below.



## WINDOWS

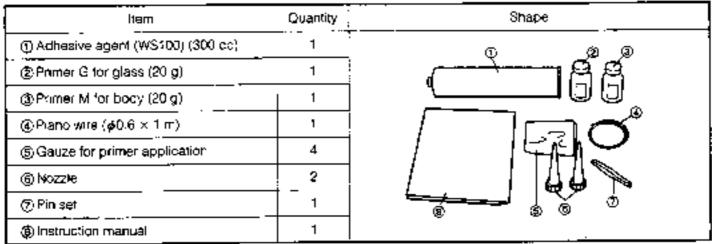
### FRONT WINDSHIELD

### ARTICLES TO BE PREPARED

Part nomenclature and item.	Lse	
* Seal set - 999-1114-9603-000 (Yokohama Rubber, Co., Ltd.)	For use in instabing glass	
Non-drying window sealer	For use in filling glass adhesive agent	
Wooden piece, etc.	For use in retaining plane wire during glass removal	
Sealant gun	For use in applying adhesive agent	
Sucking rubber disc	For use in holding glass during glass installation	
Solvent (Alcohol or white gasoline)	For use in cleaning adhesion surface	
Eyeleteer	For use in making hore at adhesion layer through which piano wire is passed	
Cutter knite	For use in removing (cutting) moldang For use in cutting adhesion layer surface and in cleaning glass	
Spatula	For use in correcting surface after application of adhesive agent	
Tape (Cloin tape)	Frevention of damage to paint surface	

WR-09068

### \* Contents of Seal Set

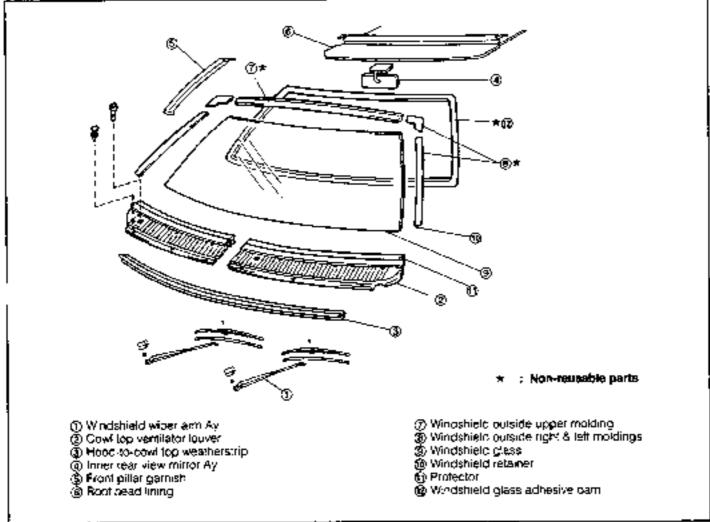


WR-09070

### ★ Handling Instructions on Seal Set

- Store the seal set in a dark, cool blace. (Be sure to use the seal set before the guarantee date indicated on the box expires.)
- The adhesive agent and primer will begin curing when they are mixed with or brought into contact with water. Hence, be sure to store them under a sealed condition.
- 3 Once the adhesive agent and primer are opened, they can not be used again in the future by storing them.
- If the seal set has been slored at a low temperature, previous to use, be sure to recover the working, temperature of the materials.
- 5 The primer contains a flammable solvent. Hence, keep it away from the fire.

### COMPONENTS

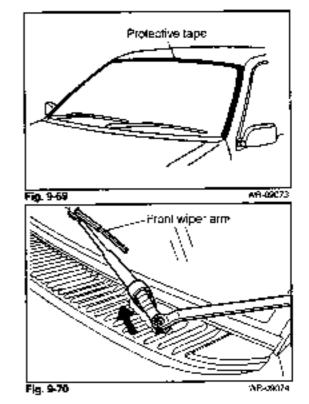






REMOVAL

1. Affix the protective tape to the body



- 2. Removal of windshield wiper arm assembly
  - (1) Aemove the front wiper arm cover.
  - (2) Semove the windshield wiper arm assembly by removing the attaching nut of the front wiper arm assembly

### BODY

Detach the clip. Aemove the cowl top ventilator louver and the hood-to-cowl top weatherstrip.

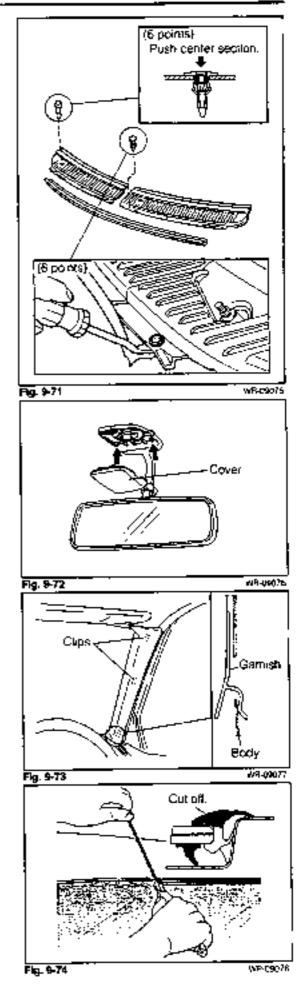
Remove the inner rear-view mirror assembly by removing the cover and three screws.

- 5 Removal of front pillar garnish.
  - (1) Disengage the clip by prying its fitting position, using a screwdriver wrapped with a protective tape.
  - (2) Remove the front oillar gamish by pulling it up.

Remove the windshield outside upper, right and left,
 moldings.

Remove the molding by culting off the leg section of the molding, using a cutter knife.

Be very careful not to scratch the paint finish surface of the body.



- 7. Windshield glass removal
  - (1) Pass a piano wire through the adhesion aver from the interior. The each and of the biano wire to a wooden piece or the like.

### NOTE:

When passing the plano wire through the adhesion layer, care must be exercised not to scratch the interior or exterior eppointment trim.

(2) Separate the adhesion layer by pulling each end of the piano wire alternately.

### NOTE:

- Cut the adhesion layer at the glass side whenever possible.
- Care must be exercised not to scratch the interior or exterior appointment trim during the cutting.
- (3) When glass at lower side is separated.

Apply a plastic protective plate, such as B4-sized board for stationary use, on the instrument panel section where the plano wire may contact during the operation.

### CHECK AND CLEANING

### 1. Cleaning of Adhesion Surface of Body

 Smooth any megularities on the adhesion surface of the body, using a knife or the like. Clean the body surface and adhesion surface with white gasoline.
 NOTE:

Do not remove the adhesion layer to such an extent that the body may be exposed. After the adhesion layer has been removed, allow the adhesion surface to dry.

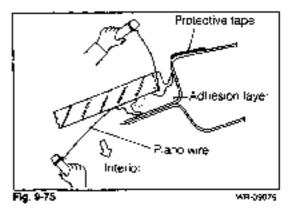
### 2. Cleaning of Glass Surface

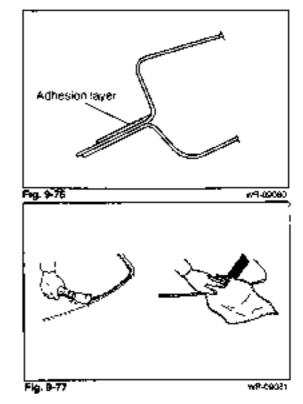
(1) If the glass is reused, scrape away thoroughly any adhesive agent or dirt which may have collected on the glass. Then, clean the adhesion surface with white gasoline.

### NOTE:

As for the laminated glass, there is a possibility that white gasoline may penetrate into the glass from the edges, affecting the intermediate IIIm. Hence, do not use white gasoline excessively during the cleaning.

(2) When a new glass is used, clean the glass margin 20 -30 mm (0.79 - 1.18 inches) from the glass edge with white gasoline





### INSTALLATION

- 1. Windshield retainer installation
- 2. Window glass adhesive dam installation
  - Affix the dam at the position 6 mm (0.31 inch) from the glass edge.
    - (2) Make cut-out sections at two or three points on the corner, using a cutter knife.

NOTE:

When affixing the dam, do not touch the cleaned surface by your hand.

- 3. Primer application
  - Apply the primer M for paint surface use to the roof pillar section and cowl section, using a clean brush or gauze.
  - (2) Allow these sections to dry at least five minutes after the application.
  - (3) Apply the primer G for glass surface use to the glass adhesion surface and glass side surface, using a sponge or gauze.
  - (4) After completion of the primer application, install the gless within the time given below.

Specified Time

Primer G: Within 70 Minutes

Primer M: Within 120 Minutes

NOTE:

- The primer application strengthens the adhesive force. Hence, make sure that the primer is applied without any skipped portion. Also, it should be noted that the adhesive force drops if the primer is applied too thickly.
- 2. The primer once opened should not be reused.

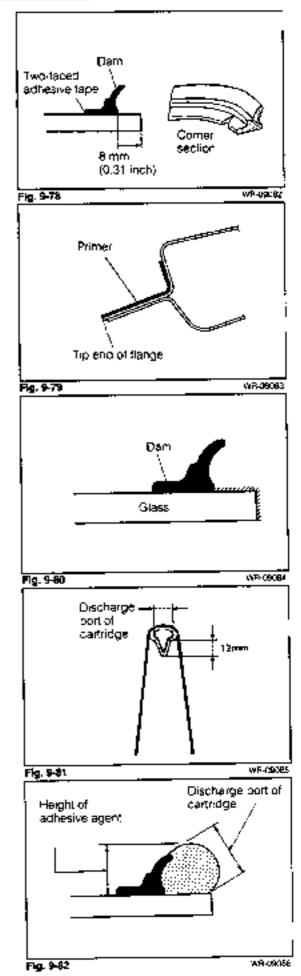
### 4 Windshield glass installation

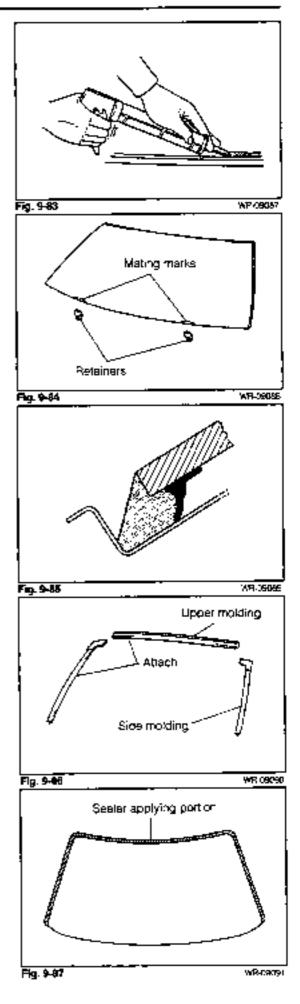
- (1) Application of adhesive agent
  - Cut the discharge port of the adhesive agent cartridge to the following dimension given in the table below.

Unit: mm (inch)

Presence/nonpresence of adhesion layer at body side	Height of adhesive agent	Discharge por: of cartridge
When layer is removed:	8 - 10 (0.31 - 0.39)	16 (0.39)
When layer is not removed	35 - 5 (0.14 - 0.20)	5 (0 20)

 Using a sealant gun or air gun, apply a bead of adhesive agent over the entire periohery of the glass adhesion surface along the dam





(2) Glass installation

While aligning the mating marks of the glass with the windshield retainers, install the glass on the retainers, using a sucking disc or the like.

Press the glass against the opening flange thoroughly, while pushing the entire surface of the glass lightly.

(3) Using a spatula, remove any excessive adhesive agent or add the adhesive agent where it is lacking. NOTE:

Be sure to thoroughly apply the adhesive agent up to the glass edge.

 Installation of windstrield outside moldings Attach the side moldings (RH & LH) to the upper molding. Then, install them in place.

### NOTE:

Remove any excessive adhesive agent on the paint finish surface with white gasoline.

- 6 Water leakage check and repairs Perform the water leakage check about one hour after the glass installation. If the water leakage exists, dry the leaky point. Then, repair the leaky point with the adhesive agent or non-drying window sealer.
- Install the roof headlining.

### BODY

- 8. Install the front pillar garnish.
- 9. Instal the inner rear-view mirror assembly, (See Fig. 9-72.)
- Install the cowl top ventilator louver and hood-to-cowl top weatherstrip.

- 11. Installation of windshield wiper arm assembly
  - (1) Operate the wiper motor, untrult assumes the automatic stopping position.
  - (2) Set the wiper arms at the positions indicated in the right figure.
  - (3) Tighten the nut and attach the front wiper arm cover.

# where $F_{\text{Fg}} = 4.8$

(6 points)

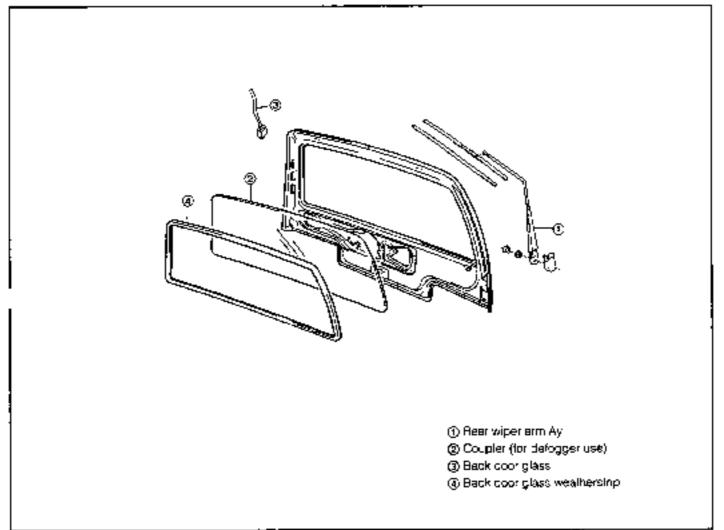
Pull center section. Push center section.

### BACK DOOR GLASS ARTICLES TO BE PREPARED

Part nomenclature	Use For use in filling after glass installation or in repairing water leakage	
Von-drying window sealer		
Таре	Prevention of damage to paint finish surface	
Brush	For use in applying soap water	
Cutter or knile	For use in outling molding	
Operation rope (approx. 3 - 4 mm dia.)	For use in installing glass	
Soac water	For use in installing glass	
Solvent (Alcohol, white gasoline)	. For use in cleaning adhesion surface	

WR-09CR4

### COMPONENTS



### Fig. 9-90

W9-093%

### REMOVAL

- Aemove the rear wiper arm assembly [Rear wiperequipped vehicle only. (See Fig. 9-166.))
- (2) Remove the coupler for defogger use. [Defogger-equipped veh.cle only.]
- (3) Remove the rear spoiler. [Rear spoiler-equippediveh.cle. only. (See page 9-36.)]
- (4) Back door glass

Push the lip section of the weatherstrip outward from the body flange, using a common screwdriver or a bamboo spatula. This operation is performed from the vehicle interior.

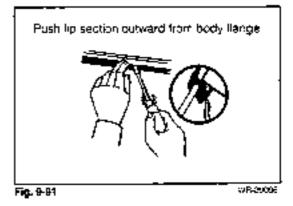
### NOTE:

Be very careful not to scratch the body paint finish surface.

(5) Remove the back door weatherstrip from the back door glass.

### INSPECTION AND CLEANING

Clean the adhesion sections of the glass and body, using a solvent such as alcohol or white gaso ine.



WF-19097

### BODY

### INSTALLATION

- Install the back door glass weatherstrip to the back door glass
- 2 Install the back door glass, as follows
  - (1) Set an operation rope to the weatherstrip.
     NOTE:

Never reuse any weatherstrip which exhibits deterioration. Failure to observe this instruction will cause water leakage.

(2) Soap water application

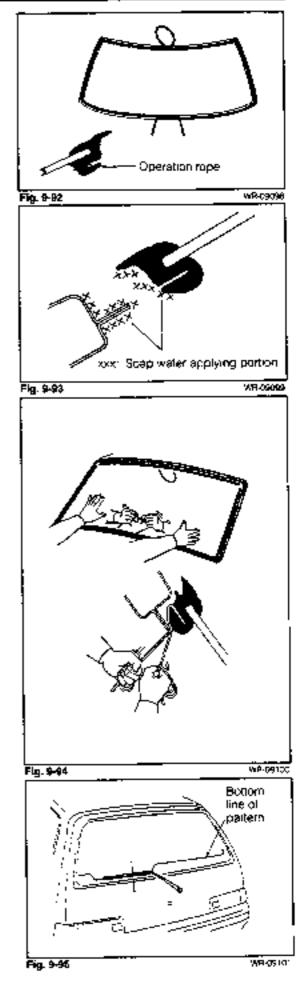
Apply soap water to the body flange contact sections of the weatherstrip. Also, apply soap water to the body flange.

- (3) Install the back door glass to the body.
- (4) Hold the one end of the rope that is suspending in the vehicle interior. Pull the rope in such an angle that allows the weatherstrip to cross over the flange. While so doing, pound the surface of the glass at points adjacent to the weatherstrip using one's pairs from the vehicle exterior in order that the windshield may be installed into position.
- (5) Pound the surface of the glass using one's palm from the vehicle exterior so that the windshield may be settled in place.
- (6) Application of non-drying window sealer Working from the outside, apply the non-drying window sealer between the weatherstrip and the glass as well as between the weatherstrip and the body.

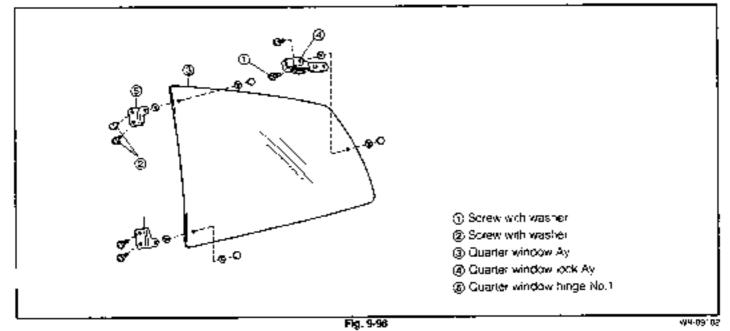
### NOTE.

### Remove any excessive sealer.

- (7) Water leakage check
  - If water leakage exists, dry the leaky point thorough y. Then, fill the leaky point with the non-drying sealer
- Connect the coupler for delogger use. (Defogger-equipped vehicle only)
- Installation of rear wiper arm assembly [Rear wiperequipped vehicle only]
  - (1) Operate the wiper motor, until it assumes the automabe stopping position.
  - (2) Install the rear wiper arm, a igning the arm with the bottom line of the detogger pattern. Installation position: Bottom line of pattern ±5 mm (±0.2 inch)
  - (3) Install the wiper link cap
- install the rear spoiler [Rear spoiler equipped vehicle only. (See page 9-37.)]



# QUARTER WINDOW GLASS



### **HEMOVAL**

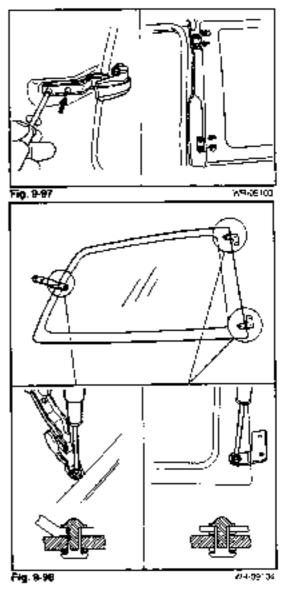
- 1. Removal of quarter window assembly
  - Remove the screws attaching the quarter window lock to the body.
  - (2) Remove the screws attaching the quarter window tringe No.1 to the body.
  - (3) Remove the quarter window assembly from the body.
- Remove the quarter window lock and quarter window hinge No 1 from the quarter window assembly.

### INSTALLATION

- Install the quarter window lock and quarter window hinge.
   No.1 to the quarter window assembly.
- 2 Install the quarter window assembly to the body, as follows:
  - (1) Install the quarter window hinge No 1 to the body with the screws
  - (2) install the quarter window look to the body with the screws

NOTE:

When tightening the screw, fill the nut with an adhesive agent (instantaneous adhesive agent).



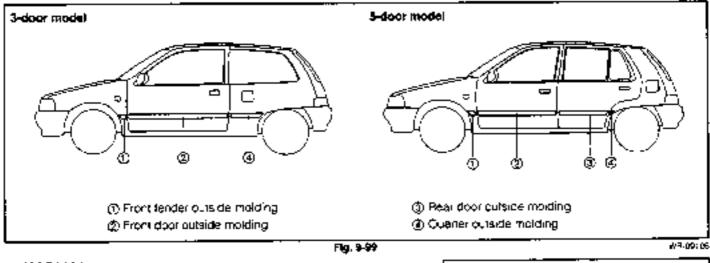
# OUTSIDE MOLDINGS

### ARTICLES TO BE PREPARED

	Shape and nomenclature of item	Use
Beta seal 552 (Adhesive agent) (Cartridge capacity: 333 ml)	For use in installing outside moldings	
Lubricants and others	Solvents (Alcohol, white gasoline)	For use in cleaning body surface and molding surface
	Plestic spatula	For use in removing outside moldings

WA-IN- IE

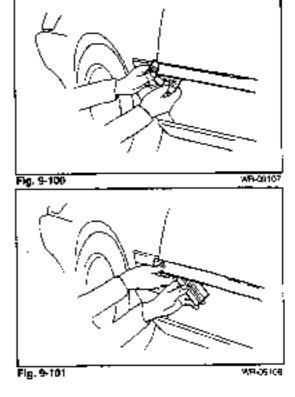
### COMPONENTS



### REMOVAL

### 1. Removal of Outside Moldings

 Raise the lower end of the molding. Insert a plastic spatula into that section.



(2) White raising the lower side of the molding, remove the molding with a plastic spatula.

### NOTE:

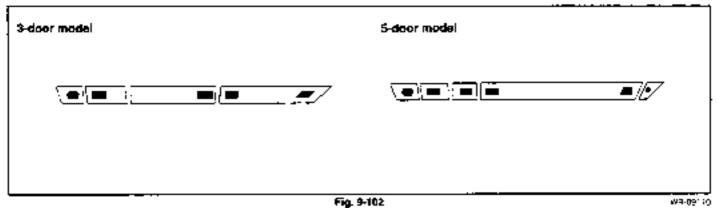
Be very careful not to scraich the body.

### INSPECTION AND CLEANING

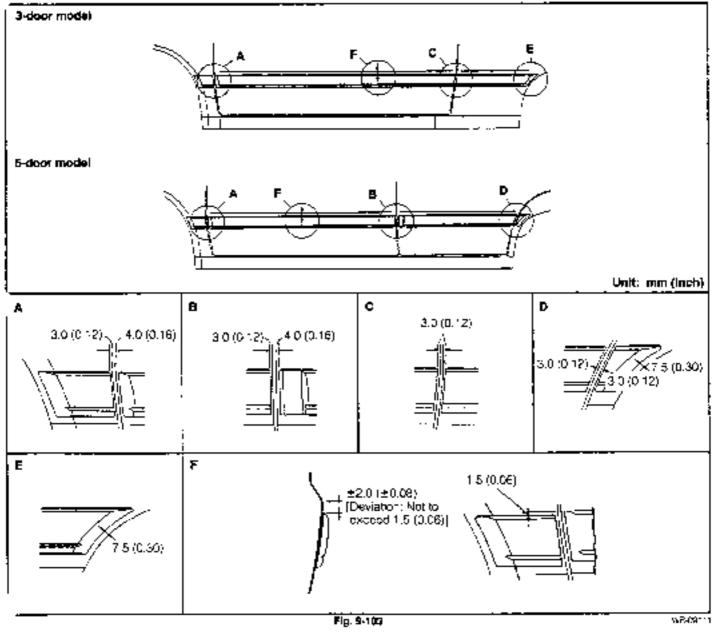
Remove any adhesive agent remaining on the body surface with a cloth dampened with white gaso ine.

### INSTALLATION

- (1) Heat the outside molding and body with an infrared lamp or the like.
- (2) Remove the liner paper from the molding. Apply the adhesive agent to the points indicated in the figure below.



(3) Position the molding at the specified points of the body. Press the molding lightly

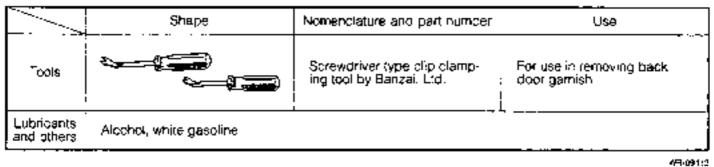


### BODY

- (4) Press the molding against the body, using a roller or the like. Applying pressure: about 5 kg (11 lb)
- (5) Press the end sections of the molding firmly by your hand. NOTE:
  - When removing the liner paper, care must be exerclosed to ensure that no dirt or the like may get to the surface of the two-faced adhesive tape.
  - Never allow the adhesive agent to get to the two-faced adhesive tape.
  - Affix the molding within three minutes after the adhesive agent has been applied.

w9-09112

# BACK DOOR GARNISH ARTICLES TO BE PREPARED



### INSTALLATION POSITION

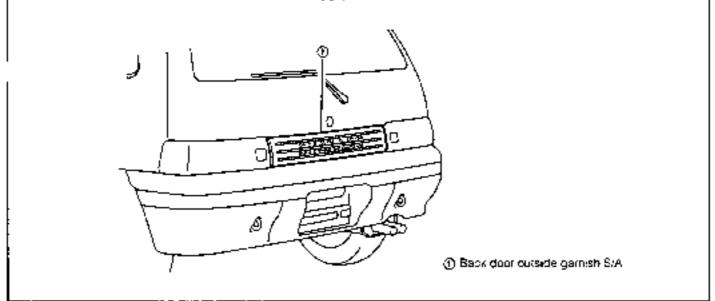


Fig. 9-104

WR/05114

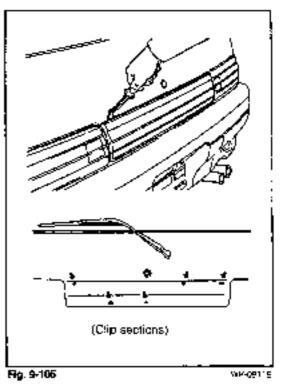
### REMOVAL

- Detach the clip sections from the body, using a screwdriver type clip clamping (coll wrapped with a protective tape.
- Remove the garnish slowly, starting from the end of it. NOTE:

Remove the garnish slowly, for it has been attached by a two-faced adhesive tape.

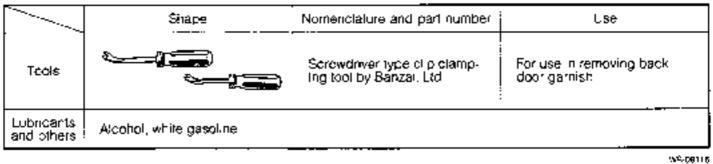
### INSTALLATION

- 1. Clean the body surface with alcohol or while gasoline.
- Install the garnish and press the two-faced adhesive tape section.

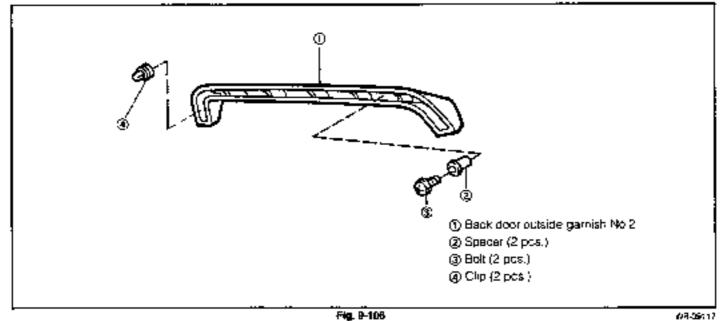


# BACK DOOR OUTSIDE GARNISH NO.2

### ARTICLES TO BE PREPARED

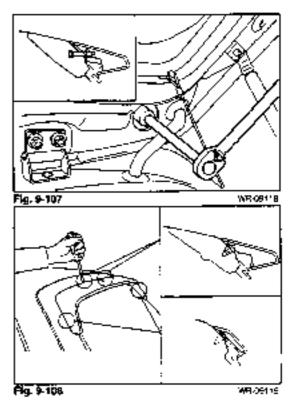


### COMPONENTS



### REMOVAL

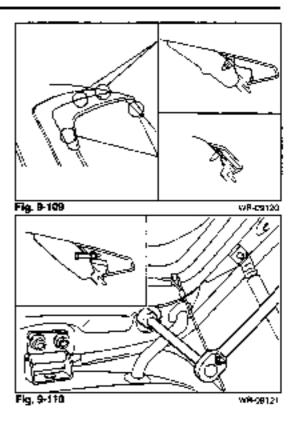
 Remove the attaching bolt of the back door outside garnish No.2, using a socket wrench.



- 2. Back door outside garnish No.2
  - (1) Detach the clip sections from the body, using a screwdriver type clip clamping tool wrapped with a protective tape.

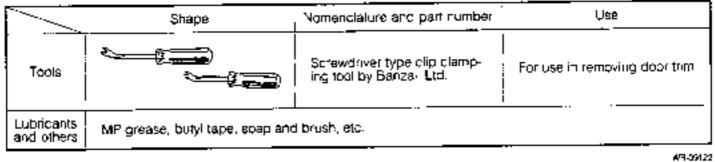
### INSTALLATION

- Clean the instaliation surface (body side) of the back door outside garnish No.2 with alcohol or white gasoline.
- 2. Installation of back door outside garnish No.2
  - (1) Attach the cilos to the back door outside gamish No.2. Then install the gamish to the body.
    - (2) Secure the back door outside gamish No.2 to the body with the two bolts.

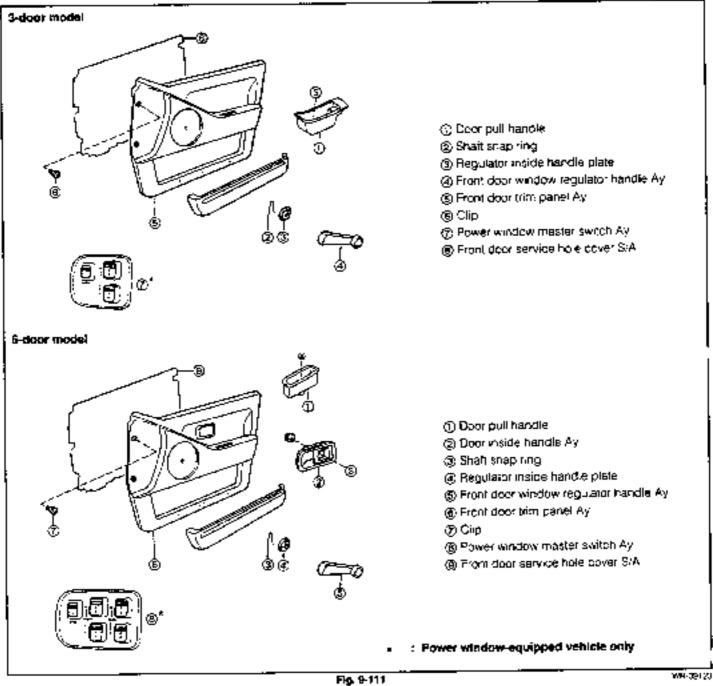


# FRONT DOOR

### ARTICLES TO BE PREPARED



### DOOR TRIM AND SERVICE HOLE COVER COMPONENTS



### **REMOVAL**

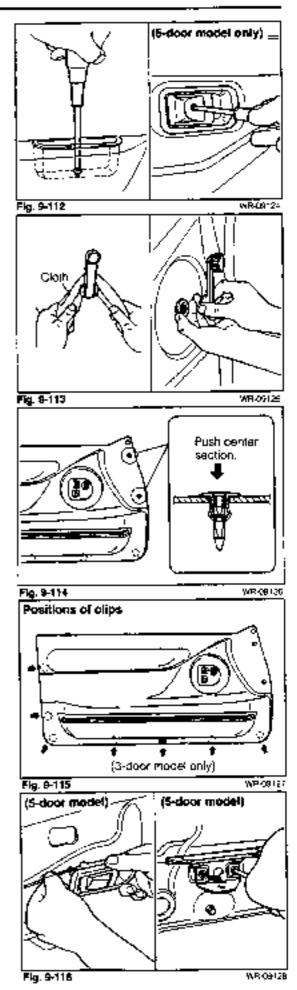
- Remove the door pull handle
   A door model, but persons 5
- (3-door model: two screws, 5-door model, one screw)
   2. Remove the one altaching screw of the door inside handle (5-door model only)
- Removal of front door window regulator handle assembly (1) Detach the shaft shap sing, using a cloth.
  - (2) Remove the front door window regulator handle assembly and regulator inside handle plate.

 Detach the two clips by pushing the center section of each clip

NOTE:

Never push the center section excessively. If pushed excessively, the center section of the clip may fall off.

- 5. Removal of front door trim panel assembly.
  - Remove the front door trim panel assembly, using the clip clamping tool
  - (2) Remove the coupler for power window use. (Power window-equipped vehicle only)
  - (3) Remove the power window master switch assembly from the front door trim panel assembly. (Power window-equipped vehicle only)
- 6. Remove the door inside handle assembly and bracket.



### BODY

7. Remove the front door service hole cover subassembly.

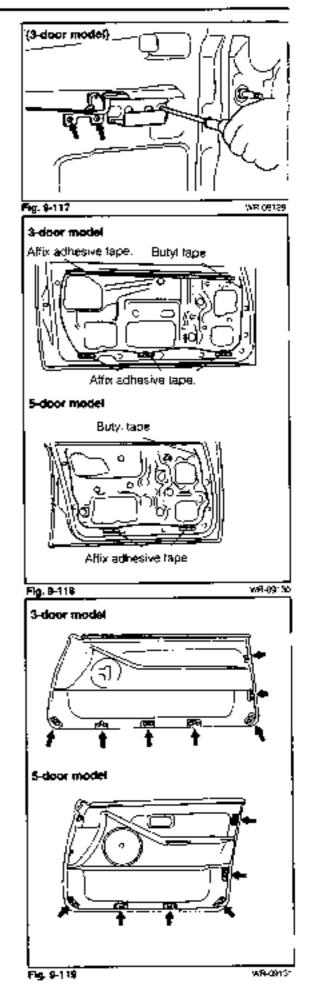
### INSTALLATION

- 1. Installation of front door service hole cover subassempty
  - Affix butyl lape to the points indicated in the right figure.
  - (2) Insert the cover at the lower end into the aperture at the lower side of the door panel. Affix adhesive tape on the holes.

### NOTE:

- Never plug the clip hole of the door trim with adhesive tape.
- 2. Replace any service hole cover which exhibits rupture.
- Install the door inside handle assembly and bracket (5-door model; See Fig. 9-116.)
   (3-door model; See Fig. 9-117.)

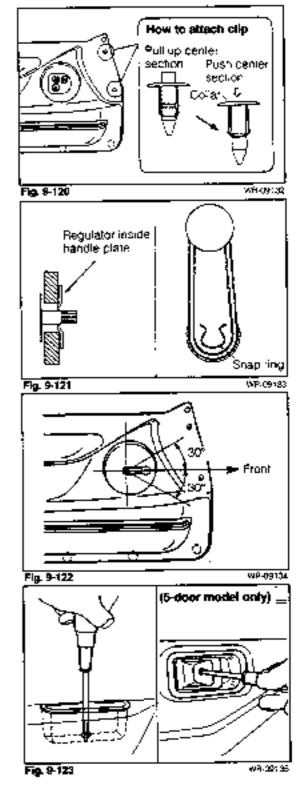
- 3. Installation of front door trim panel assembly
  - Ensure that the clips are attached to the front door trim panel assembly.
  - (2) Install the power window master switch assembly to the front door trim panel assembly (Power windowequipped vehicle only)
  - (3) Connect the coupler for power window use. (Power window-equipped vehicle only)
  - (4) Install the front door trim panel assembly to the front door.



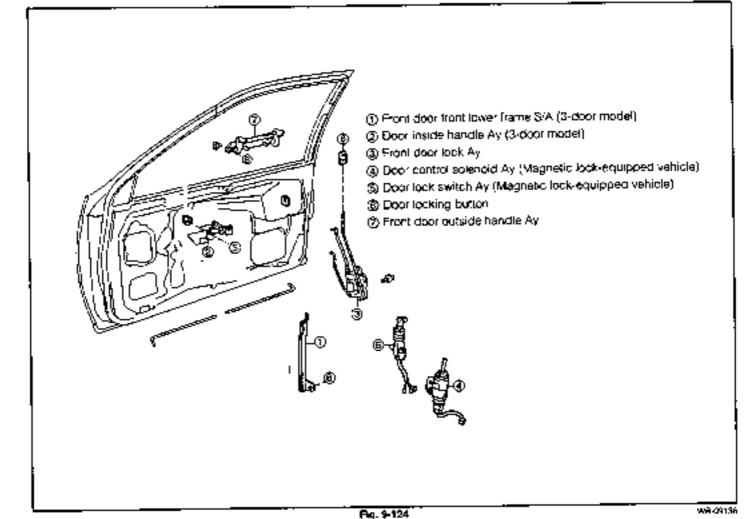
- 1. Attachment of clips
  - Pull up the center section of each clip. Set at to the front door trim panel.
  - (2) Push the center section of the clip.

- Installation of front door window regulator handle assembly
  - (1) Close the door glass fully.
  - (2) Set the regulator inside handle plate to the trim side.
  - (3) Set the shall snap ring to the front door window regulator handle.
  - (4) Install the front door window regulator handle in the angle specified in the right figure.

- 5. Install the door bull handle
- (3-door model: two screws, 5-door model: one screw)
   Install the door inside handle assembly. (5-door model only)



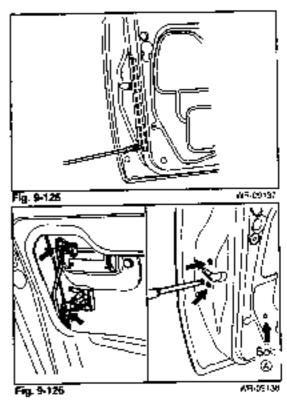
### DOOR LOCK AND OUTSIDE DOOR HANDLE COMPONENTS



### REMOVAL

- 1. Remove the door trm-related parts. (See page 9-39.)
- Remove the front door front lower frame subassembly. (3-door model only)

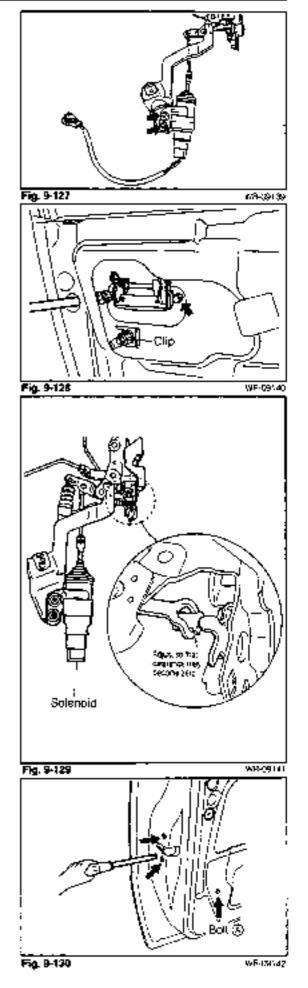
- 3. Removal of front door lock assembly.
  - Detach the door locking outton from the front door lock assembly.
  - (2) Remove the link related parts.
  - (3) Remove the three attaching screws of the front door lock assembly. (In the case of the passenger side on the magnetic lock-equipped vehicle, remove the bolt (A.)
  - (4) Take out the front door lock assembly from the front door.



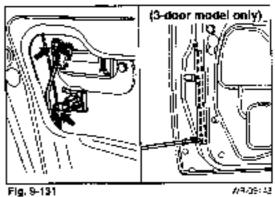
- (5) Remove the door control solenoid assembly from the front door lock assembly. (Sides other than the driver's seat on the magnetic lock-equipped vehicle)
- (6) Remove the door lock switch assembly from the front door lock assembly. (Driver's seat only on the magnetic lock-equipped vehicle)
- Detach the front door outside handle assembly by removing the two bolts.
- 5. Detach the clip. Remove the key cylinder.

### INSTALLATION

- Install the front door cutside handle assembly with the two bolts. (See Fig. 9-128.)
- Install the key cylinder into position with the clip. (See Fig. 9-128.)
- 3. Installation of front door lock assembly
  - (1) Apply MP grease to the sliding sections.
  - (2) Install the door lock switch assembly in the front door lock assembly. (Driver's seat only on the magnetic lock-equipped vehicle)
  - (3) Install the door control solenoid assembly in the front door 'ock assembly (Sides other than the driver's seat on the magnetic ock-equipped vehicle)
  - (4) Place the solehold in a locking state. Adjust the solehold assembly so that the clearance may become zero, as indicated in the right figure. Tighten the solehold assembly securely. (Magnetic lock-equipped vehicle only)
  - (5) Install the front door lock assembly in the front door using the three screws (In the case of the passenger side on the magnetic lock-equipped vehicle, install the boll ③)



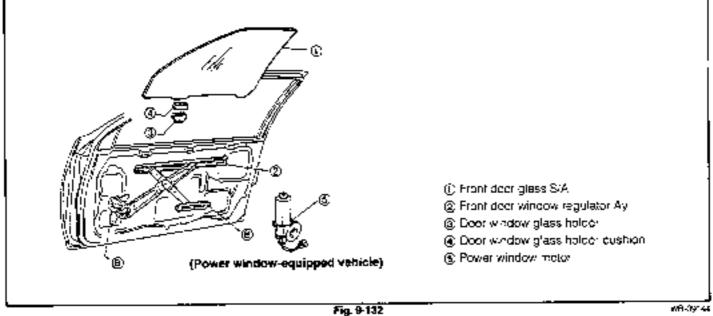
- (6) Install the link-related parts.
- (7) Attach the door locking button
- 4. Install the front door front low frame subassembly in the trant door. (3-door model only)
- 5. Install the door trim-related parts. (See page 9-40.)





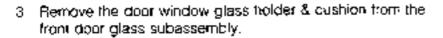
#9/09:48

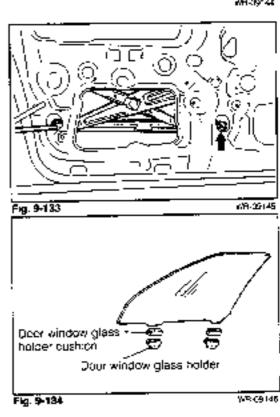
### DOOR GLASS AND REGULATOR COMPONENTS



### REMOVAL

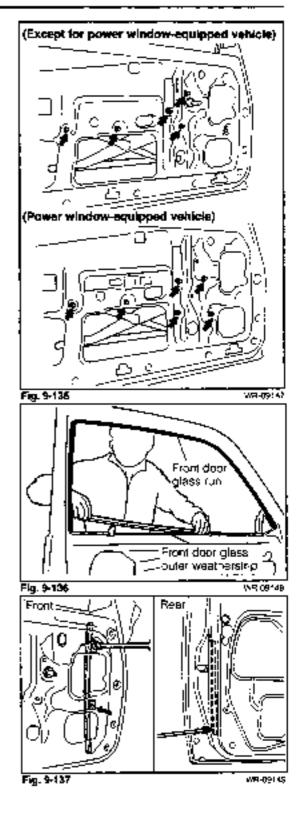
- 1. Remove the door trim-related parts. (See page 9-39.)
- 2. Remove the two attaching bolts of the front door glass subassembly. Remove the front door glass subassembly from the front coor.





5. Remove the front door window regulator assembly.

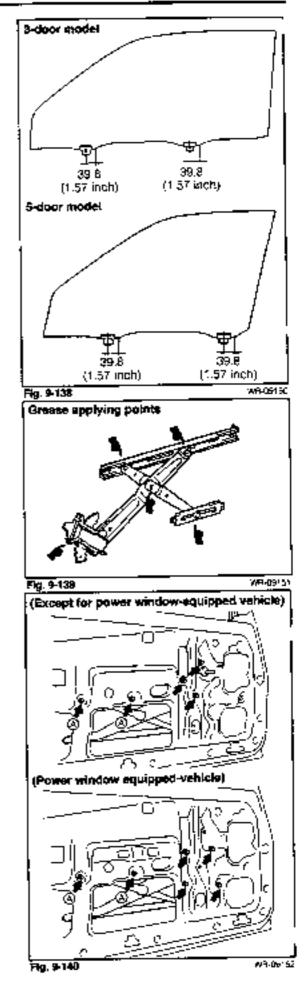
- Remove the power window motor from the front coor window regulator assembly. (Power window-equipped vehicle)
- Remove the front door glass cuter weathership and front door glass run.
- Remove the front door front and rear lower frame subassembly.



#### INSTALLATION

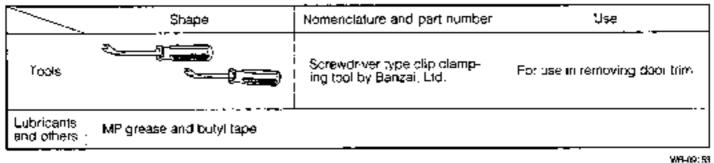
- Instal the front door front and rear lower frame subassembly.
- Install the front door glass outer weatherstrip and front door glass run.
- Install the door window glass holder and cushion to the front door glass.

- Installation of front door window regulator assembly.
   Apply MP grease to the sliding section.
  - (2) Install the power window motor to the front door window regulator assembly. (Power window-equipped vehicle)
  - (3) Install the front door window regulator assembly. (Tighten the bolts other than the bolts @. Then, §ghten the two bolts @ at the center section of the elongated hole of the door panel.)
- 5. Installation of front door glass subassembly
  - (1) Install the front door glass subassembly. (See Fig. 9-133.)
  - (2) Close the front door glass fully. Then, lower the front door glass 40 mm (1.57 inches).
  - (3) First loosen the polts (a) and then tighten them again.
- Install the door trim-related parts. (See page 9-40.)

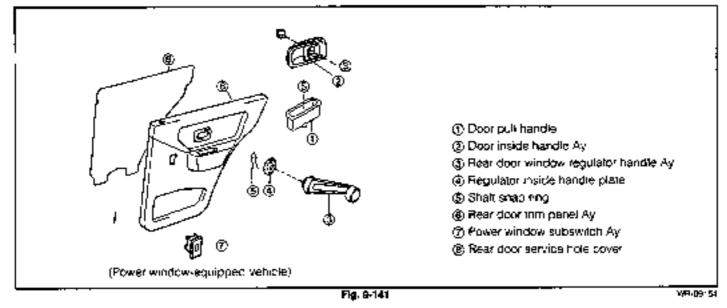


# REAR DOOR

#### ARTICLES TO BE PREPARED

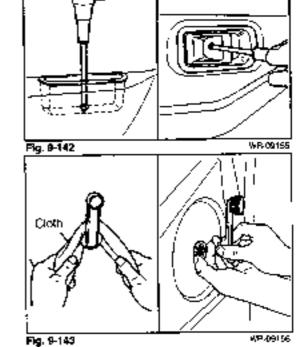


# DOOR TRIM AND SERVICE HOLE COMPONENTS



#### REMOVAL

- 1. Detach the door pull handle.
- Remove the door inside nandle assembly.



- 3. Removal of rear door window regulator handle assembly
  - (1) Detach the shaft snap ring, using a cloth-
  - (2) Take out the rear door window regulator handle assembly and regulator inside handle plate.

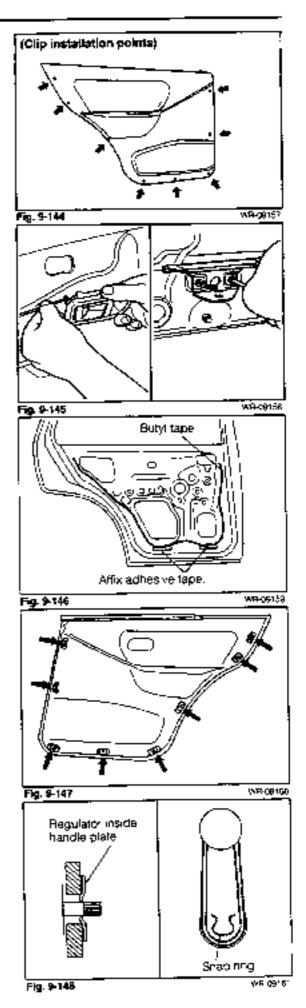
- 4. Removal of rear door trim panel assemply
  - Detach the rear door trim panel assembly, using a clip remover
  - (2) Remove the coupler for power window use. (Power window-aquipped vehicle only)
  - (3) Remove the power window subswitch assembly from the rear door trim panel assembly.
- 5. Remove the door inside handle assembly and brackel.
- 6 Detach the rear door service hole cover subassembly.

#### INSTALLATION

- 1. Installation of rear door service hole cover subassembly
  - Affix butyl tape on the position specified in the right figure.
  - (2) Place the lower edge of the cover in the aperture provided at the lower part of the door panel. Then, affix adhesive tape on it.

#### NOTE:

- 1. Be sure not to plug the clip hole with the adhesive lape.
- 2. Replace the service hole cover if it exhibits rupture.
- 2. Instal the door inside handle assembly and bracket.
- 3. Installation of rear door trim panel assembly
  - Ensure that the clip is attached to the rear door trim, pane assembly.
  - (2) Install the power window subswitch assembly on the rear door trim banel assembly. Connect the coupler. (Power window-equipped vehicle only)
  - (3) Attach the rear door trim panel assembly on the rear door.
- Installation of rear door window regulator handle assembly.
   (1) Close the door glass fully.
  - (2) Set the regulator inside handle plate at the trim side.
  - (3) Set the shaft snap ring in the rear door window regulator handle.



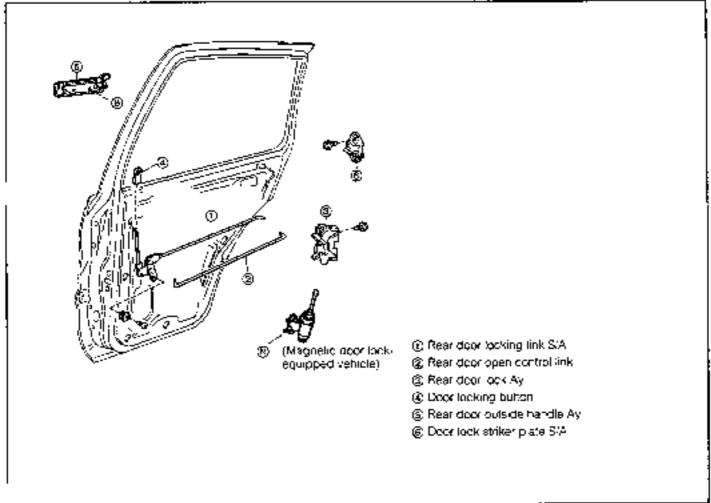
- (4) Instal the rear door window regulator handle in such a way that the transfer may come within the angle indicated in the right figure.
- Fig. 9-150

# DOOR LOCK AND OUTSIDE DOOR HANDLE

Components

5. Install the door pull handle.

6. Install the door inside handle assembly.



#### REMOVAL

- 1. Remove the door trim-related parts. (See page 9-47.)
- Remove the door control solenoid assembly by removing the two nuts and coupler.

- 3. Removal of rear door look assembly
  - Remove the rear door locking button.
  - (2) Remove the attaching screw of the rear door locking link subassembly.
  - (3) Remove the three attaching screws of the rear door lock assembly.
  - (4) Remove the rear door lock assembly (link-related parts) from the door.
- Remove the following parts from the rear door look assembly.
  - (1) Remove the rear door locking link subassembly.
  - (2) Remove the rear door opening control link.

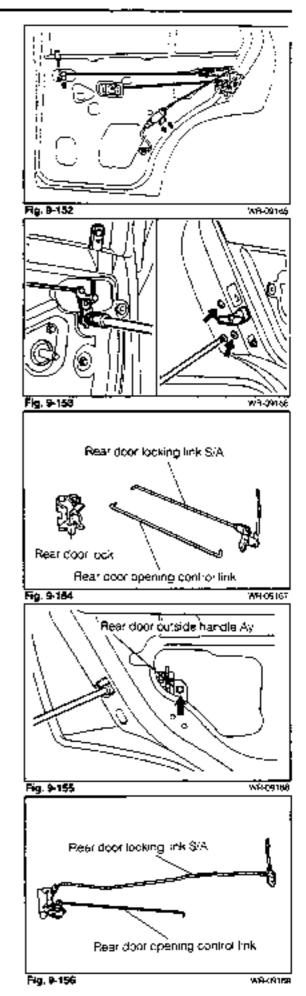
5. Remove the rear door outside handle assembly.

#### INSTALLATION

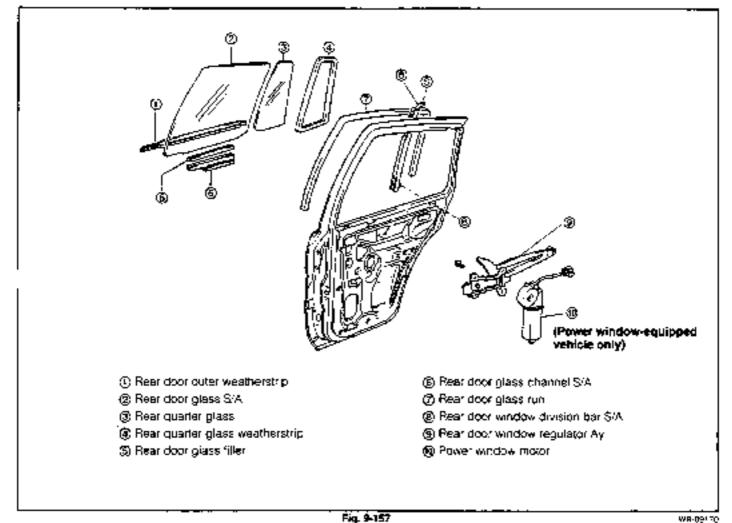
- 1. Install the rear door outside handle assembly.
- Install the following parts in the rear door lock assembly.
   Install the rear door opening control link.
  - Instail the rear door locking link subassembly.
- Install the rear door lock assembly and rear door locking button in the rear door. (See Fig. 9-153.)
- Install the rear control solenoid assembly. (See Fig. 9-157.)

The solenoio assempty should be installed at such a position that the lock button stroke may become at least 10 mm (0.37 inch).

5. Install the door trim-related parts (See page 9-48.)

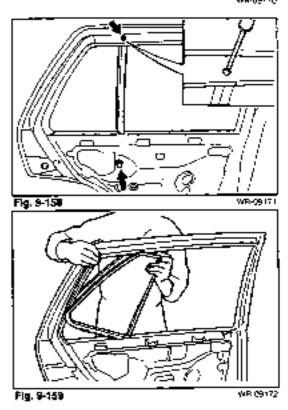


# DOOR GLASS AND REGULATOR COMPONENTS



#### REMOVAL

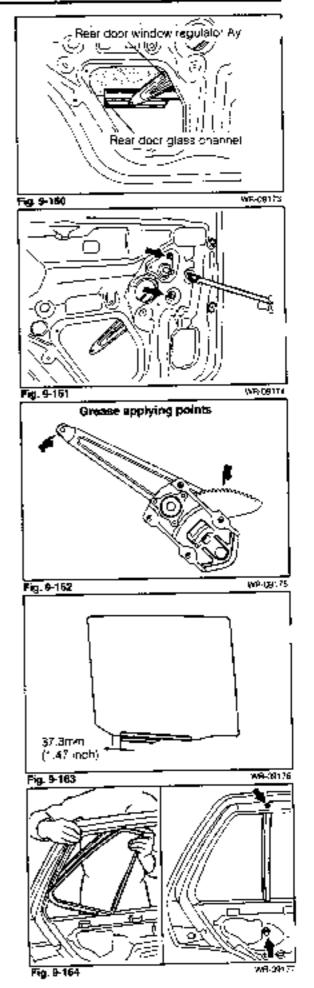
- Remove the rear door trim board-related parts. (See page 9-47.)
- 2. Remove the rear door weatherstrip.
- Removal of rear door window division par subassembly
   Remove the upper attaching screw and lower polt of the rear door window division bar subassembly.
  - (2) Remove the rear door window division bar subassembly from the rear door.
- Remove the rear quarter glass and rear quarter glass weatherstrip.



- 5. Removal of rear door glass subassembly
  - (1) Slide the rear door glass subassembly backward. Detach the roller of the rear door window regulator assembly from the rear door glass channel.
  - (2) Remove the rear door glass subassembly from the rear door.
- 6. Removal of rear door window regulator assembly
  - Remove the rear door window regulator assembly by removing the three bolts.
  - (2) Remove the power window motor from the rear door window regulator assembly. (Power window-equipped vehicle only)
- 7. Remove the rear door glass outer weatherstrip.

#### INSTALLATION

- 1. Install the rear door glass outer weatherstop.
- 2. Installation of rear door window regulator assembly
  - (1) Apply MP grease to the sliping sections.
  - (2) Install the power window motor in the rear door regulator assembly (Power window-equipped vehicle only)
  - (3) Install the rear door window regulator assembly in the rear door. (See Fig. 9-161.)
- Installation of rear door glass subassemply.
  - Apply soap water, etc. to the inner surface of the rear door glass filler. Install the glass filler in the glass channel.
  - (2) Install the rear door glass filler and channel in the rear door glass subassempty. (Install these parts by tapping them lightly with a wooden hammer or the like.)
- Install the rear quarter glass and rear quarter glass weatherstrip.
- 5. Install the rear door window division bar subassembly.
- Install the rear door glass weatherstrip.
- Install the rear door trim board-related parts. (See Fig. 9-48.)



WB-C8178

# ACK DOOR

Lubricants and others

Adhesive tape, operation tope, non-drying window sealer and MP grease

## COMPONENTS

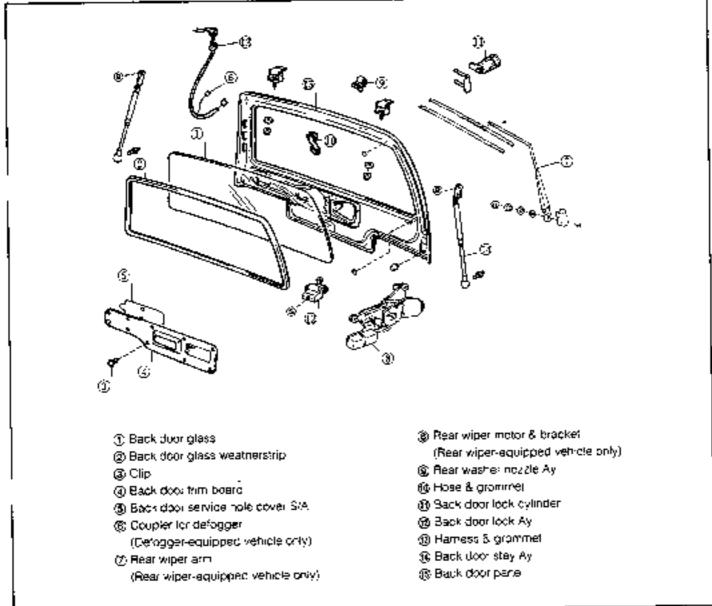
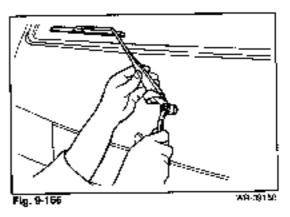


Fig. 9-165

4/91-092-79

## REMOVAL

- Remove the rear wiper arm attaching nut. Detach the rear wiper arm. (Rear wiper-equipped vehicle only)
- Disconnect the couplers for defugger use at two points.
- 3. Remove the tear spoiler (See page 9-36.)
- Remove the back door glass and weatherstrip. (See page 9-29.)



- 5 Removal of back door trims opard
  - (1) Detach the back door thm board by removing the 10 clips. To remove the clip, push its central part.

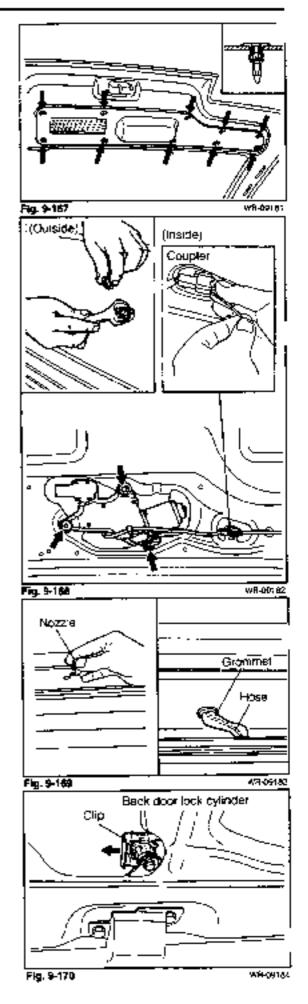
#### NOTE:

Be very careful not to push the central part of the clip too strongly. Application of excessive force may drop the clip.

- (2) Detach the back door service hole cover subassembly.
- Remove the rear wiper motor and bracket assembly as follows:
  - (1) Working from the outside of the back door, remove the boot, nut, spacer and bush.
  - (2) Working from the inside of the back door, disconnect the coupler, using a piece of wire.
  - (3) Remove the rear wiper motor and bracket assembly by removing the three bolts.

- 7. Removal of rear washer nozzle assembly
  - Remove the rear washer nozzle assembly. Detach the hose from the nozzle assembly
  - (2) Remove the hose and grommet from the back door.

8. Detach the clip and remove the back door lock cylinder.



Remove the harness and grommet from the back door

10 Remove the back door lock assembly.

 Remove the back door stay assembly as follows:
 (1) Detach the attaching section at the body side. NOTE:

Be sure to protect the body surface by means of adhesive tape or like, as indicated in the right figure.

(2) Remove the back door stay assembly by removing the two attaching polts at the back door side.

#### NOTE:

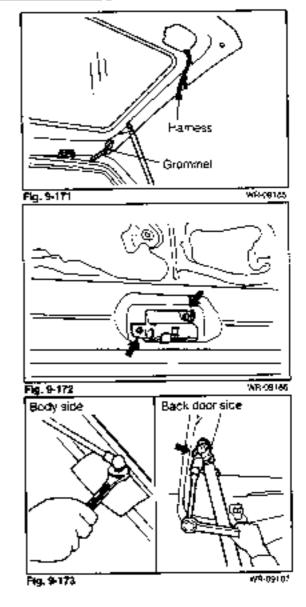
- Never attempt to disassemble the door stay assembly, for the cylinder is filled with high-pressure gas.
- After the damper stay has been replaced, be certain to discharge the high-pressure gas from it, by making a 2 to 3 mm dia, hole at the bottom of the cylinder of the removed damper stay.

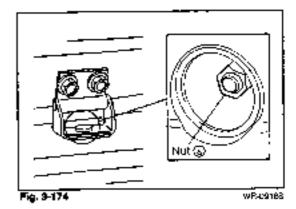
(The discharging gas is coloriess, odorless and nonpoisonous. However, be very careful as to drilled metal chips being blown off.)

- Utmost caution must be exercised as to the handling of the damper stay. Never tel scratch, paint or oil get to the exposed section of the piston rod.
- When the damper stay is in an extended state, be sure not to turn the piston rod or the cylinder.

#### 12. Removal of back door panel

- (1) Detach the rear section of the root headlining.
- (2) Working from the vehicle interior, remove the back door panel from the vehicle by removing the two attaching nuts (a) of the back door panel





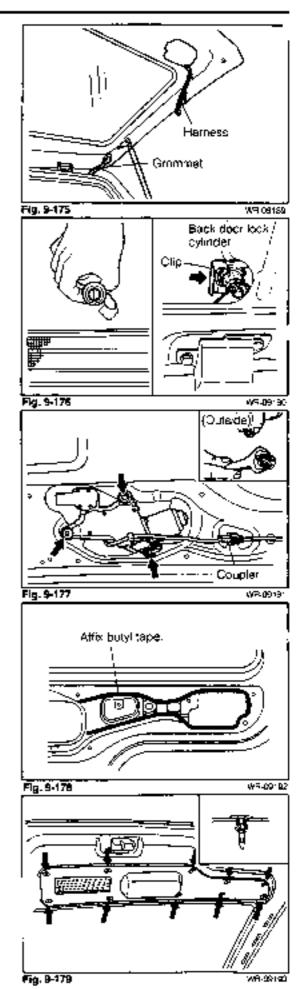
## INSTALLATION

- 1. Install the back door panel on the body.
- 2. Instatl the back door stay.
- 3. Install the back door lock assembly.
- Install the harness and grommet.
- Place the back door lock cylinder on the back door. Secure the lock cylinder with the clip.
- 6. Installation of rear washer nozzle
  - (1) Attach the washer hose to the rear washer nozzle. Attach the rear washer hozzle to the back door.
  - (2) Install the grommet.
- Install the rear wiper motor and bracket assembly as follows:
  - Install the rear wiper motor and bracket assembly, using the three bolts
  - (2) Connect the coupler.
  - (3) Working from the outside, install the bush, spacer, nut and boot
- 8. Installation of pack door trim board
  - Affix butyl tape on the position specified in the right figure. Install the back door service hole cover subassembly.

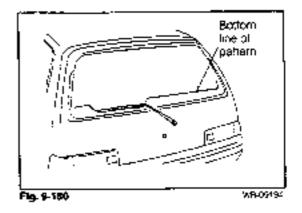
NOTE:

Replace the service hole cover if it exhibits rupture.

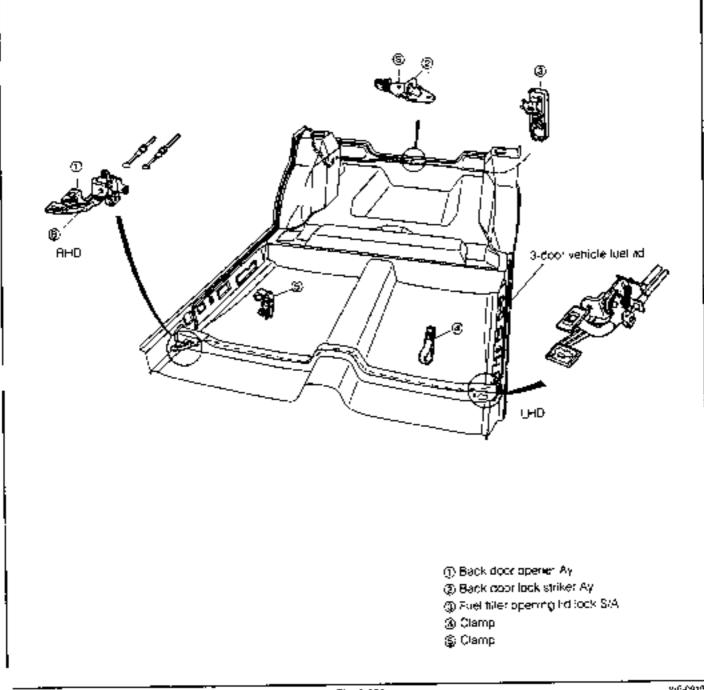
- (2) Attach the back door trim board using the 10 clips With the central part of the clip pulled out, set the clip on the trim. Push the central part of the clip so that the clip may retain the trim.
- Install the back oper glass and weatherstrip. (See page 9-30.)
- 10. Install the rear spoiler (See page 9-37.)



- Connect the coupler for detogger use at two points.
- 12. Installation of rear wiper
  - (1) Install the battery terminals. Operate the wiper motor, until it assumes the automatic stopping position
  - (2) Attach the rear wiper arm so that it may align with the lowest line of the defogger pattern. Installation position:
    - Lowest line of pattern ±5 mm (±0.2 inch)
  - (3) Install the wiper link cap.



# BACK DOOR OPENER AND FUEL LID OPENER



#### REMOVAL

- 1. Remove the front seal
- 2. Remove the rear seat.
- Remove the trim-related parts (3-door model fuel tid opener)

Remove the front door souff plate at the left side. Remove the quarter from at the right side.

(3-door model back door opener)

Remove the front door souff plate at the right side, the package tray side trim at the right side. The quarter trim at the right side, the deck side thm at the right side and lower deck trim

(5-door model fuei sid opener)

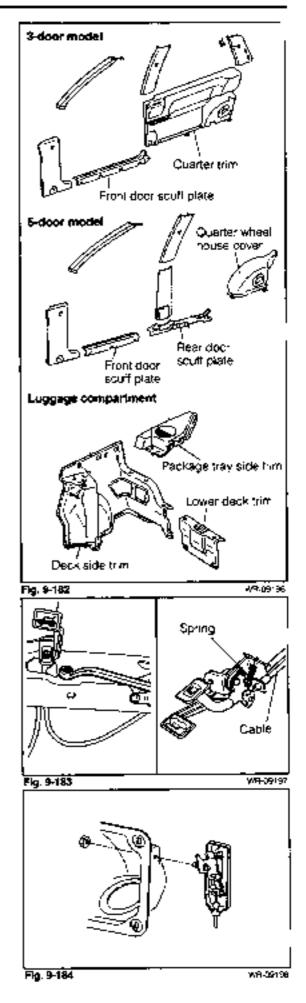
Remove the front door scuff plate at the right side, the rear door scuff plate at the right side, the package tray side trim at the right and left sides, the cuarter wheel house cover at the right side, the deck side trim at the right and left sides and the lower deck trim.

(5-door model back door opener)

Remove the front door sculi plate at the right side, the rear door sculi plate at the right side, the package tray side trim at the right side, the quarter wheel house cover at the right side, the deck side trim at the right side and the lower deck trim.

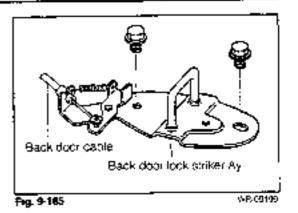
- Remove the back door opener assembly as follows:
  - Remove the attaching bolt. Remove the back door opener assembly.
  - (2) Detach the spring. Remove the cable.

- Removal of fuel filter opening lid lock subassempty
   Remove the fuel filter opening lid lock subassempty.
  - (2) Detach the fuel lid cable.



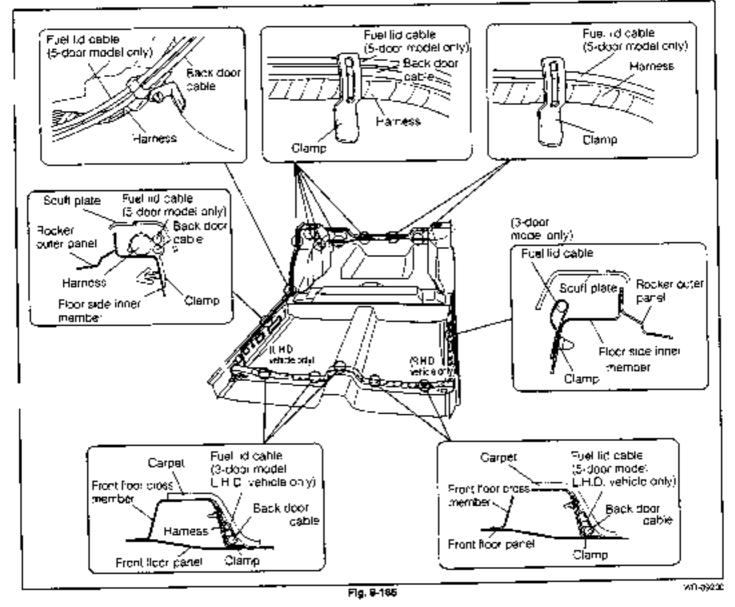
Removal of back door lock striker assembly

- Remove the back door lock striker assembly by removing the two bolts.
- (2) Detach the back door cable
- 7. Remove the fuel lid cable and back door cable



#### INSTALLATION

1. Install the fuel lid cable and back door cable.



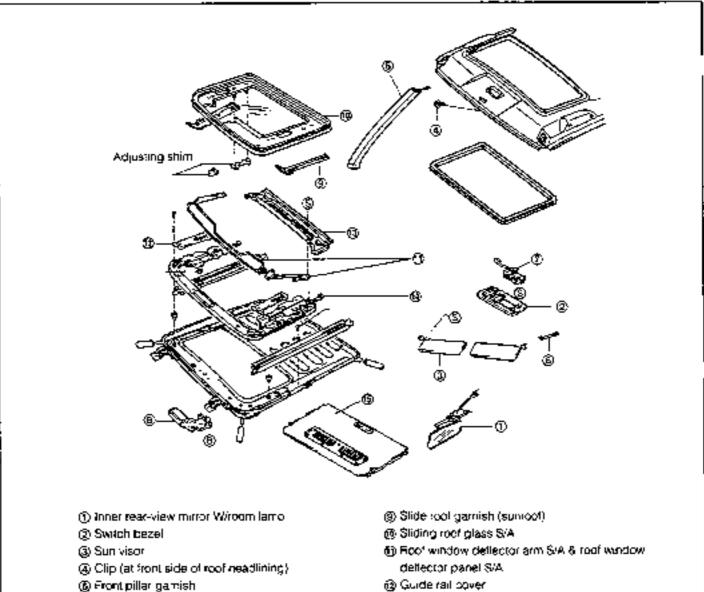
- Install the back door lock striker assembly.
- 3. Install the fuel filler opening lid lock subassembly. (Perform the operation check.)
- 4. Install the pack door opener assembly. (Perform the operation check.)
- 5. Install the trim-related parts.
- Install the rear seal.
- Install the front seal.

# POWER GLASS SUNROOF WITH TILT-UP MECHANISM

# ARTICLES TO BE PREPARED

	Shape	Nomenclature and part number	. Use
Tools		Screworiver type 6 ip clamo- ing tool by Banza , Liki. I	For use in removing door frim
Lubricants and others	MP grease and buly tape		
			WR-00212

# COMPONENTS



- Assist grip Ay (Detach the front section of the rool headlining.)
- ⑦ Sliding roof switch Ay
- (8) Sliding root drive gear Ay

- @ Guide rail cover
- (a) Root drip rear channel
- Sliding rock drive cable \$/A
- (a) Sun shade tom S/A.

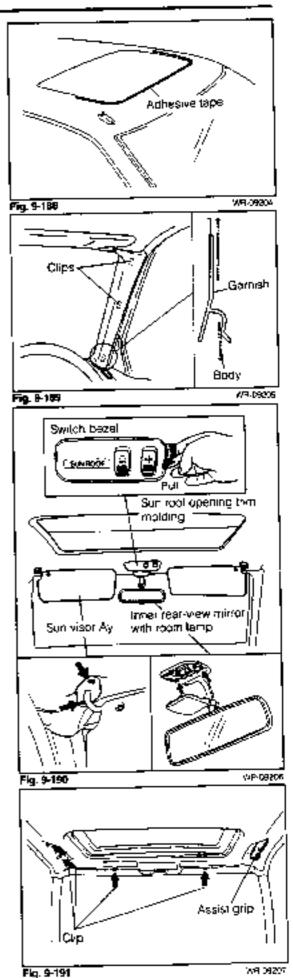
# EMOVAL

- 1. Open the sunroof fully.
- Affix adhesive tape at the front side as well as at the right & left sides of the sunroof aperture.

- 3. Removal of front pillar garnish
  - Disengage the litting of the garnish by prying the clip section by means of a common screwdriver.
  - (2) Remove the front pillar garnish by pulling it upward

- 4. Detach the front section of the root headlining
  - Prior to the operations given below, disconnect the negative 
     terminal of the battery.
    - (2) Remove the sun visor assembly.
    - (3) Remove the inner rear-view mirror with room lamp
    - (4) Remove the switch bezel.
    - (5) Detach the sunroot opening trim molding.

- (6) Remove the assist grip assembly.
- (7) Remove the clip, using the clip removing tool.



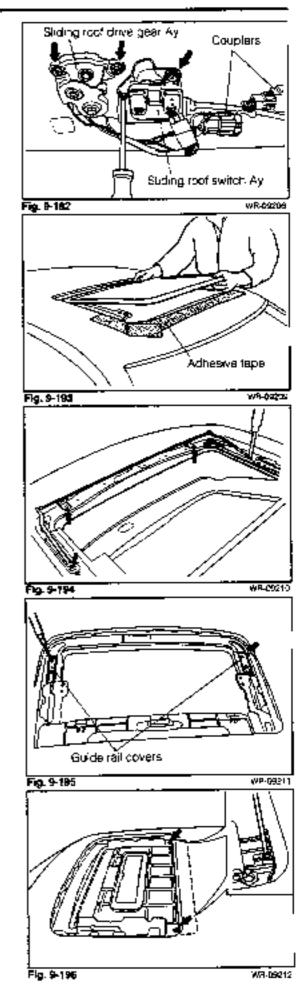
- Remove the sliding roof switch assembly by removing the two screws and coupler.
- Remove the sliding root drive gear assembly by removing the two boits and coupler.

 Detach the sliding roof glass subassembly from the vehicle by removing the eight attaching huts of the sliding roof glass subassembly.

 Remove the roof window deflector arm subassembly and the roof window deflector panel subassembly by removing the four screws

 Detach the guide rail cover by removing the screws, one each at the right and left sides.

 Remove the root drip rear channel by removing the two screws.



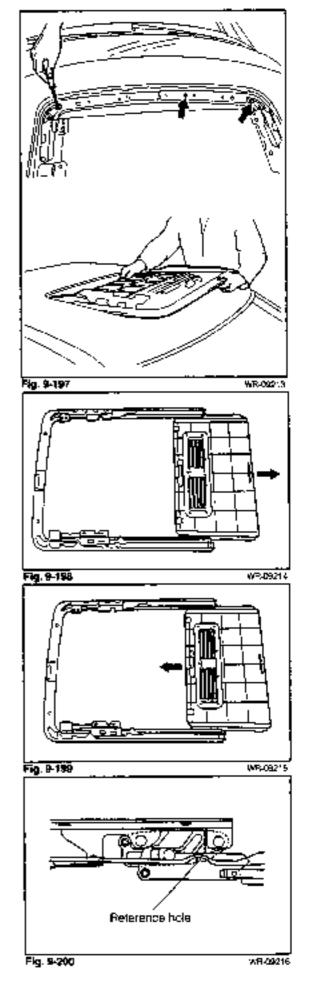
 Remove the sliding roof drive cable subassembly from the vehicle by removing the three screws.

12. Remove the sun shade trim subassembly from the back side of the sliding roof drive cable subassembly



Install the sun shade trim from the back side of the sliding roof drive cable subassembly.

- 2. Installation of sliding roof drive cable subassembly
  - Align the link position with each other by inserting a pin or the like into the reference hole. Set the root in a fully-closed state.
  - (2) Place the drive cable subassembly into position from the front side of the root while holding the both sides of the fail by hands.



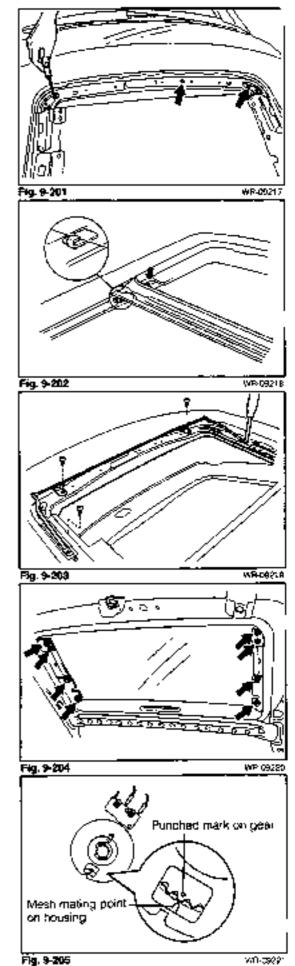
(3) Secure the sliding roof cable subassembly on the vehicle with the three screws.

- 3. Installation of root drip rear channel
  - Align the channel with the claw section of the rail at the right and left sides.
  - (2) Install the roof drip rear channel with the two screws.

- 4. Attach the guide rail cover.
- Install the roof window deflector arm subassembly and the roof window deflector panel subassembly with the four screws

Install the sliding roof glass subassemply with the eight right.

- 7. Installation of silding roof drive gear assembly.
  - Remove the cover by removing the screws.
  - (2) Turn the cam manually, until the punched marks on the housing and gear are aligned with each other so that the cam may be set to the fully-closed position
  - (3) Attach the cover.
  - (4) Install the sliding root drive gear assembly with the two bolts. Connect the coupler.

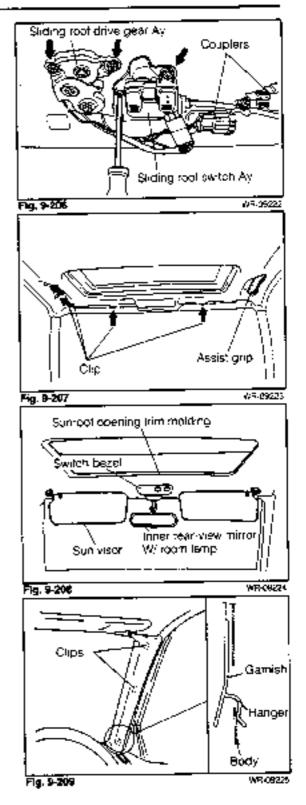


Installation of sliding roof switch assembly

- (1) Install the stiding roof switch with the two screws. Connect the coupler
- (3) Check the sunroof for proper operation. Perform the abgoment adjustment
- Install the front section of the roof headlining.
   Install the clip and assist grip assembly.

- (2) Install the sun visor.
- (3) Install the inner rear-view mirror with room lamp.
- (4) Insteli the switch bezel.
- (5) Attach the sunroof opening trim molding.

- 10. Installation of front pillar garnish
  - Attach the hanger provided at the lower part of the front pillar garnish to the body.
  - (2) Align the positions of the two clips. Attach the garnish by tapping the garnish lightly by hands.



# **ROOF DRIP MOLDING**

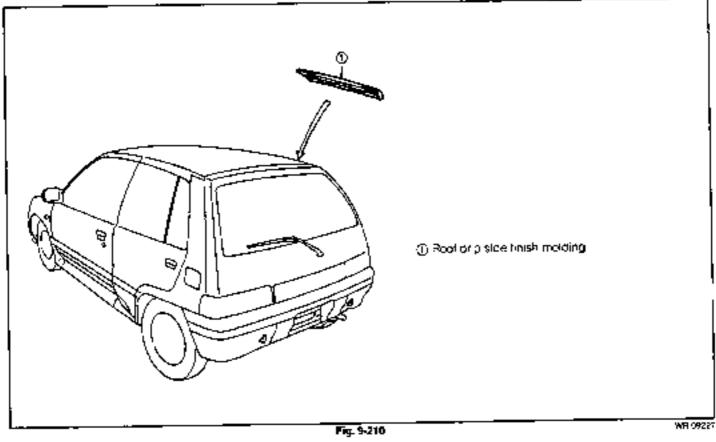
## ARTICLES TO BE PREPARED

	Namenclature	Use	
	Sealant gun	For use in applying adhes ve agent	
Lubricants	Alcohol	For use in cleaning installation surface of root drip molding	
and others	Cutter knile or the like	For use in separating roof drip molding	
	<ul> <li>Beta seal 552 (adhesive egent) (Cartridge capacity 333 ml)</li> </ul>	Adhesive agent for roof drip molding	

Hanoling of Beta sear 552 ٠

- 1. Be sure to store this sea ant in a cold, dark place. Avoid moisture, (for it will harden quickly )
- 2. Once it is opened (after the nozzle is cut off), if will harden in two or three days. It is therefore, necessary to open it immediately pricr to use.

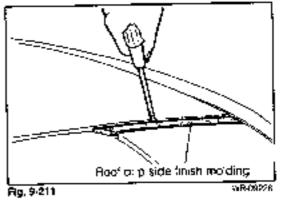
# INSTALLATION POSITION



#### REMOVAL

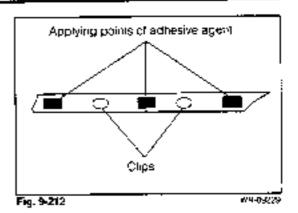
1. Detach the roof drip side finish molding by inserting a common screwdriver into the rear end of the molding. NOTE:

When the molding is pried with a screwdriver, be very careful not to scratch the body.



# ISTALLATION

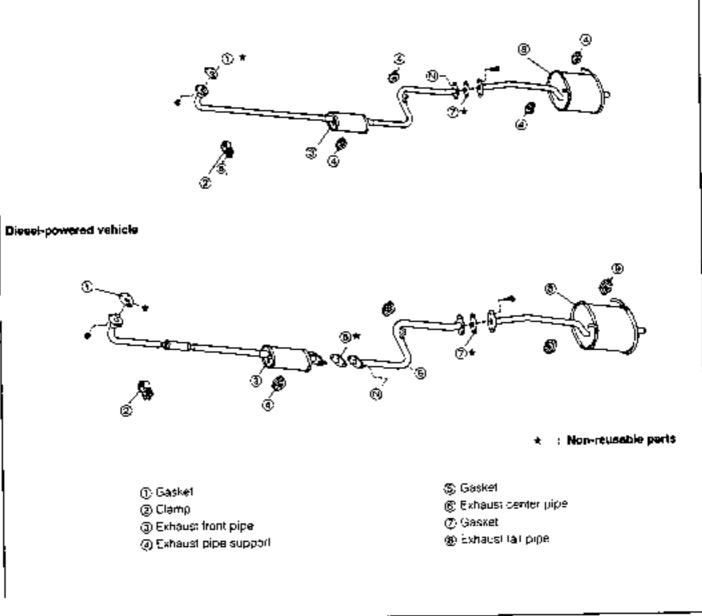
- 1. Install the roof drip side finish molding
  - (1) When a new finish molding is used, paint the molding to the same color as the vehicle body.
  - (2) Clean the body attaching surface using alcohol or white gasoline
  - (3) Set the molding and chips in position. Peel off the lining paper.
  - (4) Heat the body attaching surface to 40 to 60°C
  - (6) Apply the adhesive agent to the points indicated in the right ligure. Install the finish molding by aligning it with the body.



# EXHAUST PIPE

# COMPONENTS

# Sasoline-lucied vehicle



# FRONT PIPE

#### REMOVAL

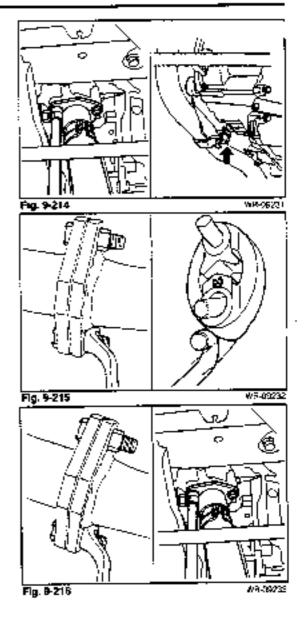
- Jack up the vehicle and support it with safety stands.
- Separate the front pipe from the exhaust manifold by removing the three puts.
- Separate the bracket support No 1 by removing one bolt.
- Separate the tail pipe or the center pipe from the front pipe by removing the two hulls.
- Separate the exhaust pipe support.
   CB-23, CB-61 and CB-80 engines: Two points CL-11 and CL-16 engines: One point

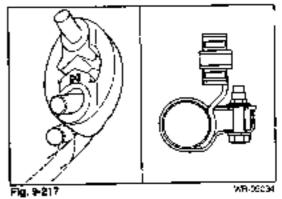
#### INSTALLATION

- With a new gasket interposed, connect the tail pipe or the center pipe to the front pipe by hightening the two nuts temporarily.
- With a new gasket interposed connect the front pipe to the exhaust manifold by highlightening the two hulls temporarily.
- 3 Install the exhaust pipe support.
   CB-23, CB-61 and CB-80 engines Two points
   CL-11 and CL-16 engines: One point
   NOTE:
   Replace any exhaust pipe support which exhibits damage.
- 4. Tighten the nuts attaching the tail pipe or the center pipe

to the front pipe. Tightening Torque: 4.0 • 6.0 kg-m (29 - 43 ft-lb)

- Tighten the nuts attaching the front pipe to the exhaust manifold.
- Tightening Torque: 4.0 6.0 kg-m (29 43.1t-b). 6. Install the bracket support No.1.
  - Tightening Torque: 3.5 5.0 kg-m (25 36 ft-lb)
- Remove the safety stands and jack down the vehicle.





# ENTER PIPE (CL-11 and CL-61 Engines)

#### REMOVAL

- Jack up the vehicle and support it with safety slands.
- Separate the front pipe and tail pipe from the center pipe.
   Remove the exhaust pipe support and take out the center
- pipe.

## INSTALLATION

- With new gaskets interposed, connect the front pipe and tail pipe to the center pipe by tightening the nuts temporarily
- Install the exhaust pipe support.
- Tighten the center pipe attaching outs.
   Tightening Torque: 4.0 6.0 kg-m (39.8 43.4 tt-lb)
- 4 Remove the salety stands and jack down the vehicle

# TAIL PIPE

#### REMOVAL

- Jack up the vehicle and support it with salety stands.
- Separate the tail pipe from the front pipe or the center pipe
- 3. Remove the two exhaust pipe supports.

#### INSTALLATION

- With a new gasket interposed, connect the tail pipe to the front pipe or the center pipe by tightening the nuts temporarily.
- 2. Install the two exhaust pipe supports.
- Tighten the tail give attaching nuts
   Tightening Torque: 4.0 6.0 kg-m (29 43 ft-lb).
- Remove the safety stands and jack down the vehicle.

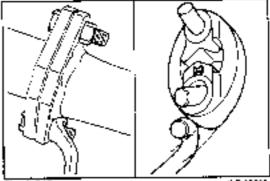
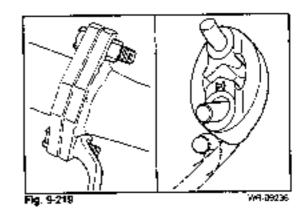
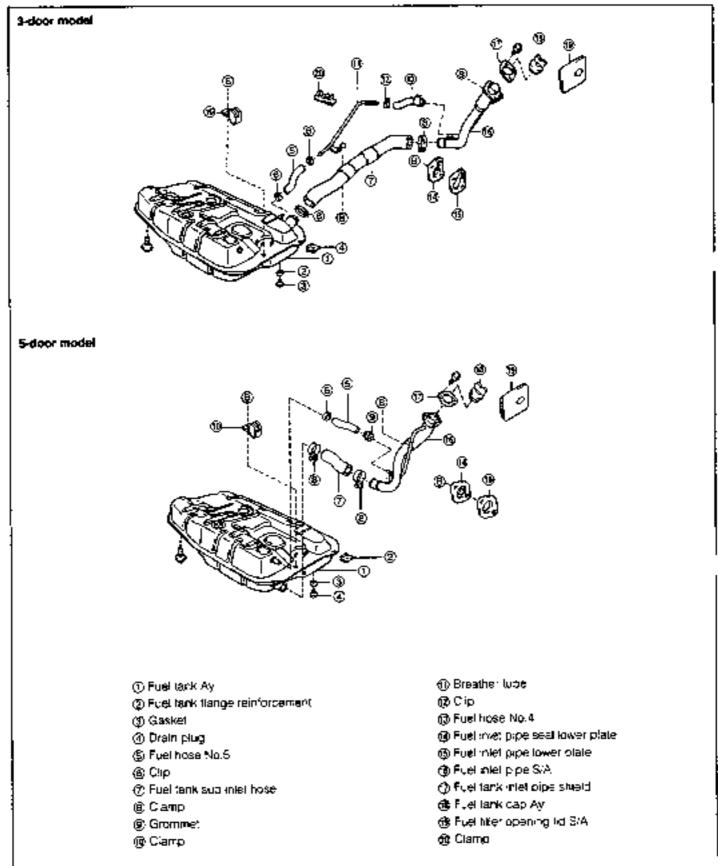


Fig. 9-218

WR-09235



# FUEL TANK COMPONENTS



## **'UEL INLET PIPE**

#### 3-Door Model

- Drain the fuel from the fuel tank by removing the drain plug. After the fuel has been drained, install the drain plug.
- Remove the rear seatback and seat cushion (fixed type only) (See page 9-101.)
- 3. Remove the quarter trim panel assembly at the left side

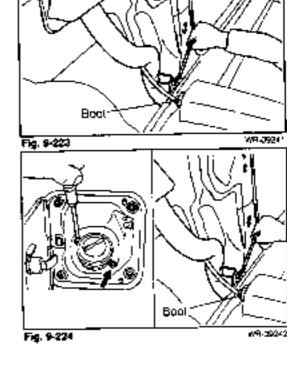
WP-09238

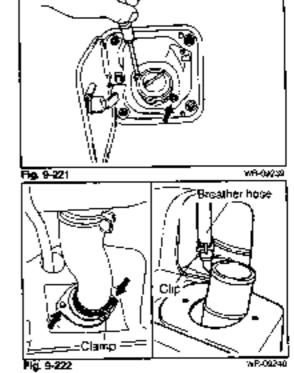
Remove the two attaching screws of the fuel in et pipe.

- Detach the clamp and separate the fuel tank subiniet hose.
- Remove the fuel in et pipe seal lower plate and the fuel inter pipe lower seal by removing the two bolts.
- 7. Detach the clip and remove the breather hose.
- 8. Working from the vehicle interior, remove the fuel inlet pipe attaching boit. Detach the fuel inlet pipe sub-assembly
- 9. Detach the boot.

#### INSTALLATION

- Attach the boot. Set the fue: infet pipe in the vehicle.
- Install the fuel inlet pipe attaching bolt at the vehicle interior, using the four bolts.
- Working from the outside, install the fuel in et pipe, using the two attaching screws.





- Attach the breather hose to the fuel in et pipe. Secure it, with the clip.
- Install the fuel inlet pipe seal lower plate and the fuel inlet pipe lower seal using the two bolls
- Attach the fuel tank subinitet hose to the fuel inlet pipe. Secure if with the clamp.
- 7. Install the quarter trim panel assembly.
- 8. Install the rear seatback and seat cushion.

#### 5-Door Model

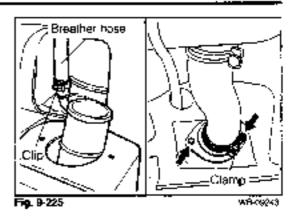
- Drain the fuel from the fuel tank by removing the drain plug. After the fuel has been crained, install the drain plug.
- Remove the rear seatback and seat cushion (fixed type only) (See page 9-101.)
- 3 Remove the package tray, package tray side trim, rear scuff plate, quarter wheel house and cover deck side trim.

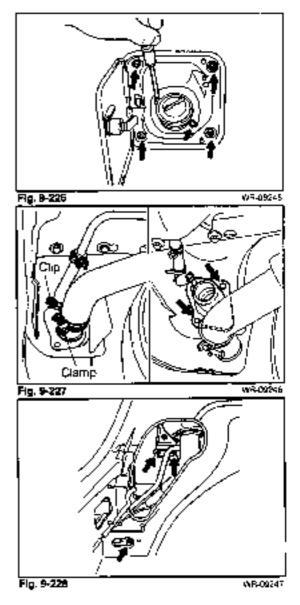
#### W<del>D-</del>(\$244

 Remove the fue: inlet box and fue! filter opening lid subassembly by removing the six screws.

- Detach the clamp and separate the fuel tank subiniet hose.
- 6. Detach the clip and remove the breather hose.
- Remove the fuel inlet pipe seal lower plate and the fuel inlet pipe lower seal by removing the two bolts.
- Working from the vehicle interior, remove the three attaching colls of the fuel inset pipe subassembly. Detach the fuel inlet pipe subassembly.







## **VSTALLATION**

- Working from the vehicle interior, install the fuel infet pipel subassembly with the three bolts.
- 2 Working from the outside, install the fuel inlet box and fuel filler opening tio subassembly with the six screws.
- Install the fuel inlet pipe seal lower plate and the fuel inlet pipe lower seal, using the two bolts.
- 4 Affach the breather hose to the fuel inlet pipe subassembly. Secure it with the clip.
- 5 Install the fuel tank subinlet hose. Secure if with the clamp.
- Install the cover deck side trim, quarter wheel house, rear south plate, package tray side trim and package tray. Install the rear seatback and seat cushion.

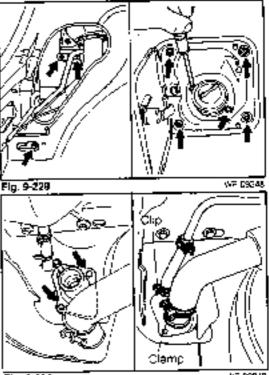


Fig. 9-230

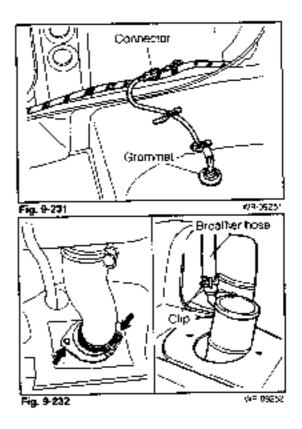
# FUEL TANK

#### REMOVAL

- Jack up the vehicle and support it with safety stands.
- Drain the fuel from the fuel tank by removing the drain plug. After the fuel has been drained, install the drain plug.
- 3. Removal of fuel sender gauge and fuel pump connector

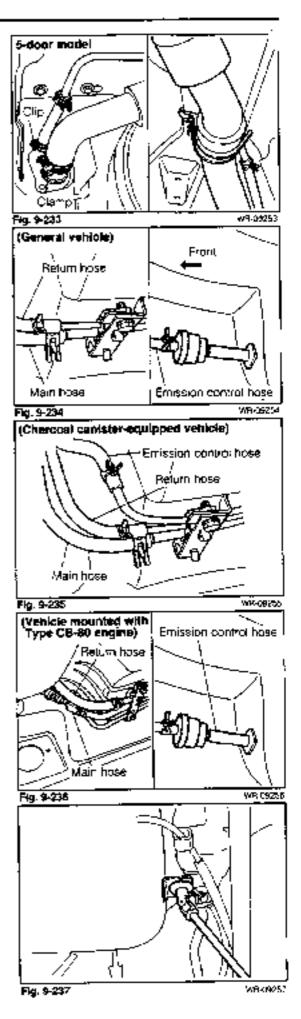
WR-05250

- (1) Remove the rear seat.
- (2) Detach the rear quarter trim at the right side (3-door model)
- (3) Detach the rear scuff plate at the right/rear side. (5-door model)
- (4) Disconnect the connector. Take out the connector together with the grommet to the vehicle exterior.
- 4 Removal of fuel tank subiniet hose and breather hose 3-Door Model
  - (1) Detach the clamp. Remove the fuel tank subiniet hose.
  - (2) Detach the clip. Remove the breather hose.

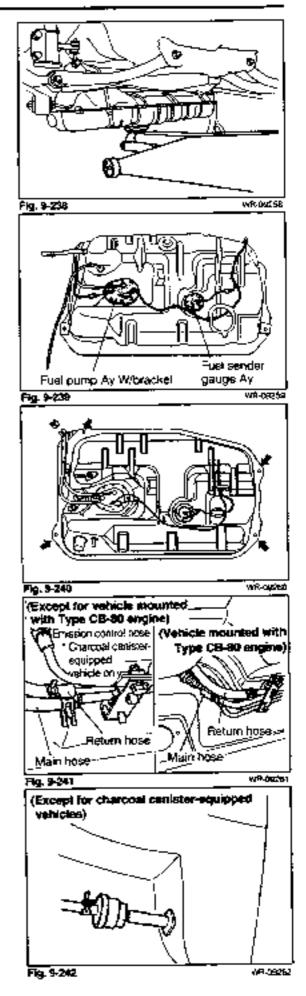


#### 5-Door Model

- (1) Detach the clamp. Remove the fuel tank subinie; hose.
- (2) Detach the clip and hose from both ends of the breather pipe.
- (3) Remove the breather bipe by removing its attaching bot
- 5. Removal of fuel hose
  - (1) Disconnect the main fuel hose.
  - (2) Disconnect the return fuel hose.
  - (3) Disconnect the fuel hose for emission control.



- 6. Removal of fuel tank assembly
  - (1) Support the fuel tank assembly with a jack.
  - (2) Remove the four attaching bolts of the fuel tank
  - (3) Remove the fue: tank assembly from the vehicle.



- Remove the fuel hose and pipe.
- Remove the fuel sender gauge assembly by removing the coupler and live screws.
- Remove the fuel pump assembly with bracket by removing the eight screws.

#### INSTALLATION

- Install the fuel pump assembly with bracket and the fuel sender gauge assembly.
- Install the fuel hose and pipe.
- Install the fuel tank assembly with the four bolts. NOTE:

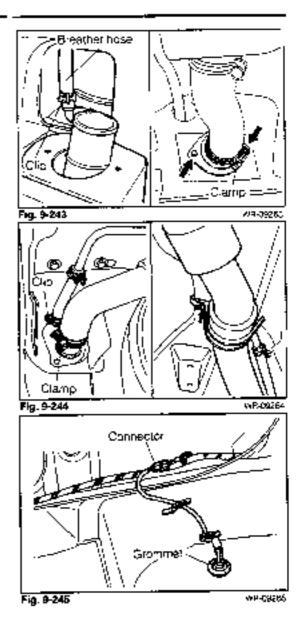
Prior to the fuel tank installation, be sure to route the fuel gauge-related harness through the inside.

- 4 Installation of fuel hose
  - (1) Connect the main fuel hose.
  - (2) Connect the return fuel hose
  - (3) Connect the emission control fuel hose.

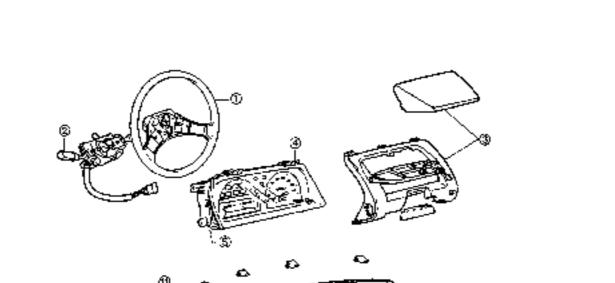
- 5 Install the fuel tank subiniet hose and breather hose 3-door model
  - (1) Connect the breather hose. Secure if with the clip -
  - (2) Connect the fuel tank subiniet hose. Secure it with the clamp

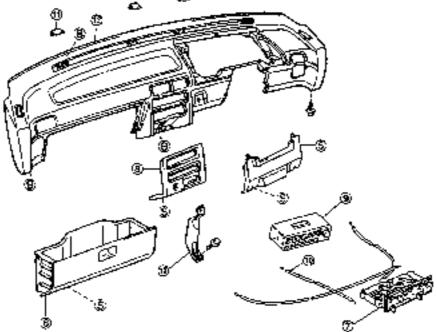
#### 5-door model

- Connect the fuel tank submiet hose. Secure it with the clamp.
- (2) Connect the hoses to both ends of the breather pipe Secure them with the clips.
- (3) Install the breather pipe with one bolt.
- Installation of fuel sender gauge and feel pump connectors
  - (1) Connect the connectors and install the grommet.
  - (2) Attach the rear quarter trim at the right/rear side. (3-door model)
  - (3) Attach the souff plate at the right/rear side. (5-door model)
  - (4) Install the rear seat.



# NSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENTS





- ① Steering wheel Ay
- ② Turn signal switch Ay
- ③ Instrument diuster finish panel S/A.
- ② Combination meller Ay.
- (p Instrument panel finish lower penel.
- G ove compartment door 5/A
- ⑦ Heater contro- Ay

- (a) Instrument cluster finish center pane
- 🛞 Radio Ay
- B Heater control cable (3 pcs.)
- ① Instrument panel hole cover
- ① Instrument panel-to-lloor brace
- (a) Instrument panel Ay

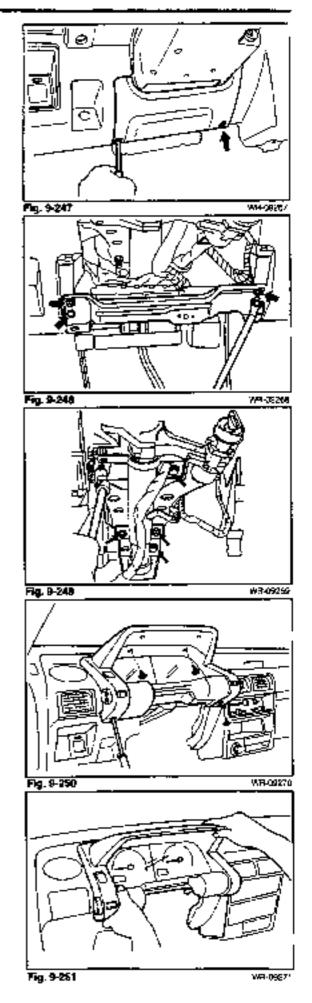
#### REMOVAL

- Disconnect the negative ⊖ terminal of the pattery.
- Remove the instrument ower finish panel by removing the two screws.

Remove the instrument panel lower reinforcement by removing the four bolts.

 Remove the steering column by removing the attaching bolts and nuts of the steering column.

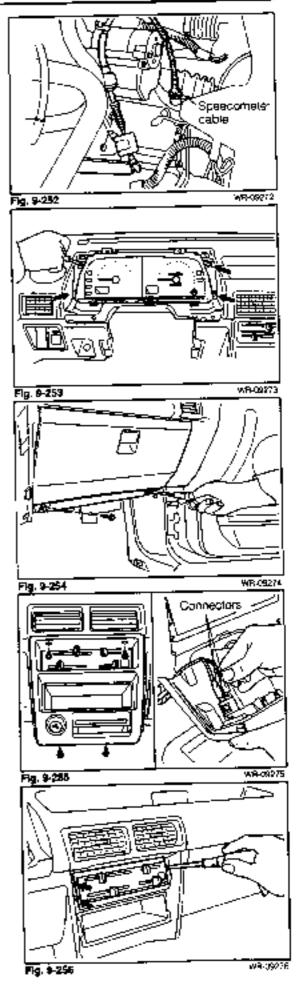
- 5. Removal of instrument cluster finish panel subassembly
  - Remove the four attaching screws of the instrument, cluster finish panel subassembly.
  - (2) Slightly pull out the instrument cluster finish panel subassembly toward your side. Then, disconnect the couplers of the rear window defogger and rear wiper switch.
  - (3) Remove the instrument cluster finish panel subassembly



- . Removal of combination meter assembly
  - Disconnect the speedometer cable at the transmission side.

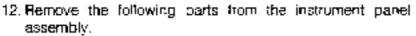
- (2) Remove the four attaching screws of the combination meter assembly.
- (3) Pull out the combination meter assembly toward your side. Disconnect the speedometer cable and the coupler of the wire harness. Remove the combination meter assembly.
- Remove the glove compartment door subassembly by removing the two screws.

- Removal of instrument cluster finish center panel
  - (1) Remove the instrument cluster finish center panel by removing the four screws and pulling out the panel toward your side
  - (2) Disconnect the connectors of the cigar lighter.
- Remove the heater control assembly by removing the three screws.

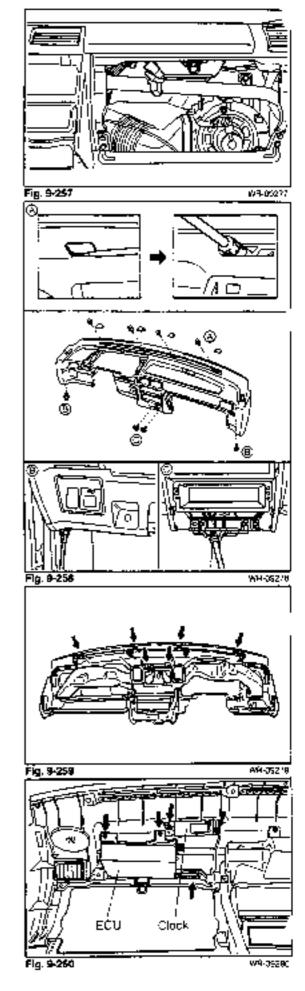


 Disconnect the couplers and the wire harness clamps of the ECU (for EFI or 3-speed A/T use), blower fan motor, clock and remote controlled mirror switch

- 11 Removal of instrument panel assembly
  - (1) Remove the instrument hole covers and bolts at the four points of the upper section of the instrument panel assembly
  - (2) Remove the two attaching bolts at both sides of the instrument panel assembly.
  - (3) Remove the two attaching bolts at the center of the instrument panel assembly.
  - (4) Remove the instrument panel assembly from the vahicle.



- Remove the defroster nozzle assembly side defroster nozzle duct, evaporator-to-register duct subassembly and front ventilator duct by removing the six screws.
- (2) Remove the ECU together with the pracket by removing the two screws and one bolt.
- (3) Remove the clock by removing the two screws. (LHD vehicle only)



- Instrument panel reinforcement GLOVE COMPARTMINET DOOR LOCK STRIKEP w9-0928 Fig. 9-261 Fig. 9-262 Clamps Aemple controlled minor switch NH-04283 Fig. 9-283 Instrument panel icenter register Instrument panel register THEFT WB-00234 Fig. 8-264 Radio tuning Instrument pane opening cover reinlargement No 3 WH-0968
  - Fig. 9-265

- (4) Remove the glove compartment door lock striker by removing the two screws.
- (5) Remove the instrument panel reinforcement by removing the five screws and one boll. (A/T-equipped vehicle and GTti grade).
- (6) Remove the instrument panel reinforcement by removing the three screws. (Except for A/T-equipped vehicle and GTti grade)
- (7) Remove the instrument panel center stay by removing. the three screws.

- (8) Detach the clamps by removing the screws (Two points)
- (9) Remove the instrument box or the remote controlled mirror switch.

- (10) Remove the instrument panel registers (R & L) and instrument panel center register
- (11) Remove the instrument panel safety pad by removing the eight screws. (LHD vehicle only)

- (12) Remove the radio tuning opening cover by removing the two screws.
- (13) Remove the instrument panel reinforcement No.3 by removing the four polits

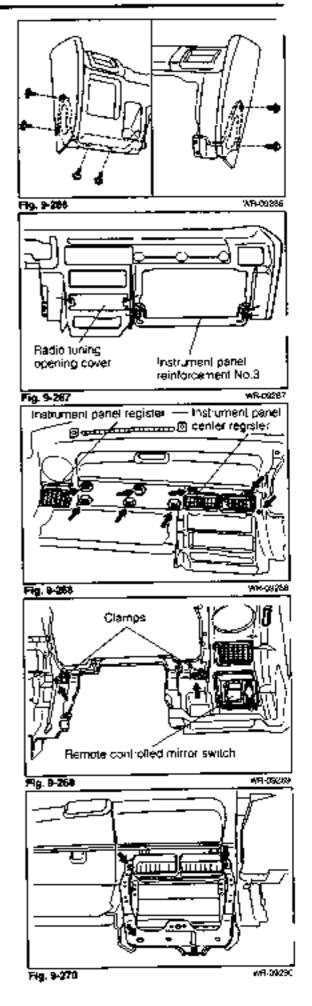
- (14) Remove the instrument panel bracket No.2 by removing the four screws.
- (15) Remove the instrument panel bracket No.1 by removing the two screws.

## INSTALLATION

- Install the following parts to the instrument panel assembly.
  - Install the instrument panel bracket No 1 (two screws) and instrument panel bracket No.2 (four screws).
  - (2) Instail the instrument panel reinforcement No 3 with the four bolts.
  - (3) Install the radio turning opening cover with the two screws.
  - (4) Install the instrument panel safety pad with the eight screws. (LHD vehicle only)
  - (5) Install the instrument panel registers (R & L) and instrument panel center register.

- (6) Instati the instrument box or the remote controlled mirror switch.
- (7) Attach the clamps with the screws (Two points)

(8) Install the instrument panel center stay with the three screws.



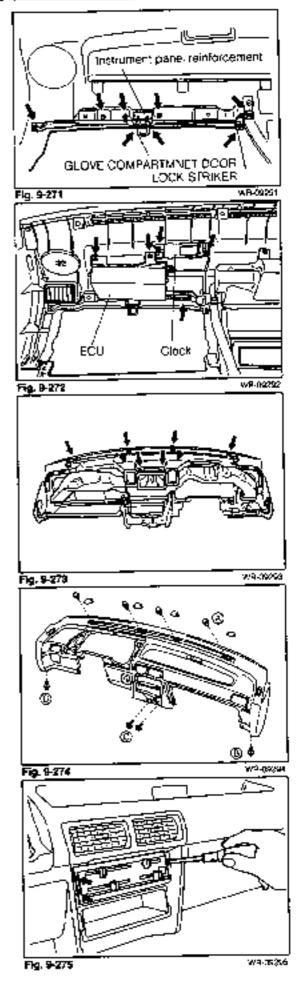
- (9) Install the instrument panel reinforcement with the live screws and one bolt. (A/T-equipped vehicle and GTtigrade)
- (10) Instal the instrument panel reinforcement with the inforcement w
- (11) Install the glove compariment door lock striker with the two screws.
- (12) Install the clock with the two screws. (LHD vehicle only)
- (13) Install the ECU together with the bracket by means of the two screws and one bolt.

(14) Install the evaporator-to-register duct subassembly. front ventilator duct, defroster nozzle assembly and side defroster hozzle.

- 2. Installation of instrument panel assembly

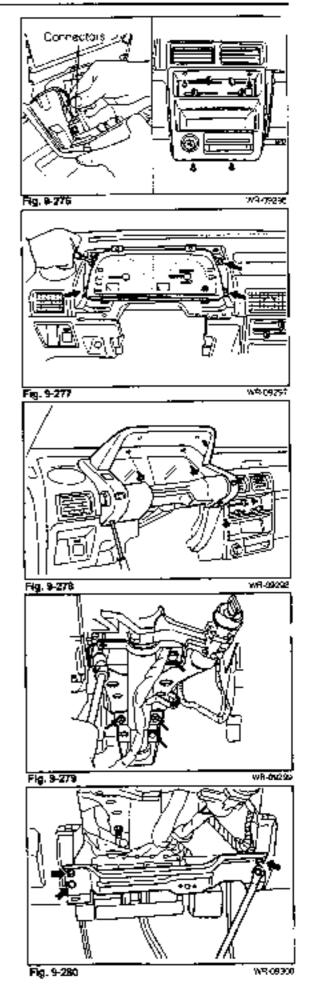
  - (2) Temporarily install the two bolls (3) at both sides of the instrument panel assembly.

  - (4) Settle the instrument panel assembly and Cighten the eight bolts.
  - (5) Install the instrument panel hole covers.
- Connect the couplets and wire harness clamps of the ECU (for EFI or A/T use), blower fan motor, clock and remote controlled mirror switch.
- 4 Install the heater control assembly with the three screws.

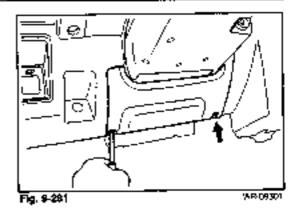


- Installation of instrument duster finish center pane.
  - (1) Connect the connectors of the cigar lighter
  - (2) Install the instrument cluster finish center panel with the four screws.
- Instal the glove compartment door subassembly with the two screws. (See Fig. 9-254.)
- 7 Installation of combination meter assembly
  - Connect the coupler of the wire trainess and speedometer cable to the combination meter assembly.
  - (2) Install the combination meter assembly with the four screws.
  - (3) Connect the speedometer cable at the transmission side.
- Installation of instrument cluster finish panel subassembly
   (1) Connect the couplers of the rear window defogger and
  - (1) Connect the couplers of the rea: window belogger and rear wiper switch.
  - (2) Install the instrument cluster finish panel subassembly with the four screws.
- Install the steering column with the bolts and nuts.

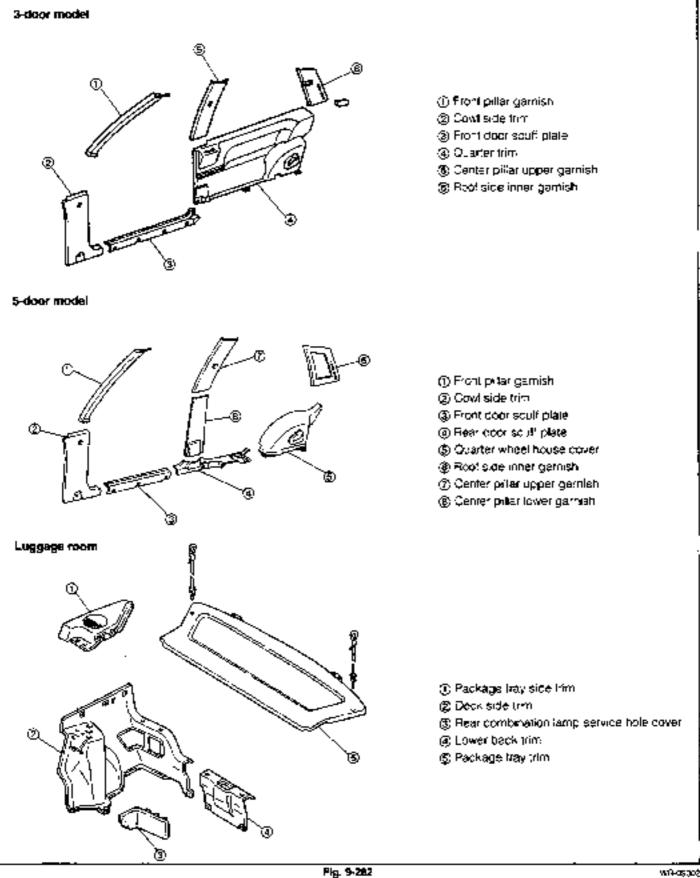
10. Install the instrument panel lower reinforcement with the four bolts.



- Install the instrument lower finish panel with the two screws.
- 12 Connect the negative ⊖ terminal of the battery.



## TRIMS COMPONENTS



## FRONT PILLAR GARNISH

#### Removal

- Disengage the clip section by prying the clip with a common screwdriver.
- Remove the front pillar garnish by pulling it upward.

## Installation

- Hang the hanger located at the lower part of the front pillar gamesh to the body.
- Align the two clips in place, that the front pillar garnish by tapping it lightly by your hand.

## COWL SIDE TRIM

#### Removal

Remove the cowl side trim by detaching the two clips, using a clip clamping tool.

#### Installation

Install the cowl side trim with the two clips.

## FRONT DOOR SCUFF PLATE (3-DOOR MODEL)

#### Removal

Remove the front door sculf plate by removing the five screws.

#### Installation

install the front door sculf plate with the five screws.

## (5-DOOR MODEL)

#### Removal

Remove the front door sould plate by removing the three screws.

#### Installation

install the front door sould plate with the three screws.

## QUARTER TRIM (3-DOOR MODEL)

#### Removal

- Remove the two screws at the lower end of the trim.
- Detach the three clips (A) by pushing the center sections of the clips.
- Detach the clips (at six points), using a common screwdriver.
- 4 Remove the quarter trim by pulling it toward the front. Installation
- 1. Attach the clip (C).
- Attach the clips (at six points).
- Attach the clips (at three points).
   Install the two screws at the lower end of the truth.
- Gernish ðectv Fig. 9-283 WR-00303 Cl:p WF-09304 Fig. 9-284 3-door mode! 5-door model weldsone Fig. 8-285 ര œ Screw Fig. 9-265 WF-09806

## REAR DOOR SCUFF PLATE (5-DOOR MODEL)

#### Removal

Remove the rear door scuff plate by removing the two screws.

#### Installation

Install the rear door souff plate with the two screws

## QUARTER WHEEL HOUSE COVER (5-DOOR MODEL)

#### Removal

- 1. Remove the rear door scuff plate. (See Fig. 9-287.)
- Remove the one screw and two clips (A).
- 3. Detach the four clips (B), using a common screwdriver.

#### Installation

- Align the clips (B) in place. Install the quarter wheel house cover by lightly tapping around the clips by hand.
- Install the one screw and two clips (3).
- Install the rear door scuff plate.

## CENTER PILLAR LOWER GARNISH

#### Removal

- 1. Disengage the clips (3), using a common screwdriver.
- 2. Disengage the clips (2), using a common screwdriver.
- 3. Remove the center pillar lower garnish.

#### Installation

- Hang the lower end of the center pillar lower garnish to the rear door scuff plate.
- Align the clips (and (and (a) in place. Install the center pillar lower gamish by lightly tapping around the clips by hand

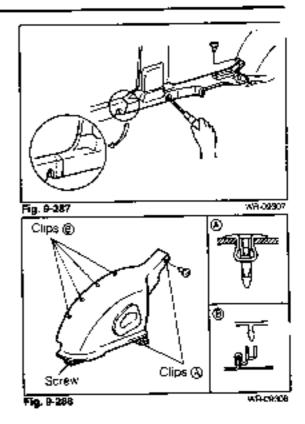
## ROOF SIDE INNER UPPER GARNISH

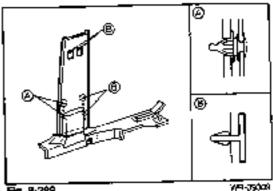
#### Removal

- 1. Remove the quarter window lock cover.
- Remove the two attaching screws of the quarter window lock assembly.
- 3. Disengage the clips (A), using a common screwdriver
- 4 Disengage the clips 
  and 
  C, using a common screwdriver.
- Remove the roof side inner upper gamish.

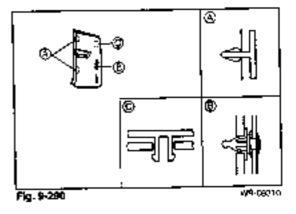
## Installation

- Align the clips (a), (b) and (c) in place. Install the roof side inner upper garnish by lightly tapping around the clips by hand.
- Install the quarter window lock assembly with the two screws.
- Install the guarter window lock cover.









## ENTER PILLAR GARNISH

#### Removal

- Remove the attaching bolt of the front seat outer belt shoulder anchor.
- Disengage the clips, using a common screworiver.
- 3. Remove the center pillar gamish.

## Installation

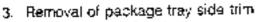
- Align the clips in place Install the center pillar garnish by lightly tapping around the clips by hand
- Install the attaching boll of the front seat outer bell shoulder anchor.

Tightening Torque: 2.9 · 5.4 kg-m (21 · 39 ft-lb)

## DECK SIDE TRIM

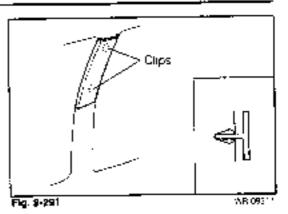
#### Removal

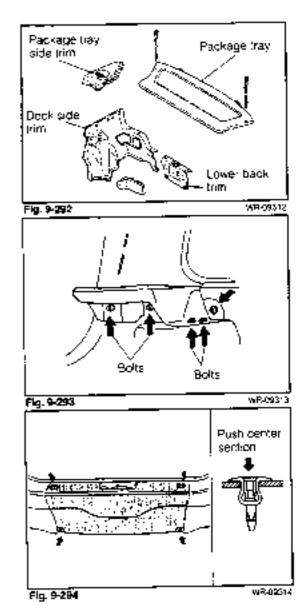
- Remove the package tray.
- Remove the quarter trim.



- (1) Remove the four bolls
- (2) Remove the package tray side trim.

- 4. Removal of lower back trim
  - Detach the four clips by pushing the center sections of the clips.
  - (2) Remove the lower back trim





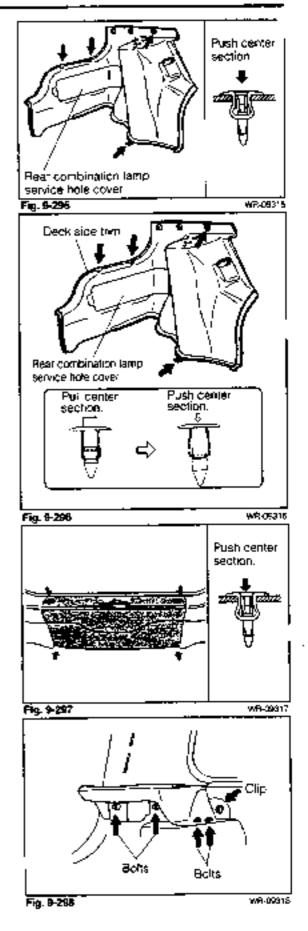
- 5. Deck side trim
  - Detach the live clips by pushing the center sections of the clips.
  - (2) Remove the deck side trim.
  - (3) Remove the rear combination lamp service hole cover from the deck side trim.

#### Installation

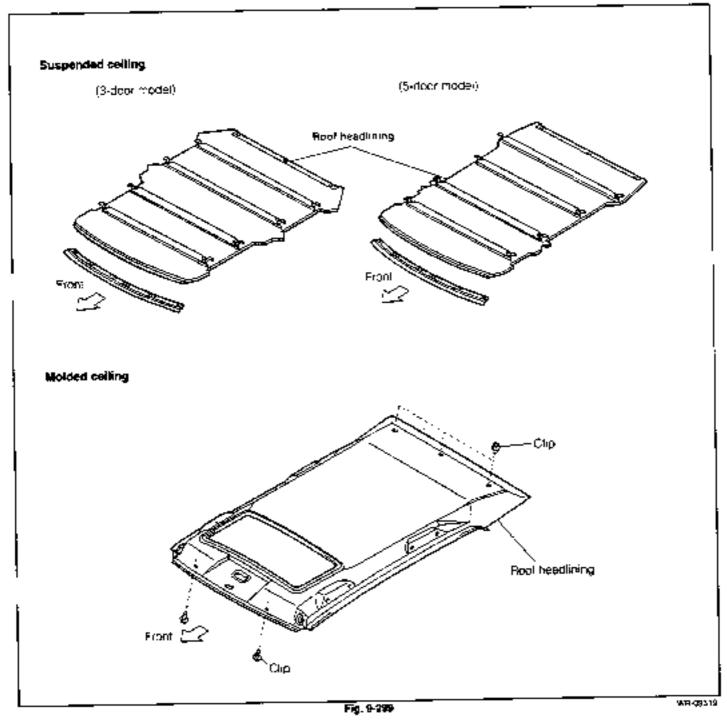
- 1. Installation of deck side trim
  - Install the deck side trim with the four clips.
  - (2) Install the rear combination lamp service hole cover.

2. Install the lower back trim with the lour clips.

- 3. Install the package tray side trim with the jour bolts.
- Install the package tray.
- 5. Instak the quarter frim.



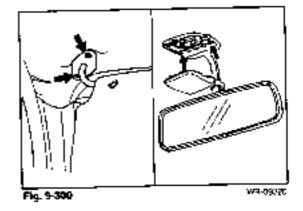
# OOF HEADLINING



## SUSPENDED CEILING

#### Removal

- 1. Remove the sun visor assembly.
- 2 Remove the inner rear-view mirror with room lamp
- Aemove the front pillar garnish, center pillar garnish and roof side inner upper garnish. (Only vehicle equipped with those garnishes)



- 4 Remove the upper side of the front and rear door opening tram molding. Proceed to disengage the book of the root headkning.
- Remove the two-faced adhesive tapes at the quarter plian and center pillar sections. Then, remove the root headlining.
- Disengage the linee hooks at the rear of the root headijning.

Remove the litting wires from the body side rail holes one by one, starting from the rear of the roof headlining.

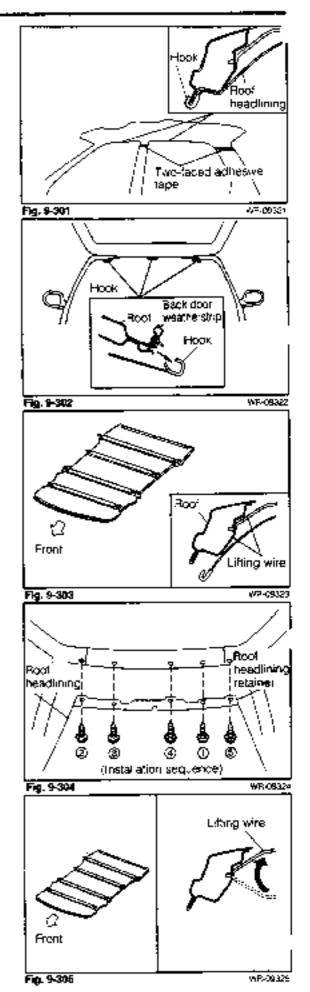
 Remove the roof headlining retainer and roof headlining by removing the five screws.

#### Installation

 Install the roof headlining relainer by tightening the five screws in the sequence indicated in the right figure. NOTE:

Install the roof headlining retainer in such a direction that a cut-out section at the center section of the retainer faces forward.

- Insert each lifting wire into the body side rail hole one by one, starting from the front of the roof headlining retainer Each hole should be held at the uppermost position.
- 3. Attach the three hooks at the rear of the roof headlining.



Hang the root headlining hook at the front and rear door opening section. Install the opening trim moloing

- Install the roof headlining at the quarter pillar and center pillar sections to the body, using a two-faced adhesive tape.
- Install the front door garnish, center pillar garnish and roof side inner upper garnish. (Only vehicle equipped with those garnishes)
   NOTE:

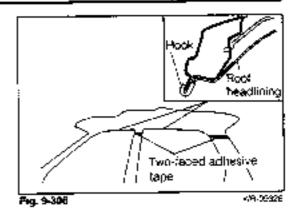
Cut the roof headlining around the clip hole of the center plilar section, using a cutter.

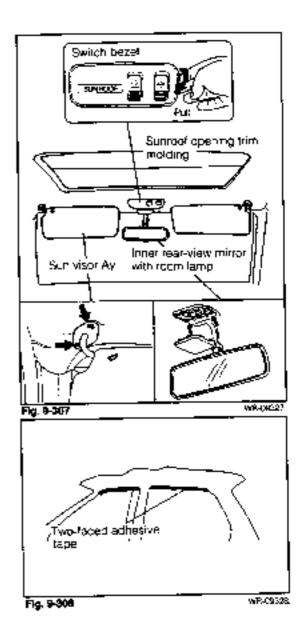
- 7. Install the inner rear-view mirror with room lamp
- 8. Install the sun visor assembly.

## MOLDED CEILING

#### Remova)

- Remove the sun visor assembly.
- 2. Remove the inner rear-view mirror with room lamp.
- . Detach the switch bezet.
- Aemove the sunroof opening trim molding.
- 5 Remove the front pillar gamish, center pillar gamish and roof side inner upper gamish.





Remove the front and rear door opening trim molding (quarter window weatherstrip). Proceed to remove the root headlining.

7. Removal of roof head ining

 (1) Remove the assist grips or clips.
 NOTE:
 Remove the clip, using a clip clamping tool.

(2) Detach the three clips at the rear of the root headlining.

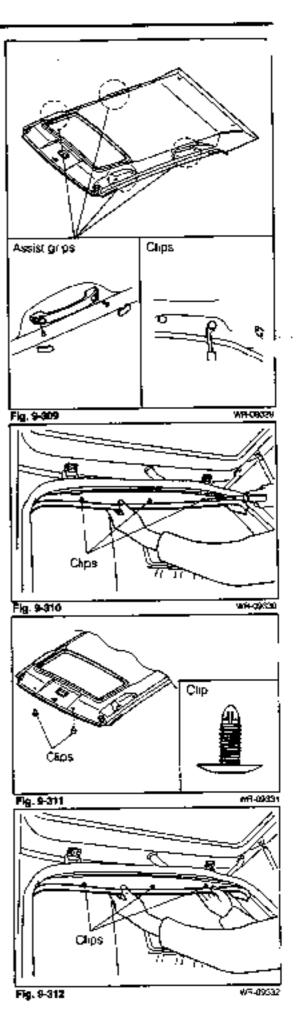
- (3) Detach the two clips at the front of the roof headlining.
- (4) Remove the root headlining from the vehicle.

#### Installation

- 1. Installation of roof headlining
  - (1) Attach the front of the roof headlining with the two clips.
    - (2) Attach the rear of the roof headlining with the three clips.

NOTE:

Be sure to replace any damaged clip with a new one during the operations (1) and (2).



(3) Install the assist grips or clips

- Clips Assist grips WR-09333 Fig. 9-313 , Two-faced adheave tape WR-09334 Fig. 9-314 Sunrool opening trimmaldi**n**gi Inner rear-view microl Sun visor Ay with room lamp Fig. 9-315 WF-49325
- Installation of front and rear door opening trim molding (quarter window weatherstrip)
  - Affix the roof headlining at the front and rear door (quarter window) section, using a two-faced adhesive tape.
  - (2) Instail the front and rear door opening trim molding (quarter window weatherstrip).
- Install the front pillar garnish, center pillar garnish and root side inner upper garnish
- 1. Install the sunroof opening trim molding.
- 5. Install the switch bezel.
- 6. Install the inner rear-view mirror with room lamp.
- 7. Install the sun visor assembly.

# FRONT SEAT

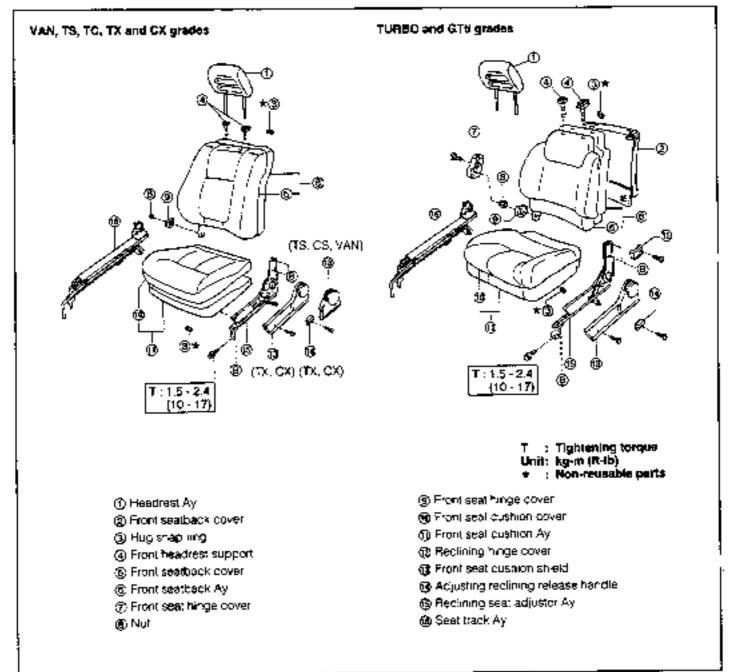
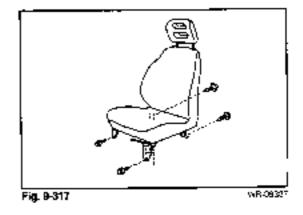


Fig. 9-315

WP-09336

## REMOVAL

Remove the front seat from the vehicle by removing the four bolts.



## ISASSEMBLY

 Remove the headrest with the stopper pushed toward. 'Unlock' direction.

- Remove the adjusting reclining release handle by removing the one screw.
- Remove the reclining hinge cover by removing the one screw. (TURBO and GTti grades on:y)

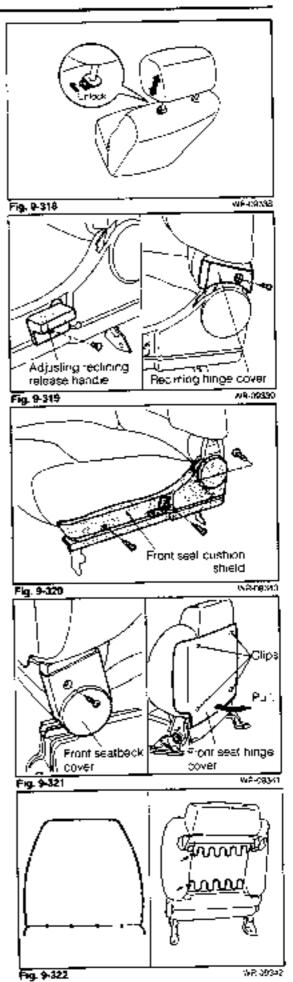
4 Remove the front seat cush on shield by removing the attaching screws.

VAN, TX and TC grades: two screws Except for VAN, TX and TC grades: three screws

Remove the front seat hinge cover by removing the one screw (TURBO and GTti grades only)

. Remove the front seatback cover by pulling its lower end. (TURBO and GTti grades only)

- 7 Remove the front seatback assembly.
  - Remove the four hug rings at the lower section of the seatback. (Except for TURBO and GTI: grades)
  - (2) Remove the two hug rings at the reclining seat adjuster assembly side (TURBO and GTti grades only)



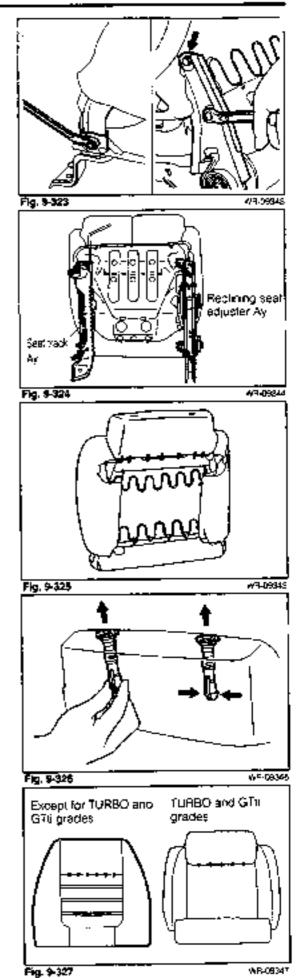
- (3) Remove the seatback by removing the one nut and two bolts which are attaching the seatback.
- (4) Remove the front seat hinge cover from the seatback.

Remove the seat cushion, reclining seat adjuster assembly by removing the four colts.

- 10. Removal of front seatback cover
  - Remove the hug rings at the back side of the seatback. (TURBO and GTti grades only)

(2) Remove the front headres! support by compressing the end of the front headrest support and pulling it upward by your fingers.

(3) Turn over the front seatback cover Remove the front seatback cover by removing the hug rings at the upper section of the seatback.



- Removal of front seat cushion cover.
  - Remove the hug rings at the back side of the front seat cushion

- (2) Turn over the front seat cushion cover. Remove the hug rings at the front side.
- (3) Remove the front seat cushion cover.

## ASSEMBLY

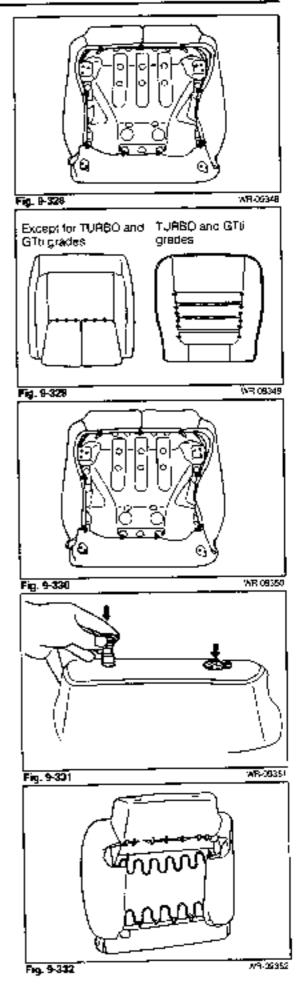
- 1. Installation of from seat cushion cover
  - Install the Fug rings at the front side of the front seat cushion. (See Fig. 9-329.)
  - (2) Install the hug rings at the back side of the front seat cushion

NOTE:

- Be very careful not to smear or scratch the seat cover during the assembly.
- When installing the hug rings, make sure that no wrinkle is formed on the front seat cushion cover wherever possible.

#### Installation of front seatback cover

- (1) Install the hug rings at the front side of the front seatback.
- (2) Install the front headrest support.
- (3) Install the hug rings at the reer of the seetback at positions indicated in the right figure. (TURBO and GTti grades only)



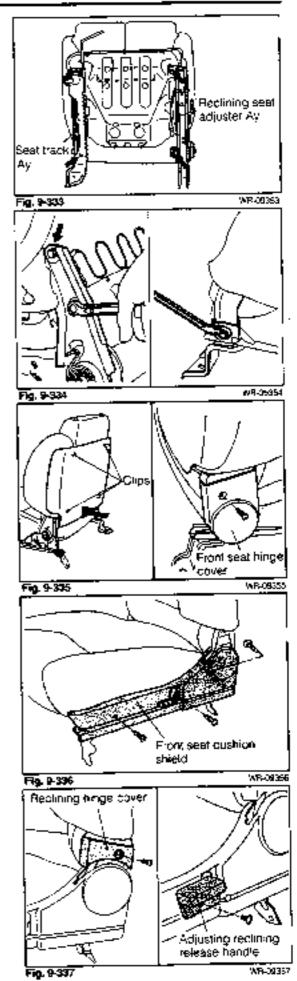
Install the reclining seat adjuster assembly and seat track assembly to the seat cushion with the four bolts.

- 4. Installation of front seatback assembly
  - (1) Install the front seat hinge cover to the front seatback assembly. Then, install them to the seat cushion with she two bolts and one put.
  - (2) Install the hug rings from the rear of the seatback.
- Hook the two clips at the upper section of the front seatback cover to the seatback. Then, install the front seatback cover by pushing its lower side. (TURBO and GTti grades only)
- Install the front seat hinge cover with one screw. (TURBO and GTti grades only)
- Install the front seat cushion shield with the screws VAN, TC and TX grades: Two screws Except for VAN, TC and TX grades: Three screws

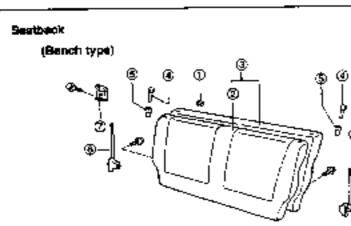
- 5. Install the reclining hinge cover with the one screw. (TURBC and GTti grades only)
- 9 Install the adjusting reclining release handle with the one screw.
- 10. Instal, the headrest

## INSTALLATION

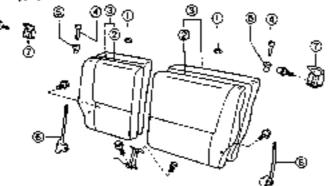
Install the front seat with the four bolts. Tightening Torque: 1,5 - 2,4 kg-m (11 - 17 ft-b)



# LEAR SEAT



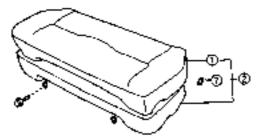
(Split type)



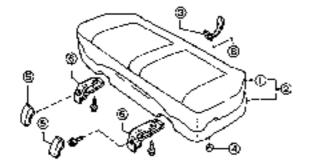
- Hug ring
- ② Rear seatback cover
- ③ Rear seatback Ay
- ④ Rear seatback stop release button.
- (c) Rear seatback stop button grommet
- (6) Rear seatback lock Ay
- ⑦ Rear seatback ock striker 5/A

#### Seat Cushion

(Fixed type)



(Rise-up type)



- ③ Rear seat cushion cover.
- ② Rear seal cushion Ay
- (3) Rear seal runn lock Ay
- Output: Out
- ③ Rear seat cushion hings cover
- (6) Fest sest cushion hinge Ay
- 🗇 Huginng

## REAR SEATBACK ASSEMBLY

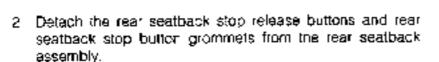
#### Removal

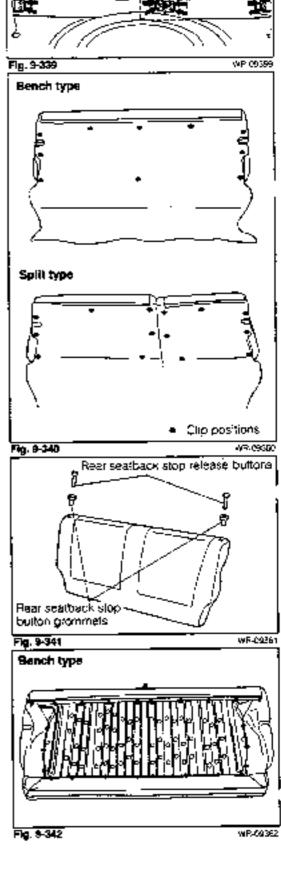
- 1. Removal of rear seatback assembly
  - (1) Turn over the deck carpet. Remove the attaching bolts of the rear seatback assembly.
     Bench type: Bolts 4 pcs.
     Split type: Bolts 8 pcs.
  - (2) Remove the rear seatback assembly from the vehicle

#### Disassembly

 Remove the deck carpet from the rear seatback assembly by detaching the clips.

Bench type: Clips 10 pcs. Split type: Clips 14 pcs.





Split type only

- 3. Removal of rear seatback cover
  - Detach the hug rings at the back side of the rear seatback.

- (2) Turn over the rear seatback cushion cover. Detach the hug rings at the iront side
- (3) Remove the rear seatback cushion cover

#### Assembly

- 1. Installation of rear seatback cover
  - Install the hug rungs at the front side of the rear seatback.
  - (2) Install the hug range at the back side of the rear seatback.

NOTE:

- Be very careful not to smear or scratch the rear seatback cover during the assembly.
- When installing the hug rings, make sure that no wrinkle is formed on the rear seatback cover whenever possible.
- Install the rear seatback stop button grommets and rear seatback stop release buttons on the rear seatback assembly.
- Install the deck carpet on the rear seatback assembly with the clips. (See Fig. 9-340.)

Bench type: Clips 10 pcs. Split type: Clips 14 pcs.

#### Installation

- 1. Installation of rear seatback assembly
  - Temporarily install the rear seatback assembly on the vehicle with the boils.

Bench type: Bolts 4 pcs.

Split type: Botts 8 pcs.

NOTE:

The rear seatback attaching boits should be installed at those positions specified in the right figure.

- (2) Tighten the bolts.
  - Tightening Torque: 0.4 0.7 kg·m (2.9 5.1 ft-lb)

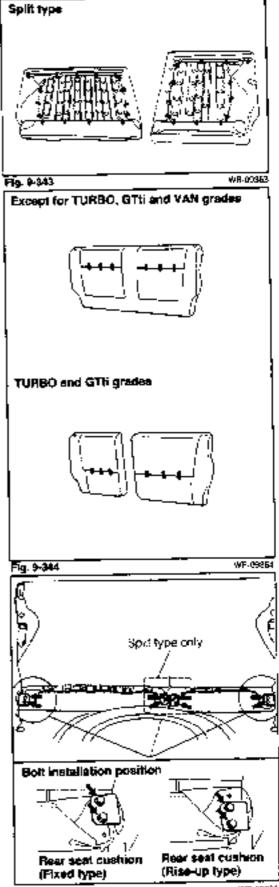


Fig. 8-345

WR-09365

## REAR SEAT CUSHION ASSEMBLY

## Removal

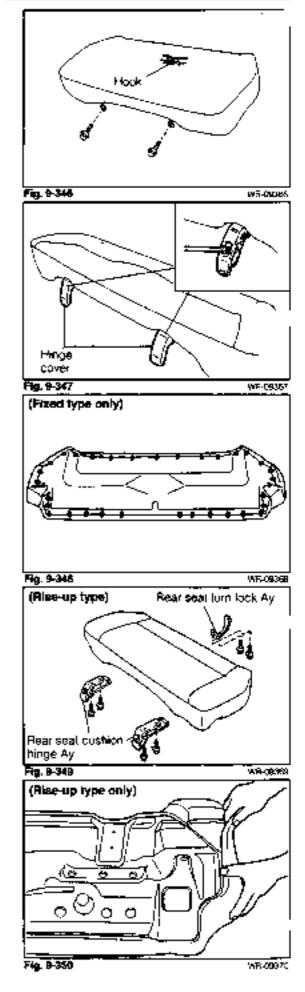
- Removal of fixed type rear seat cushion.
  - (1) Remove the rear seatback assembly (See Fig. 9-339.)
  - (2) Remove the two attaching botts of the rear seat cushion assembly
  - (3) Slightly raise the forward section of the rear seat cushion assembly and push it backward so as to disengage the hook.
  - (4) Remove the rear seat cushion assembly from the vehicle
- 2. Removal of rise-up type rear seat cushion assembly
  - (1) Remove the hinge cover.
  - (2) Remove the rear seat cushion hinge attaching botts.
  - (3) Pull the belt and disengage the tock.
  - (4) Remove the rear seat cushion assembly from the vehicle

#### Disassembly

 Detach the hug rings at the back side of the rear seat cushion assembly. (Fixed type only)

Remove the rear seat cushion hinge assembly and rear seat turn lock assembly. (Rise-up type only)

 Remove the rear seat cushion cover from the rear seat cushion frame. (Rise-up type only)



Turn over the rear seat cushion cover. Detach the hugrings at the front side of the cover.

Remove the rear seat cushion cover.

## Assembly

- Install the hug rings at the front side of the rear seat cushion.
- .2. Install the hug rings at the back side of the rear seat cushion (Fixed type only)
- Attach the rear seat cushion cover to the rear seat cushion trame. (Rise-up type only) NOTE.
  - Be very careful not to smear or scratch the rear seat cushion cover during the assembly
  - When installing the rear seat cushion cover, make sure that no wrinkle is formed whenever possible.
- Install the rear seat cushion hinge assembly and rear seat turn lock assembly on the back side of the rear seat cushion. (Rise-up type only)



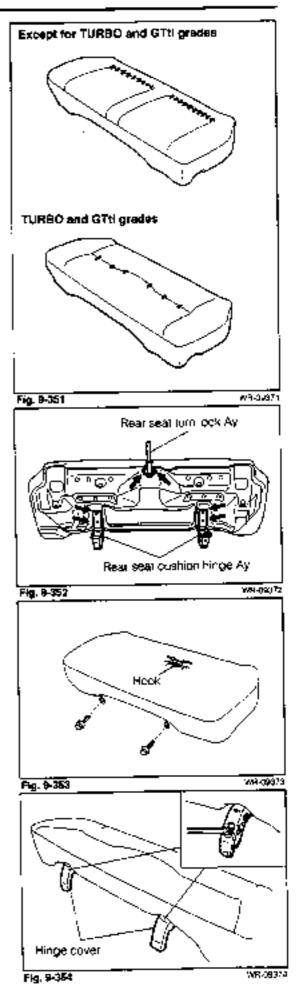
- 1. Installation of fixed type rear seat cushion assembly
  - (1) Align and engage the hock at the rear seat cushion side with the hook at the floor side, as indicated in the right figure.
    - (2) Install the rear seat cushion assembly with the two boilts.

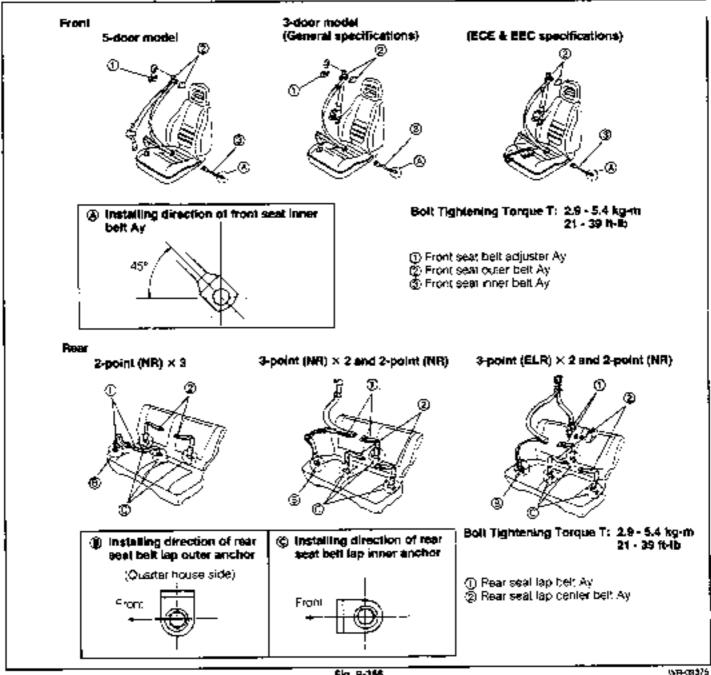
Tightening Torque: 1.5 · 2.4 kg-m (11 · 17 ft-lb)

- (3) Install the rear sealback assembly (See Fig. 9-345.)
- 2. Installation of rise-up type rear seat cushion assembly
  - Temporarily install the attaching botts of the rear seat cushion hinge assembly.
  - (2) Ensure that the rear seat turn lock is functioning properly.
  - (3) Tighten the attaching boits of the rear seat cushion hinge assembly.

Tightening Torque: 1.5 - 2.4 kg·m (11 - 17 h-lb)

(4) Instal the hinge cover.





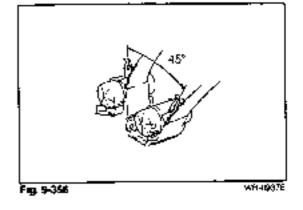


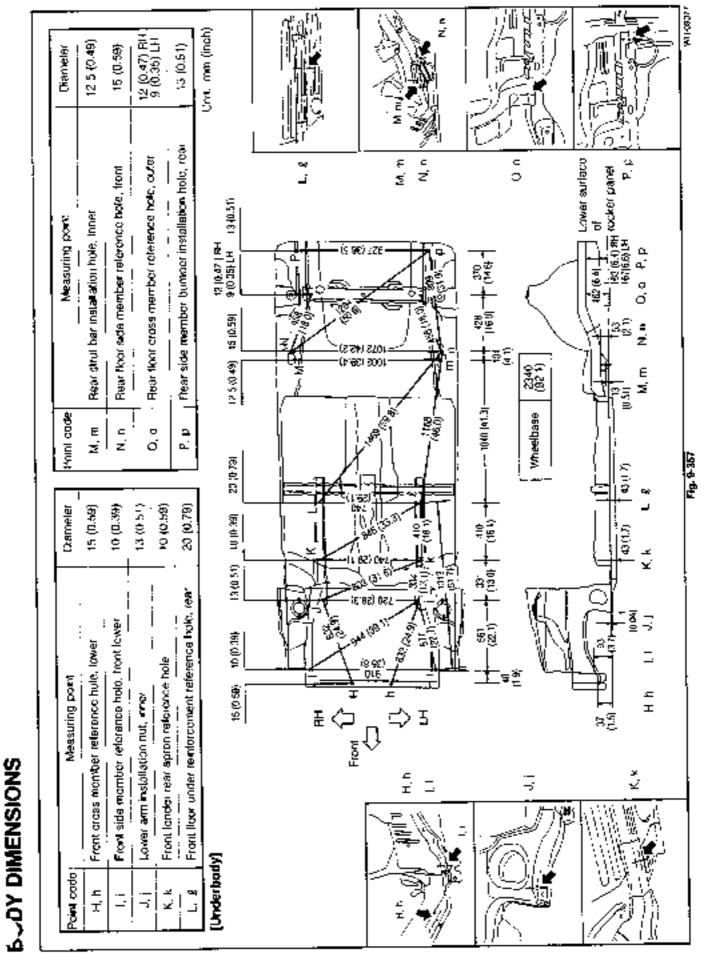
Inspection **ELR Locking Check** 

Slowly tilt the retractor from the installation angle. Ensure that no beit locking takes place within 15 degrees in all directions. Also, ensure that the locked state is retained when the retractor is tilted 45 degrees or more

NOTE:

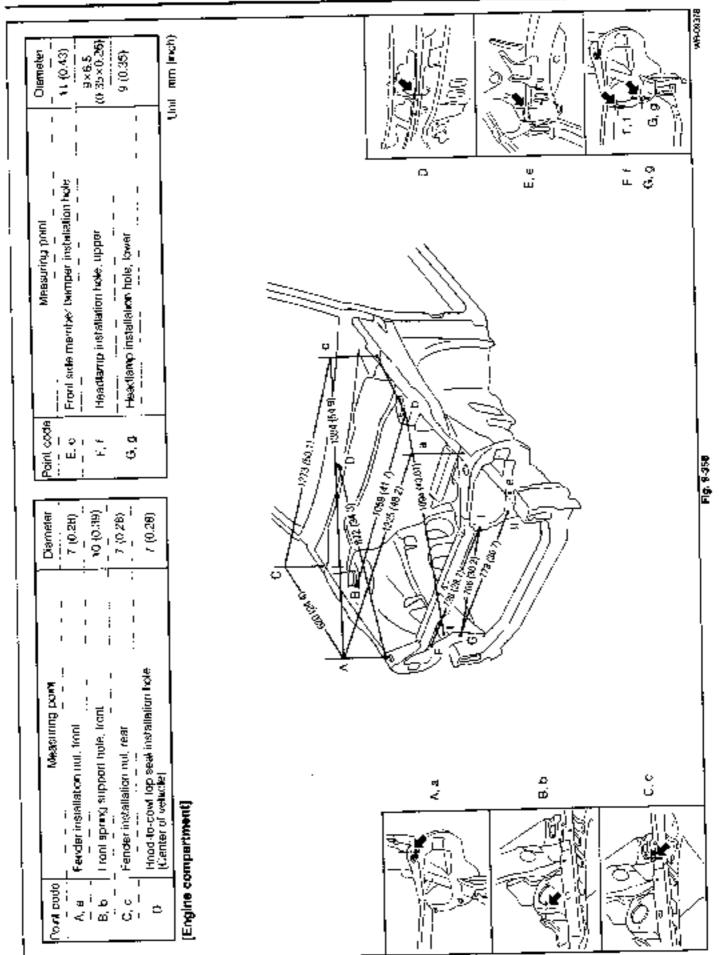
- Never attempt to disassemble the retractor.
- After the anchor bolts have been tightened, make sure that each anchor can move in the bolt's circumferential direction.
- Be sure that the belt in the installed state can be pulled out smoothly and also if can be retracted smoothly into position.





## 9-107

## BODY





# SECTION 10 BODY ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

HANDLING INSTRUCTIONS	)— 3	3
HANDLING AND INSTRUCTION OF		
WITH LOCK TYPE CONNECTOR 10	1- 3	1
REPLACEMENT	- 3	3
WIRING HARNESSES 10		4
SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM 10	)- (	4
FUSES 10	)— !	5
FUSIBLE   INK BLOCK 10	)— 1	8
LAMPS 10	)-11	D.
TROUBLE SHOOTING 10		
CLEARANCE LAMP 10		
HEADLAMP 10	)-1	1
FRONT TURN SIGNAL LAMP 10	)-1·	4
SIDE TURN SIGNAL LAMP 10	Q−1	4
LICENSE PLATE LAMP 10	<u>1</u> –1	5
REAR COMBINATION LAMP 10	0-1	6
ROOM LAMP 10	0-1	7
LUGGAGE ROOM LAMP 10		
COMBINATION METER 1	0-1	9
COMPONENTS1	0-2	0
SINGLE-METER TYPE 1		
TWO-METER TYPE 1	0-2	2
FUEL GAUGE AND WATER		
TEMPERATURS GAUGE 1	0-2	4
FUEL RECEIVER GAUGE 1	0-2	4
FUEL SENDER GAUGE 1	0-2	15
WATER TEMPERATURE RECEIVER GAUGE 1		
WATER TEMPERATURE SENDER GAUGE 1	0-2	26

CROSS COIL TYPE GAUGE CIRCUIT	10-27
FUEL FECEIVER GAUGE	10-27
FUEL SENDER GAUGE	10-28
WATER TEMPERATURE RECEIVER GAUGE	10 - 28
WATER TEMPERATURE SENDER GAUGE	
WARNING AND INDICATOR SYSTEM	
BRAKE LEVEL WARNING LAMP	10-30
PARKING BRAKE SWITCH	10-30
BRAKE LEVEL WARNING SWITCH	10-31
OIL PRESSURE WARNING LAMP	10-31
OIL PRESSURE SWITCH	
FUEL DRAIN WARNING LAMP	10-31
SHIFT INDICATOR LAMP	10-32
DIMMER DEVICE FOR TURBO AND A/T	40 93
INDICATORS	10-33
MULTI-USE LEVER SWITCH	10-34
LIGHTING SWITCH	10-35
TURN SIGNAL AND HAZARD SWITCH	10-35
TURN SIGNAL FLASHER	. 10-37
FRONT WIPER AND WASHER SWITCH	10-37
CONTINUITY TABLE OF MULTI-USE LEVER	1
SWITCH BY DESTINATION	10-38
•	

(To be continued)

SWITCHES 10-47	POWER (
IGNITION KEY SWITCH 10-47	CIRCUI
STOP LAMP SWITCH 10-47	SUN RO
REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER SWITCH 10-48	SUN RO
REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER WIRE 10-49	HEATER
FRONT WIPER AND WASHER 10-50	HEATE
FRONT WIPER C ROUIT DIAGRAM	HEATE
FRONT WIPER AND BLADES 10~50	RADIO
FRONT WASHER TANK 10-54	RELATE
FRONT WIPER CONTROL RELAY 10-55	SPEAKE
REAR WIPER AND WASHER 10-57	ASSEM
REAR WIPER MOTOR AND BLADE 10-57	RELATE
REAR WASHER TANK 10-61	HEADLA
FEAR WIPER AND WASHER SWITCH 10-62	QPE9A
ELECTRICAL REMOTE CONTROL	NOZZL
DOOR MIRROR 10-63	ADJUS
DOOR MIRROR SWITCH	NOZZ
ELECTRICAL REMOTE CONTROL	HEADL
DOOR MIRBOR 10-64	DIM DIP
CENTRAL DOOR LOCK	CIRCU
DOOR LOCK SWITCH AND SOLENOID 10-67	OPERA
DCOR LOCK SWITCH 10-69	DAY-LIG
DOOR CONTROL RELAY 10-69	CIRCU
POWER WINDOW 10-71	OPERA
CIRCUIT DIAGRAM 10-71	
POWER WINDOW MASTER SWITCH 10-71	
POWER WINDOW SWITCH 10-74	
POWER WINDOW REGULATOR MOTOR 10-74	
CIRCUIT BREAKER 10-75	

.

POWER GLASS SUN ROOF	10-7.
CIRCUIT DIAGRAM	
SUN ROOF SWITCH	10-77
SUN ROOF MOTOR	
HEATER	
HEATER VNIT	
HEATER CONTROL ASSEMBLY	10-73
RADIO	
RELATED PARTS	10-81
SPEAKER ASSEMBLY AND ANTENNA	
ASSEMBLY	
RELATED PARTS	
HEADLAMP CLEANER	
OPERATION CHECK	10-90
NOZZLE	10-90
ADJUSTING PROCEDURE FOR	
NOZZLE INJECTION ANGLE	10-91
HEADLAMP WASHER TANK	10-92
DIM DIP LANP	10~95
CIRCUIT DIAG9AM	10-93
OPERATION CHECK	10-93
DAY-LIGHT DELAY	10-94
CIRCUIT DIAGRAM	10-94
OPERATION CHECK	
OPERATION CRECK management	

WR-10001

## BODY ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

# ANDLING INSTRUCTIONS OF WITH LOCK TYPE CONNECTOR

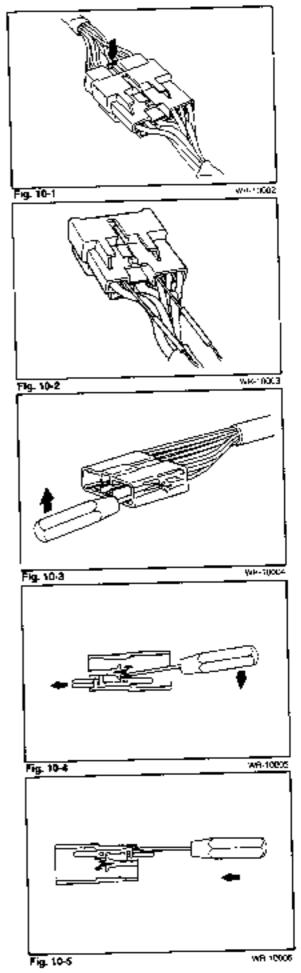
## HANDLING AND INSPECTION

#### Ramoval

To disconnect the connector, simply pull but the connector while the lock lever is being pressed cown, as indicated in the right figure.

#### Inspection

When you conduct continuity checks or voltage checks using a circuit tester, if you insert a test prod from the connector side, it is impossible to get an adequate fitting. Hence, be sure to positively insert the test prod from the namess side, as indicated in the right ligure.



## REPLACEMENT

#### Removal

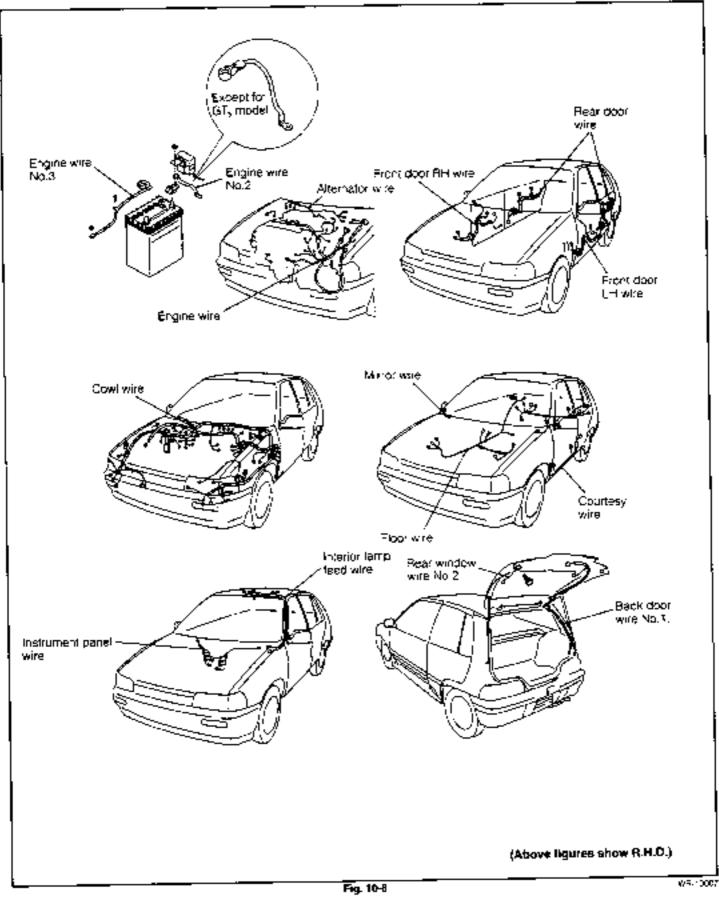
- (1) From the aperture, insert a miniature type common screwdriver into between the ocking lug and the terminal.
- (2) While the locking lug is being pried upward by means of a screwdriver, oull out the terminal from the backside

#### installation

- (1) Insert the terminal, until the locking lug is locked postively.
- (2) Ensure that the locking lug is locked positively by raising lhe wire.

## WIRING HARNESSES

## SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM



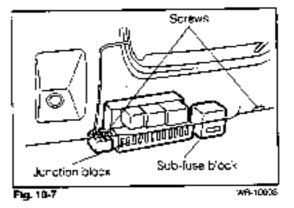
## BODY ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

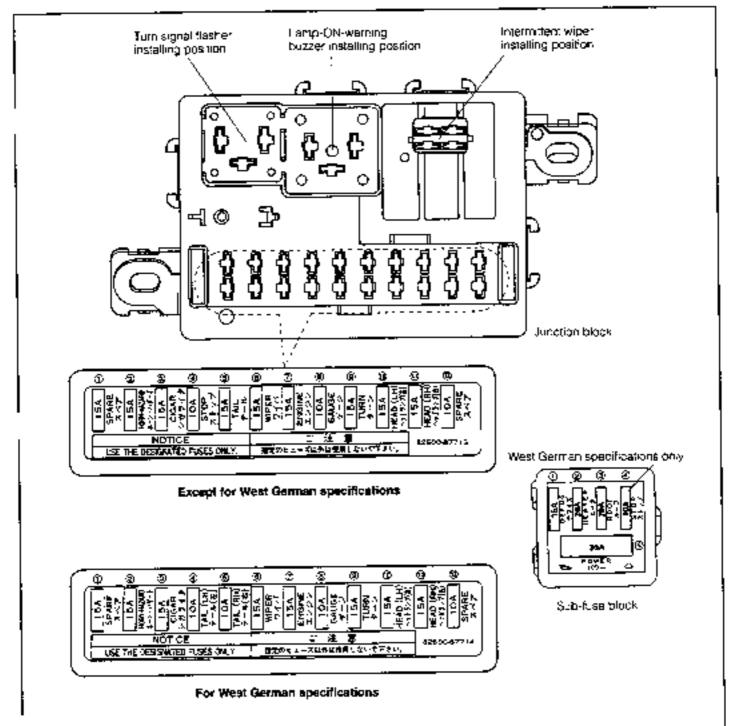
## USES

#### Fuse Block

The fuse block is located below the steering post at the driver's seat side.

Detach the cover, as required, by removing the two screws.





## BODY ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

#### **Fuse replacement**

The fuse replacement must be made at all times by using a new fuse with the correct amperage

NOTE:

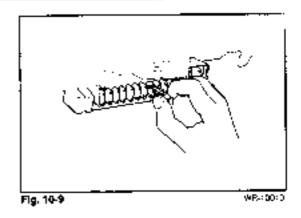
- (1) Before any fuse is replaced, be certain to turn OFF all electrical equipment and ignition switch. Never use any fuse in excess of the designated rating.
- (2) Be sure to employ a puller for removing/installing fuses. Also, the removal/installation of fuses must be performed straight.

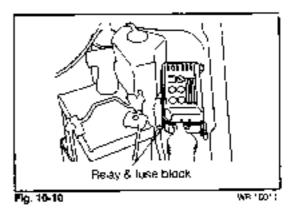
If the fuse is removed or installed in a twisted condition, the terminal will be expanded unduly, resulting in poor contact.

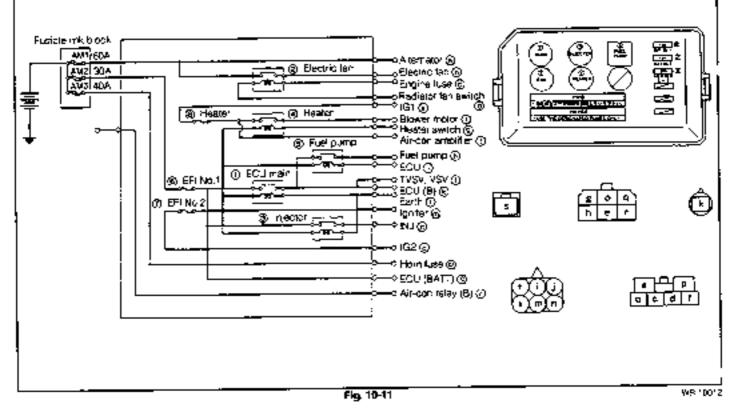
If any fuse is bown out repeatedly, the likelihood is that there exists a short in the relevant system. Hence, perform checks for possible systems, referring to Page 10-9 and Section 11 under "Wiring Diagram."

## Relay and fuse block (Vehicles mounted with Type C8-80 engine)

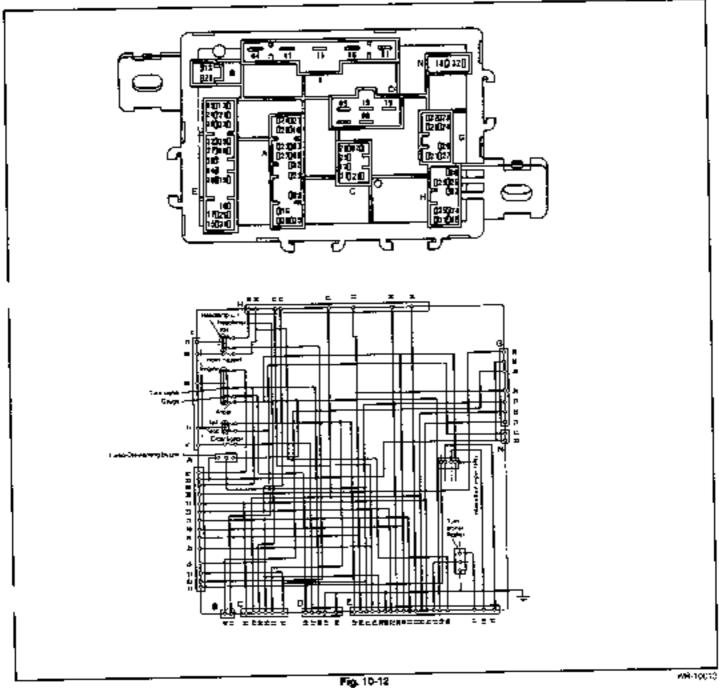
The relay and fuse block are located next to the battery in the engine compartment.







## inction block circuit diagram



## Connectors

Çode !	Connected system	Cooe	Connected system
	Cowl harness	н	Cow/ hamess
6 !	Cowl harness	+	Cowl hamess
· ·	Cowl harness	N .	
D	Cowl hamess	<u>к</u>	Intermittent wiper relay
 F	Multi-use lever switch harness	·   · !	Lamp-ON-warning buzzer relay
 G	··	M	Flasher relay

TR66-C9004

# FUSIBLE LINK BLOCK

## (Vehicles Mounted with Type CB-80 Engine)

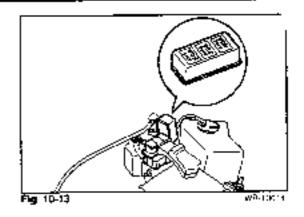
On vehicles mounted with Type CS-80 angles, a cartridge type fusible link block is employed

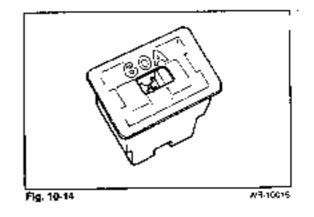
## Replacement

 If visual inspection reveals that the fusible link is plown out, replace it with a new fusible link with the designated rating.

NOTE:

- Before the fusible link is replaced, be sure to turn OFF the ignition key.
- Care must be exercised to ensure that the fusible link is not twisted during the removal/installation. If the fusible link is replaced forcibly, it will cause breakage or poor contact.
- If the fusible link is blown out repeatedly, the likel hood is that there exists a short in the relevant system. Hence, perform checks for possible systems, referring to Page 10-5 and Section 11 under "Wiring Diagram."





use	Connecting	Circuite
-----	------------	----------

Fuse nomenciature	ise nomenclature   Capacity (A)   Connecting circuit		i Remarks
HORN HAZARD	15	Hom, Hazard	
CIGAR	15	Cigar lighter, Clock, Electric remote control door mirror	·
STOP	10	Stop lamp, Foom lamp, Luggage lamp, clock (for West Germany)	! !
— TAIL (L⊢)	:	Tait tamp (LH). Clearance lamp (LH). License lamp, Rear fog tamp	West German specifications only
1AIL	15	Clock Lidense amp, Clearance lamp, Tai lamp. Meter illumination, Heater control viumination Ashtray Illumination, Day-light relay, Dim-hip relay, Rhecstat (for AUS), AT ECU (B)	Except for West German specifications
TAIL (BH)	10	Tail Iamp (RH), Clearance Iamp (RH), Astwray illumination, Meter illumination	West German specifications only
WIPER	15	Front wiper, Rear wiper, Headlamp cleaner	
ENĜINE	   15     1	Alternator, Ragiator fan motor. Fyst pumpte ay (CB) CSD switch (CL), Fyst out gevernor (CL) Outer vent solenoid (CB), Fyst out solenoid (CB), Vacuum warning relay, Day-tight relay, Dimidio relay	
GAUGE	10 i	Meter	<u> </u>
TURN	15	Back lamp switch, Lamp-ON-warning buzzer	
HEADLAMP (LH)	15	Headiamp (, H)	
HEADLAMP (RH)	15	Headlamp (RH). High-beam indicator	
DEFOG	15	Rear window zefogger	
HEATER	20	∼eater B/ower motor	
ROOF	l 20	Power glass sunrop:	
EFI 1	ŕ5	EFI main	<u> </u>
EF) 2	1 15	EFI relay, IG coil	

WB-10016

Circuit breaker nomenciature	Cepacity (A	N	Connecting circuit	Remárks
POWER	30	i Power window		

# LAMPS

### TROUBLE SHOOTING

Symptom	Possible causes	Remedies	Page
One headlamp will not glow.	Burni bulb     Faulty sockel     Faulty wiring cr earlh	<ul> <li>Replace bulb</li> <li>Repair, as required</li> </ul>	10-11
Head amps will not glow	<ul> <li>Fusible link and/or fuse blown out</li> <li>Faulty lighting switch</li> <li>Faulty wining or earth</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Replace fusible link and/or fuse</li> <li>Check switch.</li> <li>Repair, as required.</li> </ul>	10-6
High beam or low beam will not glow.	<ul> <li>Faulty lighting switch or dimmer switch</li> <li>Faulty wring</li> </ul>	<ul><li>Check switch.</li><li>Repair, as required.</li></ul>	10-35
Clearance amp, tail tamp or license tamp will not glow	<ul> <li>Tail' fuse blown out</li> <li>Fusible link blown out</li> <li>Faulty side lamp switch</li> <li>Faulty wiring or earth</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Check far short. Replace fuse.</li> <li>Replace fusible link.</li> <li>Check switch.</li> <li>Repair, as required.</li> </ul>	10- 6 10- 8 10-38
Turn signal lamps at one side will not glow.	<ul> <li>Faulty turn signal lamp switch</li> <li>Faulty wiring or earth</li> </ul>	Check switch,     Hepair, as required	10-36
Turn signal lamps at both sides will not glow	<ul> <li>Turn<sup>s</sup> (use blown out</li> <li>Faulty turn signal/hazard switch</li> <li>Faulty turn signal flasher relay</li> <li>Faulty wring or earth</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Check for short. Replace fuse</li> <li>Check switch</li> <li>Check flasher relay</li> <li>Repair, as required.</li> </ul>	:10- 6  10-36  10-37
Stop 'amp will not glow	<ul> <li>"Stop" !use blown out</li> <li>Faulty stop lamp switch</li> <li>Faulty wring or earth</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Check for short. Replace fuse.</li> <li>Check switch.</li> <li>Repair, as required</li> </ul>	10- 6 10-47
Stop lamp remains in glow state	Faulty stop lamp switch.	Adjust or replace switch.	10-47
Hazard warning lamp will not glow.	<ul> <li>'Horn' fuse blown out</li> <li>Faulty itasher relay</li> <li>Faulty hazaro switch</li> <li>Faulty winng or earth</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Cneck for short. Replace luse</li> <li>Check flasher</li> <li>Check switch.</li> <li>Repair, as required.</li> </ul>	10- 6 10-36

4/9/10015

### LEARANCE LAMP

#### Removal

- Remove the clearance lamp by removing the two screws.
- 2. Detach the built from the socket.

### Installation

- When the bulb is burnt out, instal, a new bulb with the designated watage.
- 2. Install the clearance lamp with the two screws

### HEADLAMP

#### NOTE:

If should be noted that the bulb replacement can be performed only after socket cover has been detached.

### Removal

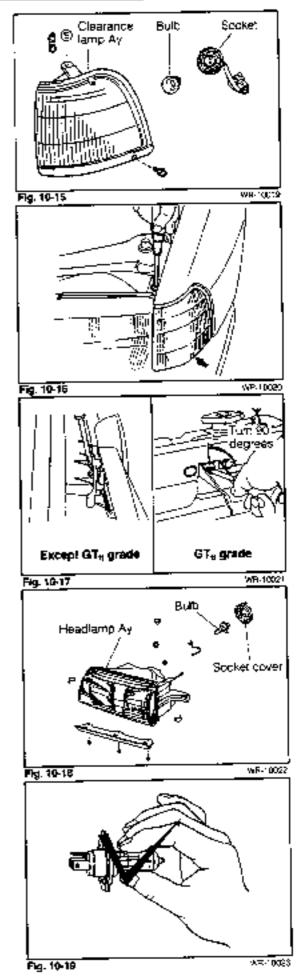
1. Remove the radiator grille as follows.

Except GT<sub>ill</sub> grade ..... Pull, the grittle toward you, while the upper part of the claw is being oushed down, using a common screwdriver.

- GT<sub>in</sub> grade .... Detach the grille by turning the central part of of the clip 90 degrees, using a cross point screwdriver.
- Remove the clearance lamp.
   See the section under "Clearance Lamp" above.
- 3. Remove the headlamp assembly.
- 4. Remove the socket cover.
- 5. Detach the bulb.

### CAUTION:

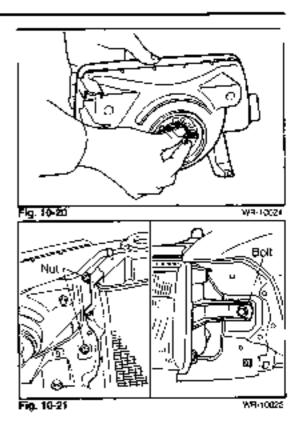
The halogen bulb reaches a very high temperature while it is put into use. If any lubricant gets on the bulb surface, it will result in significantly reduced lamp life. Hence, be very careful not allow your fingers, etc. to touch with the glass portion during the replacement. Be sure to hold the flange section to replace the bulb.



### Installation

- When the bulb is burnt out, install a new bulb with the oesignated wattage.
- Install the socket cover in place
   NOTE:
   Make sure that the socket cover is fitted securely.

- 3. Install the headlamp assembly with one bolt and two nuts.
- 4. Install the clearance amps and radiator grille



### eadlamp aiming adjustment (Screen type)

Conditions of vehicle during aiming adjustment

- Perform the aiming adjustment with the tire air inflation 1 pressure set to the specified value and with one person seated at the driver's seal.
- 2. Rock the vehicle in an up-and-down practice as well as in a right-and-left direction so that the suspensions may be settlec in a normal slate.
- 3. Carry out the reactamp aiming adjustment while the engine is running at 1500 rpm or more. (If the revolution speed is too low, the lamp terminal vortage drops, thus making it difficult to recognize the hot ZONB.)

#### Halogen headlamps

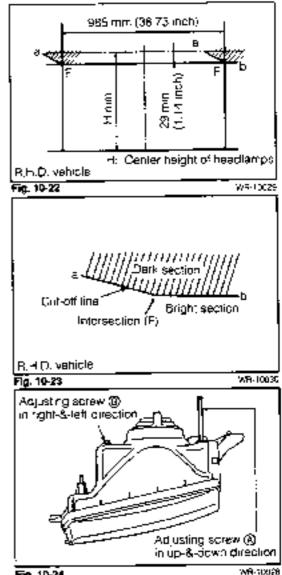
- Setting of reference points on screen
  - Measure the center height "H" of the headlamps. Draw. an adjustment line on the screen at a height 29 mm (1.14 inches) below the center height "H"
  - (2) Draw a vertical straight line on the screen at each center of the headlamps on both right and left sides. Thus, establish each intersection "F1 made by the vertical center line and the adjustment line
- Headlamp arming adjustment.
  - (1) Position the vehicle in front of the screen so that the headlamps of the vehicle come at a distance of 3 m (9.64 ft). Also, ensure that the vehicle is positioned normal to the screen.
  - (2) When the head amps are turned ON with the lower beam selected, you can get a light distribution pattern. as indicated in the right figure. Therefore, the aiming adjustment can be carried out at an intersection made by the line "a" and the sine "b" of out-off lines.
  - (3) Turn ON the headlamps with the low beam selected. Perform the adjustment using the adjusting screws in such a way that each intersection of the cut-off lines. comes at the respective intersection "F" on the screen.

#### The size & air pressure

• a c == los i

Teo 542*	Frank Frank		*
калиж İ (60)	Perol Dess Anton veloce	Pero vancio	
K (C) 7 4 H 5 20 - C 2 - C	19/27/11 19/27	· · · • 75	10.27
	15-25: 20-25	1 5 (26)	eo 21;
1666915 (76930910-789	15,20 20,29	15.26)	20.25
165 7.6953 \$66 70518 793	1 a - 27) ( 2 0 - 2a	1 : 6 - 25	2.0 (29)
7560Pi4 78	(3-25) 1 =	1.19.75	-
165,522 (4,524) (	13-25)	. 18 284	-

w=.10026



(4) Upon completion of the headlamp aiming adjustment, switch the low beam to the high beam. Ensure that each main beam is directed downward and it is aiming straight toward the forward direction of the vehicle.

### FRONT TURN SIGNAL LAMP

#### Removal

- Remove the front turn signal lamp by removing one screw.
- 2. After detaching the lens, remove the bulb.

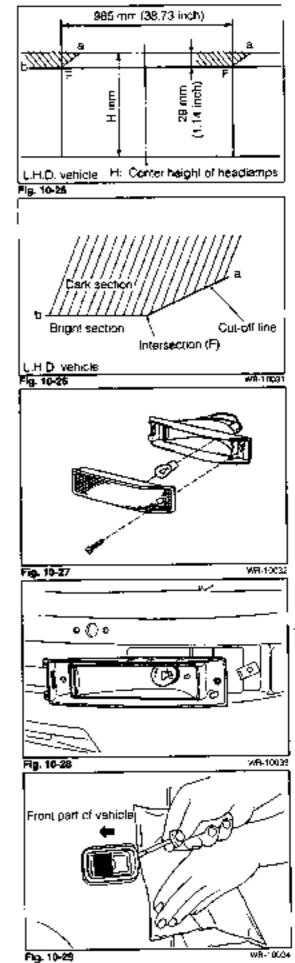
#### Installation

- When the bulb is burnt out, instal a new bulb with the designated wattage.
- Install the lens. Secure the front turn signal lamp assembly with the screw.

### SIDE TURN SIGNAL LAMP

#### Removal

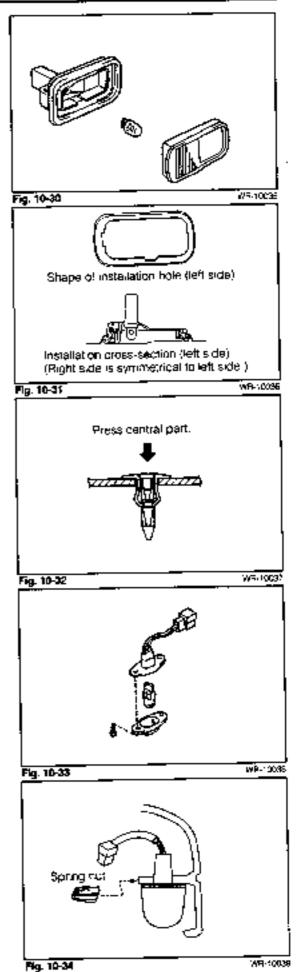
- Using a common screwdriver, remove the side turn signal lamp assembly by pushing it toward the front part of the vehicle. This removal must be performed carefully with a cloth or the like placed on the body that no scratch may be made to the paint finish surface.
- 2. After detaching the lens, remove the bulb.



#### stallation

- When the build is burnt out, install a new bulb with the designated wattage.
- 2 Install the lens on the side turn signal lamp assembly

Attach the side turn signal lamp assembly to the tender section



### LICENSE PLATE LAMP

#### Removal

 Detach the clip. Remove the lower back trim.
 NOTE: It should be noted that the built replacement can be carried

out without removing the lower back trim.

- 2. Disconnect the coupler.
- Remove the license plate assembly and lens by removing the two tapping screws.
   Take out the bulb.

#### Installation

- When the bulb is burnt out, install a new bulb with the designated wattage.
- Ensure that the spring nut is mounted properly on the bumper rib

- 3 Install the lens. Secure the lens with the tapping screws.
- 4 Connect the coupler.

 Attach the lower back trim.
 As for the clip, instal; it with the central part in a pulled-out state. Then, push the central part, until the part becomes flush with the other part.



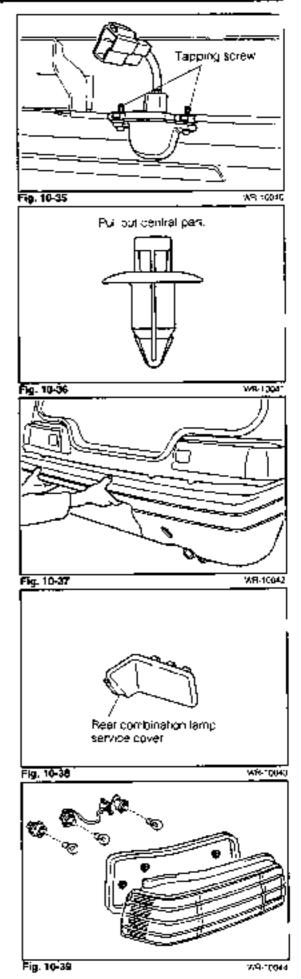
NOTE:

It should be noted that the built replacement can be performed only after the rear combination lamp service cover has been detached.

#### **Semoval**

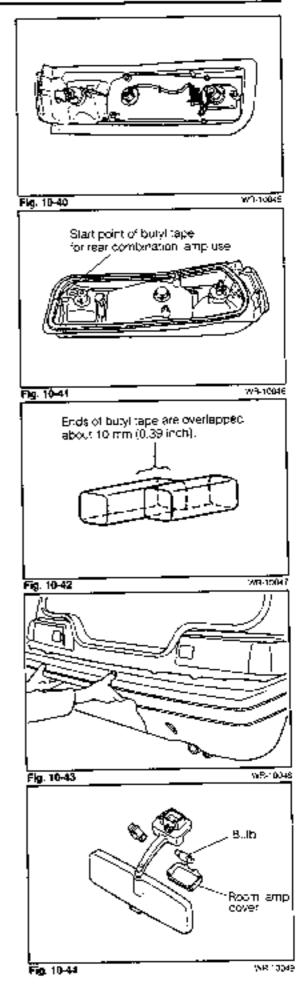
- 1. Remove the rear bumper. (Refer to page 9+12.)
- 2. Detach the rear combination amp service cover

- Remove the rear combination lamp assembly from the body
- Detach the socket and bulb.



#### stallation

 Install the bulb and socket in the rear combination lamp assembly.



- Install the rear combination lamp assembly.
  - Remove any remaining butyl lape (body gasket) from the body surface as well as from the gasket surface of the rear combination amp.

(2) Aftix the butyl tape exclusively for this application onto the rear combination lamp.

NOTE:

- Make sure that the application of butyl is limited only within the marked area.
- Be sure that the application of butyl is started at around the mid-point of the inner side of the rear combination lamp.
- Be certain that the ends of the butyl tape are overlapped about 10 mm (0.39 inch).
- Attach the rear combination lamp service cover.
- Install the rear bumper.

### ROOM LAMP

#### Removal

Detach the room lamp cover. Remove the bulb.

#### Installation

- When the bulb is burnt out, install a new bulb with the designated wattage.
- 2. Install the room lamp cover.

WR-10350

### LUGGAGE ROOM LAMP

#### NOTE:

It should be noted that the bulb replacement can be performed only after the lens has been detached.

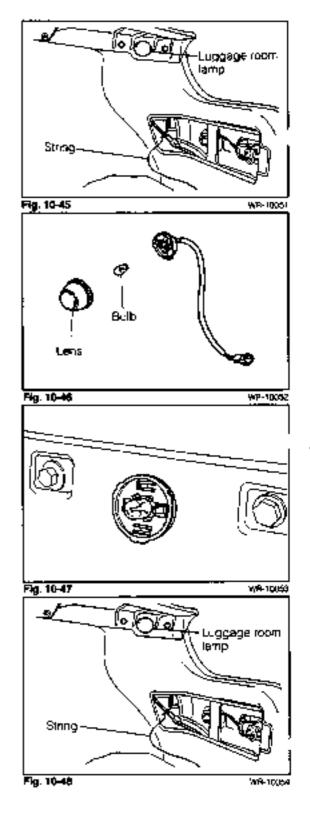
#### **Removal**

- 1. Detech the rear combination amp service cover.
- Disconnect the connector Tie a string to the connector section. Working from above, remove the luggage room lamp assembly.
- 3. Remove the lens and bulb.



- When the bulb is burnt out, install a new bulb with the designated wattage.
- 2. Attach the lens to the luggage room lamp assembly.

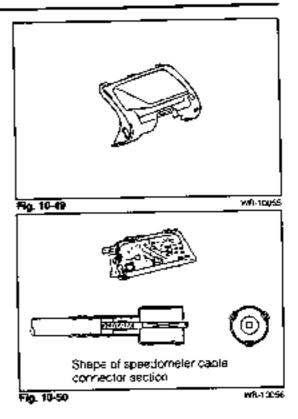
- Install the luggage room lamp assembly.
   For easier operation, install the lamp assembly by tying the string which was used during the removal to the connector section.
- Connect the connector. Attach the rear combination lamp service cover.



## **OMBINATION METER**

#### Removal

 Remove the instrument cluster panel finish panel subassembly from the instrument panel.<sup>1</sup> (See page 9-78.)



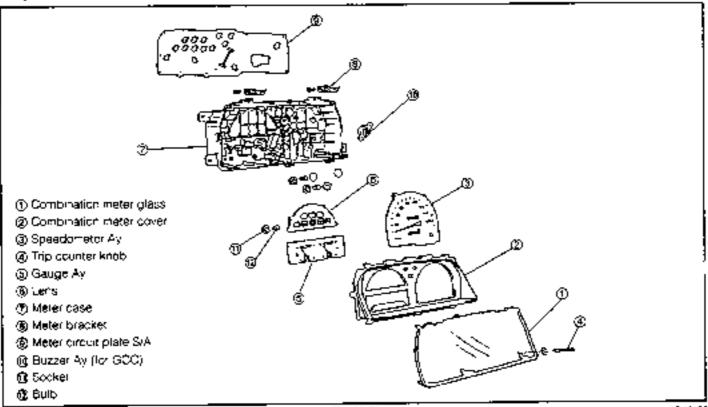
Disconnect each connector. Remove the combination meter assembly from the instrument panel.

#### Installation

- Connect each connector Install the combination meter Ay to the instrument panel.
- Install the instrument cluster panel thish panel S/A to the instrument panel. (See page 9-82.)

### COMPONENTS

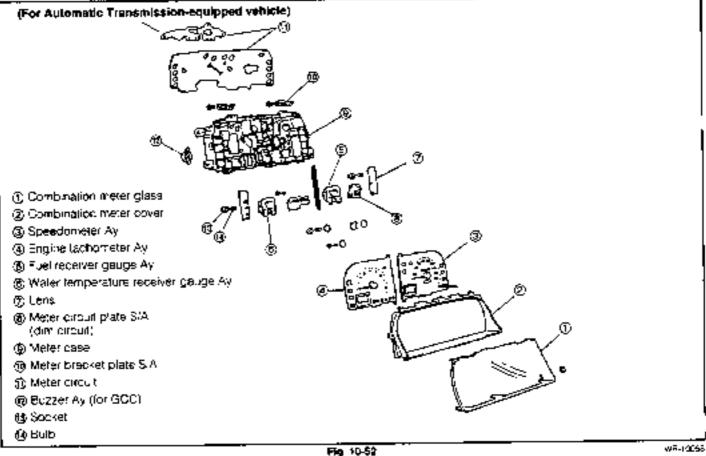
### Single-meter type standard





AR-10857

#### Two-mater type standard



### NGLE-METER TYPE Circuit panel

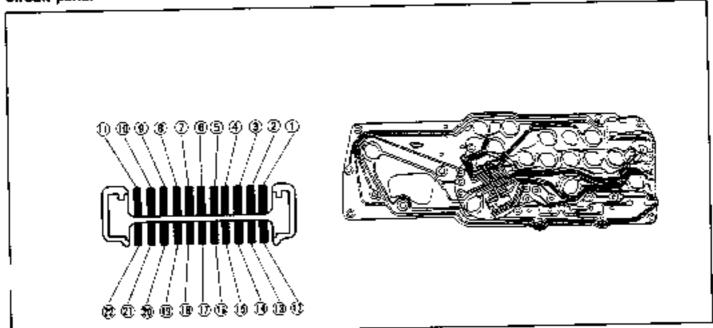
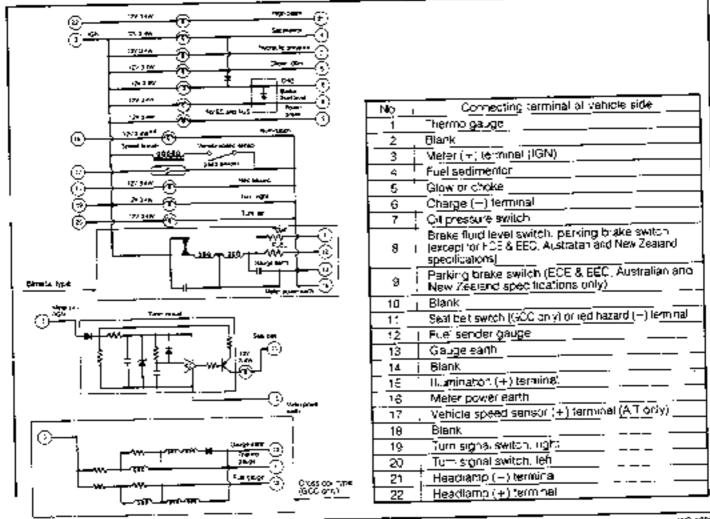


Fig. 10-53

WF-10099

### Circuit diagram



Flg. 10-54

### TWO-METER TYPE

### **Circuit panel**

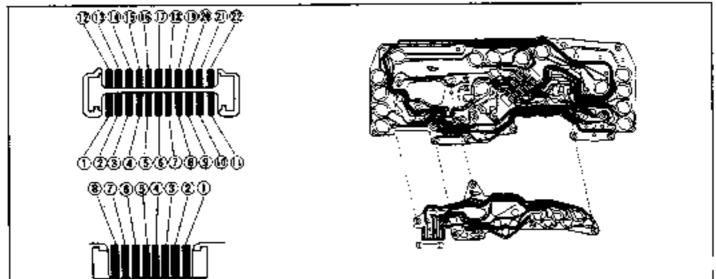
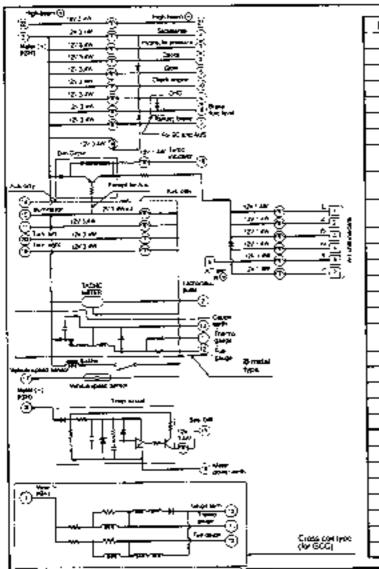


Fig. 10-55

### Circuit diagram



No.	Connecting terminal at vehicle side
•	. Thermo gauge
2	Tachometer pulse
З	Meler (+) terninal (IGN)
4	Fuel sedimentor
5	Choke or glow
0	Charge (-) terminal
	Oil pressure switch
8	Brake fluid level switch, parking brake switch (except for ECE & EEC, AUS and N.Z specifications)
9	Parking brake switch (ECE & EEC, Australian and New Zealander specifications only)
10	Check engine terminal (only vehicle mounted with Type CB-80 engine)
- 1	Seat belt switch (b) GCC) or red hazard (-) terminal
12	ruel sender gauge
13	Gauge earth
- 14	Dim signal (Austration and N Z specifications only)
15 _	lilemination (+) lerminal
16	Meter power éarth
17	Vehicle speed sensor (+) terminal (3-speed A/T or Type CB-80 engine-mounted vehicle)
18	Turbo indicator (- Lterminal
19	. Turn signal switch, right
20	: Turn signal switch, lest
21	Headlamp () tarminal
- 22	Headlamp (+) terminal
Π	A/T position switch L
1	A/T position switch 2
3	A/T position switch D
<u> </u>	A/T position switch N
5	AvT position switch R C
. (B)	A/T shift indicator R @ terminal
	A T position switch P
	Blank

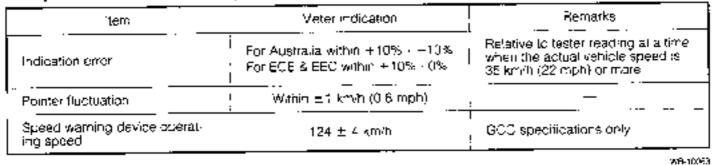
WI1-10061

### PEEDOMETER

#### 1. In-vehicle check

Using a speedometer tester, check the speedometor for any indication error, pointer fluctuation and abnormal noise. Furthermore, check to see if the odometer and speed warning device (GCC specifications only) are functioning properly.

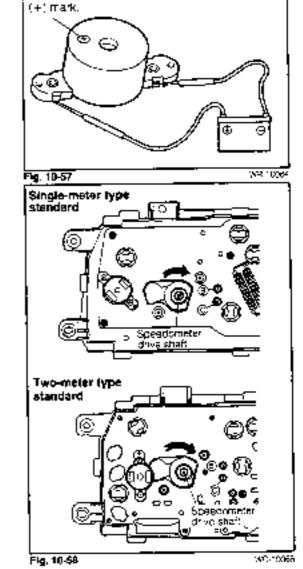
- NOTE:
- It should be noted that excessive tire wear, over-inflation or uncer-inflation will cause indication errors of the speedometer.
- 2. Fluctuations of the meter pointer are often attributable to a faulty meter cable.
- 3. The meter contains a mechanism using contact points. Hence, there will be instances where the pointer slightly fluctuates in the neighborhood of operating points of contacts points (changeover points between ON and OFF). However, this does not constitute any malfunction.



#### Speed warning buzzer check (GCC specifications only)

Apply the battery voltage across the terminals of the buzzer unit. Ensure that the buzzer is set off NOTE:

Be sure to connect the buzzer's side having a (+) mark to the positive (+) terminal of the battery.

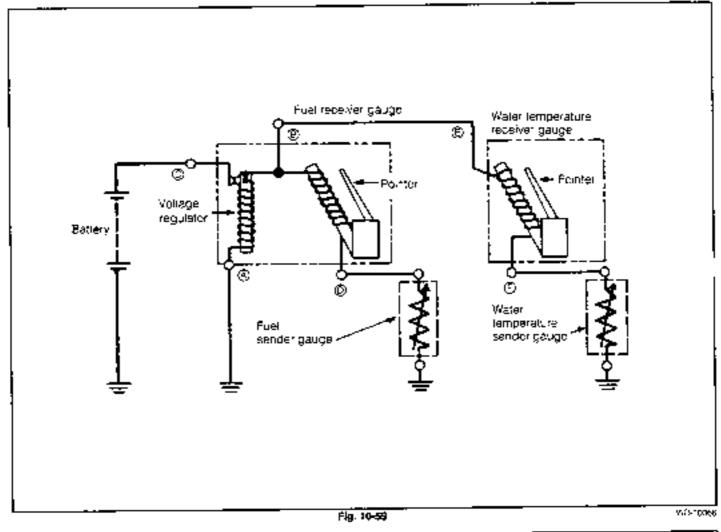


#### Checking of read switch for vehicle speed sensor use (Only vehicles mounted with 3-speed A/T or Type CB-80 engine)

- Remove the combination meter
- (2) Ensure that continuity occurs four times at the reed switch (between (6) and (0)) while the speedometer crive shaft completes a turn.

### FUEL GAUGE AND WATER TEMPERATURE GAUGE

**Circuit Diagram of Pin Type, Bimetal Gauge** 



### FUEL RECEIVER GAUGE

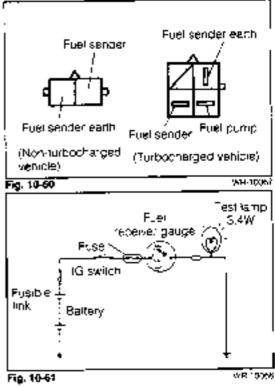
#### 1. In-Vehicle Inspection

Disconnect the connector located at the upper part of the fuel tank. Carry out the following checks at the terminal at the receiver side.

- (1) Disconnect the connector from the harness of the foel sender gauge. Ground the gauge through a test lamp (12 V - 3.4 W)
- (2) Turn ON the engine switch. Ensure that the test lamp goes on and, several seconds later, the test lamp starts flashing.
- (3) Ensure that the pointer of the receiver gauge starts to rise gradually

#### NOTE:

In case that the fuel sender earth terminal is used, in advance, make sure that it has continuity with the body earth.

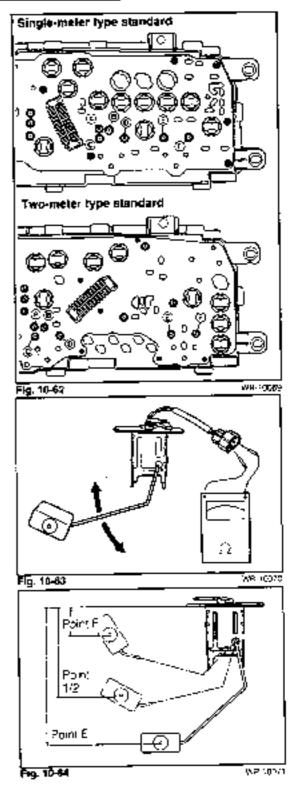


#### Unit Check

- (1) Remove the combination meter
- Measure the resistance between the terminals (3) and (0).

Specilied Value: 55 D

- (3) Connect the multi-pole connector to the combination meter. Turn ON the engine key. Ensure that the battery voltage is applied between the terminal (2) and the body earth.
- (4) Under the conditions in the step (3) ensure that a voltage varying approximately from 2 to 7 V is applied between the terminal (2) and the body earth



### FUEL SENDER GAUGE

The fuel sender gauge is located at the upper part of the fuel tank.

### 1. Measurement of Resistance of Fuel Sender Gauge

- Ensure that the resistance varies when the float is moved from the upper position to the ower position.
- (2) Measure the resistance between the fuel terminal and the body at each float level.

	••••••	Reference dimension in mm (in th)		
Fiost position	Resistance ⊢ I (Ω) I <sup>T</sup> I	Type CB-23, CL-11 and CL 61 engries	Type CB-61 and CB-80 engines	
	i 1-5	40 (1.56)	2B (1.1)	
1/2	28 5 - 36.5 i	91 (3 58)	86 (3 4)	
E .	103 - 117	129 (5.08)	133 (5.2)	

### WATER TEMPERATURE RECEIVER GAUGE

### 1. In-Vehicle Inspection

- (1) Disconnect the connector from the harness of the water temperature sender gauge. Ground the gauge to the connector at the harness through a test 'amp (12 V - 3.4 W).
- (2) Turn ON the engine switch. Ensure that the test lamp goes on and, several seconds later, the test lamp starts flashing.
- (3) Ensure that the pointer of the receiver gauge starts to rise gradually

### 2. Unit Check

- (1) Remove the combination meter.
- (2) Measure the resistance between the term hals (2) and (2)

Specified Value: Approx. 25 Ω

- (3) Connect the multi-pole connector to the combination meter. Turn ON the engine key. Ensure that the pattery voltage is applied between the terminal (2) and the body earth.
- (4) Under the conditions in the step (3), ensure that a voltage varying approximately from 2 to 7 V is applied between the terminal (£) and the body earth



The water temperature sensor gauge is located at the following points given below:

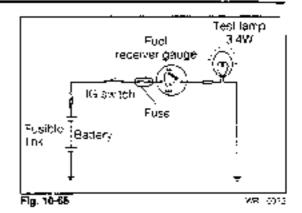
Type CB engine ... Rear end of cylinder head

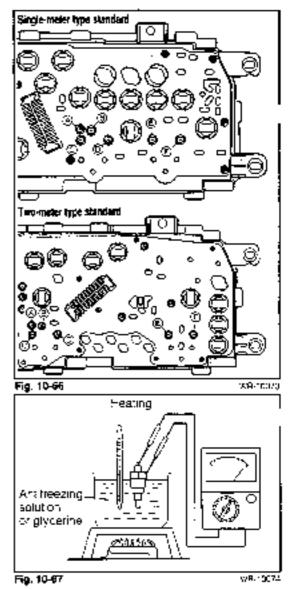
Type CL engine Left/rear section of cylinder head

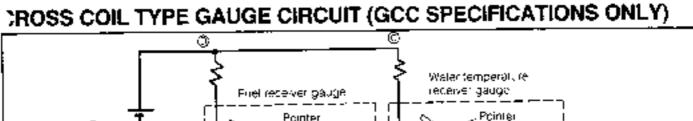
### Unit Inspection

Measure the resistance between the terminal and the earth, as indicated in the right figure.

Temperature (*C)	Resistance ( $\Omega$ )	
50	226134	
115	26.41 <sub>2 20</sub>	







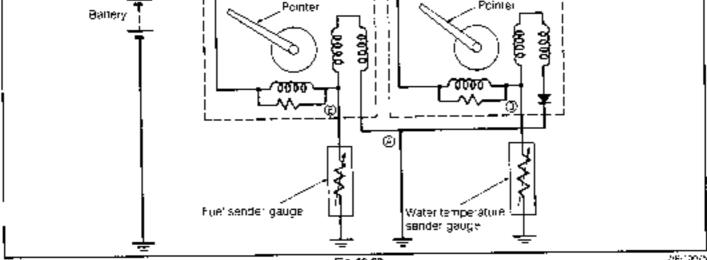


Fig. 10-88

### FUEL RECEIVER GAUGE (POINTER REMAINING TYPE)

### 1. In-Vehicle Inspection

- (1) Disconnect the connector of the fuel sender gauge located at the upper part of the fuel tank. Under this condition, turn ON the engine switch Ensure that the pointer of the receiver gauge returns to the position 161.
- Fig. 10-59 (V2-10C13) Fig. 10-59 (V2-10C13) Fig. 10-70 Fuel pump Fig. 10-70 WR-100/2 Fig. 10-71 (VE-2014)
- (2) Turn OFF the engine switch. Ground the harness connector of the fuel sender gauge. Under this condition, turn ON the engine switch Ensure that the pointer of the receiver gauge rises gradually and registers the position "F1.
- (3) Turn OFF the engine switch. Ensure that the pointer of the receiver gauge remains stationary and registers the position "F"



, an 1000

### 2. Unit Check

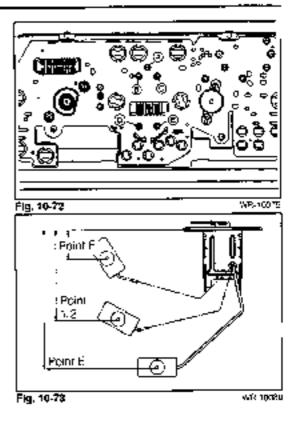
- Remove the combination meter. Measure the resistance between the terminals (C) and (C).
   Specified Value. Approx. 82 Ω
- (2) Connect the multi-pole connector to the combination mater. Turn ON the engine switch. Ensure that the battery voltage is applied between the terminal (D) and the body earth.

### FUEL SENDER GAUGE

### Inspection

Remove the sender gauge located at the upper part of the fuel tank. Measure the resistance between the terminal and the body at each float level.

Float position	Resistance (Ω)	Reference dimension mm (1000)
F	15	28 ± 3 (1.1 ± 0 12)
1/2	28.5 36 5	96.4 (3.40)
E	103 - 117	33 ± 3 (5 24 ± 0 12)



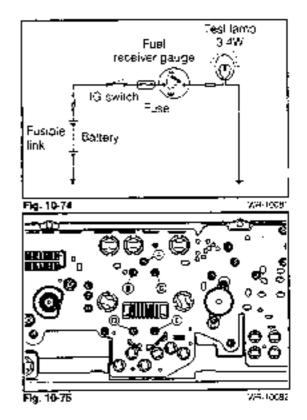
### WATER TEMPERATURE RECEIVER GAUGE

### 1. In-Vehicle Inspection

- (1) Disconnect the connector from the harness of the water temperature sender gauge. Ground the gauge through a test lamp (12 V - 3.4 W).
- (2) Turn ON the engine switch. Ensure that the test lamp goes on and the pointer of the receiver gauge starts to rise gradually.

### 2. Unit Check

- Remove the combination meter. Measure the resistance between the terminals (B) and (C).
   Specified Value: Approx. 134 Ω
- (2) Connect the multi-pole connector to the combination meter. Turn ON the engine switch. Ensure that the battery voltage is applied between the terminal (2) and the body earth.



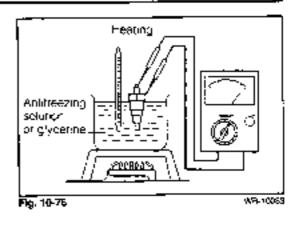
### VATER TEMPERATURE SENDER GAUGE

The water temperature sensor gauge is located at the rear end of the cylinder head.

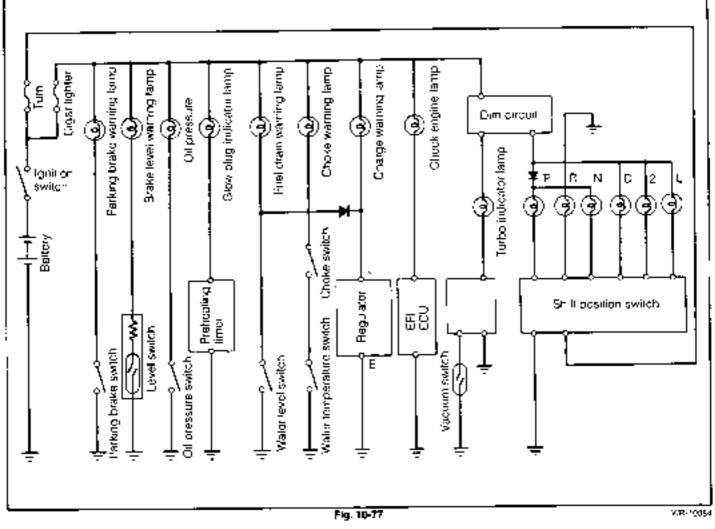
#### Unit Inspection

Measure the resistance between the terminal and the earth, as indicated in the right figure.

Temperature (°C)	Resistance (Ω)
50	226±%
115	26.4112



## WARNING AND INDICATOR SYSTEM



### BRAKE LEVEL WARNING LAMP

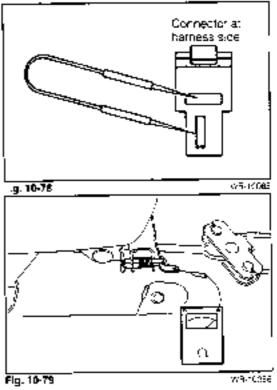
#### Inspection

- Start the engine.
- Return the parking brake lever to the original position (General specifications only)
- Pull out the connector of the brake fluid level warning switch and short the connector at the harness side. Ensure that the evel warning lamp glows.

### PARKING BRAKE SWITCH

#### Inspection

- Pull out the connector of the carking brake switch and conduct continuity checks between the terminal and the body earth.
  - Ensure that continuity exists between the leminals when the parking brake lever is pulled upward.
  - (2) Ensure that no continuity exists between the reminals when the parking brake lever is returned.



### RAKE LEVEL WARNING SWITCH

#### Inspection

- Pull out the connector of the brake fluid level warning switch and connect a tester.
- Press down the brake third level warning switch (loat) with a rod. Ensure that continuity exists between the connector terminals.

NOTE:

As for a rod to be used for pressing down the float, be sure to thoroughly clean it. Special care must be exercised to ensure that no dust nor water gets into the reservoir.

### OIL PRESSURE WARNING LAMP

#### inspection

- Pull out the connector located at the right/rear part of the cylinder block. Ground the connector at the harness side.
- Ensure that the oil pressure warning lamp glows when the engine swlich is turned ON.

### OIL PRESSURE SWITCH

### inspection.

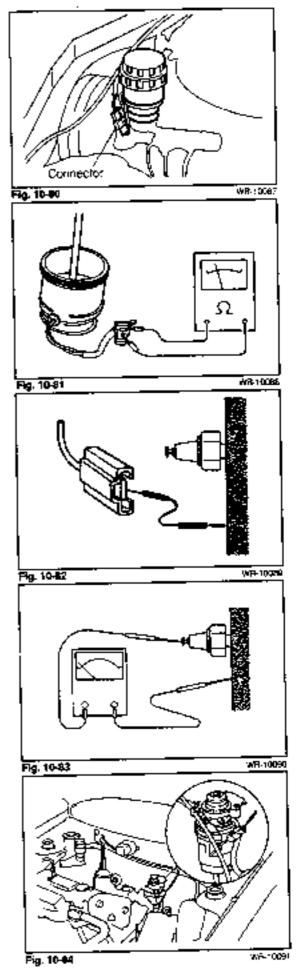
- Pull out the connector located at the right/rear part of the cylinder block.
- Ensure that continuity exists between the oil pressure switch terminal and the earth. NOTE:

It should be noted that continuity exists while the engine is stopped, whereas no continuity exists while the angine is running.

# FUEL DRAIN WARNING LAMP (DIESEL-POWERED VEHICLES ONLY)

#### Inspection

- Start the engine. Disconnect the connector of the sedimentor.
- Ensure that the warning tamp glows when short is made between the terminals of the connector at the harness side.



#### Water level sensor

- Remove the water level sensor from the sedimentor. Pull out the connector.
- Connect a circuit tester to the connector. Ensure that continuity exists between the connector terminals when the float is lifted (when the switch is turned ON).
   NOTE:

After the water level sensor has been installed, be certain to fill the fuel filter with fuel, using the priming pump.

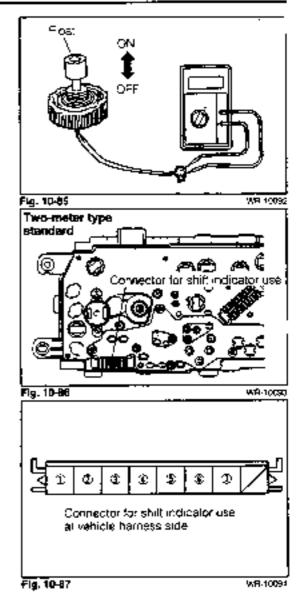
### SHIFT INDICATOR LAMP (3-SPEED A/T VEHICLE)

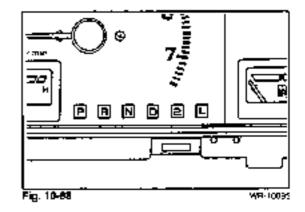
#### Inspection

 Remove the combination meter. Disconnect the connector (8-pole) for shift indicator use.

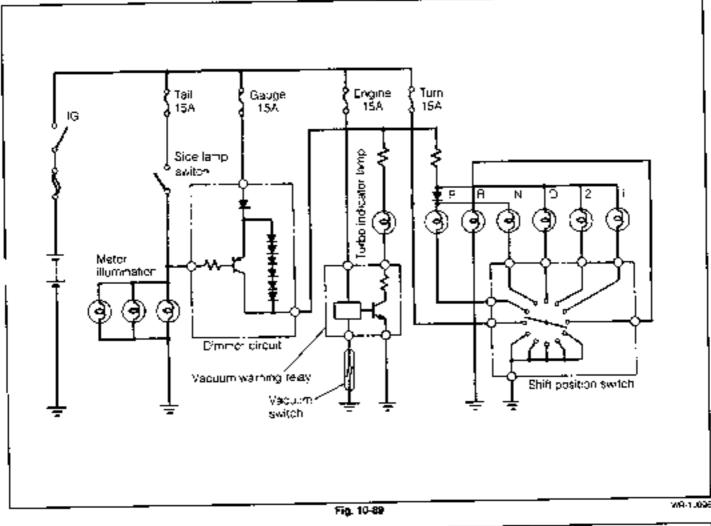
- With the ignition switch furned QFF, perform continuity check for each terminal of the connector for shift indicator use (at the vehicle tramess side).
  - Ensure that continuity exists between (3) and the body earth.
  - (2) Ensure that continuity exists between (1) and (5) when the range [L] is selected
  - (3) Ensure that continuity exists between (2) and (6) when the range [2] is selected.
  - (4) Ensure that continuity exists between ③ and ⑤ when the range [D] is selected.

  - (6) Ensure that continuity exists between (?) and (3) when the range [P] is selected.
  - (7) Turn ON the ignition switch. Ensure that the battery voltage is applied between (6) and the body earth when the range [R] is selected.
- Under conditions where the connector for shift indicator use and other connectors are installed, turn QN the ignition switch. Ensure that the indicator tamp goes on in accordance with each relevant shift position.





## IMMER DEVICE FOR TURBO AND A/T INDICATORS (Vehicles Mounted with Type CB-61, CB-80 Engines and 3-speed A/T)



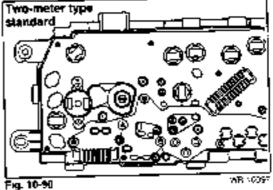
### In-Vehicle Check

- Remove the combination meter (with the connector in a connected state) and turn ON the ignition switch. Ensure that the battery voltage is applied between the terminal (a) and the body earth.
- 2. Ensure that a voltage of 10.5 to 11.5 V is applied between the terminal (a) and the body earth when the lurbo indicator terminal (multi-pole connector section) is grounded in the case of the turbocharged vehicle. Also, ensure that the same voltage is applied between the termina (a) and the body earth when the shift switch is turned ON (5, 2, D, N and P) in the case of the automatic transmission-equipped vehicle.

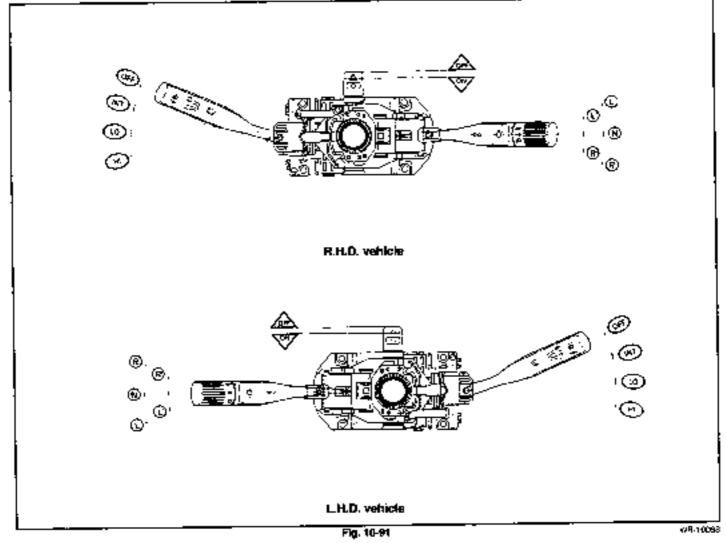
At this point, the indicator should be illuminated normally

 Under the conditions described above, turn QN the side iamp switch. Ensure that a voltage of 6.0 to 6.5 V is applied between the terminat (B) and the body earth At this point, the indicator should be illuminated dimly NOTE:

For the turbo indicator terminal at the connector section, see page 10-22.



## MULTI-USE LEVER SWITCH

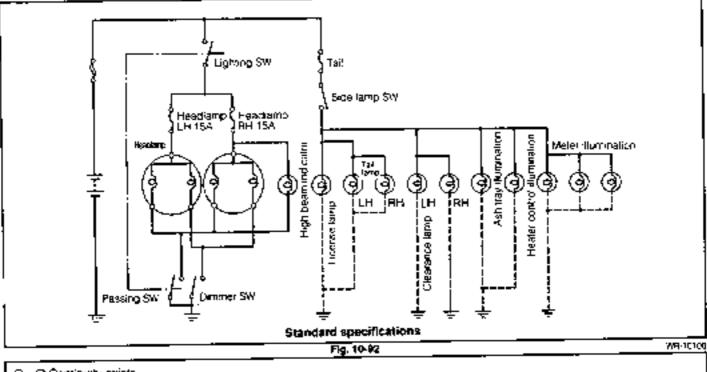


#### INSPECTION

- Ensure that each of the turn signal, dimmer, lighting, hazard warning and fron; wiper switches is functioning smoothly with a positive dent feeling.
- Disconnect the connector for multi-use lever switch. Ensure that continuity exists between the respective terminals in accordance with the continuity table in pages 10-38 through 10-46.

Code	Kind of wires
- <b>Τ</b> Β΄'	0.5 A (20) in case of West German specifications)
L	0.5GY
+2	0.51
R	0.5GW
ŴΒ	
É	1.25WB
H5	0.65RY
HÔ	0.30
В1	0.5GF
ΉM	0.85RW
+1	0.5LY
S W	C.S.RG (200) in case of West Geman specifications
	0.3LG
WS	0.5LR
F	0.5GC
F.	: 0.5GB;
INT	0.5LB
DM.	T 0.5 <u>GL</u>
M_	Q.5G
AF	0.5Lg
B <sub>2</sub>	0.5GL
D1	2RW
C2	2R

### **GHTING SWITCH**



OCOMINUITY EXISTS.

 $\mathbf{c}$ 

O

ോ

ø

∞

<del>(</del> – 0

O

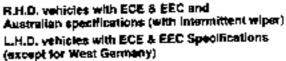
*ه*ر

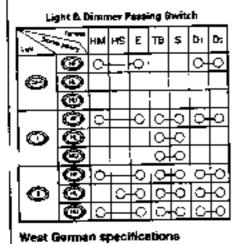
O

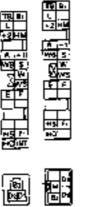
O

œ

R.H.D. vahicles with general specifications and Australian specifications (without intermittent wiper) LH.D. vehicles with general specifications

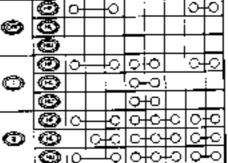






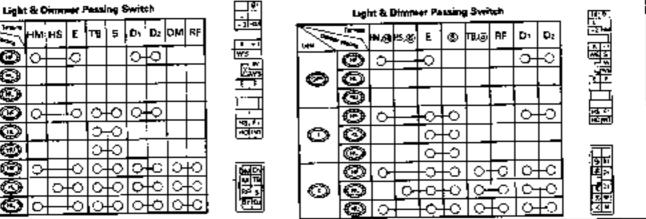
(L.H.D.) (R.H.D)

Light & Dimmer Passing Switch 200 TB | S | RF 101 | D2 нміня ŧ ×π 7 O Ο





L.N.D. vehicles with day-light feature



### TURN SIGNAL AND HAZARD SWITCH

Circuit diagram

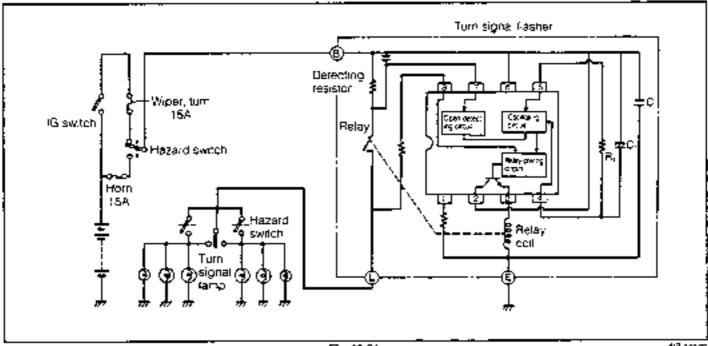


Fig. 10-94

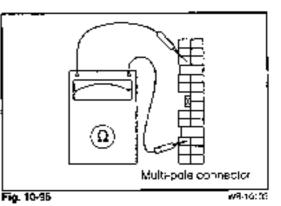
#### #9-1010E

#### INSPECTION

Disconnect the multi-pole connector. Ensure that continuity exists between the respective terminals as indicated in the continuity table below.

NOTE:

Upon comptetion of the inspection, make sure that each connector is connected positively.

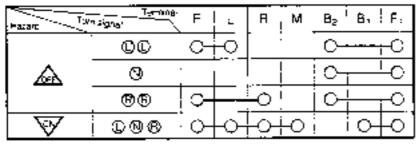


### L.H.D. Vehicles with General Specifications

O-O Continuity exists

	Hazara	<u>ד<del>י ה</del>ואי</u> יפר(א ויש	" F \\	L	R	82	В₁	F.
,		CO	0	ю		φ-		ю
		0	:			¢		ю
		96	·O		-0	0-		ю
	W	000	<u> </u>	Lo-	-0 <sup>-</sup>		9	ю

#### Vehicles Other Than L.H.D. with General Specifications

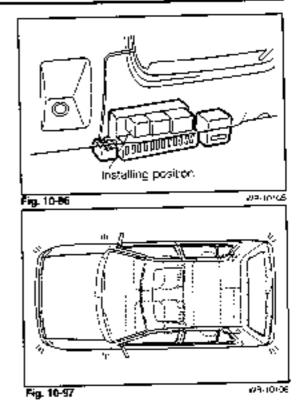


Code	Kind of wres
F	0.5GC
L	0.5GY
R	0.5GW
М	0.5G
₿ <sub>2</sub>	0.5GL
Β,	0.5GR
۴	0.568

w9-10104

### **JRN SIGNAL FLASHER**

The turn signal flasher is located at the upper part of the fuse block.



### INSPECTION

Check the flashing speed of the turn signal lamp.

Specified Flashing Speed: 85 ± 10 times/min. NOTE:

If any of the front or rear turn signal lamps has open wire. the flashing speed will exceed 120 times /min.

# FRONT WIPER AND WASHER SWITCH

Disconnect the multi-pole connector. Ensure that continuity exists between the respective terminals as indicated in the continuity table below

#### Switch with Intermittent Wiper

O-C Continuity exists Ferminal 'WB +2 9NT Е w wst +1Lever position OFF I  $\odot$ INT Wiper switch ĿĊ ਸ OFF Washer switch ON. I  $\sim$ 

Code	King of wires	
WŞ	0.5LR	
+1	0 SLY	
+2	0.55	
INT	0 SLB	
E	1.25WB	
WB	0.5LW	
W	03LG	

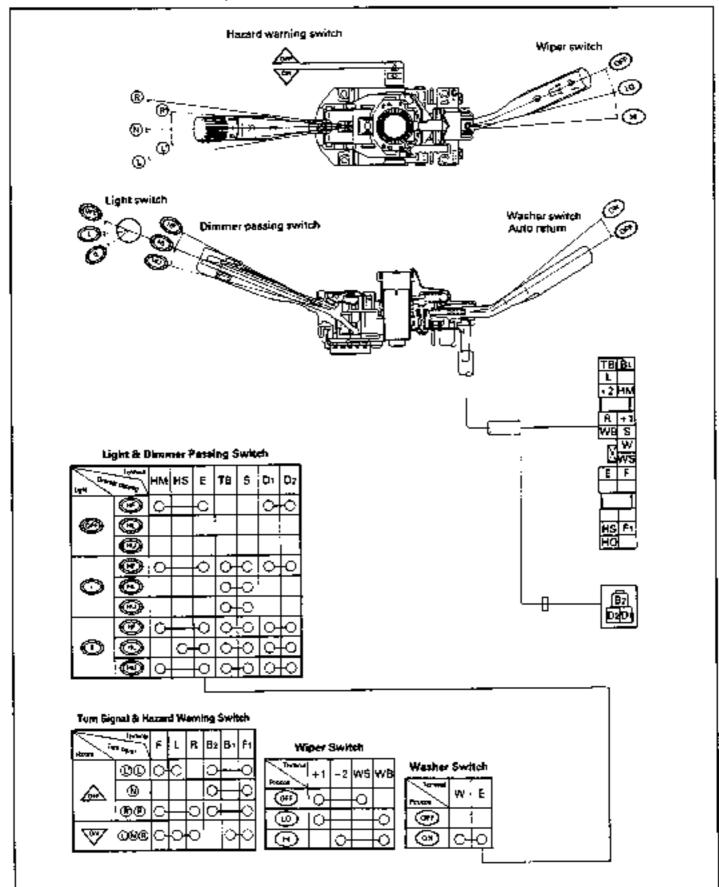
WP-10107

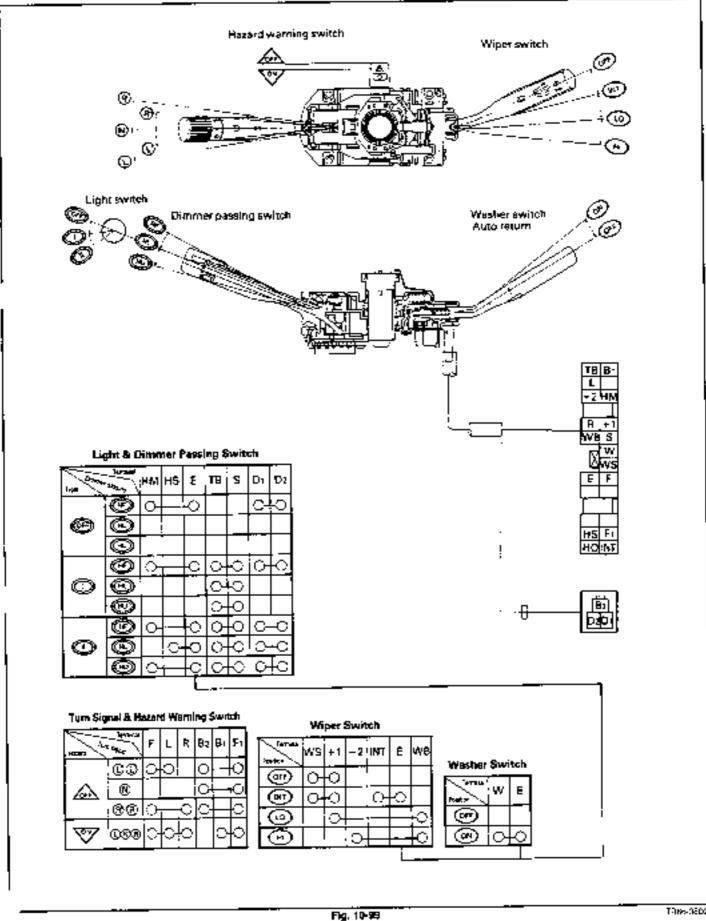
### Switch without Intermittent Wiper

-O Continuity exists ୍ୱ Terminal WBL w ÷21 WS +7 E Lever position OFF Wiper switch ЪС, нι OFF Washer switch ON

### CONTINUITY TABLE OF MULTI-USE LEVER SWITCH BY DESTINATION

L.H.D. Vehicles with General Specifications (Two-speed Wiper)

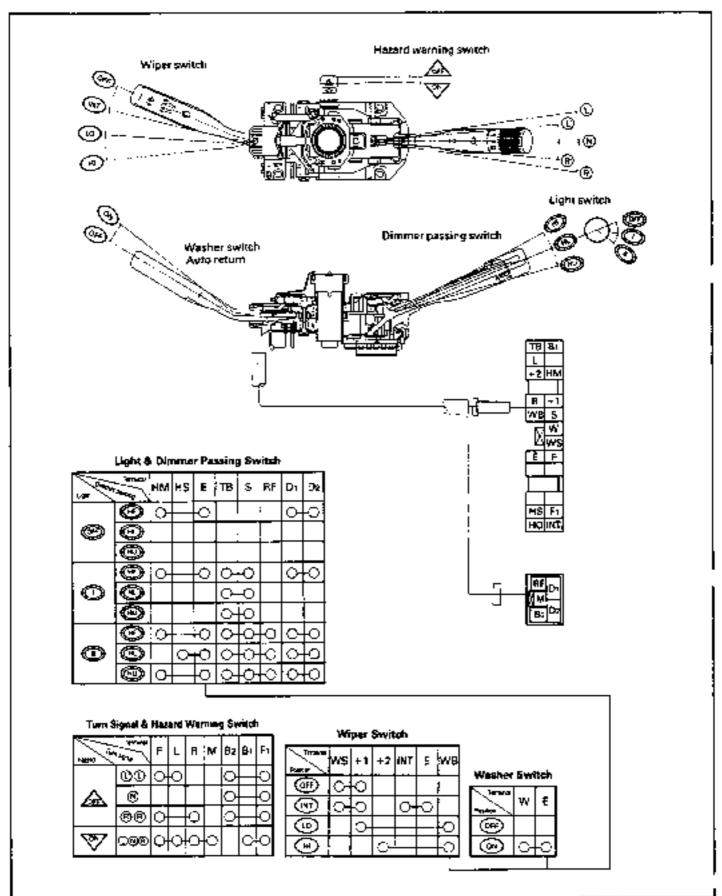


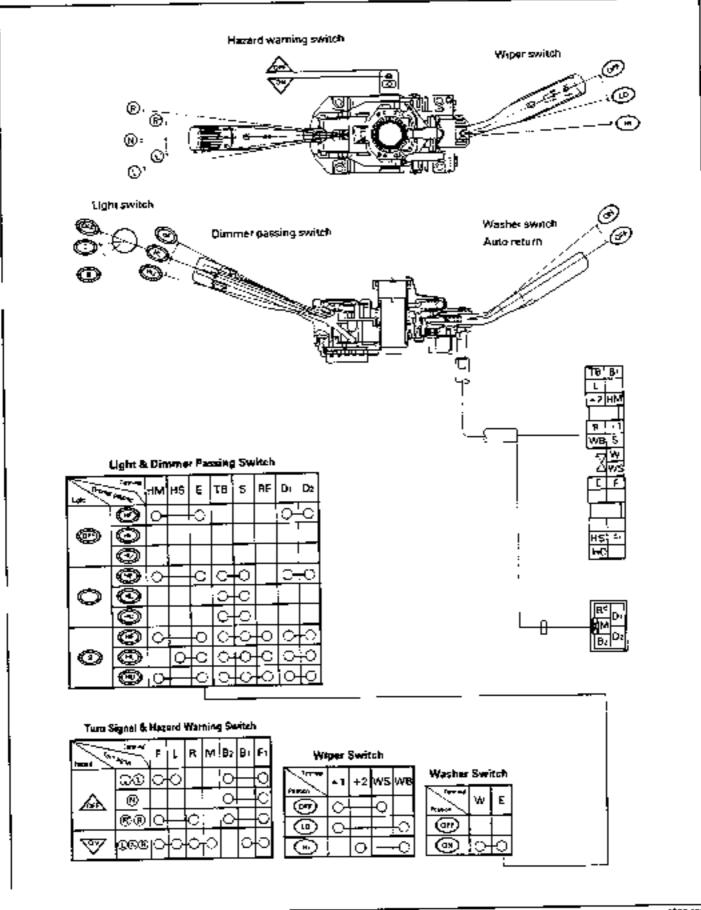


### H.D. Vehicles with General Specifications (Two-speed, Intermittent Wiper)

T385-36020

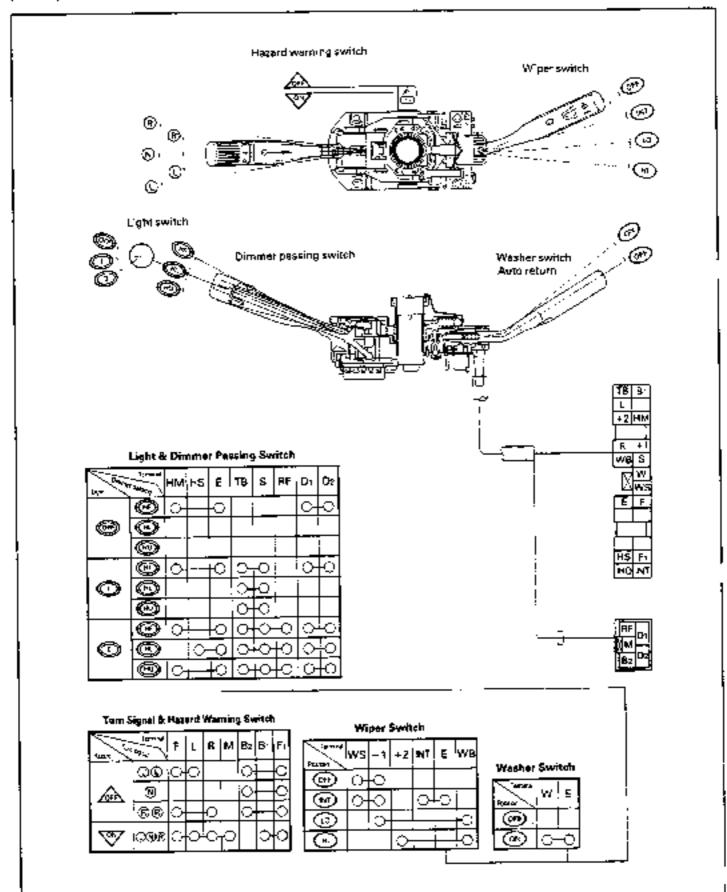
# R.H.D. Vehicles with ECE & EEC, General and Australian Specifications (Two-speed, Intermittent Wiper)





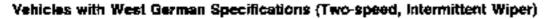
# H.D. Vehicles with ECE & EEC Specifications, Except for West Germany (Two-speed Wiper)

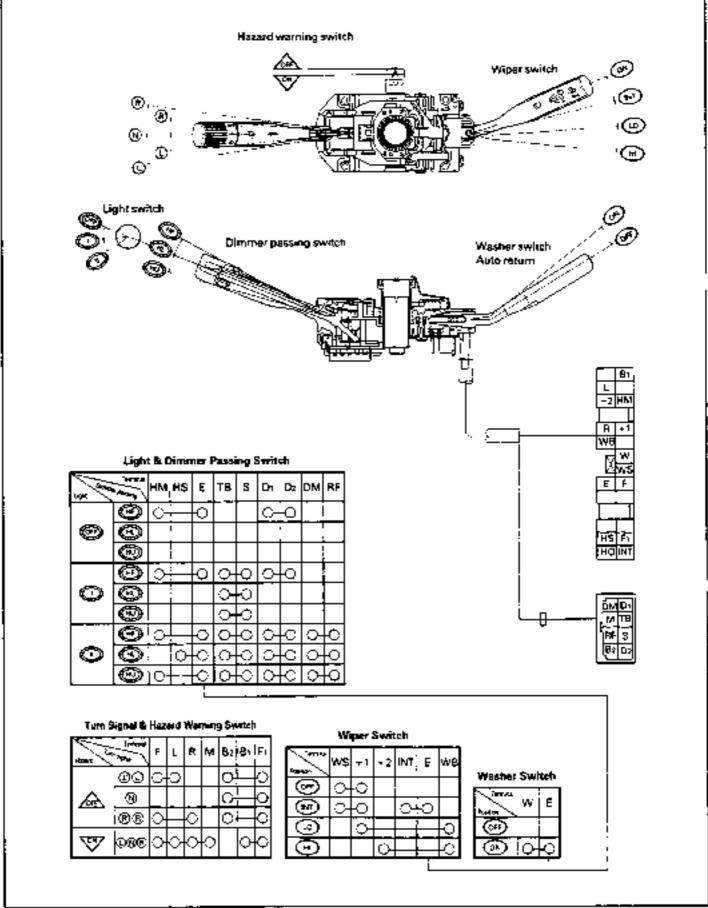
# L.H.D. Vahicles with ECE & EEC Specifications, Except for West Germany (Two-speed, Intermittant Wiper)

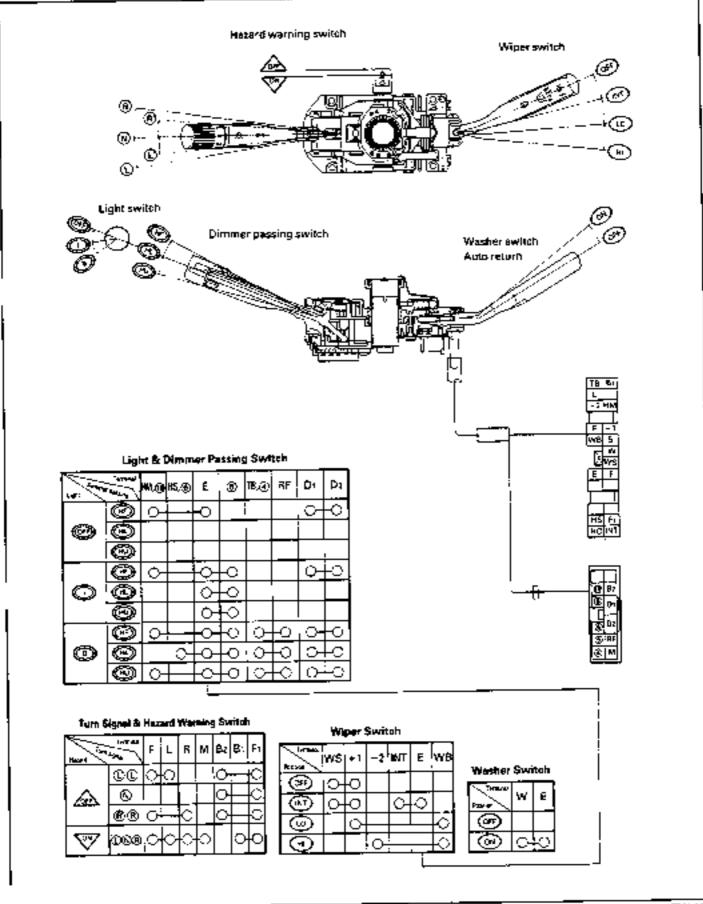


#### Hazard warning switch Wiper switch /ai jų g ®. Ō. (~` œ۰ O ۰© Light switch $(\mathbb{F})$ S) œ, Dimmer passing switch Washer switch 7 œ Auto return രം Bri 2 HM WB Light & Dimmer Passing Switch Ε TE S D. D. D. DMAR HM HŞ Ε ley# o÷≎ O ΗŞ Ē1 НQ ာမစ 0 $^{\circ}$ °∽ $\odot$ ю രാ DND М.ТЕ ത Q О ٩F 5 $\overline{\mathbf{a}}$ $\odot$ $\odot$ $\square$ ю я. ťh: O © O $\odot$ Ю C $\cap$ Term Signal & Hezerd Warning Switch M B2 BV F F L R Wheer Switch Hourd Washer Switch CC l0<del>i</del>0 W\$,WB 2 0 Ε ര w ◬ Ē cΟ ®® -0 (04) 60 ି ি രത്തിറ ത H Ο

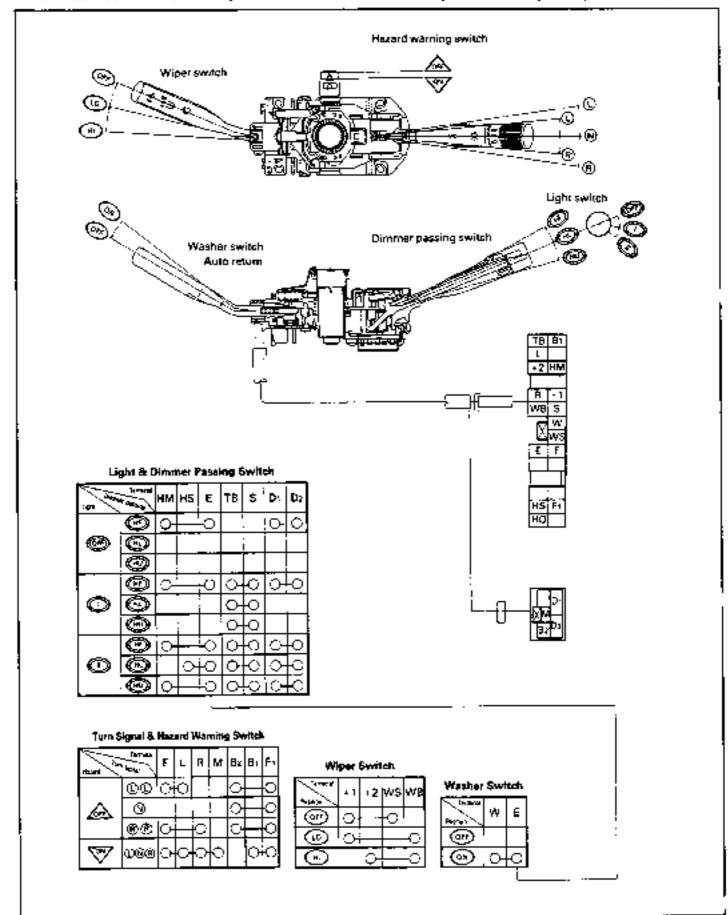
# shicles with West German Specifications (Two-speed Wiper)







# H.D. Vehicles with Day-light Specifications (Two-speed, Intermittent Wiper)



#### R.H.D. Vehicles with General Specifications and Australian Specifications (Two-speed, Wiper)

# WITCHES IGNITION KEY SWITCH

For the removal/installation procedure for the ignition key switch lock cytinder assembly, see page 7~5.

# INSPECTION

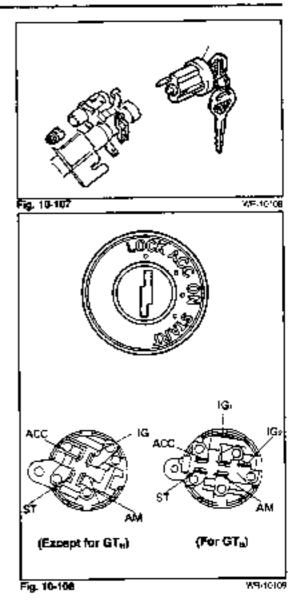
Disconnect the connector of the ignition key switch. Ensure that continuity exists between the respective terminals as indicated in the continuity table.

# Continuity Table (Except for GT<sub>u</sub>)

······································	AM	ACC	IĢ	St
LOCK				
ACC	i Q			
ON	<u> </u>		-0	
START	0 <u>0</u>	<u> </u>	-	$-\circ$

# Continuity Table (For GT<sub>s</sub>)

	AM	ACC	1G1_	IG2	I ST
LOCK		:	!		·
I			<u></u>	!	
ACC	<u> </u>	<u>-</u> 0_,			
÷	<u> </u>	<u>-0</u>	<u> </u>	i	İ
ON	<u>∽</u>	<u> </u>		<u></u>	
1		-		0	
START	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	$\vdash \circ$	$\pm -$	<u> </u>

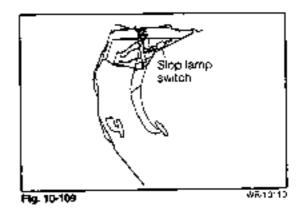


# STOP LAMP SWITCH

The stop lamp switch is located at the pedal bracket section.

# INSPECTION

- 1. Disconnect the connector of the stop lamp switch.
- Ensure that continuity exists between the terminals when the brake pedal is depressed.



Ensure that no continuity exists between the terminals when the brake peda is not depressed.

## REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER SWITCH

On the R.H.D. vehicles, the rear window detogger switch is obsted at the right side of the instrument cluster finish pane. On the L.H.D. vehicles, this switch is located at the left side of the instrument cluster thish panel.

#### Removal

- Remove the four screws. Pull the instrument cluster firmships panel assembly toward your side
- Remove the switch by removing the connector and two screws.

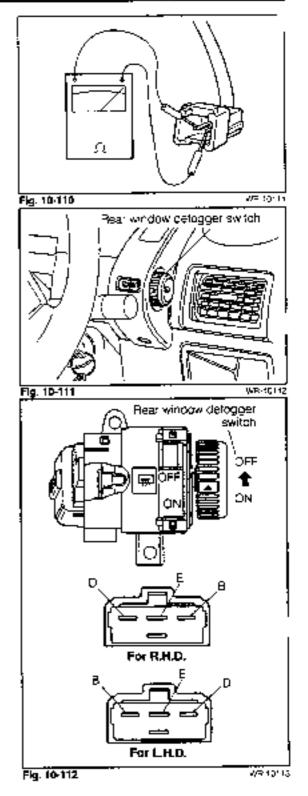
#### INSPECTION

Disconnect the connector. Ensure that continuity exists between the respective terminals as indicated in the continuity table below.

Continuity	Table
------------	-------

O-@-O: Buib in installed state

Termina Knep susner	З		E
OFF		i 0@	<u>)                                    </u>
QN	0		ĒÓ



#### INSTALLATION

- Install the derogger switch to the cluster brish panel with the two screws.
- 2 Connect the connector securely
- Attach the cluster finish panel to the instrument panel by tightening the two screws

W6-10114

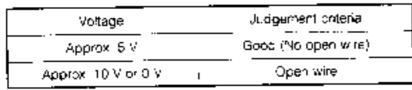
#### EAR WINDOW DEFOGGER WIRE

NOTE:

- (1) When wiping the glass surface, use a soft, dry cloth. Move the cloth along the wire. Be careful not to damage the wire.
- (2) Never use washing agent or glass cleaner which contains abrasive compound.
- (3) Wrap the tip end of the tester probe with foil strip so that the tester probe causes no damage on the heat wire during the voltage measurement. Check the voltage by pushing the toil strip against the heat wire by your finger, as shown in the figure.

#### 1. Open wire check

- (1) Turn ON the ignition key switch
- (2) Turn ON the delogger switch so as to energize the delogger wire
- (3) Check the voltage at the center section of each heat wre.



#### Reference:

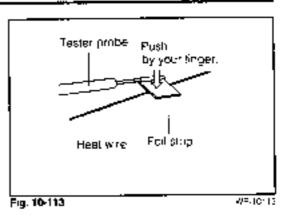
If the voltage is 10 V, it means that open wire exists between the center of the wire and the end of the positive (-) side. If the voltage is 0 V, it means that open wire exists between the center of the wire and the end of the earth side.

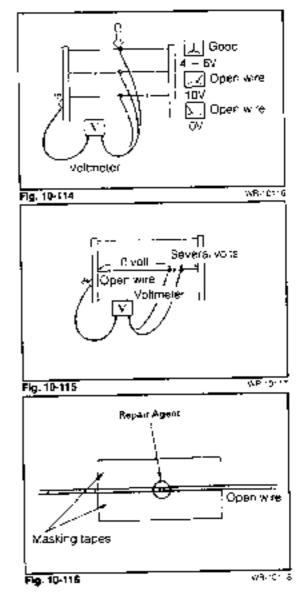
#### 2. Locating Point of Open Wire

- Connect the cositive 
   terminal of the volumeter to the positive 
   side of the delogger wire
- (2) Slide the voltmeter's negative 
   terminal wrapped with foil strip on the delogger wire from its positive 
   iside to its negative 
   side.
- (3) The voltmeter reading changes from 0 V to several volts at the point where open wire exists.

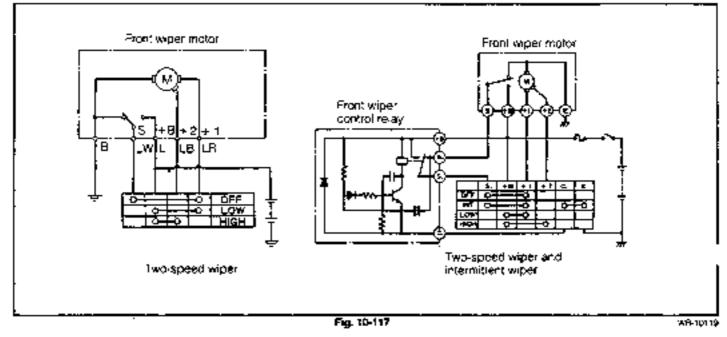
#### 3. Repairing Point of Open Wire

- (1) Clean the point of open wire with white gasciine.
- (2) Affix masking tapes to both upper and lower portions of the point to be repaired.
- (3) Stir repair agent (Du Pont Paste No. 4817) thoroughly. Apply a small amount of the repair agent to the repairing point, using a fine crush.
- (4) Two to three minutes later, beet off the masking tapes.
- (5) Do not energize the defogger wire within 24 hours, after the repair.

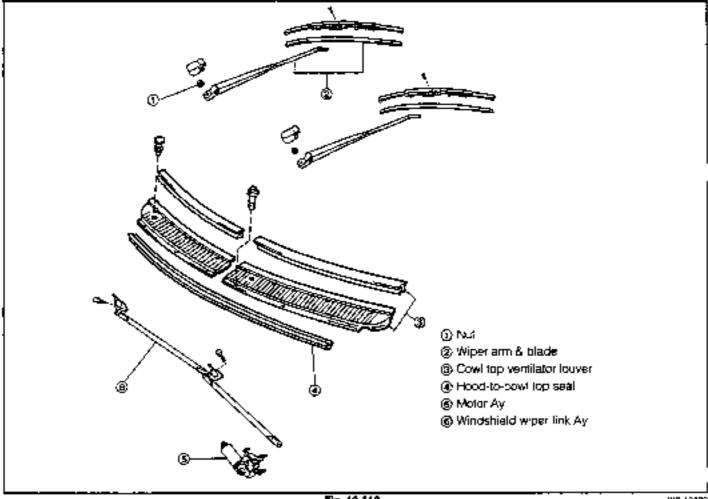




# FRONT WIPER AND WASHER FRONT WIPER CIRCUIT DIAGRAM



# FRONT WIPER AND BLADES COMPONENTS



#### EMOVAL

1. Remove the front wiper arm cover. Remove the nut. NOTE:

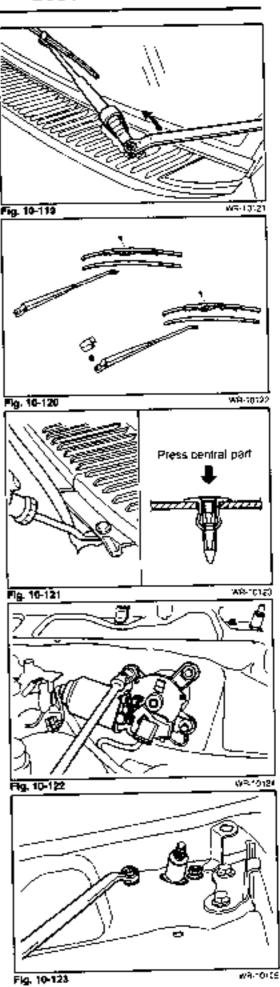
Care must be exercised to ensure that no scratch is made to the engine hood.

Remove the wiper arm and blades.

- 3. Remove the cowl top ventilator louver.
- 4. Remove the hood-to-cowl top seal.

- 5. Remove the wiper motor assembly.
  - (1) Disconnect the connector.
  - (2) Remove the set bolt.
  - (3) Disconnect the motor from the link. Remove the motor.

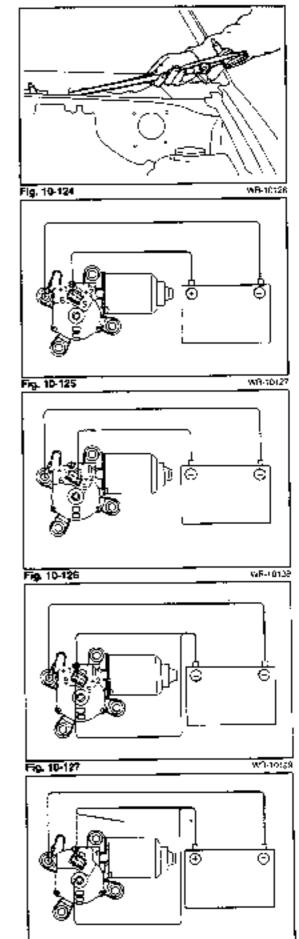
- 6. Remove the wiper link assembly.
  - (1) Remove the set bolt



(2) Take out the wiper link assembly from the cowl louver hole.

#### Checking of Front Wiper Motor Unit

- 1. Low Speed Operation Check
  - (1) Connect the terminal +1 to the positive ⊕ terminal of the battery; the body to the negative ⊕ terminal of the pattery. Ensure that the wiper operates all the low speed.



#### 2. High Speed Operation Check

(1) Connect the terminal +2 to the positive 
terminal of the battery; the body to the negative 
terminal of the battery. Ensure that the wiper operates at the high speed.

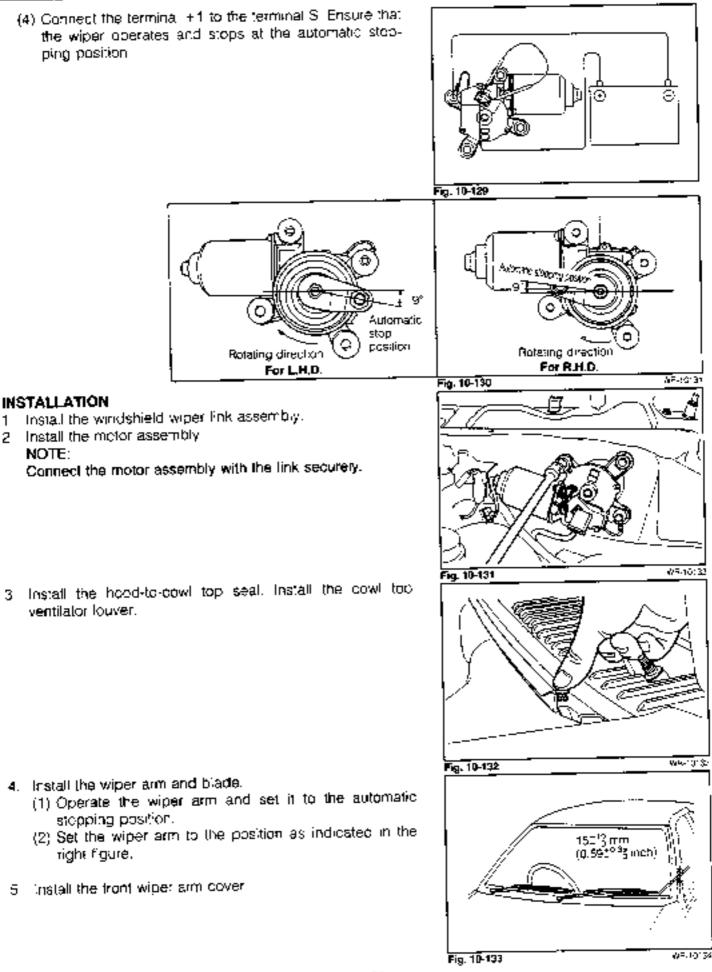
#### 3. OFF Operation Check

With the wiper motor body connected to the negative  $\Theta$  terminal of the battery, perform the following checks.

- (2) Operate the wiper at the low speed by connecting the terminal +1 to the positive ⊕ terminal of the battery.
- (3) Under the operating conditions in the step (2), disconnect the terminal +1 so as to interrupt the wiper motor operation

Flg. 10-128

WE-10170



1

5

# FRONT WASHER TANK

#### INSTALLATION POSITION

Standard vehicle (1.2) . Aight side of engine compartment

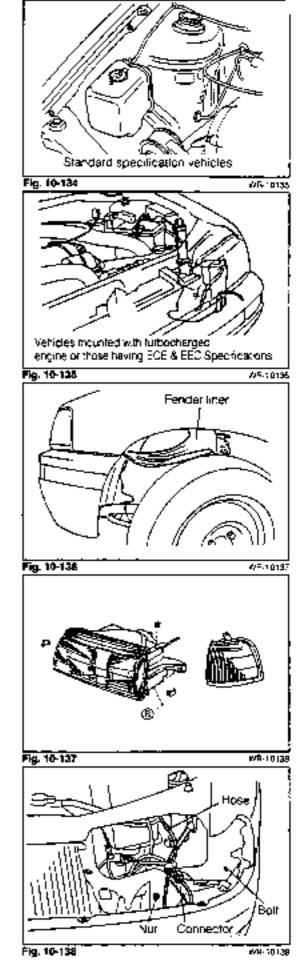
- Vehicles mounted with turbocharged engine or ECE & EEC specifications (2.51)
  - ... Inside of left front fender

#### REMOVAL (VENICLES MOUNTED WITH TURBOCHARGED ENGINE OR ECE & EEC SPECIFICATIONS)

1. Remove the front part of the left front fender liner.

- 2. Remove the left headlamp assembly.
- 3. Remove the left clearance lamp.

- 4. Remove the washer tank assembly.
  - (1) Remove the connector, hose, two bolts (one is to be removed during the fender liner removal) and nut.



(2) Remove the washer tank assembly from the back side of the lender.

# th: r ¥/9.10440 Fig. 10-139 đ, Fig. 10-140 W9-10141 III 11151 Installation position WR-10142 Fig. 10-141 @ C 60 WR-10143 Fig. 10-142 Wiper telev **WB-10164** Fig. 10-143

#### Install the left clearance famp.

INSTALLATION

4. Install the left front fender liner.

1. Install the washer tank assembly.

2. Install the left headlamp assembly.

# FRONT WIPER CONTROL BELAY

The front wiper control relay is located at the upper side of the fuse block.

#### 1. Perform continuity checks between terminals given below.

INSPECTION

- Between terminals (2) and (3) ... Continuity exists.
- (2) Between terminals (2) and (1) ... No continuity exists

#### 2. Relay operation check

Connect the terminal (a) to the positive (a) terminal of the battery; termina (1) to the negative (-) terminal of the battery. Ensure that the relay emits an operating sound (clicking sound).

#### 3. Intermittent operation check

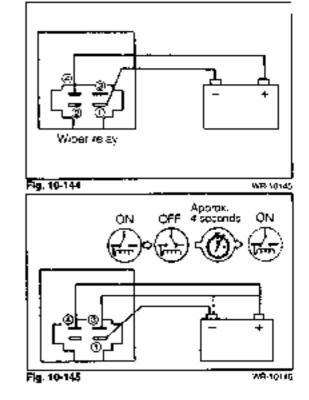
 Connect the terminal ④ to the positive ⊕ terminal of the battery, terminal ③ to the negative ⊕ terminal of the battery.

(At this time, the relay emits an operating sound.): The relay is turned ON

(2) Connect the terminal ③ to the positive ④ terminal of the battery for about one second. Then, ground the terminal ④

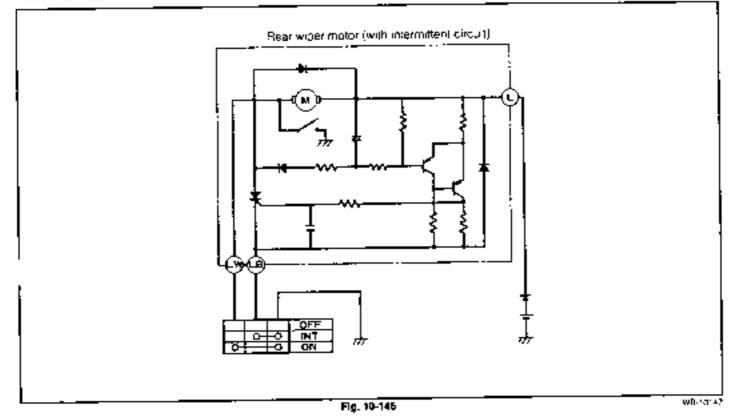
(The relay emits an operating sound.) The relay is turned OFF.

(3) Ensure that, about four seconds later. The relay emits an operating sound (intermittent operation).



# EAR WIPER AND WASHER

# REAR WIPER CIRCUIT DIAGRAM

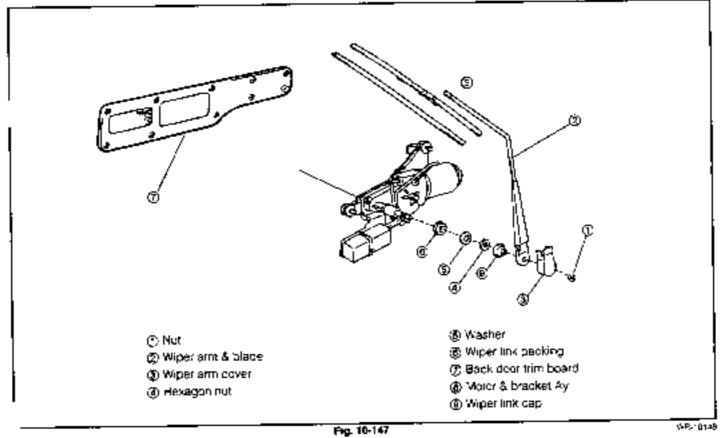


# REAR WIPER MOTOR AND BLADE

يصغر

1

COMPONENTS



#### REMOVAL

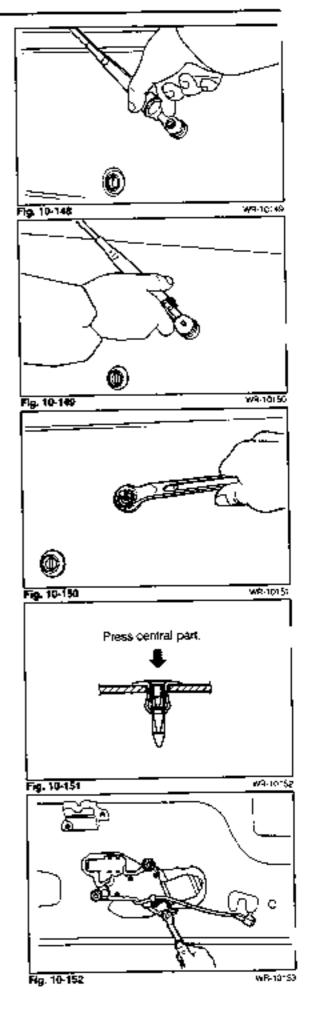
1. Remove the wiper arm cover-

2. Remove the wiper arm and blade by removing the nut.

Remove the wiper link cap.
 Remove the washer and wiper link packing by removing the hexagon nut.

- Remove the back door trim board, as follows:
  - Release the lock by pushing the center section of the clip. Then, detach the clip.
  - (2) Remove the back door trim board (10 pieces of clips)

Disconnect the connector Remove the rear wiper motor assembly.



⊕

Θ

LB

#### SEAR WIPER MOTOR CHECK

Ensure that the wiper motor is grounded to the body properly. Proceed to the following checks.

- Connect the terminal L of the connector to the positive ⊕ termina; of the battery; termina LW to the negative ⊕ terminal of the battery. Ensure that the wiper operates.
- Disconnect the terminal LW from the negative 
   terminal of the battery. Ensure that the wiper stops at the automatic stopping position.

- Connect the terminal ∟ to the positive ⊕ terminal of the battery; terminal LB to the negative ⊕ terminal of the battery. Ensure that the wiper operates intermittently.
- Disconnect the terminal LB from the negative 
   terminal of the battery. Ensure that the wiper stops at the automatic stopping position.

# WH-10154 Fig. 10-153 Automatic Automatic Oscillation stopping cosnion angle 1051 Fig. 10-154 WR-10155 I H ന Fig. 10-155 W9-10156 WR-10193 Fig. 10-158 Put out central part WR-10158 Fig. 10-157

#### INSTALLATION

- 1. Install the rear wiper motor assembly, as follows:
- Install the rear wiper motor assembly by tightening the set bolt.

#### NOTE:

Make sure that the body earth is provided properly.

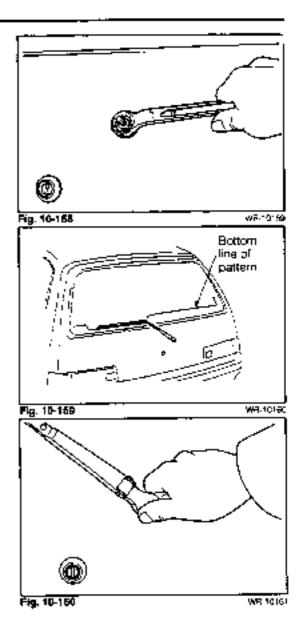
- (2) Connect the connector.
- 2. Install the back door frim, as follows:
  - Pull out the center section of the clip. Attach the clip to the trim. Push the center section so as to lock the clip.
  - (2) Install the back door trim boards (10 pieces).

 Install the wiper link packing and washer by tightening the hexagon nut. Install the wiper link cap.

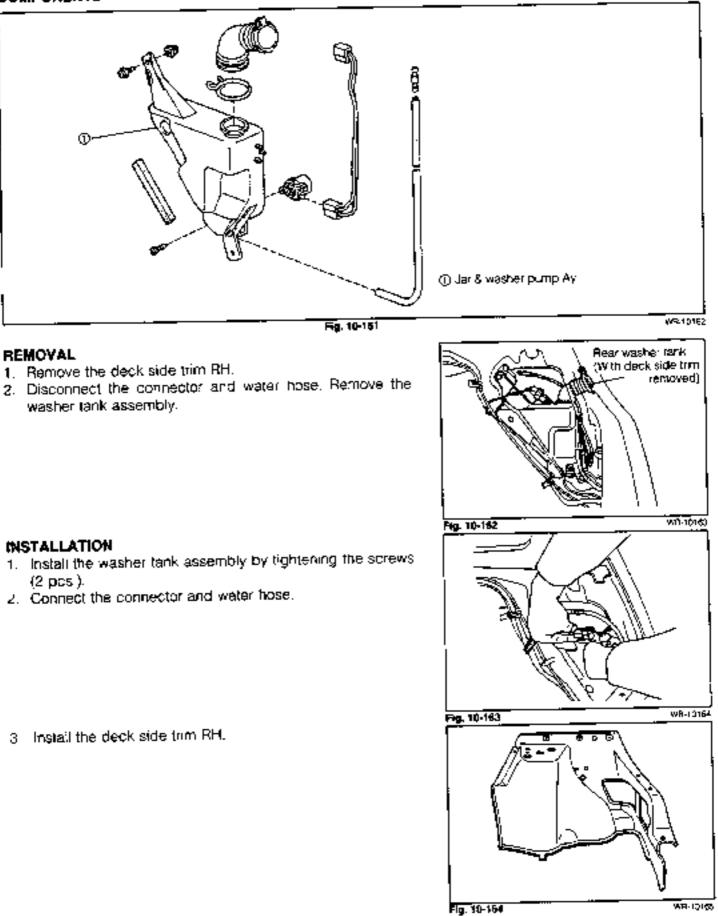
- 4. Install the wiper arm and blade, as follows.
  - Operate the wiper motor and set the wiper arm to the automatic stopping position.
  - (2) Align the blade with the bottom line of the defogger pattern.
    - Installation position:

Bottom line of pattern ±5 mm (±0.2 inch)

5. Tighten the nut. Install the wiper arm cover.



# EAR WASHER TANK



### REAR WIPER AND WASHER SWITCH

#### INSTALLATION POSITION

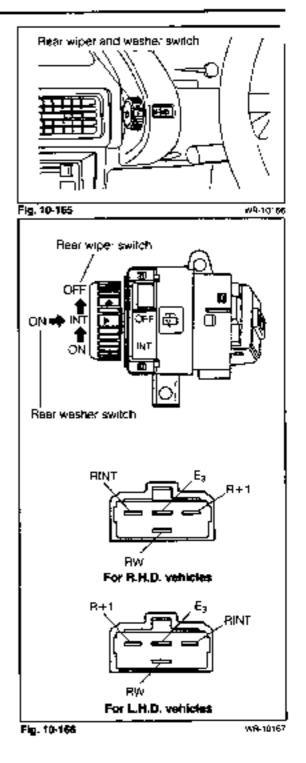
R.H.D. vehicles ... Left side of instrument cluster finish panel L.H.D. vehicles Right side of instrument cluster finish panel

#### **INSPECTION**

Ensure that continuity exists between the respective terminals, as indicated in the continuity table.

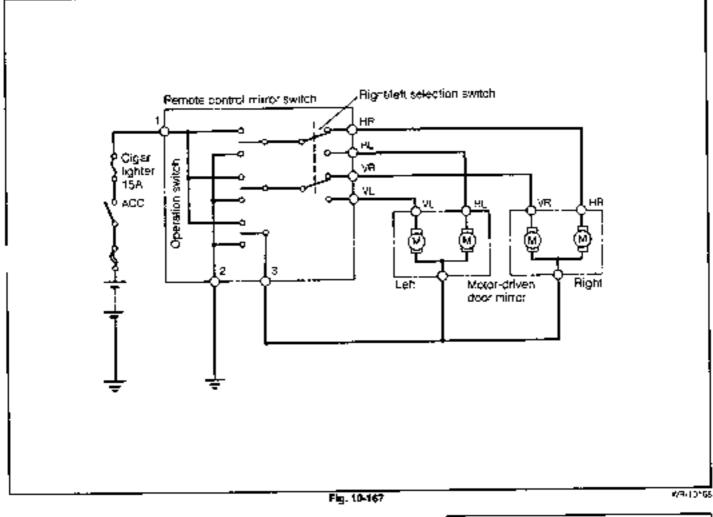
O-O Continuity exists.

Knob position	Terminal	R÷1	RINT	E3	RW
	OFF	-			
Wiper switch			0	Ŷ	
	ON	0		Ŷ	
Weeker ounleb	OFF				
Washer switch	ON -			- 	9



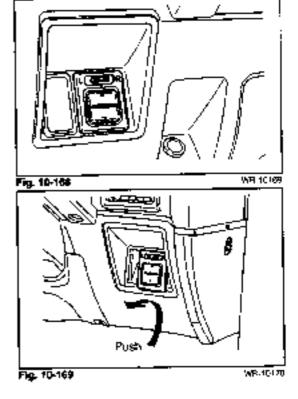
# LECTRICAL REMOTE CONTROL DOOR MIRROR

#### CIRCUIT DIAGRAM



# DOOR MIRROR SWITCH

A D. vehicles ... Right side of steering post L.H.D. vehicles ... Left side of steering post

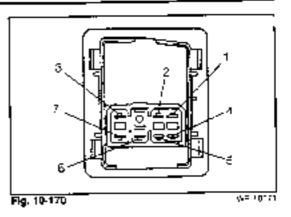


#### REMOVAL

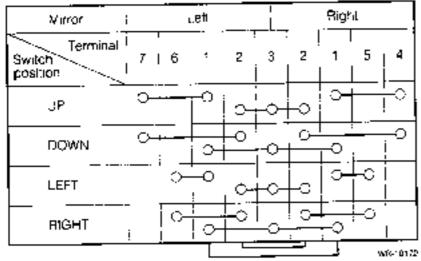
Working from the back side of the instrument pane, push the switch toward your side.

#### INSPECTION

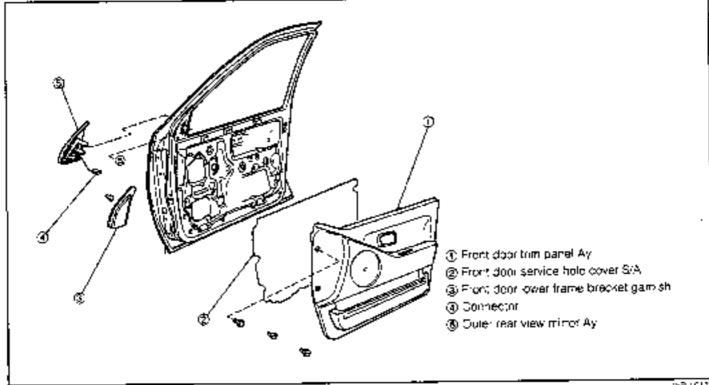
Ensure that continuity exists between the respective terminals as indicated in the continuity table.



#### **Continuity Table**



# ELECTRICAL REMOTE CONTROL DOOR MIRROR RELATED PARTS



#### MOVAL

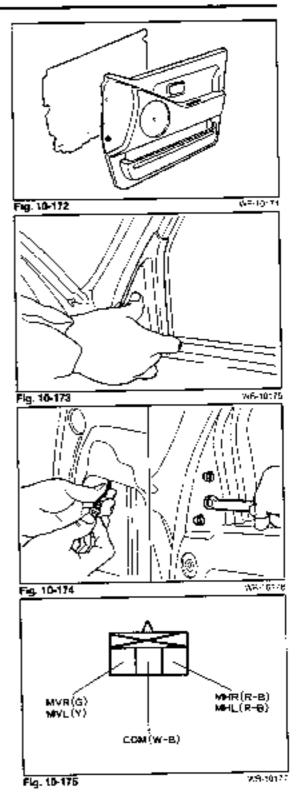
INSPECTIÓN

Right door mirror

Terminal

- Remove the front door true assembly
  - (1) Release the lock by pushing the center section of the clip. Detach the clip.
  - (2) Remove the front door trim assembly.
- Remove the front door service hole cover.
- 3 Remove the lower frame bracket garnish by putling it toward you.

Disconnect the door mirror connector. Remove the outer rear view mirror assembly by removing the attaching bolt.



Left poor mirror	i	COM	MV	L i	MHL	
	:	Θ	. •	i		ŲΡ
	F	÷	Θ			Down
Connection	ī	Θ	i	:	0	: Leit
	۲.	Ĥ	· ·		Ð	Right

MVR.

MHF

MH

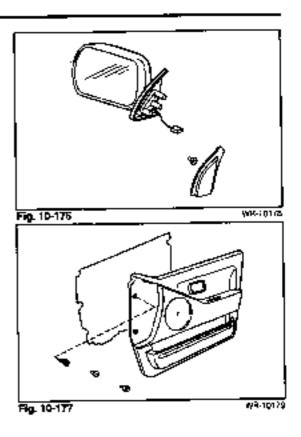
Operation ) direction

Apply the battery voltage to each terminal, as indicated in the table below Ensure that the mirror operates properly.

COM

#### INSTALLATION

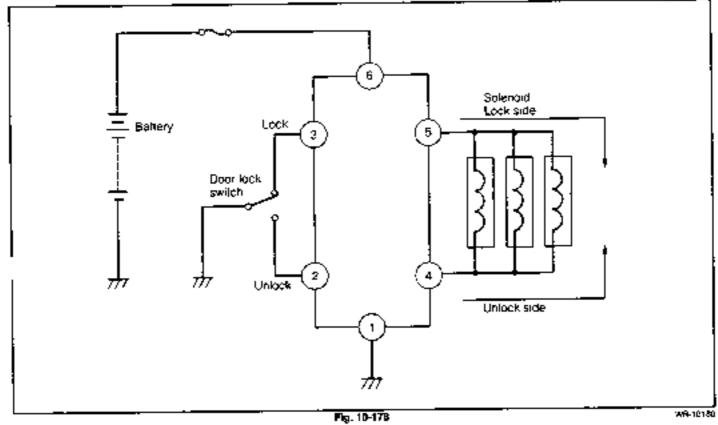
- 1. Connect the connector. Install the outer rear view mirror.
- 2. Install the lower frame bracket garnish.



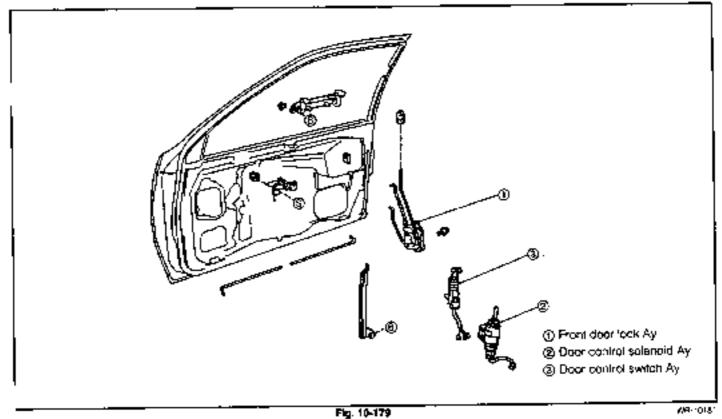
- 3. Install the front service hole cover subassembly.
- 4. Install the front door trim assembly.

# CENTRAL DOOR LOCK

# CIRCUIT DIAGRAM



## DOOR LOCK SWITCH AND SOLENOID RELATED PARTS

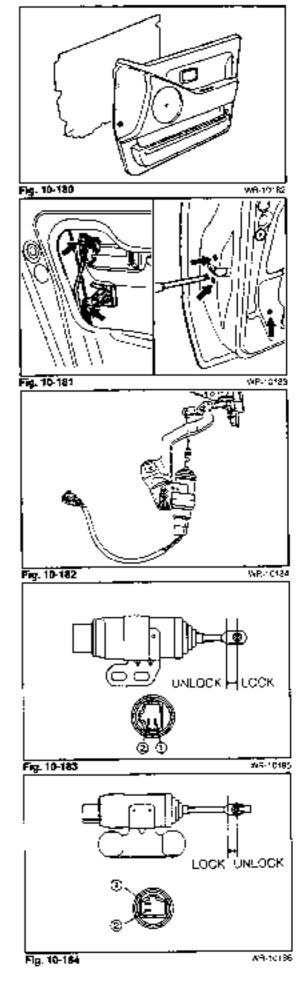


#### REMOVAL

 Remove the front door trim panel assembly and service hole cover subassembly.

 Disconnect the lock knob from the link section. Remove the front door lock assembly by removing the attaching bolt.

 Disconnect the connector. Remove the coor control solenoid assembly or switch assembly by removing the attaching boit.



#### INSPECTION Solenoid Assembly (Front Dears on 2-Dr

(Front Doors on 3-Door Vehicles and 5-Door Vehicles) Apply a voltage of 12 V between the following two terminals. Ensure that the olunger operates in accordance with the table below.

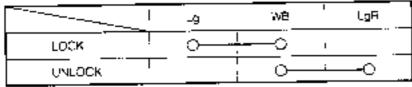
Operation creeding	Ð	ଙ୍କ	D
UNLOCK	. O	;6	3
LOČK	G G		2

#### (Rear Doors on 5-Door Vehicles)

Apply a voltage of 12 V between the following two terminals. Ensure that the plunger operates in accordance with the table below.

Operation direction	•	2
- LOCK		· ©
UNLOCK	Ξ	Ð

# DOR LOCK SWITCH



#### INSTALLATION

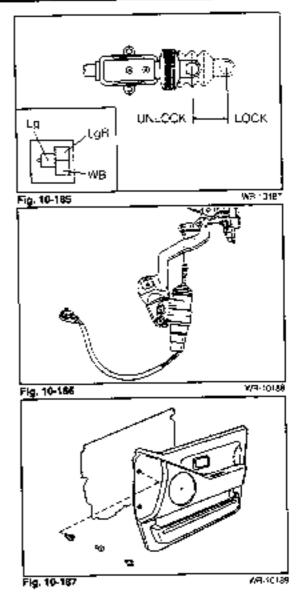
- Install the door control switch assembly.
- 2. Install the door control solencid assembly.

- Install the front door lock assembly, install the link and lock knob.
- Install the service hole cover subassembly and front door trim panel assembly.

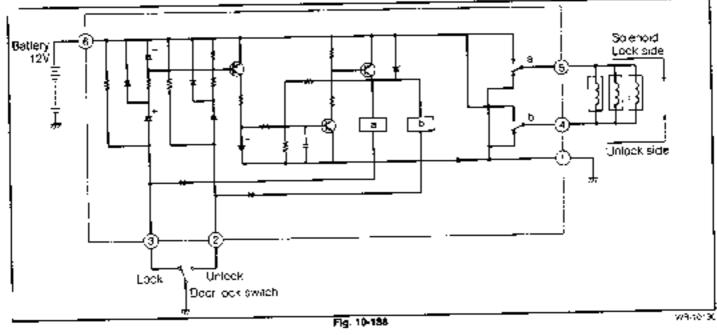
(See page 9-39.)

NOTE:

Before connecting the battery, make sure that the lock knob is in an unlocked state.







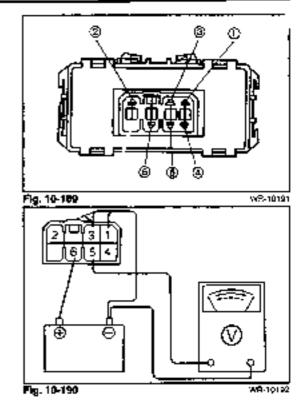
#### INSTALLATION POSITION

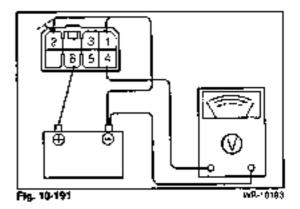
R.H.D. vehicles ... Right cowl side L.H.D. vehicles ... Left cowl side

#### INSPECTION

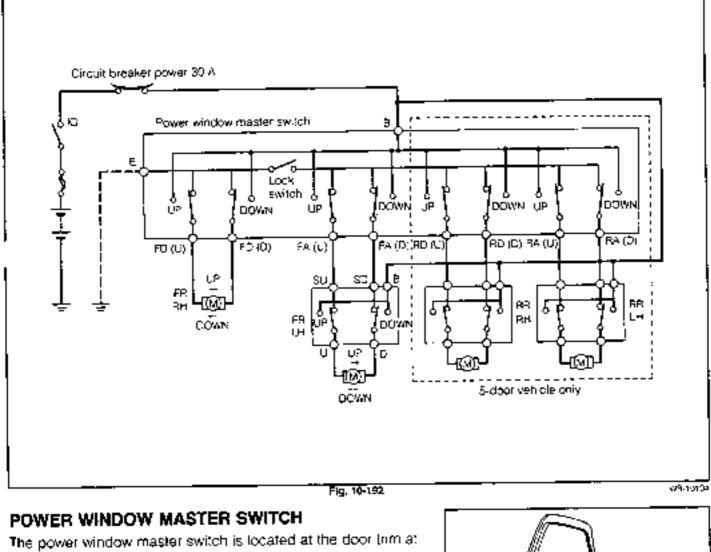
Connect the terminal B to the positive O terminal of the battery; terminal O to the negative  $\bigcirc$  terminal. Perform the following checks.

- 1 When the negative (-) terminal is connected to the terminal (3), ensure that the relay operates as follows: The relay "a" is turned ON, accompanying an operating sound A voltage of 12 V is applied to the terminal (3). Immediately after this (about 0.2 seconds later), the relay is turned OFF, accompanying an operating sound. Then, the voltage at the terminal (3) drops to 0 V
- 2. When the negative () terminal is connected to the terminal (2), ensure that the relay operates as follows: The relay "b" is turned ON, accompanying an operating sound. A voltage of 12 V is applied to the terminal (4). Immediately after this (about 0.2 seconds later), the relay is turned OFF, accompanying an operating sound. Then the voltage et the terminal (4) drops to 0 V.

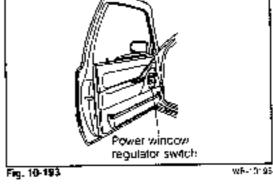


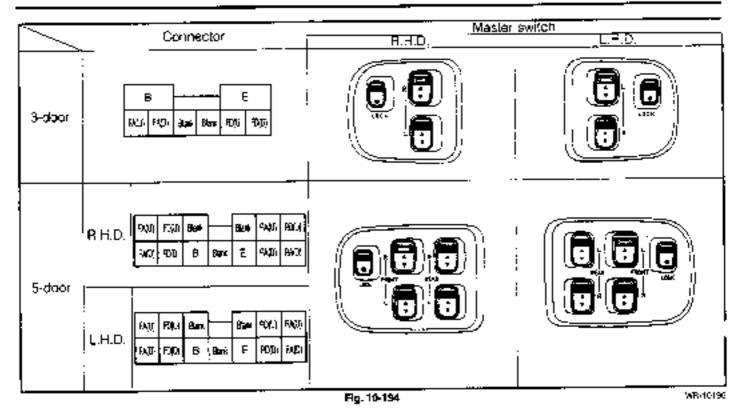


# YOWER WINDOW



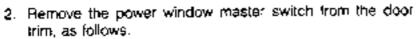
re driver's seat side.



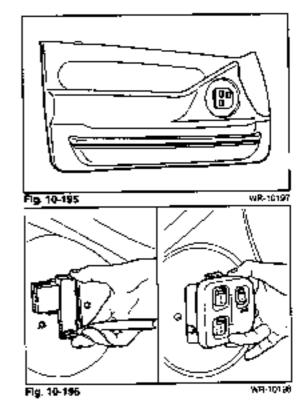


#### REMOVAL

 Remove the front door trim panel Ay. See page 9-39



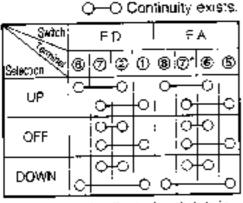
- (1) Disconnect the connector.
- (2) Remove the master switch from the door frim.

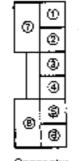


#### ISPECTION

Ensure that continuity exists between the respective terminals of the power window master switch connector.

### 1. 3-Door Vehicle





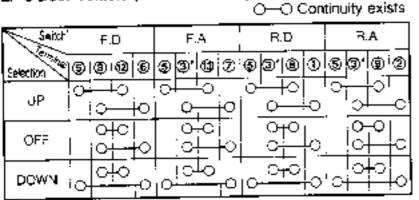
NO I	Terminal	Kind of wire
$\odot$	Ē,D (D)	2 R
ଛି	F.D (U)	2.0
Tā i		Blank
ð		Blank
[@]	FA(D)	2 RL
8	FA(J)	2 GL
Ø	E	2 WB
8		2 L

Connector

W8-10193

 Make sure that the lock switch is in the lock state.

#### 2. 5-Door Vehicle (R.H.D. vehicles)



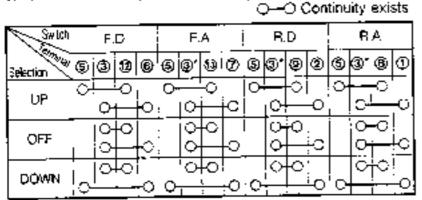
Make sure that the lock switch is in the lock state.

9	0	
9	6	
69	٩	
T	4	
10	٩	
10	®	
Ē	Ø	
Conr	iecto	r

No	Term nal	Kind of wire
0	R.O (D)	2 AB
00	' R.A (D)	2 RY
ത	<u> </u>	"2 WB
Į٥́.		Blank
<b>(20</b> )	6	25
3	FD(D)	2 R
<u>ð</u>	F.A (D)	2 RL
(B)	, RD(U)	2 LB
Õ	R.A (U)	<u>2 GY</u>
. 10		Blank
Õ		i Blank
Ū	! FD (U)	26
<b>B</b>	F.A (U)	21.00

WP> 10200

#### 3. 5-Door Vehicle (L.H.D. vehicles)



\*: Make sure that the look switch is in the look state.

۲	$\odot$	
¢	3	
60	9	
	۲	
C	\$	
Ċ	๎๏	
19	0	
Conr	њс10	r

NO.		Kind of wire
$\odot$	RA(Ĉ)	2 RY
le l	R.D (D)	2 RB
1 ® 1	E	2 WB
Ō		Blank
Ō	6	21
6	FD (D)	2 R
Ē	F.A (D)	2 FL
۲	RA(U)	2 GY
Ō	RD(U)	2 L3
60		Blank
6		<sup>1</sup> Blank
Ð	F.D.(U)	2 G
6	F.A (U)	2 LW

WP-13501

#### 4. Checking of Operation of Window Lock Switch C-----C Continuity exists

			- Contain	any exişta.	
		Window look switch			
Selection	her <u>3-d</u> cor	5 door 3	<u>3-000r</u>	<u>5-door</u>	
NORMAL					
LOCK	!		i		

": Perform the checks with the power window master switch in an inoperative state.

# POWER WINDOW SWITCHES

The power window switch is located at each door Inm except for that at the driver's seat side.

NOTE:

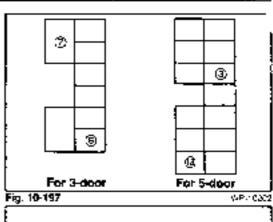
For the removal/installation procedure for the door trim, see page 9-39.

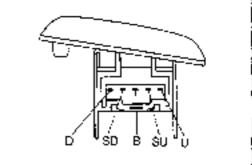
## INSPECTION

Ensure that continuity exists between the respective terminals. as indicated in the continuity table.

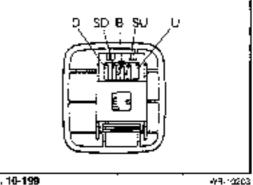
Terminal Selection	₿	\$"J	ŚD	Ų	p !
UF				0	
OFF		о		¢	
DOWN	0	°-		^	

# POWER WINDOW REGULATOR MOTOR RELATED PARTS

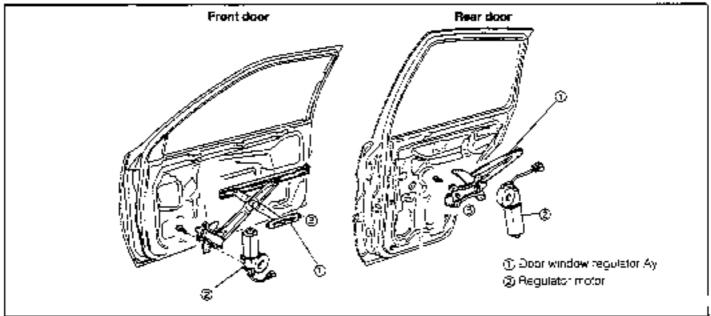












#### NOTE:

For the removal/installation procedure of the regulator motor, see page 9-52.

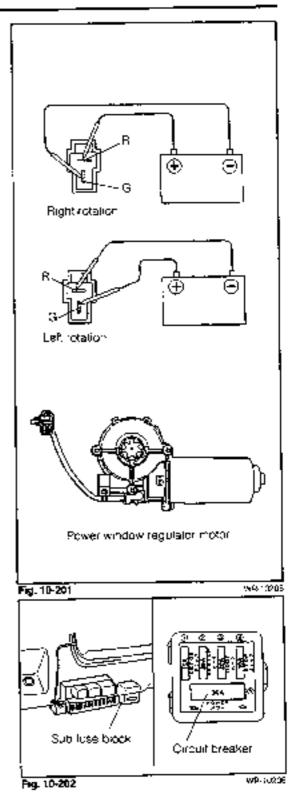
#### INSPECTION

#### (For Left side door)

- Connect the terminal R to the positive 
   e terminal of the battery, the terminal G to the negative 
   terminal of the battery. Ensure that the motor makes right rotation, as viewed from the driving shaft.

#### (For Right side door)

The motor rotates opposite direction of the left side door motor

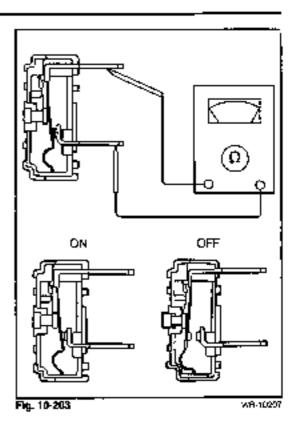


## CIRCUIT BREAKER

The circuit breaker is located inside of the sub-fuse block

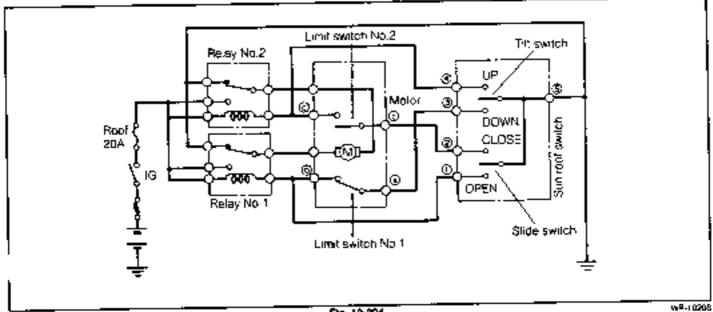
#### INSPECTION

With the circuit breaker turned ON, ensure that continuity exists between the terminals.



# OWER GLASS SUN ROOF (TILT-UP AND SLIDING)

# **CIRCUIT DIAGRAM**

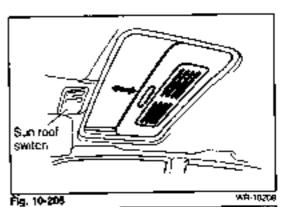


#### Fig. 10-204

### SUN ROOF SWITCH

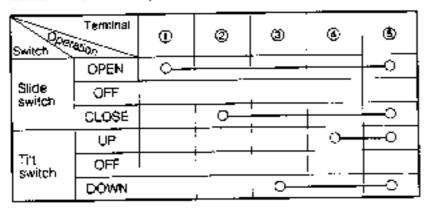
The sun roof switch is located at the front end of the roof. NOTE:

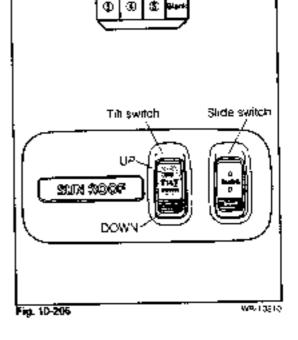
For the removal/installation procedure for the sun roof switch, see page 9-61.





When the tilt switch and slide switch are operated, ensure that ontinuity exists between the respective terminals as indicated in the continuity table.





# SUN ROOF MOTOR

The sum root motor is located at the back side of the sum roof switch.

#### NOTE:

For the removal/installation procedure for the sun roof motor, see page 9-62.

#### **Motor Operation Check**

 Connect the terminal ① to the positive ① terminal of the battery; the termina ② to the negative ② terminal of the battery. Ensure that the drive gear rotates to the right

Connect the terminal ① to the negative 
 → terminal of the battery; the terminal ② to the positive 
 → terminal of the battery. Ensure that the drive gear rotates to the left.

#### Limit Switch Check

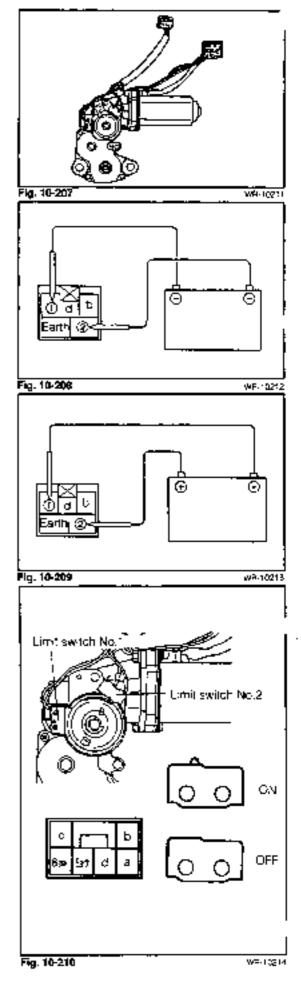
Remove the limit switch from the motor

1 Limit switch No 1

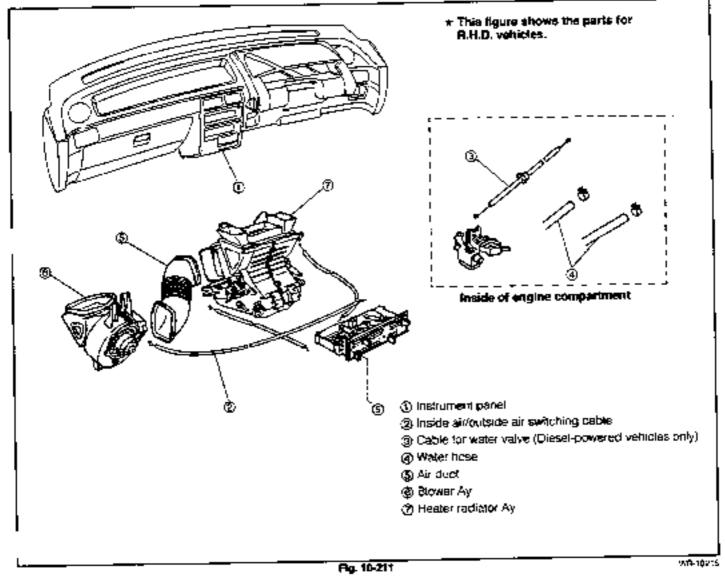
Ensure that no continuity exists between (a) and (b) when the switch is turned ON. Ensure that continuity exists between (a) and (b) when the switch is turned OFF

 Limit switch No 2 Ensure that continuity exists between (and (a) when the

switch is turned ON Ensure that no continuity exists between (c) and (c) when the switch is turned OFF.



# EATER HEATER UNIT RELATED PARTS

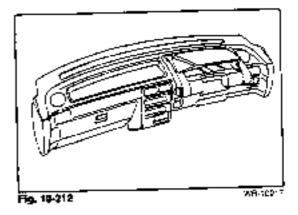


#### OPERATION PRIOR TO REMOVAL

- Disconnect the negative 
   terminal of the battery.
- 2. Drain the cooling water from the radiator. (As for the diesel-powered vehicles, perform this operation with the temperature regulating lever of the heater control set to the WARM side )

WH-10216

- REMOVAL
- 1. Remove the instrument panal. See page 9-78.



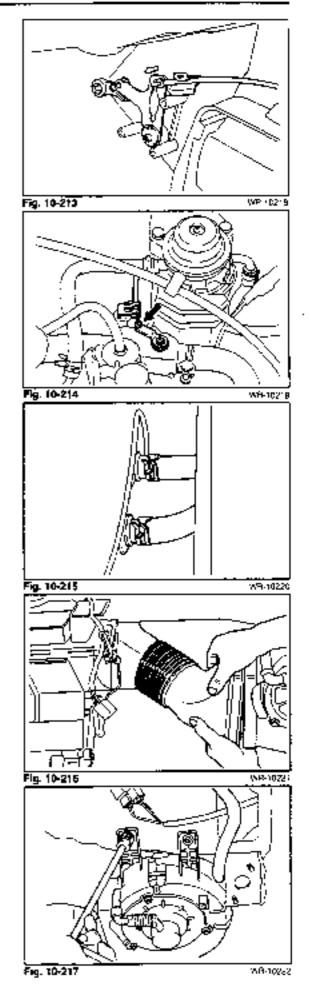
 Disconnect the inside arr/outside air switching cable from the blower assembly.

3 Disconnect the cable for the water valve in the engine compartment. (Diese:-powered vehicles only)

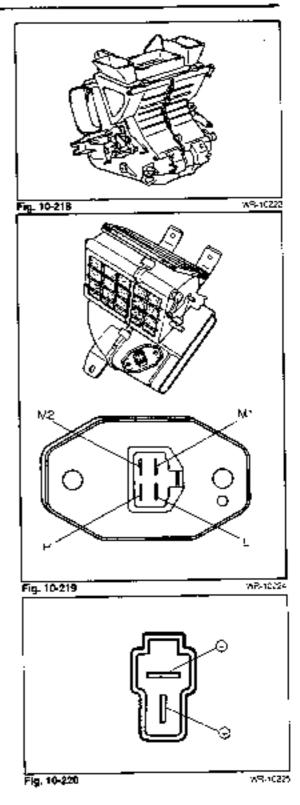
4. Disconnect the two water hoses from the healer assembly.

5. Remove the air duct.

Remove the blower assembly by removing the two nuts, bolt and connector



Remove the heater radiator assembly by removing the two nuts and two polts



# INSPECTION

#### 1. Blower Register

2. Blower Motor

Ensure that the resistance between the respective terminals conforms to the specifications below.

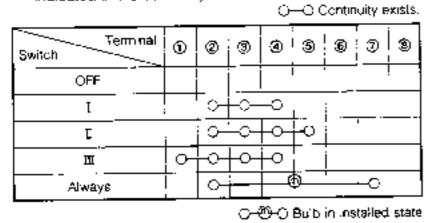
Connect the connector positive  $\oplus$  terminal of the blower motor to the positive  $\oplus$  terminal of the blower motor to the negative  $\bigcirc$  terminal of the blower motor to the negative  $\bigcirc$  terminal of the battery. Ensure that the motor rotates.

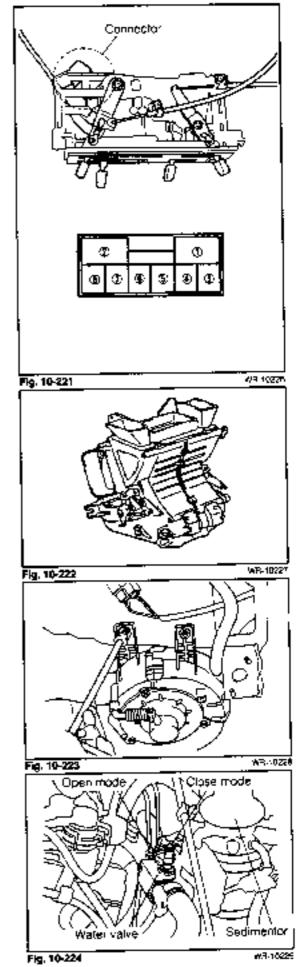
Specified Values:

Between Terminals (L) and (M <sub>1</sub> ):	1.37Ω
Between Terminals (L) and (M <sub>2</sub> ):	2.10Ω
Between Terminals (H) and (M <sub>2</sub> ):	oΩ

#### 3. Blower Switch

When the blower switch is set to each stage, ensure that continuity exists between the respective terminals as indicated in the continuity table.





#### INSTALLATION

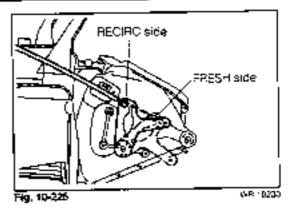
1. Install the radiator heater assembly to the dash panel.

- Install the blower register and blower motor connector to the blower assembly.
- Install the blower assembly by tightening the two buts and one bolt.

- Install the air duct. Connect the water hose at the engine compartment side to the heater assembly. NOTE: Connect the hose securely and clamp it.
- Install the cable for the water valve, as follows: (Diesal-powered vehicle only)
   Set the water valve in the engine compartment to the close mode; the mode switching lever of the heater unit to the COOL side. Then, insert and clamp the cable.

Install the inside air/putside air switching cable to the blower assembly, as follows:

- (1) Set the inside air/outside air switching lever of the heater control to the C (RECIAC) side; the inside airroutside air switching lever of the blower assembly to the RECIRC side
- (2) Insert and clamp the cable securely.



#### Operation After Installation

- 1. Fill the cooling water (For the diesel-powered vehicles, perform this operation with the temperature regulating lever of the heater control set to the WARM side )
- Install the negative terminal ⊖ of the battery.
- As for the vehicle equipped with a clock, set the time. 3

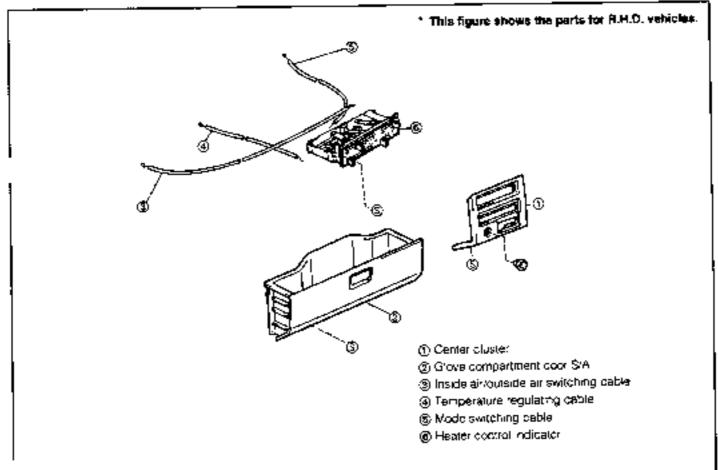
#### selection After Installation

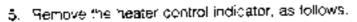
Ensure that the air amount and air flowing direction vary correctly in accordance with the position of the heater control lever.

WR-1023:

### HEATER CONTROL ASSEMBLY

#### RELATED PARTS





- Remove the three screws. Remove the heater control indicator toward the back side of the instrument panel.
- (2) Take out the heater control indicator from the grove compartment door section.

#### BODY ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

#### REMOVAL

 Remove the four tapping screws and take out the center cluster.

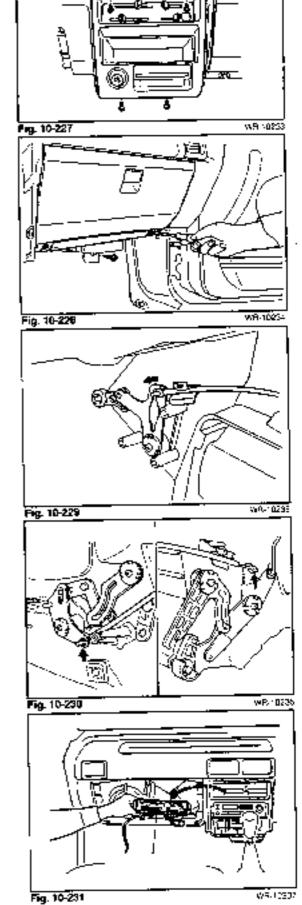
Remove the glove compartment door subassembly by removing the two screws at the lower side.

the blower assembly.

4. Disconnect the temperature regulating cable and mode

switching cable from the heater assembly

3. Disconnect the inside air/outside air switching cable from

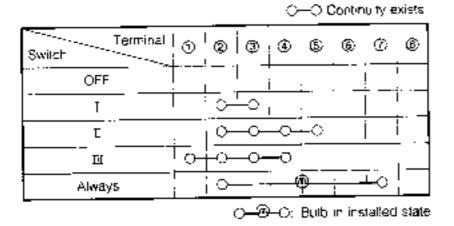


#### ISPECTION Blower switch

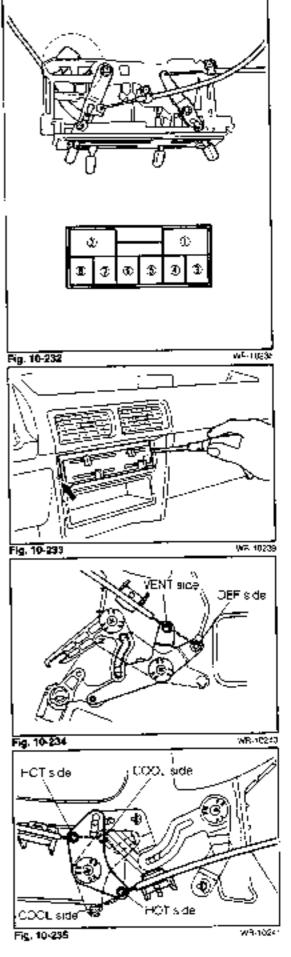
INSTALLATION

screws.

With the brower switch set to each slage ensure that continuity exists between the respective terminals as indicated in the continuity table.



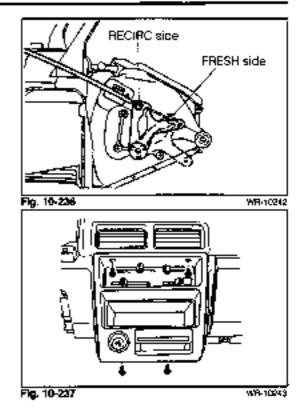
Install the heater control indicator by tightening the three



- Instal the mode switching cable as follows:
  - (1) Set the mode switching lever of the heater control to the (DEF) side, the mode switching lever of the heater unit to the DEF side
  - (2) Connect the mode switching cable. Insert if into the clamp securely.
- 3. Install the temperature regulating cable, as follows
  - (1) Set the temperature regulating lever of the heater control to the CEE (COOL) side; the temperature regulating lever of the heater unit to the COOL side
  - (2) Connect the temperature regulating cable. Insert if into the clamp securely.

#### BODY ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

- 4. Install the inside air/outside air switching cable, as follows:
- (1) Set the inside air/outside air switching lever of the heater control to the CED(REC/RC) side, the inside air/outside air switching lever of the blower assembly to the RECIRC side.
- (2) Connect the inside an/outside air switching cable. Insert it to the clamp securely
- Install the glove compartment door subassembly by tightening the two screws.
- 6. Install the center cluster by tightening the four screws.



#### Inspection After Installation

Ensure that the air amount and air flowing direction vary correctly in accordance with the position of the heater control lever.

10201-070

### ADIO RELATED PARTS

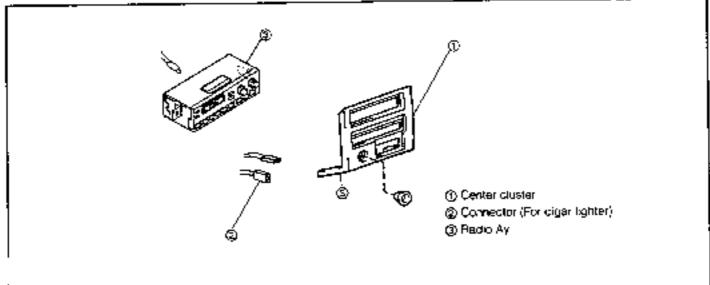


Fig. 10-238

#### REMOVAL

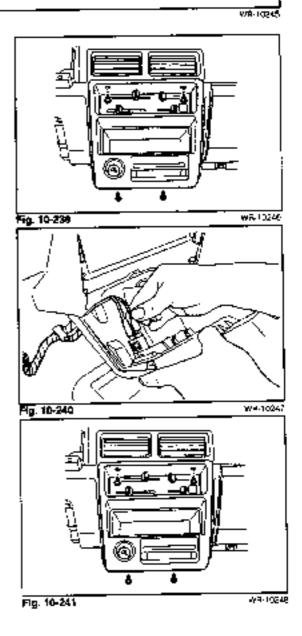
1. Remove the center cluster by removing the four screws.



3. Remove the radio assembly.

#### INSTALLATION

- 1. Install the radio assembly.
- 2. Connect the connector for the cigar lighter.
- 3. Install the center cluster by tightening the four screws.



## SPEAKER ASSEMBLY AND ANTENNA ASSEMBLY RELATED PARTS

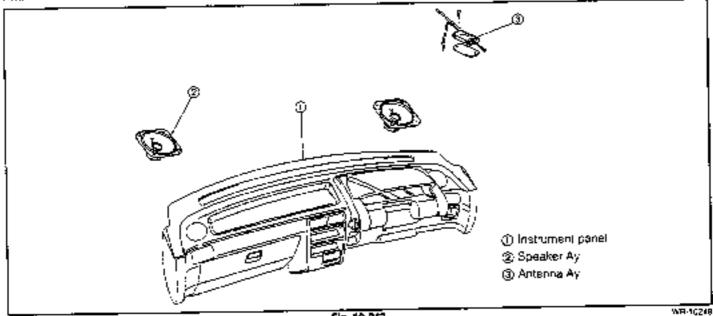
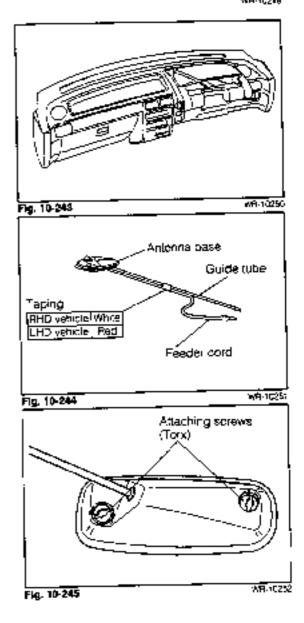


Fig. 10-242

#### SPEAKER REMOVAL

- 1. Remove the instrument panel
- See page 9-78 2. Disconnect the connector of the speaker, Remove the
- Disconnect the connector or the speaker, hendve the speaker assembly.



#### ANTENNA REMOVAL

Disconnect the feeder cord connector.

2. Remove the antenna base, using a Torx bit.

### BODY ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

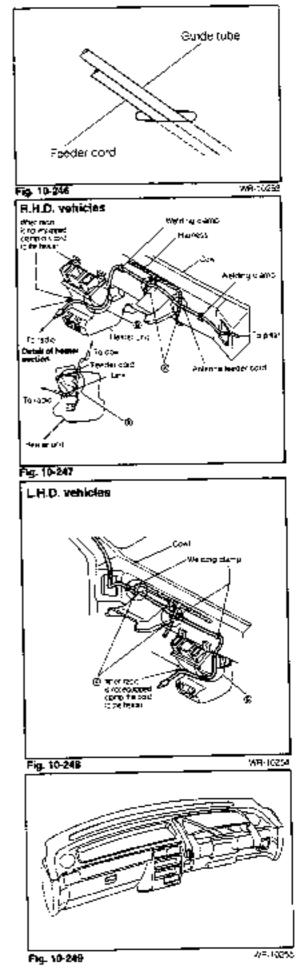
#### **NTENNA INSTALLATION**

Insert the guide tube and feeder cord into the roof opening section.

NOTE:

tnsert the guide tube in such a way that it comes to the vehicle front section.

- Connect the antenna cord to the radio proper NOTE:
  - As for the intersection of the feeder wire and the vehicle harness section, route wiring in such a way that the feeder wire comes under the harness section. ... (8)
  - As for the heater unit section, make sure that the link does not interfere with other parts when it is moved. ......



#### SPEAKER INSTALLATION

- Connect the connector for the speaker. Install the speaker to the instrument panel.
- Install the instrument panel. See page 9-82.

### HEADLAMP CLEANER (Option for Finland and Swedish Specifications)

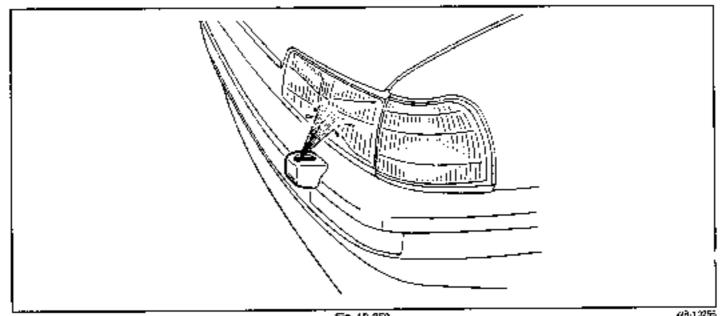


Fig. 10-250

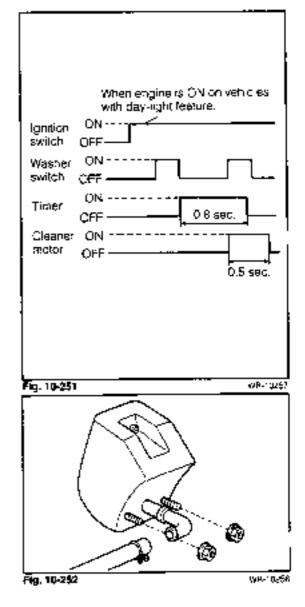
#### **OPERATION CHECK**

#### 1. Vehicles with Day-Light Feature

While the engine is running, carry out the following check. Operate the washer switch one time. Within about 0.8 second, operate the washer switch again. Ensure that the cleaner motor operates for about 0.5 second, regardless of the position of the lighting switch.

#### 2. Vehicles without Day-Light Feature

While the ignition switch is turned ON, darry out the following check: Operate the washer switch one time. Within about 0.8 second, operate the washer switch again. Ensure that the cleaner motor operates for about 0.5 second.



#### NOZZLE

#### Removal

- 1. Remove the front bumper. (See page 9-9.)
- Disconnect the water hose joint section located at the back side of the bumper.
- 3. Remove the nozzle assembly by slackening the two nuts.

### BODY ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

#### stallation

- Insert the nozzle into the bumper cover from the joint side, while rotating the nozzle 90 degrees.
- 2 Install the nozzle proper with the two nuts. Connect the water hose.

NOTE:

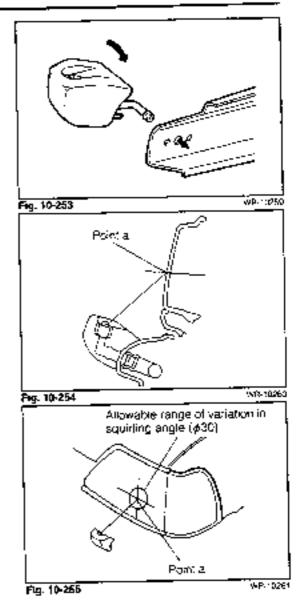
Clamp the water hose securely.

3. Install the front bumper. (See page 9-10.)

### ADJUSTING PROCEDURE FOR NOZZLE INJECTION ANGLE

#### **Operation Prior to Adjustment**

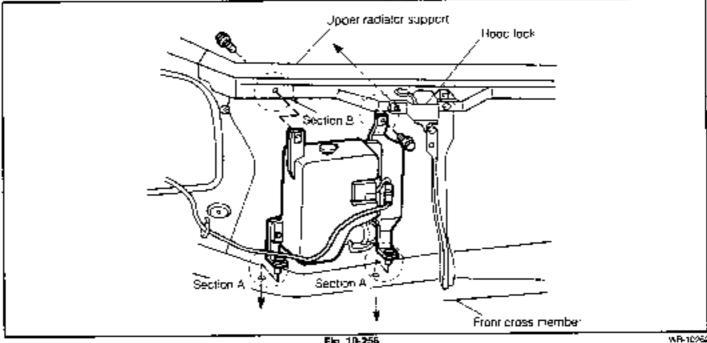
 Perform the headlamp aiming operation. (See page 10-13.)



#### Adjustment

- Set the nozzle so that the center of squirt corres to the bulb installation position of the headlamp. (Bulb center, point a)
- Ensure that the variation in the sourcing angle is within the allowable range

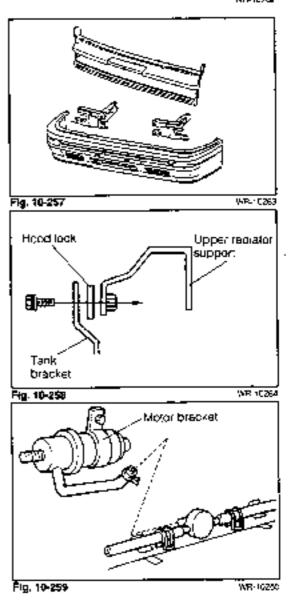
### HEADLAMP WASHER TANK





#### **Removal**

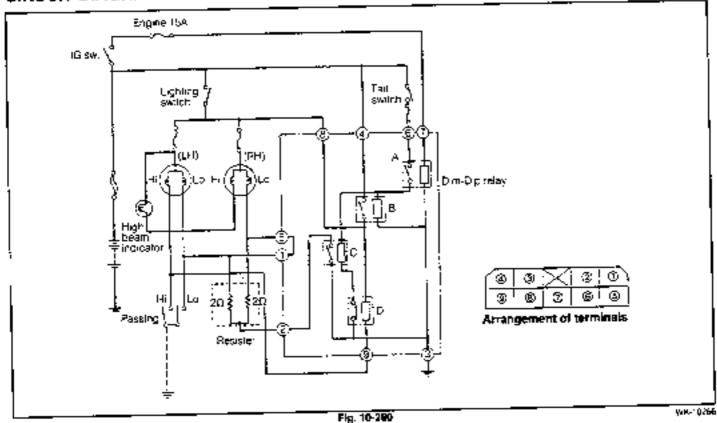
- Remove the front grille and front pumper. See page 9-78.
- 2. Disconnect the water hase from the washer motor. Disconnect the harness clamp.
- 3. Remove the washer tank assembly by removing the two bolts.



#### Installation

- 1. Insert the washer tank into the front cross memoer (at two points)
- 2. Working from the engine compartment, tighten the bolt at the vehicle outside. Working from the front of the vehicle tighten the boit at the vehicle inside together with the hood. lock.
- 3. Connect the water hose to the washer motor. Connect the harness connector. NOTE: Tighten the clamp securely.
- 4. Install the front bumper and front grille See page 9-10

### IM-DIP LAMP CIRCUIT DIAGRAM



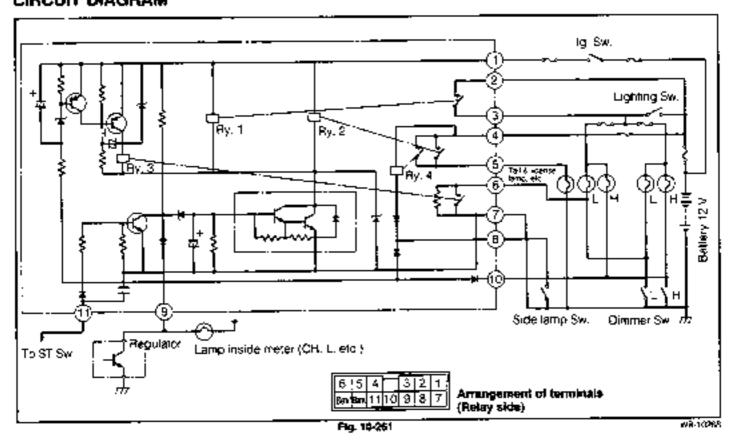
### **OPERATION CHECK**

Under the conditions given below, ensure that the 'uminous intensity of the dim-dip 'amo is reduced 10% compared with the normal operation

	Switch	condition	!	Headlamp	l Remarks
gnition switch	Tail switch	j Lighting switch L	Lighting switch H	condition	
<u> </u>	OFF	! OFF	OFC		
5	ON	I OFF	OFF	QF=	Tar tamp only goes or
OFF I	ON.		CFF	lo	
ŀ	ON	j OFF	ON	Hi	
	0°F		1 0N	Hi	Passing
<u> </u>		OFF	OFF	OFF	·
		0°F		Dim-dip	
ON		ON	OFF	Lo	; ;;;;
			ON	- <u> </u>	
	OFF		CN CN		Passing

w9, : 3267

### DAY-LIGHT RELAY CIRCUIT DIAGRAM



### **OPERATION CHECK**

While the engine is rotating, ensure that the day-light goes on under the conditions given below.

O ... Goes on × ... Goes off.

	ignitica	Side lamp	Lighting	Dimmer	Tail & license	Headla	amp
Engine	switch	switch	switch			Lo	Hi
, ETOD	ON	Normal di	owing mode				
STOP	OFF		owing mode				
	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF		0	×
	ON.	ON	OFF	OFF	<u> </u>	×	×
AUN	CN	ON		i -o	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	×
	ON	ON	I ON	Hi		×	<u> </u>
		ON	i Passing	Passing	1 0	×	i O

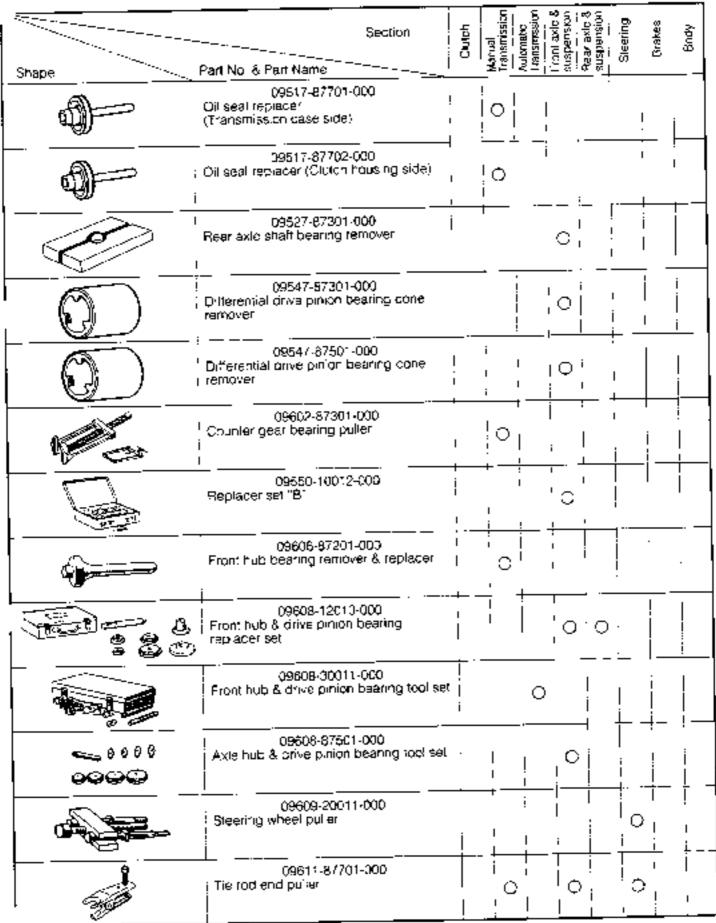


# SECTION 11 APPENDIX

SST (Special Service Tools) 1	11-	2
SERVICE SPECIFICATIONS	11-	6
CLUTCH	<b>D</b> -	6
MANUAL TRANSMISSION AND DIFFERENTIAL 1		
AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION	11-	7
STEERING	11-	в
BRAKE PEDAL	t1-	9
FRONT BRAKE	11–	9
REAR BRAKE	11 –	9
SUSPENSION	11-1	Q
TIGHTENING TORQUE	11-1	1
METHOD TO IDENTIFY STRENGTH DIVISION		
OF BOLTS		
CLUTCH, MANUAL TRANSMISSION		
AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION		
DRIVE SHAFT, FRONT SUSPENSION	11-1	14
REAR AXLE, REAR SUSPENSION	11-1	14
STEERING	11-1	5
BRAKE	11-1	15
BCDY AND OTHERS	11-1	15
WIRING DIAGRAMS	11-1	16
SYSTEM INDEX	11-	16
WIRING DIAGRAM FOR TYPE CB ENGINE	11-	17
WIRING DIAGRAM FOR TYPE CL ENGINE	11-	21
	W9-0	301

## SST (Special Service Tools)

······································	Section	OMICI IIII	sm ssio	olenn Sennsso	ni axle Xerisi(ii	Hour axle & suspension	Sleering	Riches	Body
Зћаре	Parl No & Parl Name	0	Man Tam	Ante Tran	<u>н</u> 1916 1917	B <sup>C</sup> B <sup>C</sup>	55		
	09201-60011-000 Valve guide bush remover & replacer	!				I			: 
	09301-87701-000 Clutch guide tool		 !		0			 i i	
	09301-87202-200 Clutch guide tool	1 10	1 1 O	: ; !	! !	i !		i I	i
		,°	; ;	i		!   		!	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	09306-87302-000 Counter gear front bearing puller	i I	 ; 0	i	i i			:	
	09306-00010-000 Oi: seal puller		0		:	i –			I
	09309-87201-000 Transmission bearing replacer	: I	i o	<u>.</u>	<u> </u>		0	: 	
	09334-87201-000 Transmission bearing puller			۰ :	0		+ = ; 	 	<u>†</u>
	09506-30011-000 Differential rear bearing cone replacer	Ţ			0			İ	
- (	09505-87302-000 Differentia' drive pinion bearing cone replacer	- :			0	İ	 		
Top	09510-87301-000 Front hub & drum puller			i I	ļo	0	¦ 	¦0	, I
5	09511-87202-000 Brake drum stopper			ļ	  0 		!		
	09515-87201-000 Rear axle shaft bearing reptacer i		0			:	_	İ	



	Section		Church	ol missión	nalis Mission	ension	Rear axte & suspension	Secing	Brakes	Body
Shape	Part No. & Pa1 Name	! 	ē j	Naru Trens	Autor Trans	Front susp	Rear	8		
Our and a second second	09612-10061-000 Steering pinion bearing replacer		ļ					0		
	09616-87701-000 Steering prinon bearing adjusting socket wrench							0		: 
	09617-22030-000 Worm bearing adjusting acrew lock n wrench	ut			 i			0		
	09618-87301-000 Transmission bearing replacer			0		0			1	I
	09520-3001 0-000 Steering gear box replacer set				! 	0		   		   
	09628-10020-000 Ball joint lock nut wrench			İ		0		:	 	Ì
02	09636-20010-000 Differential replacer					0	İ			
SP	09648-67201-000 Drive shaft replacer		0	0	· 0	0		ļ		
	09703-30010-003 Brake shoe tension spring				;	!			0	
9	09718-87701-000 Front disc brake dust cover replacer	,   				0	i	T 	!	
	09720-00010-000 Shock absorber overhaul tool set	ļ				10				
	C9722-87702-000 Camber caster kingpin gauge atlachment					0				: .
	09727-87701-000 Front coil spring compressor			!		۱°	0			•

		Cued	Menusi Transmission	Automalic Transinesion	Ений ахіс <b>8</b> визрепяю́й	Rear Bob &	Sleeing	Brakes	Borty
Shape	Pan No. & Par <u>L Name</u>	<u> </u>		14 E	ц Ц С	<u> </u>	on		—
	09737-22011-000 Brake tooster push rod gauge			i L	   	l İ	   	0	
	09737-87005-000 Brake beoster cush rod gauge		İ	ĺ				0	
	09753-87701-000 Brake booster overhaul tool S/A			   	   i	   !	! 	0	   
	09812-30010-000 Door hinge set bolt wrench set			i i					ļò
	09842-87702-000 Transmission control computer check subhamess			0		; ; ;	;-   		
	09843-97702-000 ATX computer check lamp		I	0	   				 
	i 09905-00012-000 Snap ring, expander i	i	0				! . <b> </b>	 	
	09905-87701-300 Shap ring plier		   	 !		Ì		 _ _	,   
	09912-87501-000 Slide hammer puller	 	ļ	i c	,  		ĺ		
	09921-00010-000 Spring tension 100					-   -	!		
	09950-20014-000 Universal puller		-  - _:_	 		2			 _  <del> </del>
	09992-00092-000 Ort pressure gauge for AT	:	:	   	>  	'			-
	09350-87702-000 Automatic transmission tool set				) 			İ	

WR-LLQUS

## SERVICE SPECIFICATIONS

item

#### CLUTCH

Allowable limit Remarks Specified value ltem 189.5 - 194.5 (7.46 - 7.66) Ř.H.D \_ estallation. 181.5 • 186.5 (7.15 - 7.34) \_ height L.HD Clutch pecal 15 - 30 (0.59 - 1.18) \_ Free travel 7.3 - 7.9 (0.29 - 0.31) \_ Thickness 1 34 (0 053) Ι Runau \_ Clutch disc Rivel depth 0.3 (0.012) Lining wear 0.7 (0.32B) \_ Deviation in height Clutch cover

Specified value

WF-1005

### MANUAL TRANSMISSION AND DIFFERENTIAL

ł

Unit: mm (inch)

**Remarks** 

Allowable imit

	16m			<u> </u>
	Inner diameter	28.870 - 28.885 (1.1366 - 1.1372)	28.840 (1.1354)	 
2nd gear Bush	L Outer diameter	36 920 - 35 960 (1.4535 - 1.4551)	36 890 (1.4524)	i 
	Overall length	32.470 - 32.530 (1.2783 - 1.2807)	32,470 (1 2783)	·
	Inner diamate	25.027 · 25.042 (C.9853 · 0.9859)	25.020 (0.9850)	
4th and 5th	Outer diameter	36 920 - 36 960 (1.4535 - 1.4551)	36 89D (1.4524)	
gear bush	j Overali length	28.970 - 29.030 (* 1405 - 1.1429)	28.970 (1 1405)	
	Thickness	2 940 - 2.060 (0.1157 - 0.1205)	2.940 (0.1157)	Flange section
	1șt gear	0.10 - 0.37 (0.0039 - 0.0146)	0.5 (0.0197)	i 
		0.10 - 0.23 (0.2039 - 0.0091)	C4 (0 0157)	i 
End play	. Jrd gear	0.10 - 0.37 (0.0039 - 0.0146)	0.5 (0.0197)	<u> </u>
	41h gear	0.10 - 0.23 (0.0039 - 0.0091)	0 4 (0.0157)	I 
	Sth gear	0.10 - 0.23 (0.0039 - 0.0091)	0.4 (0.0157)	: 
Gest di' clear	rance	0.040 - 0.105 (0.0016 - 0.0041)	0.16D (0.0063)	I
		32 23 - 32.30 (1 2689 - 1 2717)	32 20 (1 2677)	Except for GT:
	1stgear I	30 23 - 30.30 (1 1902 - 1.1930)	30.20 (1. 890)	GT(i madel
_	2nd gear	32.30 - 32 37 (1.2717 - 1.2744)	32.20 (* 2677)	i 
Gear width	⊢– ———- Згф gваr	1 27 23 - 27 30 (1.0720 - 1 0748)	27 20 (1 0709)	i
	i 4th gear	25.80 - 25.87 (1.D157 - 1.0185)	25 70 (1.0118)	<u> </u>
	j 51h gear	25.80 - 25.87 (1.0157 - 1.0185)	25 70 (1 9118)	i

. . . Upit: mm (inch)

	Hem	Specified value	Allowable limit	Remarks
	Bush inner diameter	17.000 - 17.027 (0.6693 - 0.6704)	17.050 (0 £713)	! 
leverse .oler jear and hait	5hafi outer diameter	16.941 - 16.968 (0.6670 - 0.6680)	16 900 (0.6654)	· 
mart	Bush-to-shaft clearance	0.032 - 0.086 (0.0313 - 0.0034)	0 150 (0.0059)	
ngựi shaft qu	<u> </u>	25 002 - 25 017 i (0 9643 - 0 9849)	24,990 (0.9639)	Bush installing
		29 973 30.000 v (1.1803 v 1.1 <u>811) u</u>	29 960 (1 1795)	
Quiput shafi o	uter plameter   " Rear	31.971 - \$1.991 (1.2587 - <u>2595)</u>	31.960 (1.2583)	!
 Synchran:zer	ring-to-gear clearance	0.85 - 1.45 (0.0335 - 0.0571)	0.5 (0.0197)	
	Gear inner diameter	15.003 - 15.008 (0.5907 - 0.0571)	15.03 (0.5917)	·
Differántial Jinióñ	Shaft ouler diameter	(0.5885 - 0.5893)	14 97 (0 5894)	_!
	Gear-to-shaft	0 235 - 0.053 (0.0014 - 0.0021)	0 06 (0.0024)	_
Differentia: si lash	ide gear-to-pinion back-	0.02 - 0.20 (0.0008 - 0.2079)	<u> </u>	i 
	Fork tip and section thickness	7 € (0.276)	6.3 (0.248)	
Shift fork	Shift inner lever can- tact groove width	121 - 122 (0.476 - 0.480)	12 7 (0.500)	
	Reverse shift ann pin contact groove wicth	14.957 15.000 (0.5889 - 0.5906)	i 15 100 (0.59 <b>4</b> 5)	·
Reverse shit	Pin diarrete:	14.907 - 14.950 (0.5869 - 0.5886)	<sup>-4</sup> 853 (0 5845)	_
am am	Tip end section width	7,884 - 7,920 (0,3104 - 0,3118)	7.900 (0.3371)	

WB 11005

### AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

	Specified value	Adowait/le \ mit	Remarks
Iterr.	2100 - 2300		
Stall revolution speed (pm)			
Time lag N→D second	10 or Hess	+	
Time lag N-+R second I	1 A or less		', 'D' and R' line pressure
Line pressure (at 2000mm)	7 - 8 (100 - 114)		of each range
kg/cm <sup>2</sup> {psi}			

WH-11009

... ...

### AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION (Cont'd)

Unit: mm (inch)

Posi	ition & Item	Specified value	Allowable limit	Remarks
	Side clearance	0.02 - 0.05 (0.0008 - 0.0015)	0 1 (0 0039)	
Osl pump	Body clearance	0.07 - 0.15 (0.0028 - 0.0059)	0.30 (0.011)	
	Тър clearance	0.11 - 0.14 (0.0043 - 0.0055)	0.30 (0.011)	
	2nd brake piston stroke	1 5 - 3.0 (0.059 - 0.118)	- i	
Clutch &	Direct clutch clearance	0.89 - 1.46 (0.035 - 0.057)	- :	
Brake	Forward chitch clearance	0.41 - 1.08 (0.016 - 0.043)	-	
	1st & reverse brake clearance	0.58 - 1.92 (0.023 - 0.075)		
Gear	Counter gear backlash	0.1 ar less (0.039)	0.1 or less (0.0039)	
Input shatt	End play	0.3 - 0.9 (0.012 - 0.035)	_	
Planetary gear	Side clearance	0.20 - 0.50 (0.0079 - 0.020)	0.7 (0.028)	_
Drive plate	Drive plate runout		0.2 (0.008)	
Chash	Clutch disc thickness	2.5 (0.098)	2.3 (0.091)	
Clutch	Clutch plate thickness	1.6 (0.063)	_	

WH-11010

### STEERING

	ltem		Specified value	Allowable limit	Remarks
	Camber		0°20' ± 7° 7 4°	f=s	Difference between RH & LH — 1°
	Çaster	ļ	2*55* ± 1°	fo3 -	Difference between RH & LH 1°
	Kingpm inclinatio	yn angla	12°00' ± 30'	l _	Difference between RH & LH — 1°
Front wheel		Inner	39°55' ± 2°	_	Difference between RH & LH 2°
elign méni	Turning angle	Outer	35°00' ± 2°		Difference between RH & LH 2*
	Toe-in	mm (-nch)	-1 - +3 (-0.039 - +0.118)	<u>1660 y</u> +−200 km	
	Sideslip	mm (inch)	-3 - +3 (-0.118 - +0.118)	<u> </u>	
_	, Camber		-C°40' ± 35'	i —	
Rear wheel	Toe-in	mm (inch)	5 (0.197) 13	-	
alignment	Sideslip	տոր (inch)	+1 - +7 (=0.039 - +0.276)		
Steering wh	ieel play	mm (inch)	Within 10 (0.39)		

wR-11011

. ...

	DAL Item		Specified value	Allowable amit	Remarks
		6 inch booster	3 - 7 (0 1 - 0.3)		T
	Free travel         0.5 - 2           7-inch booster         (3.02 - 0.08)		' When engine is stopped 		
rake pedal mm (inch)	Height	·	176 - 181 (6 93 - 7 13)	¦	<u> </u>
	Reserve trav	el	Not less than 102 (4.0)	- -	Distance between center of pedal pad upper sur- face and dash panel

AR-11012

٦

### FRONT BRAKE

hem		Specified value	Allowable limit	Remarks
Whee: cylinder inner diameter or caliper	General specifications mounted with Type CB-23, CL-11, 61 engines	48.1 (1.89)		 
bore mm (inch)	Except for vehicles above	50.B (2.0)	—	· 
		10 (0.394)	1 (0.039)	Effective disc diameter: 179 (7.05)
Pad thickness	mm (inch)	9 (0.354)	1 (0.039)	Effective disc dismeter: 189 (7.44)
~	Solid type	11 (0.433)	i 10 (0.39 <b>4)</b>	I
Disc mm (inch) Thick	vess Ventilated type	t6 (0.709)	17 (0.669)	I

WE-11019

٦

### REAR BRAKE

.

	Item		Specified value	Allowable limit	Remarks
		mm (inch.)	15.67 (0.62)		General specifications mounted with Type CB-23. C1-11, 61 engines
Wheel cylinder inner diameter			17.46 (0.69)		Except for vehicles above
Brake drum in	ner diameler	mm (inch)	180 (7.09)	181 ( <b>7.126</b> )	i — — —
Brake tining (f		mm (inch)	4.0 (0.16)	1.0 (0.039)	·
<u> </u>	Wheel cylinder inne diameter	r mm (inch)	30.15 (1.197)	!	ı <u>ı                                   </u>
	Pad thickness	mm (inch)	9 (0.35)	1 (0.039)	Effective disc diameter: 202 (7.95)
Disc brake	Thicknes	s mm (inch)	10 (0.39)	8 (0.354)	
	Disc Rurout	mm (inch)	<u> </u>	0.08 (0.003)	Position 108 mm from
Parking brake	lever working travel	Noich	5-9	+	Pulling force: 20 kg

WR-11044

### APPEND)X

### SUSPENSION

	Item			Specified value	Allowable limit	Remarks
		¢B-23	M/T	339 (13.3)		Identification Color White
	Standard and	CB-23	A/T	348 (13.7)	I	! dentification
Free length of	European standard	CL-11	V∕T	U-0 (1011)		color: Brown
front coil spring mm (inch)		CL-61	і <u>—</u> 1 М/Т	i 358 (14.1)	: I	Loentfication color Green
	F	CB-61	M/T	325 (12.8)	· _	dentification color Pink
		; ÇB-B0	M/T	338 (13 3)	·	Identification color Red
	Standard	·	<u>.                                    </u>	i 231 (13.0)	i	Identification : color_Green
т (inch)	European standard			331 (13.0)	·	Identification color: Yellow
	, Hard			337 (13.D)		Identification color: Red

WR-1-015

LAN ALL

:

...

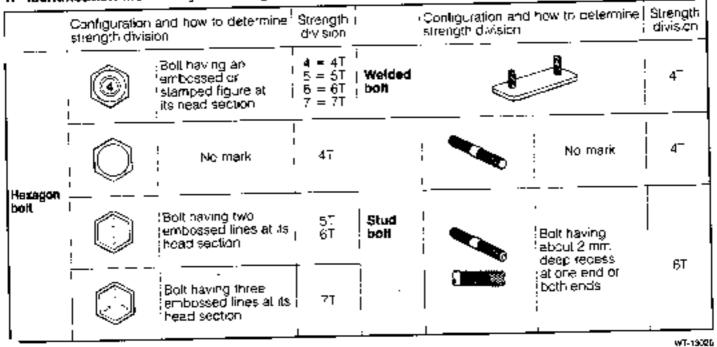
## GHTENING TORQUE FOR MAIN COMPONENTS

- When you want to find out a suitable tightening torque for a bolt, first determine the strength division of the said bolt, using the table below. Then, locate suitable tightening torque in the Eghtening torque table described later.
- 2. As for the tightening torque for a nul, find out suitable tightening torque in the same way as with the paragraph 1 above, based on the mating bolt.
- 3. Tightening torque posted in the workshop manual is a standard value for steel fasteners. It is, therefore, necessary to modify these tightering torque when you lighten fasteners made of materials other than steel. This rule also applies to such instances where bolts are undergoing heat or other stress, such as vibratory loads and so forth.

wf~13025

## METHOD TO IDENTIFY STRENGTH DIVISION OF BOLTS

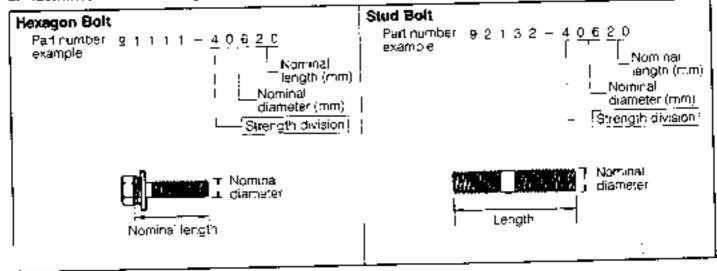
### 1. Identification Method by Checking Bolts Themselves



#### 2. Identification Method by Part Numbers

ı

. .



## [Tightening Torque Table for General Standard Bolts]

	Nominal		Standard tightening forque		kg-m (lt-lb)	
Category	diameter	Pitch	Standard lorque	Tighten	ing range	
4ī Bolt having a mark of *4* at its head gection) Example of part number (91000 - 40000)	6 8 10 10 12 12 12 13 14 14 16 16	1 1.25 1.25 1.5 1.25 ('SO) 1.5 1.5 1.5 1.5 1.5 1.5 1.5 1.5 1.5 1.5	0 47 ( 3.4) 1.11 ( 8.0)   2.25 ( 16.3)   2.4 ( 15.5)   4.40 ( 31.8)   3.89 ( 28.1)   3.74 ( 27.1)   5.08 ( 36.7)   6.33 ( 45.8)   5.93 ( 42.9)   9.57 ( 69.2)   9.10 ( 65.8)	0.4 - 0.7 ( 1.9 - 1.6 ( 1.9 - 3.1 ( 1.8 - 30 ( 3.5 - 5.5 ( 3.5 - 5.5 ( 3.0 - 5.0 ( 4.5 - 7.0 ( 5.0 - 8.0 ( 4.7 - 7.7 ( 7.5 - 11.0 ( 7.1 - 10.6 (	7.2 - 11.6 1.4 - 22.5 1.3 - 22 25 - 40 25 - 40 22 - 36 33 - 51 36 - 58 34 - 56 54 - 80	
57/ (Bolt having a mark of "5" at its head section) Example of part number (91000 - 500000)	6 8 10 10 12 12 12 13 14 16 16	1 1.25 1.25 1.5 1.25 (ISO) 1.5 1.5 1.5 2 1.5 2 1.5 2 1.5 2	0.71 ( 5.1) 1.66 ( 12.0) 3.37 ( 24.4) 3.20 ( 23.1) 5.84 ( 42.2) 5.84 ( 42.2) 5.60 ( 40.5) 7.63 ( 55.2) 9.50 ( 68.7) 8.90 ( 64.4) 14.36 (103.9) 13.58 ( 98.2)	$\begin{array}{rrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrr$	( 36 - 51 ( 36 - 51 ( 34 - 49 ( 47 - 65 ( 54 - 79, ( 51 - 76 ( 87 - 123	
6T (Bolt having a mark of '6" at its heap section) Example of part number (91000 - 60000)	6 B -0 10 12 12 12 12	1 1.25 1.25 1.5 1.25 (ISO) 1.5 1.75	0.71 ( 5.1) 1.66 ( 120) 3.37 ( 244) 3.20 ( 23.1) 5.84 ( 42.2) 5.84 ( 42.2) 5.61 ( 40.8)	0.6 · 0.9 1.5 · 22 3.0 - 4.5 27 - 4.2 5.0 - 7.0 5.0 - 7.0 4.8 - 6B	(11 - 16 (22 - 33 (195 - 30 (36 - 51 (36 - 51	
7T (Boil having a mark of *7" at its head section) Example of part number (91000 - 70000)	6 8 10 12 12 12 12 13 14 14 14 14 16	1 25 1.25 1.5 1.5 (ISO) 1.5 1.75 1.5 1.5 2 1.5 2	0 95 ( 6.87) 2.20 ( 15.9) 4.50 ( 32.5) 4.30 ( 31.1) 7.78 ( 56.3) 7.78 ( 56.3) 7.48 ( 54.1) 10.17 ( 73.6) 12.67 ( 91.6) 11.86 ( 85.8) 19.15 (138.5) 18 11 (131.0)	0.8 - 1.2 2.0 3.0 4.D 5.5 3.7 5.2 7.0 9.0 6.0 8.5 80 12.0 100 15.0 9.5 14.0 150 - 23.0 14.9 - 22.0	$ \begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	

VI-13028

ż

11-12

## UTCH. MANUAL TRANSMISSION

-Unit ikg•m (fl-lb)

UTCH, MANUAL IMANOMICOUSIN	
Tightening component	Tightening torque
Transmission × Cylinder block	<u> </u>
Output shatt hexagon nut	10.0 - 14.0 (72 - 101 )
Input shaft hexagon nui	10.0 - 14 0 (72 - 101 )
Transmission case x Clutch housing	1.5 2.2 (11 16)
Transmission case cover × Case	1.5 22(11 16)
Drain plug	3.0 - 5.0 (22 - 36 )
Back-up lamp switch	3.0 + 5.0 (22 - 36 )
Speedometer sleeve lock plate	07 - 1.0 (5.1 - 7.2)
	1.0 - 1.3 ( 7.2 - 9.4)
Breather plug	4.5 - 55(33 - 29)
Differential ring gear	0.7 - 10 ( 5.1 - 7.2)
Clutch cover	3.0 40 (22 - 29 )
Shift & selector shaft × Shift inner lever	Bolt 4.0 - 5.0 (29 - 36) Nut 2.0 - 3.0 (14.5 - 22)
	2.0 - 3.0 (14.5 - 22 )
Shift & selector shaft × Transmission case	80 9.0 (58 - 65 )
Differential case × Differential ring gear	

### ALITOMATIC TRANSMISSION

Unit: kg-m (ft-'b)

Tightening torque
1.6 - 2.3 (12 - 16 )
D.4 - 0.5 ( 3.0 - 4.3)
0.3 0.7 (2.4 51)
0.60 - 1.20 ( €.0 - 8.5)
0.7 - 0.9 (5.1 - 6.5)
1.15 (8 10)
1.8 - 27 (14 - 19 )
1.5 2.3 (12 16 )
0.6 - 0.9 (4.3 - 65)
3.0 - 4.5 (22 - 33 )
05 - 0.6 (3.6 4.3)
0.6 - 0.9 ( 4.3 - 6.5)
0.64 - 0.96 ( 4.6 - 6.9)
04 - 06 (3.0 - 4.3)
0.50 - 0.60 (36 - 43)
1.8 - 2.3 (13 - 17 )
0.8 - 12 (60 - 85)
1.5 2.2 (11 16 )
5.0 - 7.0 (36 - 51 )
2.7 - 3.3 (20 - 24 )
11 - 15 (80 - 108 )

WE-11017

### DRIVE SHAFT, FRONT SUSPENSION

Unit: kg-m (tt-lb)

Tightening component	Tightening torque
Lower arm bracket × Body	7 5 - 10.5 ( 54 - 76)
Lower arm × Lower arm bracket	7 0 - 10.9 ( 51 - 72)
Stabilizer bracket × Front stabilizer lower bracket	4.0 - 6.0 (29 - 43)
Lower arm × Stabilizer	7 5 - 10.5 ( 54 - 76)
Lower arm ball joint × Staering knuckle	80 - 105 (58 - 76)
Front shock absorber piston rod × Suspension support	35 - 5.5 (25 - 40)
Suspension support × Booy	2.0 - 3.0 ( 14.5 - 22)
Front shock absorber × Steering knuckle	9.0 - 13.0 ( 65 - 94)
Drive shaft × Front axle hub	15.0 - 23.0 (130 - 166)
Disc wheel × Front axle hub	9.0 - 12.0 ( 65 · 87)
Front drive bearing shaft × Bracket	3.0 - 45 ( 22 - 32)

WR/1015

### REAR AXLE, REAR SUSPENSION

I

Unit: kg-m (#-Ib)

Tightening Component	Tightening lörque
Rear stabilizer × Şiabilizer link	1.0 - 1.6 ( 7.2 - 11.6)
Stabilizer bracket × Rear suspension arm	1.0 - 1.6 ( 7.2 - 11.6)
Stabilizer bracket × Stabilizer bracket No.2	1.9 - 3.1 (14 - 22 )
Rear suspension arm No.1 × Body	7 5 - 10.5 (54 - 76 )
Rear suspension arm No.1 × Rear axle carrier	7 5 • 10.5 (54 - 76 )
Rear suspension arm No.2 × Body	71 88(51 - 64 )
Rear suspension arm No.2 × Rear axle carrier	7 5 - 10.5 (54 - 76 )
Rear strut rod × Body	7.5 - 10 5 (54 - 76 )
Rear strut rod × Rear exte camer	7.5 - 10.5 (54 - 75 )
Rear axle carrier × Rear shock absorber	9.0 - 12.0 (65 - 87 )
Suspension support × Body	1.0 - 1.5 ( 7.2 - 11.6)
Rear axle shaft × Brake orum (disc)	6.0 - 10.0 (43 - 72 )
Rear brake hub × Disc wheei	9.0 - 12.0 (65 - 87 )
Rear axla carrier × Rear brake backing plate	4.0 - 5.5 (29 - 40 )

WP-11019

TEERING	Unit: kg-m (ft-lb)
Tightening component	Tightening torque
Steering wheel × Steering main shaft	3.5 • 5 5 (25 - 40 )
Steering column tube × steering joint oust cover × Body	04-0.7 (29-50)
Steering rack end × Tie rad and	3.0 - 5.2 (22 - 3B )
Steering rack housing × Rack guide look nut	3.5 - 4.5 (25 - 32.5)
Steering rack housing × Body	4.0 - 5 5 (29 - 40 )
Tie rod erid × Steering knucklé	3.0 • 4 5 (22 32.5)
Steering rack end × Steering rack	5.0 - 6.5 (36 - 47 )

. Unit: kg-m (fi-lb)

BRAKE	
Tightening component	Tighlening torcue
Master cylinder x Brake booster	1.2 - 1.8 ( 8.7 - 13 0)
Brake booster × Boory × Pepal support	1.0 - 1.6 ( 7.2 - 11.6)
Disc brake caliper × Knuckle	3.2 • 4.2 (23 • 30 )
Caliper × Bleader plug	0.7 - 1.0 ( 51 - 7.2)
Rear wheel cylinger Backing plate	1.0 - 1.3 ( 7.2 - 9.4)
Rear wheel cylinder × Bleeder plug	0.7 - 1.0 ( 5.1 - 7.2)
Brake tube each union nut	1.3 - 1.6 ( 9.4 - 13.0)

### BODY AND OTHERS

.....

Unit: kg-m (ft-lb)

Tightaning conternet	Tightening torque
Back door hinge × Body	2.5 • 3 0 (18 • 22 )
Back door stay × Quarter panel	1.8 - 2.3 (*3 - 16.6)
Back door stay × Back oper	T <sup>-</sup> <u>16+2.3 (11.6 - 16.6)</u>
Engine lower mounting × Body	1.2 - 2.2 ( 8.7 - 16 )
Exhaust manifold × Exhaust front pipe	30-5.0(22-36)
Exhaust front pipe × Exhaust fail pipe	3.0 - 5.0 (22 - 36 )

WR 11021

## WIRING DIAGRAM

.

## SYSTEM INDEX

	LOCA	TION		LOCA	LOCATION	
SYSTEMS	TYPE CB E/G	TYPE CL E/G	SYSTEMS	TYPE CB E/G	CL E/G	
Air Conditioner	1-5	i~3	Luggeçe Room Lamp	3 6	3-4	
Alternator & Regulator	1-2	1-1	Light-on-Warning Buzzer	′3−5	3-3	
Automatic Transmission ECU	4-2	-	Power Window	2-6	2-4	
Battery	i 1–1	1-1	Preheating Timer	-	1-2	
Central Door Lock	2-7	2-4	Radiator Fan Motor	<sup> </sup> 1–6	ļ 1—4	
Cigar Lighter	25	2-3	Radio	2-5	2-2 I	
Clock	2-5	2-2	Rear Window Cefogger	3-6	3-4	
Combination Meter	3-2	2-6	Rear Wiper & Washer	<sup>!</sup> 3–7	3-6	
Daylight Retay	2-3	2-1	Room Lamo	3-5	3-3	
Dim-dip Relay	2-4	1-7	Side Lamp	2-1	1-5	
Qistributar	1-1	; -	Sun Roof	3-1	! 2-5	
EFLECU (CB-80)	4-5		Starter	1-1	1-1	
Electronic Door Mirror	2-5	2-3	Stop Lamp	3-6	3-4	
Fuel Pump (Tu:bo)	1-3	i —	Tum Signai & Hazard Lamp	3-4	3-1	
Front Wiper & Washer	3-7	3-5			i	
Glow Plug	-	! <u>1-2</u>			I	
Heedlamp	<sub>2-3</sub>	,1 <b>-7, 2</b> -1	1			
Headlamp Cleaner	3-7	. 3-5	-			
Healer	1-7	° 1−5			1	
Ham	<sup> </sup> 3≁5	3-2		1		
Ignition Col	1~1, 4-	3 —				

(%6-08002